



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ :		A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/50396
C07D 211/66, C07C 317/44, A61K 31/445, C07D 211/94, A61K 31/35, 31/16, C07D 239/04, 309/08, 335/02, 401/06, 405/12, 409/12, 417/12			(43) International Publication Date: 31 August 2000 (31.08.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US00/02518		York, Clayton, MO 63105 (US). GETMAN, Daniel, P. [US/US]; 66 Sunny Hill Court, Chesterfield, MO 63017 (US). MCDONALD, Joseph, J. [US/US]; 1036 Johanna Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). HANSON, Gunnar, J. [US/US]; 7410 Keystone Avenue, Skokie, IL 60076 (US). HOCKERMAN, Susan, L. [US/US]; 5319 W. Hutchinson, Chicago, IL 60641 (US). HOWARD, Susan, C. [US/US]; 35 Worthy Court, Fenton, MO 63026 (US). KOLODZIEJ, Steve, A. [US/US]; 2448 Carjon Road, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). LI, Hui [—/US]; 322 Jefferson Court, Vernon Hills, IL 60061 (US). MISCHKE, Deborah, A. [US/US]; 25 White River Lane, Defiance, MO 63341 (US). RICO, Joseph, G. [US/US]; 524 Wetherby Terrace Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). STEHLE, Nathan, W. [US/US]; 212D Seawind Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). TOLLEFSON, Michael, B. [US/US]; 219 Brougham Drive, O'Fallon, MO 63306 (US). VERNIER, William, F. [FR/US]; 1535 G. Oak Forest Spur Drive, St. Louis, MO 63146 (US). VILLAMIL, Clara, I. [US/US]; 813 Long Road, Glenview, IL 60025 (US). RAO, Shashidhar, N. [IN/US]; 736 Bellerive Manor Drive, St. Louis, MO 63141 (US).	
(22) International Filing Date: 22 February 2000 (22.02.00)		(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): G.D. SEARLE & CO. [US/US]; Corporate Patent Department, 5200 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077 (US).	
(30) Priority Data: 09/256,948 24 February 1999 (24.02.99) US		(72) Inventors; and	
(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): BARTA, Thomas, E. [US/US]; 1133 Maple Avenue, Evanston, IL 60202 (US). BECKER, Daniel, P. [US/US]; 1800 Maplewood Lane, Glenview, IL 60025 (US). BEDELL, Louis, J. [US/US]; 1832 E. Camp McDonald Road, Mt. Prospect, IL 60056 (US). BOEHM, Terri, L. [US/US]; 928 Cleta Drive, Ballwin, MO 63021 (US). CARROLL, Jeffery, N. [US/US]; 13 Cheshire Court, Collinsville, IL 60223 (US). DE CRESCENZO, Gary, A. [US/US]; 7345 Spruce Hill Court, St. Charles, MO 63304 (US). FOBIAN, Yvette, M. [US/US]; 1260 Fiddle Creek Road, Labadie, MO 63055 (US). FRESKOS, John, N. [US/US]; 7572		(73) Agents: WARNER, James, M.; G.D. Searle & Co., Corporate Patent Department, 5200 Old Orchard Road, Skokie, IL 60077 (US) et al.	
		(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).	
		<p>Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i></p>	
(54) Title: AROMATIC SULFONE HYDROXAMIC ACID METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR			
(57) Abstract			
<p>A treatment process is disclosed that comprises administering an effective amount of an aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid that exhibits excellent inhibitory activity of one or more matrix metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1 to a host having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. Also disclosed are metalloprotease inhibitor compounds having those selective activities, processes for manufacture of such compounds and pharmaceutical compositions using an inhibitor.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

AROMATIC SULFONE HYDROXAMIC ACID
METALLOPROTEASE INHIBITOR

Description

5

Technical Field

This invention is directed to proteinase (protease) inhibitors, and more particularly to the use of aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds 10 that, *inter alia*, are selective inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinases in a process for treating conditions associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, the selective inhibitors themselves, compositions of proteinase inhibitors, 15 intermediates for the syntheses of proteinase inhibitors, and processes for the preparation of proteinase inhibitors.

Background of the Invention

20 Connective tissue, extracellular matrix constituents and basement membranes are required components of all mammals. These components are the biological materials that provide rigidity, differentiation, attachments and, in some cases, 25 elasticity to biological systems including human beings and other mammals. Connective tissues components include, for example, collagen, elastin, proteoglycans, fibronectin and laminin. These biochemicals makeup, or are components of structures, 30 such as skin, bone, teeth, tendon, cartilage, basement membrane, blood vessels, cornea and vitreous humor.

Under normal conditions, connective tissue turnover and/or repair processes are controlled and in equilibrium. The loss of this balance for whatever reason leads to a number of disease states.

- 5 Inhibition of the enzymes responsible loss of equilibrium provides a control mechanism for this tissue decomposition and, therefore, a treatment for these diseases.

- Degradation of connective tissue or
10 connective tissue components is carried out by the action of proteinase enzymes released from resident tissue cells and/or invading inflammatory or tumor cells. A major class of enzymes involved in this function are the zinc metalloproteinases
15 (metalloproteases).

- The metalloprotease enzymes are divided into classes with some members having several different names in common use. Examples are:
collagenase I (MMP-1, fibroblast collagenase; EC
20 3.4.24.3); collagenase II (MMP-8, neutrophil
collagenase; EC 3.4.24.34), collagenase III (MMP-13),
stromelysin 1 (MMP-3; EC 3.4.24.17), stromelysin 2
(MMP-10; EC 3.4.24.22), proteoglycanase, matrilysin
(MMP-7), gelatinase A (MMP-2, 72 kDa gelatinase,
25 basement membrane collagenase; EC 3.4.24.24),
gelatinase B (MMP-9, 92 kDa gelatinase; EC
3.4.24.35), stromelysin 3 (MMP-11), metalloelastase
(MMP-12, HME, human macrophage elastase) and membrane
MMP (MMP-14). MMP is an abbreviation or acronym
30 representing the term Matrix Metalloprotease with the attached numerals providing differentiation between specific members of the MMP group.

-3-

The uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue by metalloproteases is a feature of many pathological conditions. Examples include rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis; corneal, 5 epidermal or gastric ulceration; tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis; periodontal disease; proteinuria; Alzheimers Disease; coronary thrombosis and bone disease. Defective injury repair processes also occur. This can produce improper wound healing 10 leading to weak repairs, adhesions and scarring. These latter defects can lead to disfigurement and/or permanent disabilities as with post-surgical adhesions.

Metalloproteases are also involved in the 15 biosynthesis of tumor necrosis factor (TNF), and inhibition of the production or action of TNF and related compounds is an important clinical disease treatment mechanism. TNF- α , for example, is a cytokine that at present is thought to be produced 20 initially as a 28 kD cell-associated molecule. It is released as an active, 17 kD form that can mediate a large number of deleterious effects *in vitro* and *in vivo*. For example, TNF can cause and/or contribute 25 to the effects of inflammation; rheumatoid arthritis, autoimmune disease, multiple sclerosis, graft rejection, fibrotic disease, cancer, infectious diseases, malaria, mycobacterial infection, meningitis, fever, psoriasis, cardiovascular/pulmonary effects such as post-ischemic reperfusion 30 injury, congestive heart failure, hemorrhage, coagulation, hyperoxic alveolar injury, radiation damage and acute phase responses like those seen with infections and sepsis and during shock such as septic

shock and hemodynamic shock. Chronic release of active TNF can cause cachexia and anorexia. TNF can be lethal, and TNF can help control the growth of tumor cells.

- 5 TNF- α convertase is a metalloprotease involved in the formation of soluble TNF- α . Inhibition of TNF- α convertase (TACE) inhibits production of active TNF- α . Compounds that inhibit both MMPs activity and TNF- α production have been
10 disclosed in WIPO International Publication Nos. WO 94/24140, WO 94/02466 and WO 97/20824. Compounds that inhibit MMPs such as collagenase, stromelysin and gelatinase have been shown to inhibit the release of TNF (Gearing et al. *Nature* 376, 555-557 (1994),
15 McGeehan et al., *Nature* 376, 558-561 (1994)). There remains a need for effective MMP inhibitors. There also remains a need for effective TNF- α convertase inhibiting agents.

- MMPs are involved in other biochemical
20 processes in mammals as well. Included is the control of ovulation, post-partum uterine involution, possibly implantation, cleavage of APP (β -Amyloid Precursor Protein) to the amyloid plaque and inactivation of α_1 -protease inhibitor (α_1 -PI).
25 Inhibition of these metalloproteases permits the control of fertility and the treatment or prevention of Alzheimers Disease. In addition, increasing and maintaining the levels of an endogenous or administered serine protease inhibitor drug or
30 biochemical such as α_1 -PI supports the treatment and prevention of diseases such as emphysema, pulmonary

diseases, inflammatory diseases and diseases of aging such as loss of skin or organ stretch and resiliency.

Inhibition of selected MMPs can also be desirable in other instances. Treatment of cancer and/or inhibition of metastasis and/or inhibition of angiogenesis are examples of approaches to the treatment of diseases wherein the selective inhibition of stromelysin, gelatinase A or B, or collagenase III appear to be the relatively most important enzyme or enzymes to inhibit especially when compared with collagenase I (MMP-1). A drug that does not inhibit collagenase I can have a superior therapeutic profile. Osteoarthritis, another prevalent disease wherein it is believed that cartilage degradation of inflamed joints is at least partially caused by MMP-13 released from cells such as stimulated chondrocytes, may be best treated by administration of drugs one of whose modes of action is inhibition of MMP-13. See, for example, Mitchell et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 97:761-768 (1996) and Reboul et al., *J. Clin. Invest.*, 97:2011-2019 (1996).

Inhibitors of metalloproteases are known. Examples include natural biochemicals such as tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases (TIMPs), α_2 -macroglobulin and their analogs or derivatives. These endogenous inhibitors are high molecular weight protein molecules that form inactive complexes with metalloproteases. A number of smaller peptide-like compounds that inhibit metalloproteases have been described. Mercaptoamide peptidyl derivatives have shown ACE inhibition *in vitro* and *in vivo*. Angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) aids in the

-6-

production of angiotensin II, a potent pressor substance in mammals and inhibition of this enzyme leads to the lowering of blood pressure.

Thiol group-containing amide or peptidyl
5 amide-based metalloprotease (MMP) inhibitors are known as is shown in, for example, WO95/12389, WO96/11209 and U.S. 4,595,700. Hydroxamate group-containing MMP inhibitors are disclosed in a number of published patent applications such as WO 95/29892,
10 WO 97/24117, WO 97/49679 and EP 0 780 386 that disclose carbon back-boned compounds, and WO 90/05719, WO 93/20047, WO 95/09841 and WO 96/06074 that disclose hydroxamates that have a peptidyl back-bones or peptidomimetic back-bones, as does the
15 article by Schwartz et al., *Progr. Med. Chem.*, 29:271-334(1992) and those of Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997) and Denis et al., *Invest. New Drugs*, 15(3): 175-185 (1997).

One possible problem associated with known
20 MMP inhibitors is that such compounds often exhibit the same or similar inhibitory effects against each of the MMP enzymes. For example, the peptidomimetic hydroxamate known as batimastat is reported to exhibit IC₅₀ values of about 1 to about 20 nanomolar
25 (nM) against each of MMP-1, MMP-2, MMP-3, MMP-7, and MMP-9. Marimastat, another peptidomimetic hydroxamate was reported to be another broad-spectrum MMP inhibitor with an enzyme inhibitory spectrum very similar to batimastat, except that marimastat
30 exhibited an IC₅₀ value against MMP-3 of 230 nM.
Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997).

Meta analysis of data from Phase I/II studies using marimastat in patients with advanced, rapidly progressive, treatment-refractory solid tumor cancers (colorectal, pancreatic, ovarian, prostate)

5 indicated a dose-related reduction in the rise of cancer-specific antigens used as surrogate markers for biological activity. Although marimastat exhibited some measure of efficacy via these markers, toxic side effects were noted. The most common drug-

10 related toxicity of marimastat in those clinical trials was musculoskeletal pain and stiffness, often commencing in the small joints in the hands, spreading to the arms and shoulder. A short dosing holiday of 1-3 weeks followed by dosage reduction

15 permits treatment to continue. Rasmussen et al., *Pharmacol. Ther.*, 75(1): 69-75 (1997). It is thought that the lack of specificity of inhibitory effect among the MMPs may be the cause of that effect.

International application WO 98/38163,

20 published on September 3, 1998 disclose a large group of hydroxamate inhibitors of MMPs and TACE. The compounds of WO 98/38163 contain one or two substituents adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and a substituent that can be an

25 aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to those one or two substituents.

International application WO 98/37877,

published on September 3, 1998 discloses compounds that contain a 5- to 7-membered heterocyclic ring

30 adjacent to the hydroxamate functionality and can

contain an aromatic sulfonyl group adjacent to the heterocyclic ring.

Although many of the known MMP inhibitors such as batimastat, marimastat and the hydroxamates 5 of WO 98/37877 and WO 98/38163 exhibit a broad spectrum of activity against MMPs, those compounds are not particularly selective in their inhibitory activity. This lack of selectivity may be the cause of the musculoskeletal pain and stiffness observed 10 with their use. In addition, it can be therapeutically advantageous to utilize a medicament that is selective in its activity as compared to a generally active material so that treatment can be more closely tailored to the pathological condition 15 presented by the host mammal. The disclosure that follows describes a process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity that utilizes a compound that selectively inhibits one or 20 more MMPs, while exhibiting less activity against at least MMP-1.

Summary of the Invention

The present invention is directed to a 25 treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. A 30 contemplated molecule, *inter alia*, exhibits excellent inhibitory activity of one or more matrix

metalloprotease (MMP) enzymes, such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1. By "substantially less" it is meant that a contemplated compound

5 exhibits an IC₅₀ value ratio against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 as compared to its IC₅₀ value against MMP-1, e.g., IC₅₀ MMP-2:IC₅₀ MMP-1, that is less than about 1:10, preferably less than about 1:100, and most preferably less than about 1:1000 in

10 the *in vitro* inhibition assay utilized hereinafter.

The invention also contemplates particular compounds that selectively inhibit the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibition at least of MMP-1, as

15 well as a composition containing such a MMP inhibitor as active ingredient. The invention further contemplates intermediates in the preparation of a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule and a process for preparing an aromatic

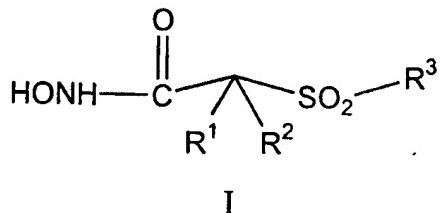
20 sulfone hydroxamic acid molecule.

Briefly, one embodiment of the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor

25 that selectively inhibits matrix metalloprotease activity as above in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological metalloprotease activity. The administered enzyme inhibitor corresponds in

30 structure to formula (I), below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

-10-



wherein

5 R^1 and R^2 are both hydrido or R^1 and R^2 together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.

10 R³ in formula I is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. When R³ is a substituted aryl or heteroaryl radical, a contemplated substituent is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, 15 alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

20

25

The substituent bonded to the aryl or heteroaryl radical of which the R³ radical is comprised itself can be substituted with one or more substituents;

i.e., the substituting substituent is optionally substituted. When that aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, and the substituting moiety (group, substituent, or radical) is itself substituted, the

5 last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro,

10 thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy,

15 heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,

20 alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,

25 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,

30 alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)

5 unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-
10 alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino
15 wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or
20 two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted
25 alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring
30 that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,

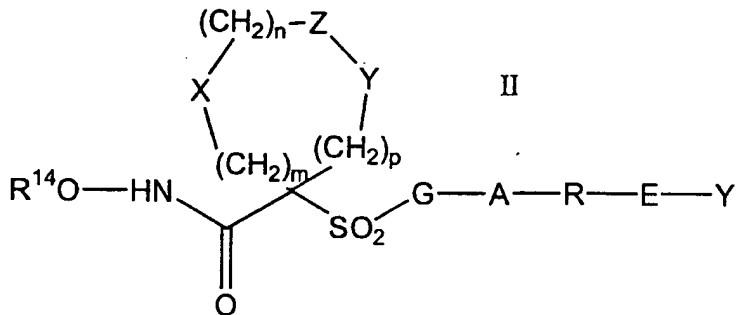
-13-

hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,
wherein the amino nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with
5 one or two substituents that are
independently selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to
10 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,
and an aminoalkyl group
wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
independently selected from the group consisting of
15 an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.
20 In preferred practice, R¹ and R² together
with the atoms to which they are bonded form a
6-membered ring.
An R³ radical preferably has a length that
is greater than that of a pentyl group [a -(CH₂)₄CH₃
25 chain] and more preferably greater than that of
a hexyl group [a -(CH₂)₅CH₃ chain]. An R³ radical
preferably has a length that is less than that of an
icosyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₉CH₃ chain], and more
preferably a length that is less than that of a
30 stearyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₇CH₃ chain]. A preferred R³
group contains two or more 5- or 6-membered rings. A

-14-

- contemplated R³ group, when rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3-5 or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings.
- 10 It is also preferred that a R³ radical be a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with an optionally 15 substituted substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a C₃-C₁₄ alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo 20 group and a benzamido group. The substituent of the 5- or 6-membered aryl or heteroaryl group can itself be substituted as discussed before.
- A preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula 25 II, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:

-15-



wherein

$R^{14}O$ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically

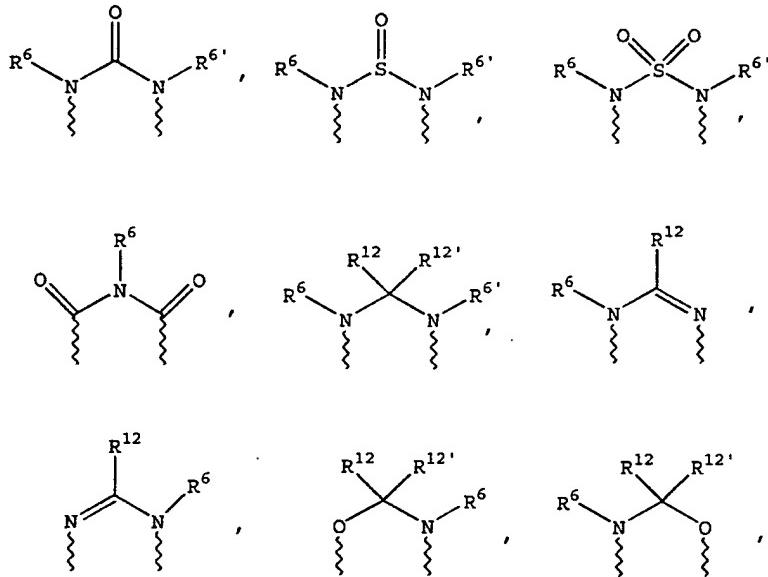
- 5 acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;
- 10 m is zero, 1 or 2;
- 15 n is zero, 1 or 2;
- 20 p is zero, 1 or 2;
- the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;
- (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)$, NR^6 , O, S, $S(O)$, $S(O)_2$ and

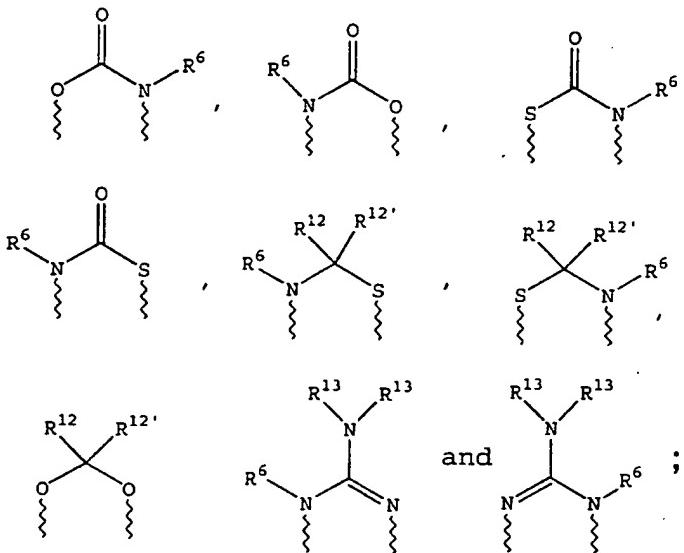
-16-

$\text{NS(O)}_2\text{R}^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
 CR^8R^9 , and $\text{CR}^{10}\text{R}^{11}$, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute
 a moiety that is selected from the group consisting
 5 of $\text{NR}^6\text{C(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6
 and OC(O) , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being
 10 CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together
 constitute a moiety selected from the group
 10 consisting of





wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, C_6 -aryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl)- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1 - C_6 -perfluoroalkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3 - C_8 -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C_6 -aryl, C_5 - C_6 -heterocyclo, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkoxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -

aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,
C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-
alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-
alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-
C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,
NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-
cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group,
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals
independently selected from the group consisting of
C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a
C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl
20 group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or
two radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-
cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-
25 C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-
cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, C_1-C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

- 5 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they

-20-

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ 5 or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 15 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl- 20 C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, 25 ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

-21-

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that preferably has a length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more preferably has a length greater than that of a hexyl group. The substituent G-A-R-E-Y preferably has a 5 length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group. In this substituent:

- G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;
- A is selected from the group consisting of
- (1) -O-;
- (2) -S-;
- (3) -NR¹⁷-;
- (4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
- (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-; and
- (13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl; or
- (14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;
- R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,

heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,
cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,
heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a
5 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or
heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl
substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted
with one or two radicals selected from the group
consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,
10 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,
alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,
hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,
hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl
15 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when
A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is
a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl
20 group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
- (5) -SO₂-;
- 25 (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly
to Y; and

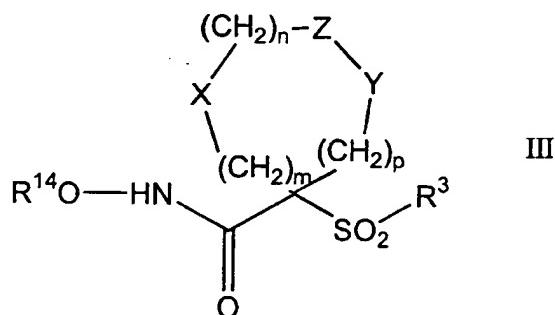
Y is absent or is selected from the group
consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl,
30 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy,

-23-

aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl,
 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
 trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,
 cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a
 5 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or
 heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)
 substituted with one or two radicals independently
 selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,
 halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino
 10 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted
 or (ii) substituted with one or two groups
 independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an
 aralkyl group.

A particularly preferred compound for use
 15 in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to
 formula III, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable
 salt thereof:

20



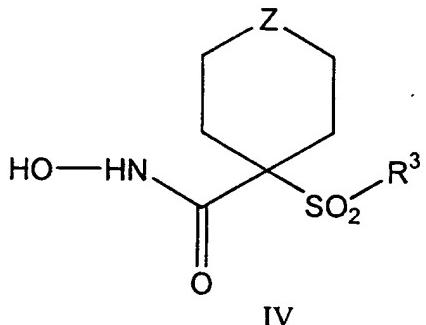
wherein

m, n, p, X, Z, Y and R¹⁴ are as defined above
 for formula II, and the R³ radical that is defined

below is a sub-set of the previously discussed G-A-R-E-Y substituents.

Thus, R³ is a radical that is comprised of a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 5 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 10 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)-thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-15 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinyl, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

A more particularly preferred compound for use 30 in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula IV, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



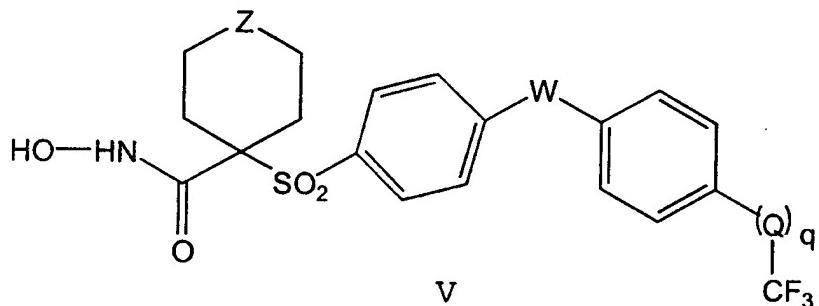
wherein R³ is as defined above for formula I,
 5 more preferably as defined for formula II (wherein
 this R³ group is the G-A-R-E-Y substituent), and more
 preferably still as defined for formula III, and
 Z is selected group the group consisting of O,
 S, NR⁶, SO, SO₂, and NSO₂R⁷,

10 wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting
 of hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkanoyl, benzyl,
 benzoyl, C₃-C₅-alkynyl, C₃-C₅-alkenyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxy-
 C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-
 alkyl, C₁-C₅-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-carboxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-
 15 alkoxy C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, and NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-
 alkylcarbonyl or NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkyl wherein R⁸ and R⁹
 are independently hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-
 alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR⁸R⁹
 together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-
 20 atoms in the ring; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of an
 arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-

alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group.

A still more preferred group of compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure 5 to formula V, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof:



10 wherein

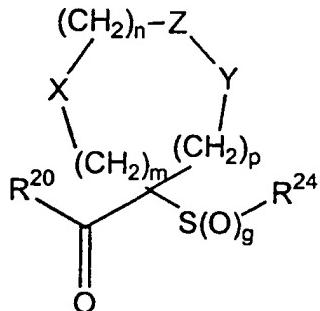
Z is as previously defined in formula IV;

W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR⁶ or sulfur (S), and R⁶ is as defined in formula IV; and q is zero or one such that when q is zero, the 15 trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

The use of a compound of formulas I-V, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of one of those compounds is contemplated in a before-described 20 process. In addition, the compounds of formulas II, III, IV and V, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are contemplated compounds of this invention.

The present invention also contemplates a precursor or intermediate compound that is useful in 25 preparing a compound of formulas I-V. Such an

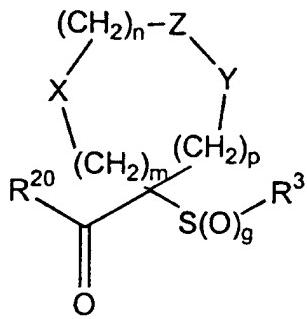
intermediate compound corresponds in structure to formula VI, below:



VI

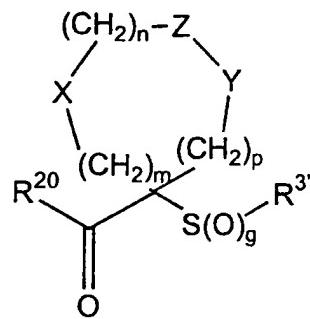
5

wherein m, n, p, X, Z and Y are as defined above for formula II, g is zero, 1 or 2 and R²⁴ is R³ as defined in formulas I, III or IV, is the
10 substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II (formula VIA) or is R^{3'}, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety (formula VIB), such as a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.



15

VIA



VIB

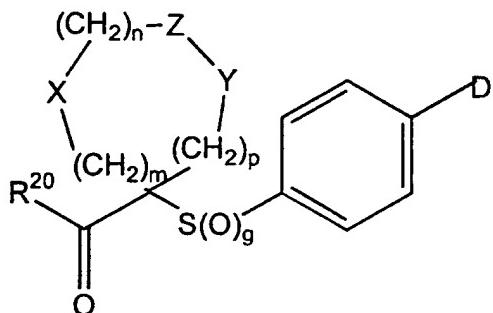
Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido,

aryloxy, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

- 5 R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, where R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²² wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-
10 tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl
15 or a mixture thereof, (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R²⁵ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R²⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-
20 cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group
25 consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷, where R²⁶ and R²⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-5 C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur.

A particularly preferred precursor
10 intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII



VII

15 wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, D and R²⁰ are as defined above for formula VI.

Among the several benefits and advantages of the present invention are the provision of compounds and compositions effective as inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase activity, the provision of such compounds and compositions that are effective for the inhibition of metalloproteinases implicated in diseases and disorders involving uncontrolled breakdown of connective tissue.

-30-

More particularly, a benefit of this invention is the provision of a compound and composition effective for selectively inhibiting certain metalloproteinases, such as one or more of 5 MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, associated with pathological conditions such as, for example, rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, septic arthritis, corneal, epidermal or gastric ulceration, tumor metastasis, invasion or angiogenesis, periodontal disease, 10 proteinuria, Alzheimer's Disease, coronary thrombosis and bone disease.

An advantage of the invention is the provision of compounds, compositions and methods effective for treating such pathological conditions 15 by selective inhibition of a metalloproteinase such as MMP-2, MMP-9 or MMP-13 associated with such conditions with minimal side effects resulting from inhibition of other metalloproteinases, such as MMP-1, whose activity is necessary or desirable for 20 normal body function.

Yet another advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such compounds.

Another benefit is the provision of a 25 method for treating a pathological condition associated with abnormal matrix metalloproteinase activity.

A further advantage of the invention is the provision of a process for preparing such 30 compositions.

Still further benefits and advantages of the invention will be apparent to the skilled worker from the disclosure that follows.

Detailed Description of the Invention

In accordance with the present invention, it has been discovered that certain aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acids (hydroxamates) are effective for inhibition of matrix metalloproteinases ("MMPs") believed to be associated with uncontrolled or otherwise pathological breakdown of connective tissue. In particular, it has been found that these 5 certain aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are effective for inhibition of one or more enzymes such as MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, which can be particularly destructive to tissue if present or generated in abnormal quantities or concentrations, and thus 10 exhibit a pathological activity. Included in that pathological activity is the assistance of tumors and tumor cells in the process of penetrating basement membrane, and developing a new or improved blood supply; i.e., angiogenesis.

15 Moreover, it has been discovered that these aromatic sulfone hydroxamates are selective in the inhibition of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 without excessive inhibition of other collagenases essential to normal bodily function such as tissue 20 turnover and repair. More particularly, it has been found that a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, is particularly active in inhibiting of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 25 in an *in vitro* assay that is predictive of *in vivo* activity. In addition, while being selective for one 30 or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, a contemplated

aromatic sulfone hydroxamate, or its salt, has a limited or minimal *in vitro* inhibitory effect on MMP-1.

- There is thus a substantial difference in the 5 activity of a compound used in a contemplated process toward one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 and MMP-1. This substantial difference is assayed using the *in vitro* inhibition assay discussed in the examples. A substantial difference in activity 10 corresponds to a compound exhibiting an IC₅₀ value against one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13 that is about 0.1 times that of the compound against MMP-1, and more preferably 0.01 times that against MMP-1 and most preferably 0.001 times that against MMP-1, 15 or more. Indeed, some compounds exhibit selectivity differences measured by IC₅₀ values that exceed the bounds of the assay at the number 100,000-fold. These selectivities are illustrated in the Inhibition Tables hereinafter.
- 20 Put differently, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-2 compared to MMP-9 or MMP-13 and MMP-1. Similarly, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of MMP-13 and MMP-2, while exhibiting less inhibition against MMP-1 and MMP-9.
- 25 In addition, a contemplated compound can inhibit the activity of a MMP enzyme, while having less of an effect on tumor necrosis factor release.
- The advantages of the selectivity of a contemplated compound can be appreciated, without 30 wishing to be bound by theory, by considering the therapeutic uses the compounds. For example, inhibition of MMP-1 is suggested to be undesirable

due to its role as a housekeeping enzyme, helping to maintain normal connective tissue turnover and repair. Inhibition of MMP-1 can lead to toxicities or side effects such as such as joint or connective 5 tissue deterioration and pain. On the other hand, MMP-13 has been suggested to be intimately involved in the destruction of joint components in diseases such as osteoarthritis. Thus, potent and selective inhibition of MMP-13 compared with inhibition MMP-1 10 is highly desirable because a MMP-13 inhibitor can have a positive effect on disease progression in a patient in addition to having an anti-inflammatory effect.

Inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 can be desirable 15 for inhibition of tumor growth, metastasis, invasion and/or angiogenesis. A profile of selective inhibition of MMP-2 and MMP-9 relative to MMP-1 can provide a therapeutic advantage.

Yet another advantage of a contemplated compound 20 is the selectivity with respect to tumor necrosis factor release and/or tumor necrosis factor receptor release that provides the physician with another factor to help select the best drug for a particular patient. While not wishing to be bound by theory, it 25 is believed that there are several factors to this type of selectivity to be considered.

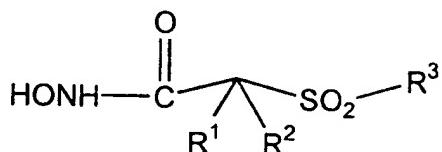
The first is that presence of tumor necrosis factor can be desirable for the control of cancer in the organism, so long as TNF is not present in a 30 toxic excess. Thus, uncontrolled inhibition of release of TNF can be counterproductive and actually can be considered an adverse side effect even in cancer patients. In addition, selectivity with

respect to inhibition of the release of the tumor necrosis factor receptor can also be desirable. The presence of that receptor can be desirable for maintaining a controlled tumor necrosis level in the
5 mammal by binding excess TNF.

A contemplated selective MMP inhibitor compound useful in a contemplated process can be administered to by various routes and provide adequate therapeutic blood levels of enzymatically active inhibitor. A
10 compound can be administered, for example, by the oral (IG, PO) or intravenous (IV) routes. Oral administration is advantageous if the patient is ambulatory, not hospitalized, physically able and sufficiently responsible to take drug at the required
15 intervals. This is true even if the person is being treated with more than one drug for one or more diseases. On the other hand, IV drug administration is an advantage in a hospital setting wherein the dose and thus the blood levels can well controlled.
20 A contemplated inhibitor can also be formulated for IM administration if desired. This route of administration can be desirable for the administration of prodrugs or regular drug delivery to patients that are either physically weak or have a
25 poor compliance record or require constant drug blood levels.

Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention is directed to a treatment process that comprises administering a contemplated aromatic sulfone
30 hydroxamic acid metalloprotease inhibitor, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, in an effective amount to a host mammal having a condition

associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound useful in such a process inhibits the activity of one or more of MMP-
5 2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, and exhibits substantially less inhibitory activity against at least MMP-1 in the *in vitro* assay noted above and discussed in detail hereinbelow. An aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound for use in a contemplated process
10 corresponds in structure to formula I, below:



I

wherein

15 In one embodiment, R¹ and R² are both hydrido. In another embodiment, R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen.

It is preferred that R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a five- to eight-membered ring that contains one or two heteroatoms in the ring, although R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms. The heterocyclic ring can itself also be substituted with up to six C₁-C₆-alkyl groups or groups that comprise

a another 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring, an amino group, or contain one or two oxo (carbonyl) groups.

R³ in formula I is an optionally substituted 5 aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical. That R₃ radical is selected from the group consisting of an aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, 10 aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl, aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring 15 structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, carbocyclic and heterocyclic.

The substituent of which R³ is comprised itself is unsubstituted or substituted with one or more 20 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, 25 heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, 30 alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio,

alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl,
arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl,
arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy,
hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,
5 alkoxy carbonylalkylthio, amino,
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
that are independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
10 aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino
nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
15 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)
unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two
20 groups independently selected from the group
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,
25 benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,
benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-
alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,
30 carbonylamino
wherein the carboxamido nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of
an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or

two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,
5 benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring
10 that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,
15 wherein the amino nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are
20 independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,
25 and an aminoalkyl group
wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
30 aralkoxy carbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-

membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring. A compound of formula I can also be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

The R³ radical has a length that is greater than 5 that of a pentyl group [a -(CH₂)₄CH₃ chain], and is more preferably greater than about the length of a hexyl group [a -(CH₂)₅CH₃ chain]. A R³ group has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group [eicosyl; a -(CH₂)₁₉CH₃ chain], and more preferably, 10 a length that is less than that of a stearyl group [a -(CH₂)₁₇CH₃ chain]. When rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3- 15 or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, a contemplated R³ radical defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

Where the SO₂-linked R³ radical is 4-phenoxyphenyl for purposes of illustration, a contemplated compound can be viewed as a phenoxyphenylsulfone derivative of the desired 5- to 25 8-membered ring N-hydroxycarboxamide. Exemplary compounds can therefore be named:

N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

N-hydroxy-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-30 2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,

N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[2,6-dioxo-4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,

-40-

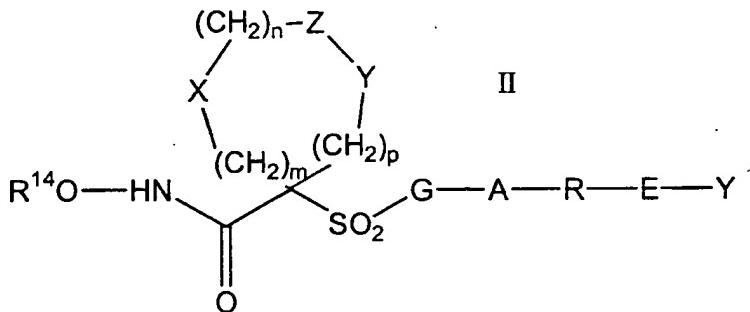
- N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-1,3-dioxane-5-carboxamide,
N-hydroxy-1,2-dimethyl-6-oxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
5 N-hydroxy-2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-1,3-dimethyl-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-hexahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
2-amino-N-hydroxy-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
10 1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-1,1-dioxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
1(λ6),2,6-thiadizinane-4-carboxamide,
N-hydroxy-2-oxo-[5-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
hexahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide,
15 N-hydroxy-[2-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-
2-furancarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-1-methyl-[2-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
2-pyrrolidinecarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-2-methyl-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
20 4-piperidinecarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-8-
azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-3-carboxamide,
N-hydroxy-1,1-dioxo-[4-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-
hexahydro-1(lambda6)-thiopyran-4-carboxamide,
25 N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]tetrahydro-
3-furancarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-[3-(phenoxyphenylsulfonyl)]-3-
pyrrolidinecarboxamide,
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-
30 (2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride,

- N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monomethanesulfonate,
- tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-
5 [(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-
4-carboxamide,
- N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
[trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, hydrochloride,
- 10 N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,
- N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
[trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
- 15 piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,
hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
[trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride,
- N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
20 [(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,
- N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
[trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,
- 25 N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-
[(trifluoromethyl)thiolphenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride,
- 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoro-
methyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-
30 carboxamide, monohydrochloride, and the like.

Several exemplary R¹ and R² groups that together
form a contemplated heterocyclic ring are shown in

the Tables that follow hereinafter, as well as in the descriptions of those 5- to 8-membered rings and the specific Examples, as are several contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid compounds.

- 5 In more preferred practice, R¹ and R² of formula I together with the atom to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring that contains one, two or three heteroatoms. Most preferably, that ring is a 6-membered ring that contains one heteroatom
- 10 located at the 4-position relative to the position at which the SO₂ group is bonded. Other preferred compounds for use in a contemplated process correspond in structure to one or more of formulas II, III, IV or V, which are discussed hereinafter.
- 15 In one embodiment, a preferred compound used in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula II, below:



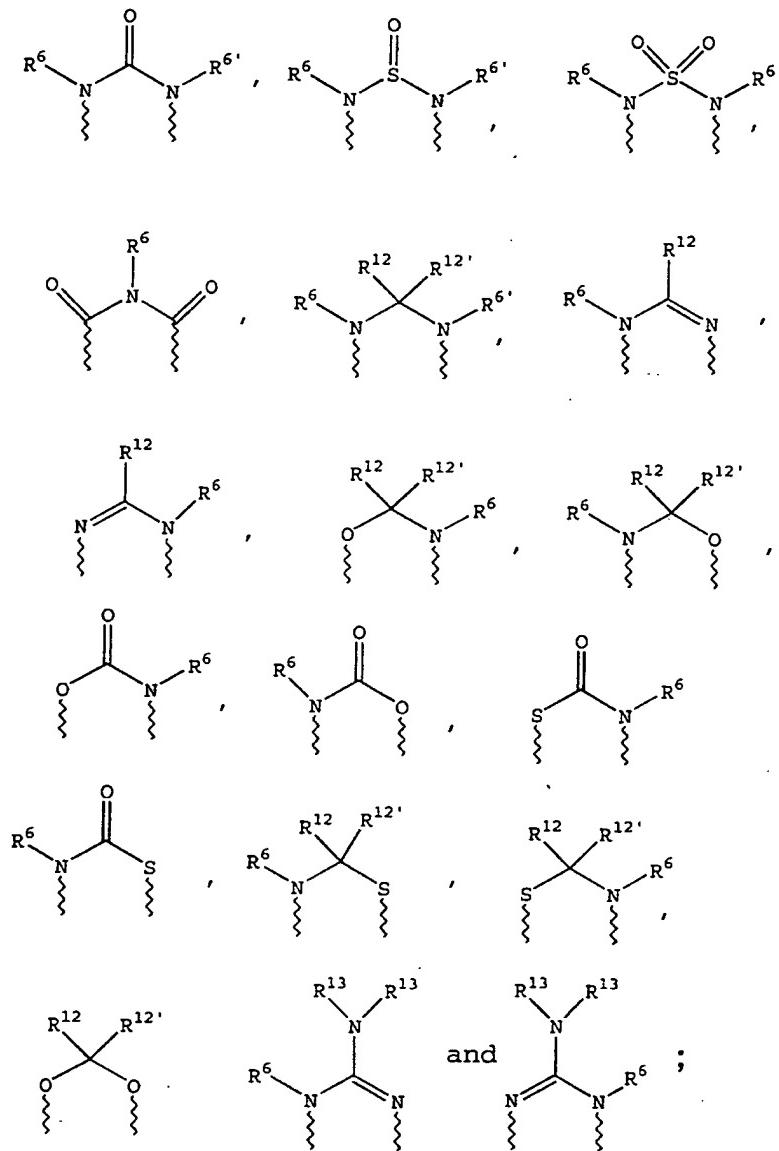
20

wherein

- R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R¹⁵ where W is O or S and R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-
- 25

alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group
5 consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
10 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;
n is zero, 1 or 2;
p is zero, 1 or 2;
15 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or
20 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or
25 (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the
5 depicted ring;

R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, C_6 -aryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl)- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1-C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1-C_6 -perfluoralkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -

alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl

group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-5 cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-10 cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently 15 selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 20 heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-25 alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

5 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they

10 are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

15 R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-

20 C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

25 heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-

C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently
5 selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl;

R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group; and

10 $G-A-R-E-Y$ is a substituent that preferably has a length greater than that of a pentyl group, and more preferably has a length greater than that of a hexyl group. The substituent $G-A-R-E-Y$ preferably has a length that is less than that of an icosyl group, and
15 is more preferably less than that of a stearyl group.
In this substituent:

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

(1) $-O-$;

20 (2) $-S-$;

(3) $-NR^{17}-$;

(4) $-CO-N(R^{17})$ or $-N(R^{17})-CO-$, wherein R^{17} is hydrogen, C_1-C_4 -alkyl, or phenyl;

(5) $-CO-O-$ or $-O-CO-$;

25 (6) $-O-CO-O-$;

(7) $-HC=CH-$;

(8) $-NH-CO-NH-$;

(9) $-C\equiv C-$;

(10) $-NH-CO-O-$ or $-O-CO-NH-$;

-49-

(11) -N=N-;

(12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein

R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or

5 phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl,

10 heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,

heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,

aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,

heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a

15 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted

with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,

20 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,

trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,

alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,

hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,

hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl

25 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when

A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is

a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl

group;

-50-

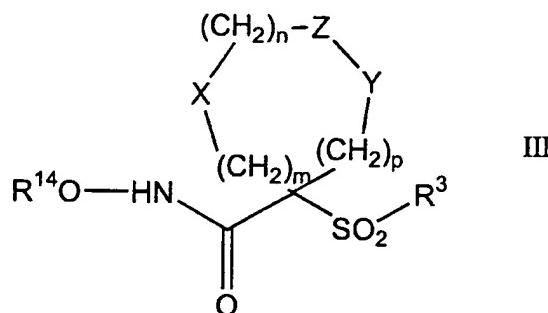
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
- (5) -SO₂-;
- 5 (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, 10 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and a 15 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino 20 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

The substituent -G-A-R-E-Y preferably contains 25 two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings, including the aryl or heteroaryl group, G. More preferably, each of those rings is 6-membered. Additional separate preferences for a compound of formula II include: (a) that A is -O- or -S-, (b) R 30 is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or

heterocycloalkyl group, (c) E is absent, and (d) Y is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

- 5 A more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process has a structure that corresponds to formula III, below:



10

- wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when 15 a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 20 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-

triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-
5 amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenylloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

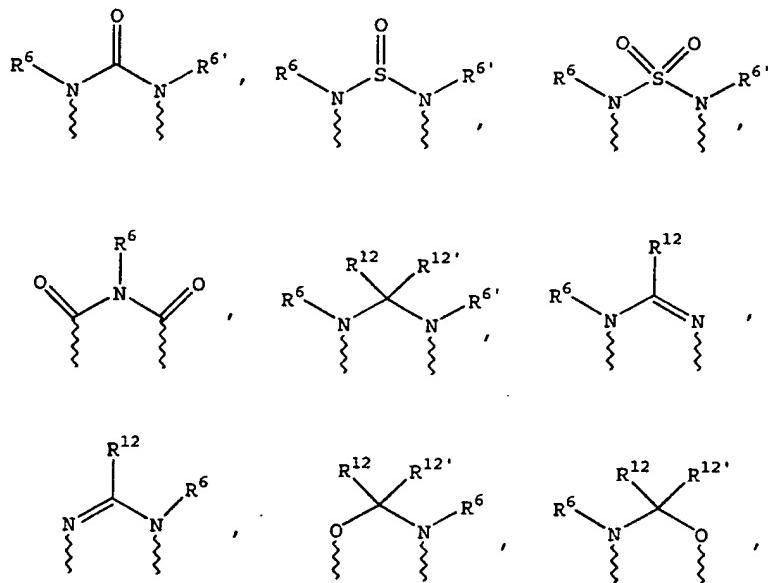
R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R¹⁵ where W is O or S and
10 R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)
15 unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and a C₁-C₆-
20 alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

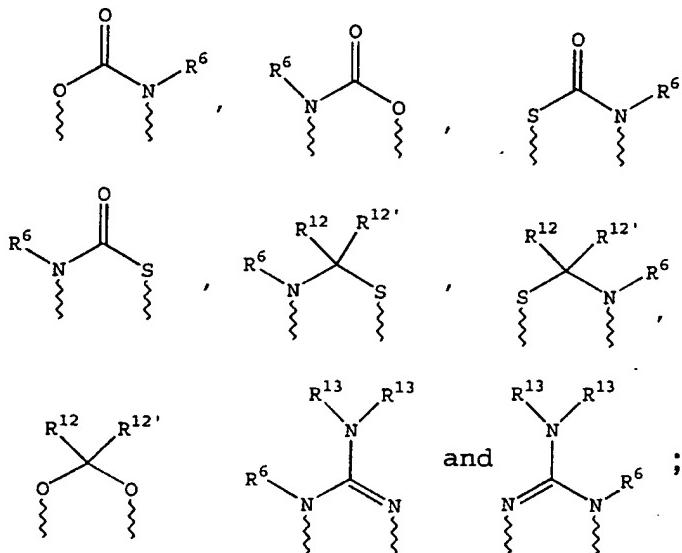
m is zero, 1 or 2;
25 n is zero, 1 or 2;
p is zero, 1 or 2;
the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and

$\text{NS(O)}_2\text{R}^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
 CR^8R^9 , and $\text{CR}^{10}\text{R}^{11}$, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting 5 of $\text{NR}^6\text{C(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and OC(O) , with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group 10 consisting of





wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5 R^6 and $R^{6'}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, C_6 -aryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aroyl, bis(C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl)- C_1-C_6 -alkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -haloalkyl, C_1-C_6 -perfluoroalkyl, C_1-C_6 -trifluoromethylalkyl, C_1-C_6 -perfluoroalkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_6 -cycloalkyl, C_3-C_8 -heterocycloalkyl, C_3-C_8 -heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C_6 -aryl, C_5-C_6 -heterocyclo, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl, C_5-C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -
- 10 heterocyclo, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl, C_5-C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -
- 15 heterocyclo, C_5-C_6 -heteroaryl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_6 -arylsulfonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl, C_5-C_6 -heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_4 -alkoxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyliminocarbonyl, C_6 -

aryliminocarbonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heterocycloiminocarbonyl,
 C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
 C_6 -arylthio- C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio- C_3 - C_6 -
alkenyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -
alkanoyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy-
 C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,
 $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl, an
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group,
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals
independently selected from the group consisting of
 C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a
 C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl
20 group wherein the amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or
two radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group and an amino-
25 C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl, phenyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

- R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, 10 heterocycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, 15 heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- 20 C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and 25 R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring,

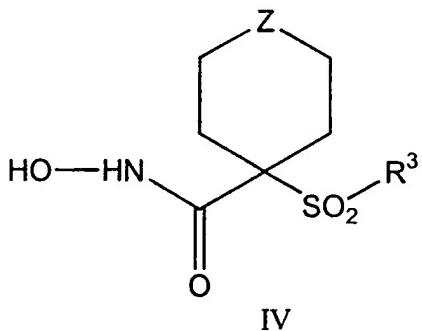
or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

- 5 R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-
10 C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
15 heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-
20 C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl; and
25 R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group. Again, the use of a compound of formula III as a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt is also contemplated.

Preferences related to a compound of formula III that also apply to a compound of formula II include 5 the following, which are independently preferred: (a) the sum of $m + n + p = 1$ or 2, and more preferably 2; (b) Z is O, S or NR⁶; (c) R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl; and (d) m = n = zero, p = 1, and Y is NR⁶. Another preference for a compound of both of formulas II and III is that R¹⁴ be hydrido, or that W 15 of the C(W)R¹⁵ pro-drug form be O and R¹⁵ be a C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

A still more preferred compound for use in a contemplated process corresponds in structure to 20 formula IV, below:



Here, R³ is as defined above as to formulas I, 25 III and more preferably as defined as to formula II

(wherein the R³ radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y). Most preferably, R³ is as defined in formula III.

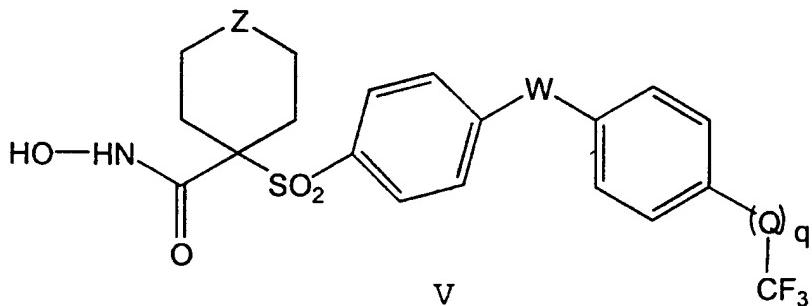
Z is selected group the group consisting of O,
5 S, NR⁶, SO, SO₂, and NSO₂R⁷,

wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting
of hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkanoyl, benzyl,
benzoyl, C₃-C₅-alkynyl, C₃-C₅-alkenyl, C₁-C₃-alkoxy-
C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-
10 alkyl, C₁-C₅-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-carboxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-
alkoxy C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, and NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-
alkylcarbonyl or NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkyl wherein R⁸ and R⁹
are independently hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-
15 alkoxy carbonyl or aryl-C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR⁸R⁹
together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-
atoms in the ring; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of an
arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-
alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-
20 carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group. Most
preferably, Z is O or NR⁶. Here too, the use of a
compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt is contemplated.

A still more preferred group of contemplated
25 compounds for use in a contemplated process
correspond in structure to formula V, below;

-60-



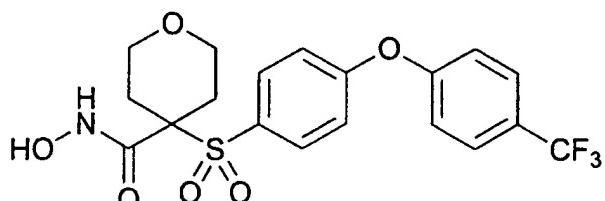
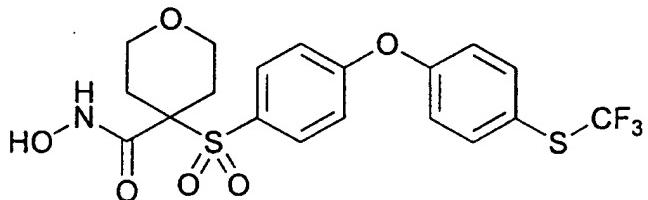
wherein

Z is as previously defined for formula IV;

5 W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR⁶ or sulfur (S), and R⁶ is as defined in formula IV; and
 q is zero or one such that when q is zero, Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring. Here again, the
 10 use of a compound of formula IV as a pharmaceutically acceptable salt is contemplated.

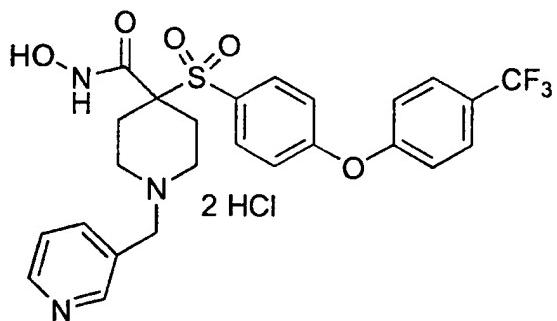
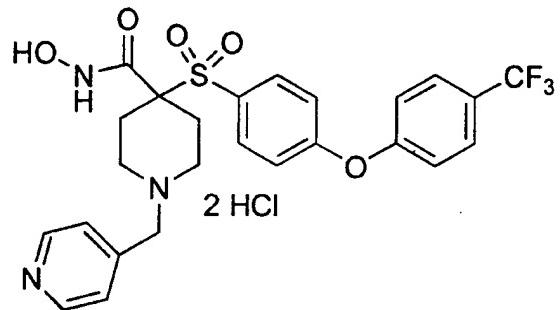
Particularly preferred compounds within the group defined by formula V have the structural formulas shown below:

15

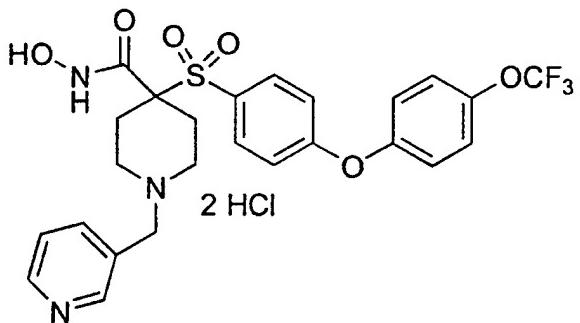
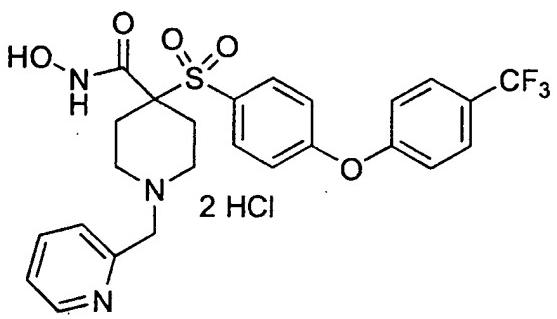


20

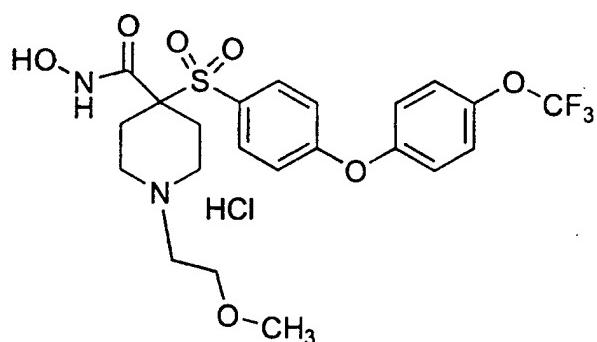
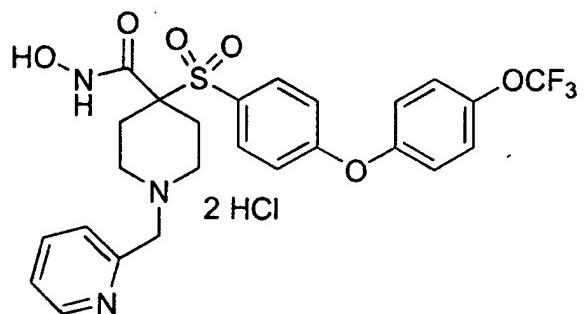
-61-



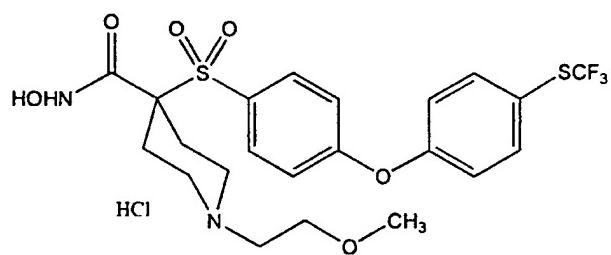
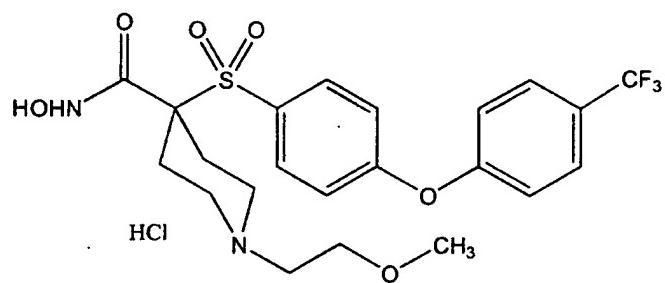
5



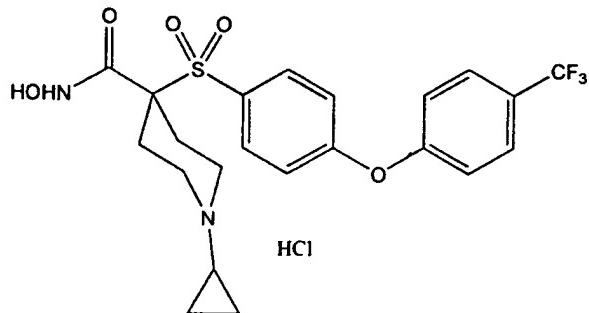
-62-



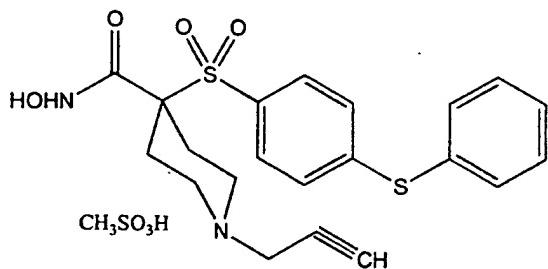
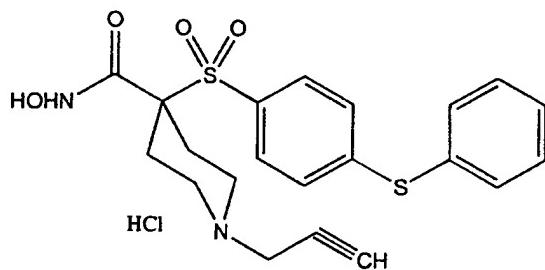
5



- 63 -



Also particularly preferred are the following
 5 compounds:



10

Several particularly preferred compounds whose structures correspond to formulas I through V are illustrated in the Tables and examples provided hereinafter.

15 As was noted before, the compounds of formulas II, III, IV and V, and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts are themselves contemplated compounds of the invention.

In preferred practice, an SO₂-linked R³ radical is an aryl or heteroaryl group that is a 5- or 6-membered single-ring that is itself substituted with one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group
5 or, with an alkyl or alkoxy group having a chain length of 3 to about 16 carbon atoms (and more preferably a length of up to about 14 carbon atoms), a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [C₆H₅-S-] group, a phenylazo [C₆H₅-N₂-] group, a N-piperidyl [C₅H₁₀N-] group,
10 a N-piperazyl [NC₄H₉N-] group or a benzamido [-NHC(O)C₆H₅] group. The SO₂-linked single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl R³ group here is substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring.

15 The SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl group of a R³ radical is preferably itself substituted at the 4-position when a 6-membered ring or the 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring. A particularly preferred substituent is a single-ringed aryl or
20 heteroaryl, phenoxy, thiophenoxy, phenylazo, N-piperidyl, N-piperazyl or benzamido group that is unsubstituted or can itself be substituted.

The 4- and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered from the sites of substituent
25 bonding as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature, as is discussed further hereinbelow. Here, single atoms such as halogen moieties (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) or substituents that contain one to a chain
30 length of about five atoms other than hydrogen such as phenyl, C₁-C₄ alkyl, trifluoromethyl,

trifluoromethoxy, trifluorothiomethyl or carboxyethyl groups are preferred, although longer substituents can be accommodated up to a total length of an icosyl group.

- 5 Exemplary particularly preferred substituted SO₂-linked R³ radicals include 4-(phenyl)phenyl [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-phenyl, 4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4-(phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)N-piperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl and 4-(benzamido)phenyl.
- 10 Inasmuch as a contemplated SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical of an R³ group is itself
- 15 preferably substituted with a 6-membered ring, two nomenclature systems are used together herein for ease in understanding substituent positions. The first system uses position numbers for the ring directly bonded to the SO₂-group, whereas the second
- 20 system uses ortho, meta or para for the position of one or more substituents of a 6-membered ring bonded to a SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical. Although ortho, meta and para positional nomenclature is normally not used with aliphatic ring systems, it is
- 25 believed more readily understood for describing the present compounds when used in conjunction with the numerical system for the first ring bonded to the
- 30

Inasmuch as a contemplated SO₂-linked aryl

or heteroaryl radical of an R³ group is itself
20 preferably substituted with a 6-membered ring, two
nomenclature systems are used together herein for
ease in understanding substituent positions. The
first system uses position numbers for the ring
directly bonded to the SO₂-group, whereas the second
25 system uses ortho, meta or para for the position of
one or more substituents of a 6-membered ring bonded
to a SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl radical. Although
ortho, meta and para positional nomenclature is
normally not used with aliphatic ring systems, it is
30 believed more readily understood for describing the
present compounds when used in conjunction with the
numerical system for the first ring bonded to the

SO₂-group. When a R³ radical is other than a 6-membered ring, substituent positions are numbered from the position of linkage to the aromatic or heteroaromatic ring. Formal chemical nomenclature is
5 used in naming particular compounds.

Thus, the 1-position of an above-discussed SO₂-linked aryl or heteroaryl group is the position at which the SO₂-group is bonded to the ring. The 4- and 3-positions of rings discussed here are numbered
10 from the sites of substituent bonding from the SO₂-linkage as compared to formalized ring numbering positions used in heteroaryl nomenclature.

When examined along its longest chain of atoms, an R³ radical including its own substituent
15 has a total length that is greater than a saturated chain of five carbon atoms (a pentyl group), and preferably has a length greater than that of a saturated chain of six carbon atoms (a hexyl group); i.e., a length of about a heptyl chain or longer. An
20 R³ radical also has a length that is less than that of a saturated chain of about 20 carbon atoms [an icosyl group (icosyl was formerly spelled eicosyl)] and more preferably about 18 carbon atoms (a stearyl group). Most preferably, the length of R³ is about
25 that of an 8 to about 12 carbon atom chain, even though many more atoms may be present in ring structures or substituents. This length requirement is discussed further below.

Looked at more generally, and aside from
30 specific moieties from which it is constructed, an R³ radical (group or moiety) has a length that is

greater than that of a pentyl group. Such an R³ radical also has a length that is less than that of an icosyl (didecyl) group. That is to say that R³ is a radical having a minimal length longer than a 5 saturated five carbon chain, and preferably greater than a hexyl group, but is shorter than the length of a saturated twenty carbon atom chain, and preferably shorter than an eighteen carbon chain. Most preferably, R³ has a length greater than that of an 10 octyl group and less than that of a lauryl group.

More specifically, an R³ group has a minimal length of a hexyl group only when that substituent is comprised of two rings that can be fused or simply covalently linked together by 15 exocyclic bonding. When R³ does not contain two linked or fused rings, e.g., where a R³ radical includes an alkyl or second, third or fourth ring substituent, R³ has a length that is greater than that of a hexyl group. Exemplary of such two ring R³ 20 groups are a 2-naphthyl group or a 2-quinolinyl group (each with a six carbon chain length) and 8-purinyl (with a five carbon atom chain length). Without wishing to be bound by theory, it is believed that the presence of multiple rings in R³ enhances 25 selectivity of the enzyme activity inhibitor profile.

The radical chain lengths are measured along the longest linear atom chain in the radical, following the skeletal atoms around a ring where necessary. Each atom in the chain, e.g. carbon, 30 oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen, is presumed to be carbon for ease in calculation.

Such lengths can be readily determined by using published bond angles, bond lengths and atomic radii, as needed, to draw and measure a desired, usually staggered, chain, or by building models using 5 commercially available kits whose bond angles, lengths and atomic radii are in accord with accepted, published values. Radical (substituent) lengths can also be determined somewhat less exactly by assuming that all atoms have bond lengths saturated carbon, 10 that unsaturated bonds have the same lengths as saturated bonds and that bond angles for unsaturated bonds are the same as those for saturated bonds, although the above-mentioned modes of measurement are preferred. For example, a phenyl or pyridyl group 15 has a length of a four carbon chain, as does a propoxy group, whereas a biphenyl group has a length of about an eight carbon chain using such a measurement mode.

In addition, a R³ group when rotated about 20 an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width of about one 25 furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation.

Thus, a 2-naphthyl substituent or an 8-purinyl substituent is an appropriately sized R³ group when examined using the above rotational width 30 criterion as well as the before-discussed criterion. On the other hand, a 1-naphthyl group or a 7- or 9-

purinyl group is too wide upon rotation and is excluded from being an R³ group.

As a consequence of these length and width requirements, R³ radicals such as 4-(phenyl)phenyl [biphenyl], 4-(4'-methoxyphenyl)-phenyl, 5 4-(phenoxy)phenyl, 4-(thiophenyl)phenyl [4-(phenylthio)phenyl], 4-(azophenyl)phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethylthio)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethyl)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl, 4-[(4'-trifluoromethoxy)thiophenyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-phenyl)N-piperidyl]phenyl, 4-[(4'-acetyl)N-piperazyl]phenyl and 4-(benzamido)phenyl are particularly preferred R³ radicals. Those substituents can themselves also be substituted in the second ring from the SO₂ group at the meta- or para-position or both with a single atom or a substituent containing a longest chain length 10 that is preferably of up to five atoms, excluding hydrogen.

Without wishing to be bound by theory, the length of a R³ radical substituent bonded to the SO₂ group is believed to play a role in the overall 15 activity of a contemplated inhibitor compound against MMP enzymes generally. The length of the R³ radical group also appears to play a role in the selective activity of an inhibitor compound against particular 20 MMP enzymes.

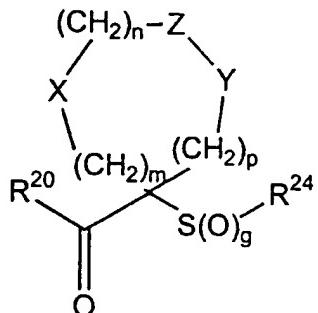
In particularly preferred practice, R³ is a 30 PhR²³ group, wherein Ph is phenyl. The phenyl ring

(Ph) of a PhR²³ group is substituted at its para-position (4-position) by an R²³ group that can be another single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a piperidyl group, a piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy [C₆H₅-S-] group, a phenylazo [C₆H₅-N₂-] group or a benzamido [-NHC(O)C₆H₅] group.

In one embodiment of a particularly preferred aromatic sulfone hydroxamate inhibitor compound, an R²³ substituent is phenoxy and is itself substituted at its own para-position with a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of a halogen, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy group, a C₁-C₄ alkyl group, a dimethylamino group, a carboxyl C₁-C₃ alkylene group, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl C₁-C₃ alkylene group, a trifluoromethylthio group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a trifluoromethyl group and a carboxamido C₁-C₃ alkylene group, or is substituted at the meta- and para-positions by a methylenedioxy group. It is to be understood that any R²³ substituent can be substituted with a moiety from the above list. Such substitution at the para-position is preferred.

The present invention also contemplates a compound that corresponds in structure to formula VI, below, that is useful in preparing a compound of formulas I-V, as well as as an active MMP-inhibiting compound and as a pro-drug form of an inhibitor.

-71-



VI

wherein g is zero, 1 or 2;

- 5 R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, where R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²² wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group or o-nitrophenyl group, peptide synthesis resin and the like, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl
- 10 15 or a mixture thereof, (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R²⁵ where W is O (oxo) or S (thioxo) and R²⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group

consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-
alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-
alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-
5 alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl
ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷, where R²⁶ and R²⁷ are
independently selected from the group consisting of a
hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-
10 C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷
together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to
7-membered ring containing zero or one additional
heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

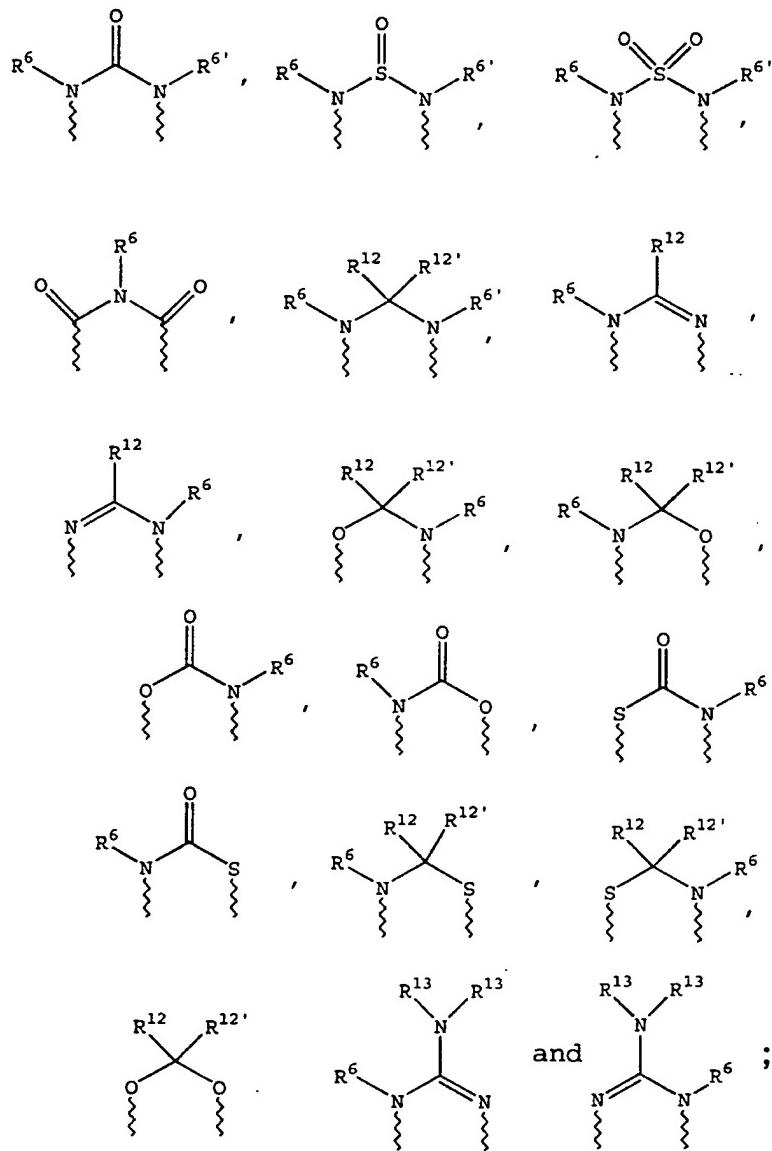
p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the
group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and
15 NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute
a moiety that is selected from the group consisting
of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶
20 and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being
CR⁸R⁹, or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together
constitute a moiety selected from the group
consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the
5 depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloimino carbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆- alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆- alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl

group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

5 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they

10 are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

15 R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-

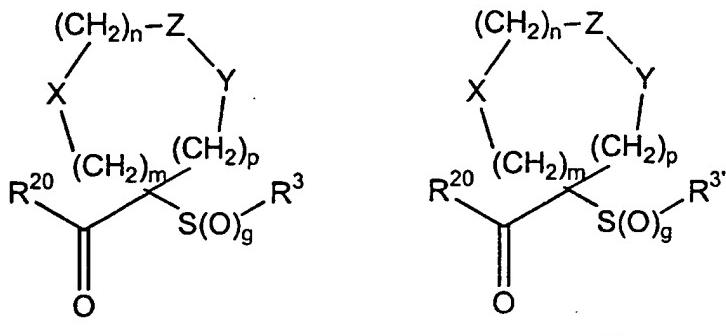
20 C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

25 heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-

C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently
5 selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl;

R^{13} is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group; and

10 R^{24} is R^3 as defined in formulas I, III, IV or is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y of formula II (formula VIA). Alternatively, R^{24} is $R^{3'}$, an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety
15 (formula VIB), such as a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D.



VIA

VIB

Exemplary nucleophilically displaceable leaving
20 groups, D, include a halo (fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo) nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, a C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the

three substituents are independently aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl. Additional coupling substituents include, without limitation, a hydroxyl group and an amino group that can be coupled with 5 carbonyl-containing moieties to form esters, urethanes, carbonates, amides and ureas. Similarly, a carboxyl coupling substituent can be used to form an ester, thioester or amide. Thus, a coupling substituent is useful in converting a coupling 10 substituent-containing aryl or heteroaryl group into a substituent such as a G-A-R-E-Y substituent discussed hereinabove by the formation of a covalent bond.

A compound of formula VI can be coupled with 15 another moiety at the R^{3'} coupling substituent to form a compound whose newly formed R³ group is that of formulas I, III, IV or -G-A-R-E-Y. Exemplary of such couplings are the nucleophilic displacement to form ethers and thioethers, as well as the formation 20 of ester, amide, urea, carbonate, urethane and the like linkages.

More particularly, where a R²⁰ group is -O-R²¹, with R²¹ being selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, 25 a precursor carboxylic acid or ester compound is defined that can be readily transformed into a hydroxamic acid, as is illustrated in several examples hereinafter.

30 Where a R²⁰ group is -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a

2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl (MOZ), carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group, an o-nitrophenyl group, or a peptide synthesis resin and the like, a synthetic intermediate is typically defined. In these compounds, a trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or a mixture thereof, such as a trimethylsilyl, dimethylisopropylsilyl, triethylsilyl, triphenylsilyl, t-butyldiphenylsilyl, diphenylmethylsilyl, a tribenzylsilyl group, and the like. Exemplary trisubstituted silyl protecting groups and their uses are discussed at several places in Greene et al., Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis, 2nd ed., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York (1991).

A contemplated peptide synthesis resin is solid phase support also known as a so-called Merrifield's Peptide Resin that is adapted for synthesis and selective release of hydroxamic acid derivatives as is commercially available from Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO. An exemplary peptide synthesis resin so adapted and its use in the synthesis of hydroxamic acid derivatives is discussed in Floyd et al., Tetrahedron Let., 37(44):8048-8048 (1996).

A 2-tetrahydropyranyl (THP) protecting group is a particularly preferred selectively removable protecting group. A contemplated THP-protected hydroxamate compound of formula VII can be prepared by reacting the carboxylic acid precursor compound of formula VII [where R²⁰ is -O-R²¹ and R²¹ is a hydrido group] in water with O-(tetrahydro-2H-

pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine in the presence of N-methylmorpholine, N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate and a water-soluble carbodiimide such as 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide

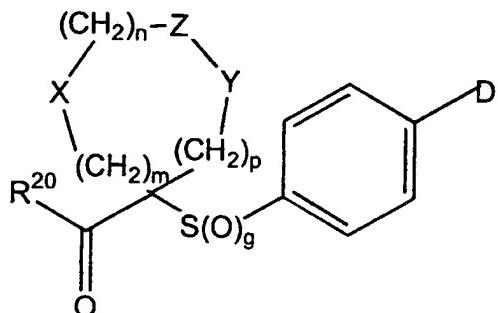
- 5 hydrochloride. The THP protecting group is readily removable in an aqueous acid solution such as an aqueous mixture of p-toluenesulfonic acid or HCl and acetonitrile or methanol. An illustrative THP-protected compound corresponds in structure to
10 formula VII B, below, wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, and D are as defined previously.

Where R²⁰ is -NR²⁶R²⁷, and R²⁶ and R²⁷ are as defined before, an amide compound is defined that can be used as a precursor intermediate and
15 surprisingly as a MMP inhibitor compound. R²⁶ and R²⁷ are both preferably hydrido.

- Where a R²⁰ group is -NH-O-R¹⁴, and R¹⁴ is hydrido, or a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, an active hydroxamic acid or hydroxamate is defined.
20 Where a R²⁰ group is -NH-O-R¹⁴, and R¹⁴ is a C(W)R²⁵ group as defined before, a pro-drug form of the hydroxamic acid is defined that can form a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamate form of the inhibitor in situ.

- A particularly preferred precursor
25 intermediate to an intermediate compound of formula VI is an intermediate compound of formula VII, below

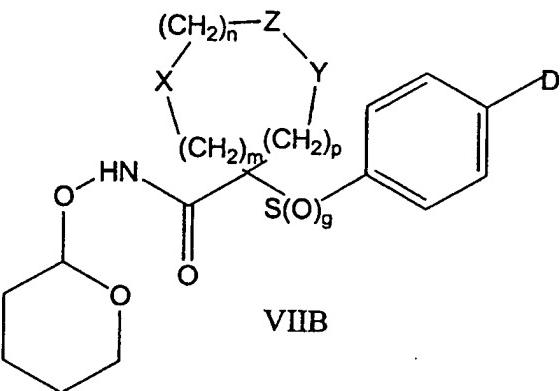
-81-



VII

wherein m, n, p, g, X, Z, Y, D and R²⁰ are as defined above for formula VI.

5



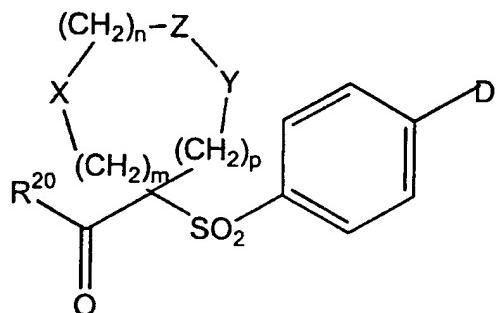
VIIIB

In regard to a compound of each of formulas VI and VII, the subscript letter "g" is used to show the oxidation state of the sulfur atom. Where g is zero, the sulfur is unoxidized, and the compound depicted is typically the sulfide reaction product of a sulfur-containing synthon as is illustrated in the examples hereinafter. Where g is 1, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfoxide, whereas when g is 2, the sulfur is oxidized to a sulfone as is also illustrated hereinafter. A compound of formulas VI or VII wherein g is zero or 1 as itself typically an intermediate in the formation of a similar compound

10
15

wherein g is 2 and the intermediate is a preferred sulfone.

A preferred intermediate corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below, wherein R²⁰, X, Y, Z, m, n, p and D are as defined previously.



VIIA

In the written descriptions of molecules and groups, molecular descriptors can be combined to produce words or phrases that describe structural groups or are combined to describe structural groups. Such descriptors are used in this document. Common illustrative examples include such terms as aralkyl (or arylalkyl), heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl and the like. A specific example of a compound encompassed with the latter descriptor aralkoxyalkoxycarbonyl is C₆H₅-CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₂-O-(C=O) - wherein C₆H₅- is phenyl. It is also to be noted that a structural group can have more than one descriptive word or phrase in the art, for example, heteroaryloxyalkylcarbonyl can also be termed heteroaryloxyalkanoyl. Such combinations are used herein in the description of the processes, compounds and compositions of this invention and further examples are described below. The following

list is not intended to be exhaustive or drawn out but provide illustrative examples of words or phrases (terms) that are used herein.

As utilized herein, the term "alkyl", alone
5 or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing 1 to about 12 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably 1 to about 6 carbon atoms.

Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, n-
10 propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, iso-amyl, hexyl, octyl and the like.

The term "alkenyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain or branched-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more double bonds and containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms preferably 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of suitable alkenyl radicals include ethenyl (vinyl), 2-propenyl, 3-
15 propenyl, 1,4-pentadienyl, 1,4-butadienyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, decenyl and the like.

The term "alkynyl", alone or in combination, means a straight-chain hydrocarbon radical having one or more triple bonds and
25 containing 2 to about 12 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to about 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably, 2 to about 6 carbon atoms. Examples of alkynyl radicals include ethynyl, 2-propynyl, 3-propynyl, decynyl, 1-butynyl, 2-butynyl, 3-butynyl, and the like.

30 The term "carbonyl" or "oxo", alone or in combination, means a -C(=O)- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently

-84-

substituted. The term carbonyl is also intended to encompass a hydrated carbonyl group $-C(OH)_2^-$.

The term "thiol" or "sulfhydryl", alone or in combination, means a -SH group. The term "thio" 5 or "thia", alone or in combination, means a thiaether group; i.e., an ether group wherein the ether oxygen is replaced by a sulfur atom.

The term "amino", alone or in combination, means an amine or -NH₂ group whereas the term mono-10 substituted amino, alone or in combination, means a substituted amine -N(H)(substituent) group wherein one hydrogen atom is replaced with a substituent, and disubstituted amine means a -N(substituent)₂ wherein two hydrogen atoms of the amino group are replaced 15 with independently selected substituent groups.

Amines, amino groups and amides are compounds that can be designated as primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) or unsubstituted, mono-substituted or N,N-disubstituted depending on 20 the degree of substitution of the amino nitrogen.

Quaternary amine (ammonium) (IV°) means a nitrogen with four substituents [-N⁺(substituent)₄] that is positively charged and accompanied by a counter ion, whereas N-oxide means one substituent is oxygen and 25 the group is represented as [-N⁺(substituent)₃-O⁻]; i.e., the charges are internally compensated.

The term "cyano", alone or in combination, means a -C-triple bond-N (-C≡N) group. The term "azido", alone or in combination, means a -N-triple 30 bond-N (-N≡N) group. The term "hydroxyl", alone or in combination, means a -OH group. The term "nitro",

-85-

alone or in combination, means a -NO₂ group. The term "azo", alone or in combination, means a -N=N-group wherein the bonds at the terminal positions can be independently substituted.

5 The term "hydrazino", alone or in combination, means a -NH-NH- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The hydrogen atoms of the hydrazino group can be replaced, independently, with
10 substituents and the nitrogen atoms can form acid addition salts or be quaternized.

The term "sulfonyl", alone or in combination, means a -SO₂- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfoxido", alone or in combination, means a -SO- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

15 The term "sulfone", alone or in combination, means a -SO₂- group wherein the depicted remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfenamide", alone or in combination, means a -SON= group wherein the remaining three depicted bonds (valences) can be independently substituted. The term "sulfide", alone or in combination, means a -S- group wherein the remaining two bonds (valences) can be independently substituted.

20 The term "alkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl ether radical wherein the term alkyl is as defined above. Examples of suitable alkyl ether radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy,

isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy and the like.

The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, means a cyclic alkyl radical that 5 contains 3 to about 8 carbon atoms. The term "cycloalkylalkyl" means an alkyl radical as defined above that is substituted by a cycloalkyl radical containing 3 to about 8, preferably 3 to about 6, carbon atoms. Examples of such cycloalkyl radicals 10 include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and the like.

A heterocyclic (heterocyclo) or heterocyclo portion of a heterocyclocarbonyl, heterocyclooxy-carbonyl, heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl, or 15 heterocycloalkyl group or the like is a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic heterocycle that contains one or more hetero atoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulphur. Such a moiety can be optionally substituted 20 on one or more ring carbon atoms by halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, oxo, and the like, and/or on a secondary nitrogen atom (i.e., -NH-) of the ring by alkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkanoyl, aryl or arylalkyl or on a tertiary nitrogen atom (i.e., =N-) by oxido and that 25 is attached via a carbon atom. The tertiary nitrogen atom with three substituents can also attached to form a N-oxide [=N(O)-] group.

The term "aryl", alone or in combination, means a 5- or 6-membered carbocyclic aromatic ring- 30 containing moiety or a fused ring system containing two or three rings that have all carbon atoms in the ring; i.e., a carbocyclic aryl radical. Exemplary

carbocyclic aryl radicals include phenyl, indenyl and naphthyl radicals.

The term "heteroaryl", alone or in combination means a 5- or 6-membered aromatic ring-
5 containing moiety or a fused ring system (radical) containing two or three rings that have carbon atoms and also one or more heteroatoms in the ring(s) such as sulfur, oxygen and nitrogen. Examples of such heterocyclic or heteroaryl groups are pyrrolidinyl,
10 piperidyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl (e.g., imidazol-4-yl, 1-benzyloxycarbonylimidazol-4-yl, and the like), pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, thienyl, triazolyl, oxazolyl,
15 oxadiazoyl, thiazolyl, thiadiazoyl, indolyl (e.g., 2-indolyl, and the like), quinolinyl, (e.g., 2-quinolinyl, 3-quinolinyl, 1-oxido-2-quinolinyl, and the like), isoquinolinyl (e.g., 1-isoquinolinyl, 3-isoquinolinyl, and the like), tetrahydroquinolinyl
20 (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-quinolyl, and the like), 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolinyl (e.g., 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-oxo-isoquinolinyl, and the like), quinoxalinyl, β -carbolinyl, 2-benzofurancarbonyl, benzothiophenyl, 1-, 2-, 4- or 5-benzimidazolyl, and
25 the like radicals.

When an aryl or heteroaryl radical is a substituting moiety (group, substituent, or radical), it can itself substituted, the last-named substituent is independently selected from the group consisting
30 of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoro-methoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro,

thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl,
aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy,
heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl,
heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino,
5 cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy,
heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio,
aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo,
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkoxy,
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,
10 aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,
alkylthio, alkoxy alkylthio, alkoxy carbonyl,
aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,
15 alkoxy carbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkylthio, amino,
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
that are independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
20 aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,
aloxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino
nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
25 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)
unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two
30 groups independently selected from the group
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,

alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,
5 benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-
alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,
carbonylamino

wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of
10 an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or
two radicals selected from the group consisting
of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,
15 benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused
cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted
alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido
nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto
together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo,
20 heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring
that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with
one or two radicals independently selected from
the group consisting of an alkyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,
25 hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,
wherein the amino nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with
one or two substituents that are
30 independently selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two

substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, and an aminoalkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, 5 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and 10 two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

The term "aralkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which one hydrogen atom is replaced by an aryl 15 radical as defined above, such as benzyl, 2-phenylethyl and the like.

The term "aralkoxycarbonyl", alone or in combination, means a radical of the formula aralkyl-O-C(O)- in which the term "aralkyl" has the 20 significance given above. An example of an aralkoxycarbonyl radical is benzyloxycarbonyl.

The term "aryloxy" means a radical of the formula aryl-O- in which the term aryl has the significance given above. The phenoxy radical is an 25 exemplary aryloxy radical.

The terms "heteroaralkyl" and "heteroaryloxy" mean radicals structurally similar to aralkyl and aryloxy that are formed from heteroaryl radicals. Exemplary radicals include 4-picolinyl and 30 2-pyrimidinoxy, respectively.

The terms "alkanoyl" or "alkylcarbonyl", alone or in combination, means an acyl radical

derived from an alkanecarboxylic acid, examples of which include formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, valeryl, 4-methylvaleryl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylcarbonyl" means an acyl group derived from a monocyclic or bridged cycloalkanecarboxylic acid such as cyclopropanecarbonyl, cyclohexanecarbonyl, adamantane carbonyl, and the like, or from a benz-fused monocyclic cycloalkanecarboxylic acid that is optionally substituted by, for example, alkanoylamino, such as 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl, 2-acetamido-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthoyl.

The terms "aralkanoyl" or "aralkylcarbonyl" mean an acyl radical derived from an aryl-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid such as phenylacetyl, 3-phenylpropionyl (hydrocinnamoyl), 4-phenylbutyryl, (2-naphthyl)acetyl, 4-chlorohydrocinnamoyl, 4-aminohydrocinnamoyl, 4-methoxyhydrocinnamoyl and the like.

The terms "aroyle" or "arylcarbonyl" means an acyl radical derived from an aromatic carboxylic acid. Examples of such radicals include aromatic carboxylic acids, an optionally substituted benzoic or naphthoic acid such as benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-carboxybenzoyl, 4-(benzyloxycarbonyl)benzoyl, 1-naphthoyl, 2-naphthoyl, 6-carboxy-2-naphthoyl, 6-(benzyloxycarbonyl)-2-naphthoyl, 3-benzyloxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoyl, 3-(benzyloxyformamido)-2-naphthoyl, and the like.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl group of the formula cycloalkylalkyl-O-CO- wherein cycloalkylalkyl has the significance given

above. The term "aryloxyalkanoyl" means an acyl radical of the formula aryl-O-alkanoyl wherein aryl and alkanoyl have the significance given above. The term "heterocyclooxy carbonyl" means an acyl group having the formula heterocyclo-O-CO- wherein heterocyclo is as defined above.

The term "heterocycloalkanoyl" is an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane carboxylic acid wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heterocycloalkoxycarbonyl" means an acyl radical of the formula heterocyclo-substituted alkane-O-CO- wherein heterocyclo has the significance given above. The term "heteroaryloxy carbonyl" means an acyl radical represented by the formula heteroaryl-O-CO- wherein heteroaryl has the significance given above.

The term "aminocarbonyl" (carboxamide) alone or in combination, means an amino-substituted carbonyl (carbamoyl) group derived from an amine reacted with a carboxylic acid wherein the amino (amido nitrogen) group is unsubstituted (-NH₂) or a substituted primary or secondary amino group containing one or two substituents selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like, as recited. A hydroxamate is a N-hydroxycarboxamide.

The term "aminoalkanoyl" means an acyl group derived from an amino-substituted alkanecarboxylic acid wherein the amino group can be a primary or secondary amino group containing substituents independently selected from hydrogen, alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl radicals and the like.

The term "halogen" means fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide. The term "haloalkyl" means an alkyl radical having the significance as defined above wherein one or more hydrogens are replaced with a halogen. Examples of such haloalkyl radicals include chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl and the like.

The term "perfluoroalkyl" means an alkyl group wherein each hydrogen has been replaced by a fluorine atom. Examples of such perfluoroalkyl groups, in addition to trifluoromethyl above, are perfluorobutyl, perfluoroisopropyl, perfluorododecyl and perfluorodecyl.

The term "perfluoroalkoxy" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl ether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkoxy groups, in addition to trifluoromethoxy (F_3C-O-), are perfluorobutoxy, perfluoroisopropoxy, perfluorododecoxy and perfluorodecoxy.

The term "perfluoroalkylthio" alone or in combination, means a perfluoroalkyl thioether radical wherein the term perfluoroalkyl is as defined above. Examples of such perfluoroalkylthio groups, in addition to trifluoromethylthio (F_3C-S-), are perfluorobutylthio, perfluoroisopropylthio, perfluorododecylthio and perfluorodecylthio.

The term "aromatic ring" in combinations such as substituted-aromatic ring sulfone or substituted-aromatic ring sulfoxide means aryl or heteroaryl as defined before.

- 94 -

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" is used adjectivally herein to mean that the modified noun is appropriate for use in a pharmaceutical product. Pharmaceutically acceptable cations include

5 metallic ions and organic ions. More preferred metallic ions include, but are not limited to appropriate alkali metal (Group Ia) salts, alkaline earth metal (Group IIa) salts and other physiological acceptable metal ions. Exemplary ions include

10 aluminum, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium and zinc in their usual valences. Preferred organic ions include protonated tertiary amines and quaternary ammonium cations, including in part, trimethylamine, diethylamine, N,N'-

15 dibenzylethylenediamine, chloroprocaine, choline, diethanolamine, ethylenediamine, meglumine (N-methylglucamine) and procaine. Exemplary pharmaceutically acceptable acids include without limitation hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid,

20 phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, acetic acid, formic acid, tartaric acid, maleic acid, malic acid, citric acid, isocitric acid, succinic acid, lactic acid, gluconic acid, glucuronic acid, pyruvic acid oxalacetic acid, fumaric acid, propionic acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, benzoic acid, and the like.

25

"M" utilized in the reaction schemes that follow represents a leaving group such as halogen, phosphate ester or sulfate ester.

Preparation of Useful Compounds

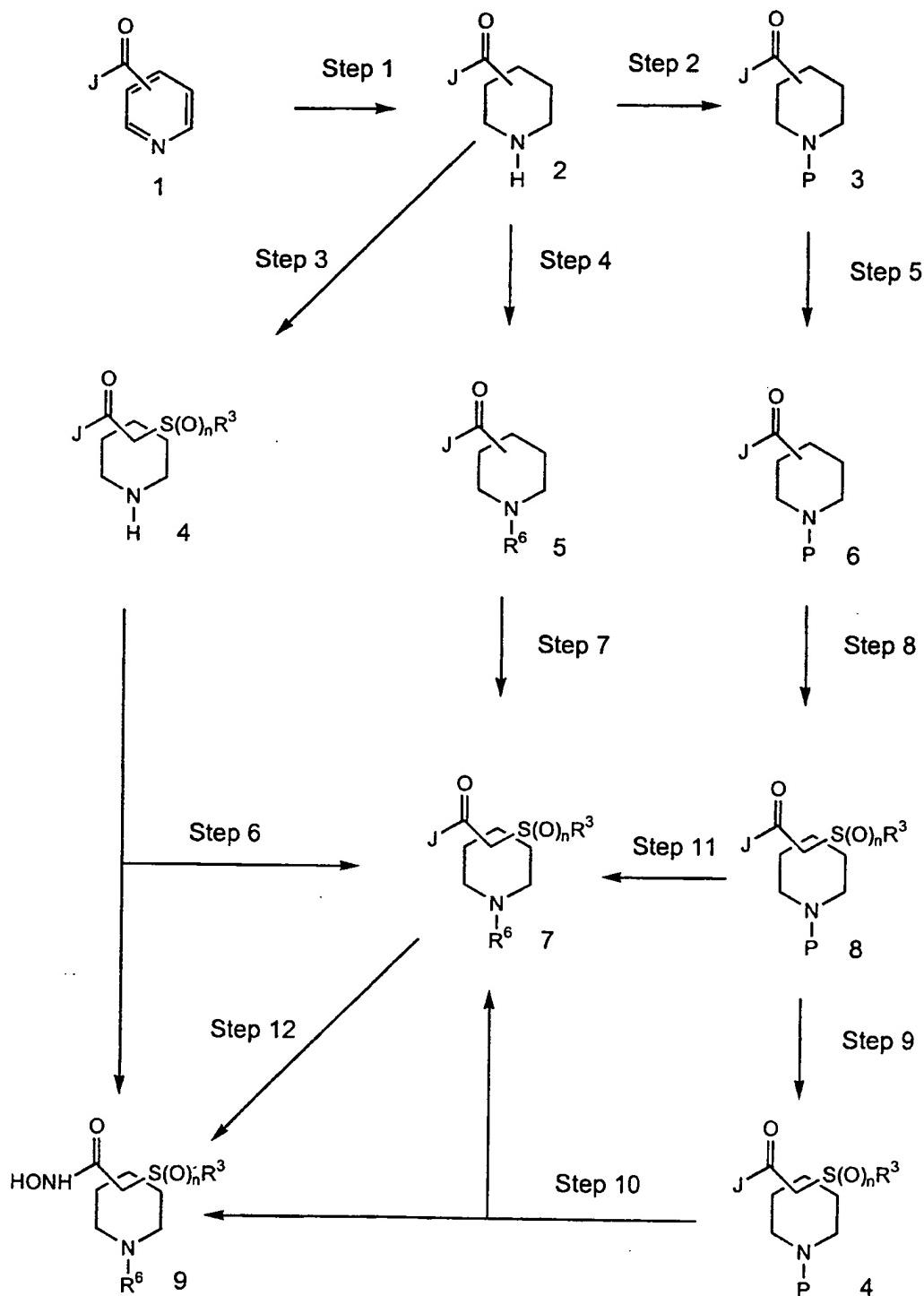
Schemes A through C and Schemes 1 through 19 hereinbelow illustrate chemical processes and transformations that can be useful for the 5 preparation of compounds useful in this invention; i.e., compounds of formulas I, II, III, IV and V and similar cyclic inhibitors. In addition, the preparation of compounds of formula VI and formula VII is illustrated. Compounds of formula VI and 10 formula VII can be used as intermediates in the preparation of the compounds of formulas I, II, III, IV and V or pro-drugs or MMP inhibitors.

In Schemes A through C, the symbol J independently represents R^{20} or other synthetically 15 useful groups such as amides, acid chlorides, mixed anhydrides and the like. The n is 0, 1 or 2 and is preferred to be 1 or 2 in Scheme C. The n of these schemes corresponds to g in formulas VI and VII., and is zero, 1 or 2. The symbol m is 1 or 2. The symbol 20 r is independently 1, 2 or 3. The symbol P represents a protecting group that can also be a member of the group R^6 . In Scheme A, for simplicity and clarity of illustration positional isomers are illustrated with a bond through the ring in standard 25 fashion. Later Schemes typically only show one positional isomer but positional isomers are represented by these structures and reactions in a manner consistent with Formula I, II, III, IV, V, VI, VII above. Similarly, the symbol B represents O, S, 30 SO, SO_2 and NR^6 . The symbols C and C' independently are electrophilic groups or groups capable of participating in a condensation reaction. Here to it

should be noted that the six-membered ring is shown for illustrative purposes but the procedures and/or reagents are applicable to and represent combinations that permit the preparation of 5- to 8-membered rings.

5 The structures in Schemes 1 through 19 are also shown with compounds that represent the other compounds of this invention. The aromatic ring in Scheme C is aryl and heteroaryl. The moieties of -A-R-E-Y are as defined before. Reactions illustrated
10 involving a spiroheterocyclic nitrogen atom may not be applicable to those compounds with sulfur or oxygen.

Scheme A



Scheme A shows in step 1 the reduction of a heteraryl compound to a carboxyl derivative.

Generally, the first product is a hydrogen-containing amine heterocycle when the starting material is

- 5 aromatic or an R⁶-containing heterocycle when a partially unsaturated heterocycle is the starting material.

Compound 2 can be treated in several ways depending on the needs of the chemist. In Step 2,
10 the nitrogen can be protected by preparing, for example, a carbobenzoxy (Z) or tert-butoxycarbonyl derivative. Such acylations can be carried out by methods well known in the art, especially the art of amino acid and peptide synthesis. The process of
15 acylation with activated carboxyl group- or activated sulfonyl group-containing reagents to prepare contemplated compounds is carried out in the same manner. Examples of such acylating groups are carbonyl azides, halides, anhydrides, mixed
20 anhydrides, carbodiimide derivatives or other less traditional activated ester groups such as the hydroxybenzotriazole derivative. These acylations can be run in the presence of base including mild bases such as triethylamine or N-ethylmorpholine if
25 desired. The preparation of some activated ester reagents and their use to prepare other compounds useful in this invention is discussed below. It should be recalled that the groups constituting P and serving as a selectively removable protecting group
30 can also be included as part of the group R⁶.

Step 4 of Scheme A shows the alkylation or acylation of Compound 2 to produce compound 5. The

process of acylation and alkylation are as discussed herein. In Step 5, the group J can be changed if desired. An example of such a change is exchange of an ester for a THP-protected hydroxamate conversion 5 of a THP-protected hydroxamate into a hydroxamate or conversion of an acid into a protected hydroxamate or the like.

Steps 3, 7 and 8 show the preparation of sulfur-containing derivatives of the contemplated 10 compounds or intermediates to those compounds. The starting material for the above steps (e.g., compounds 2, 5 and 6) can be treated with a base to deprotonate the carbon alpha to the carbonyl function. This anion can be reacted with a sulfur 15 electrophile to produce a sulfone, sulfoxide or sulfide. Such electrophiles can be of the form of, for example, $R^{24}S-SR^{24}$, $R^{24}SO_2Cl$, $R^{24}SCl$, $R^{24}SOCl$, $R^{24}S(O)-SR^{24}$ and the like where R^{24} is as defined before or is an aryl or heteroaryl sulfur-containing 20 material containing a coupling substituent, $R^{3'}$, that can be used to prepare one of the R^{24} -containing groups. Preparation of the anion requires a base and a strong base may be required such as one of the metal amides, hydrides or alkyls discussed herein. 25 The solvents are nonprotic, and dipolar aprotic solvents are preferred along with an inert atmosphere. Subsequent schemes usually utilize R^3 for the R^{24} group for ease of illustration.

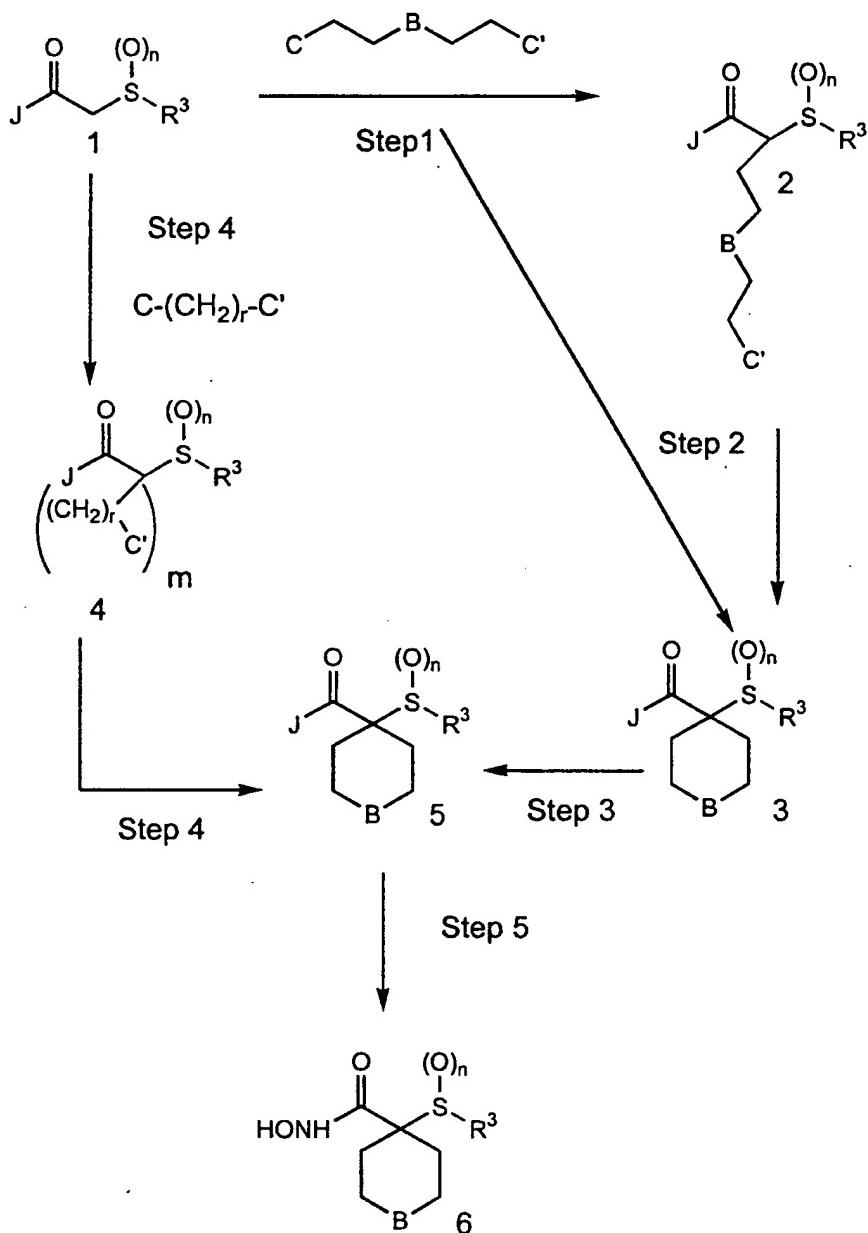
It should be noted that these processes 30 produce sulfides (thio ethers), sulfoxides or sulfones depending on starting material. In

addition, the sulfides can be oxidized to sulfoxides or sulfones, and the sulfoxides can be oxidized to their corresponding sulfone derivatives. The choice of position in the synthetic sequence to change the
5 oxidation state of sulfur as well as the decision to change oxidation state is under the control of the chemist skilled in the art. Methods of oxidizing sulfur are discussed hereinbelow.

Scheme A, Steps 6, 9, 10 and 12

10 independently illustrate the interconversion of groups within J. Examples of such interconversions include exchange of an ester for hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative, conversion of a carboxylic acid into an activated carbonyl derivative
15 or into a hydroxamic acid or hydroxamic acid derivative (pro-drug or protected derivative), or removal of a protecting group from a hydroxamate derivative. The preparation of activated carbonyl compounds their reaction with nucleophiles such as
20 hydroxamic acid, protected hydroxamates or hydroxamic acid pro-drugs is discussed below as is the conversion of protected hydroxamic acid derivatives into hydroxamic acids. The preparation of, for example, hydroxybenzotriazole/carbodiimide, derived
25 products is discussed herein. The preparation or hydrolysis of esters, amides, amide derivatives, acid chlorides, acid anhydrides, mixed anhydrides and the like are synthetic methods very well known in the art, and are not discussed in detail herein. Step 6
30 illustrates the conversion of compound 4 into compound 9, without first being converted into compound 7.

Scheme B



5

Scheme B illustrates an alternate method of preparing contemplated compounds. The reagent shown above the arrow in Step 1 is a reagent with two

active groups in addition to the heteroatoms (B) noted before. Here again, the particular reagent illustrated was selected to permit a clear illustration of the reaction, but it is also intended 5 to represent reagents that permit the preparation of the heteroatom position, and 5-, 7- and 8-membered ring size compounds. These reagents are readily selected by those skilled in the art.

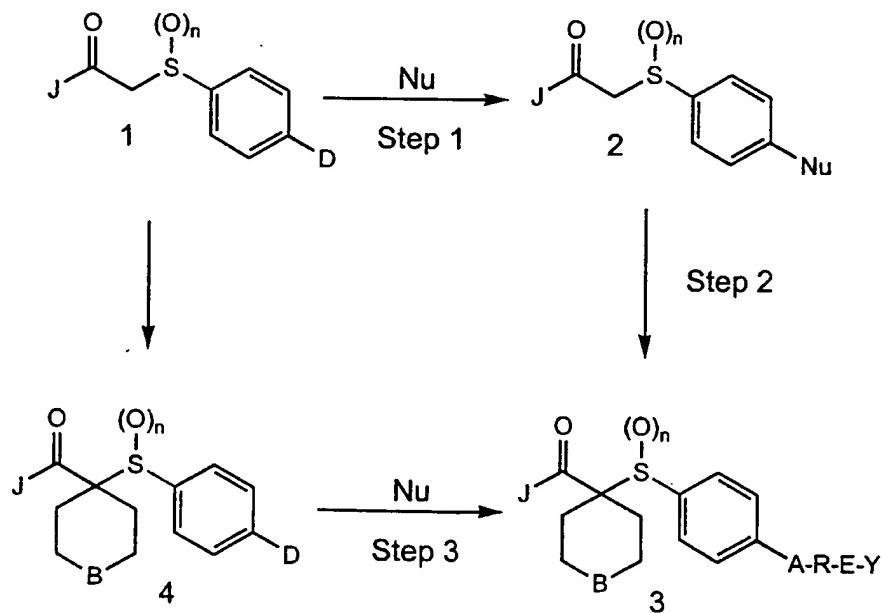
C and C' in this Step 1 reagent are 10 independently an electrophile or a group convertible into an electrophile. Such groups include halides, sulfonic acid esters, epoxides, thioepoxides, hydroxyl groups, and the like. This reagent is reacted with a nucleophilic anion of a sulfur 15 containing carbonyl compound such as compound 1. The anion is formed by deprotonation of compound 1 and examples of bases suitable for such a deprotonation are discussed below. Treatment with the above electrophilic reagent is carried out under alkylating 20 conditions well known in the art and discussed herein. The product of this reaction can be either Compound 2 or Compound 3; i.e., the reaction can be carried out as a pot or two step process as required.

Step 3 illustrates the interconversion of J 25 groups if desired as discussed above for Scheme A. Step 4 uses reagent where C, for example, represents a nucleophile as discussed above and C' represents an electrophile or a nucleophile such as hydroxyl, thiol or R⁶-amino. It is noted that C' can be, 30 independently, a nucleophile or an electrophile when m is 2; i.e., the C' groups are not required to be the same when m is 2. When m is 2, treatment with a second mole of base provides the skilled chemist an

alternative preparation of Compound 5. When C' is hydroxyl, thiol, or R⁶-amino and m is 2, the person skilled in the art can condense Compound 4 with, for example, an aldehyde or ketone, under reductive conditions or with subsequent reduction to form a contemplated compound. As above, the compound where m is 2 can be made in one step (one pot process) or two steps, thus permitting the chemist the choice of having the reagent(s) be the same (one pot) or different (two step).

Scheme B also illustrates the interconversions of the groups within J, the oxidation state of the sulfur and groups on nitrogen; i.e., R⁶ groups, to provide the contemplated compounds. These methods and processes are discussed above for the reactions of Scheme A.

Scheme C



Scheme C illustrates the nucleophilic displacement of a group D as defined herein. This reaction is carried out in a similar manner to the 5 displacement reactions discussed herein. The choice of oxidation state of the sulfur is made by the person skilled in the art, but sulfoxide or sulfone groups are preferred, and the sulfone is most preferred. The displacement can be carried out 10 either before or after the methylene next to the carbonyl group is reacted to form a spiro heterocyclic group.

Steps 1, 2 and 3 also illustrate that although the nucleophilic displacement can be carried 15 out with one nucleophile (Nu), the product of this reaction can be modified by methods well known in the art and as shown herein to provide the group -A-R-E-Y as defined hereinbefore.

A non-limiting illustration of such a 20 process is provided when D is fluoride. The fluoride leaving group can be directly displaced with the anion of 4-trifluoromethylphenol, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenol, 4-trifluoromethylthiophenol and the like to provide a contemplated compound. 25 This is a one pot process from Compound 4. Other compounds included in -A-R-E-Y can be prepared by displacing the fluoride leaving group with ammonia to provide an amine, which can then be acylated by methods discussed herein with, for example, 4- 30 trifluoromethylbenzoyl chloride, to form another contemplated product compound.

The R⁶ function can be changed and/or further modified in compounds or at steps in the Schemes as desired or required by the person skilled in the art to prepare the contemplated compounds.

- 5 Interconversion of dual purpose functional groups such as short or long term protecting groups into other R⁶ groups has been mentioned. Many other routine and/or useful conversions, including the preparation of synthetic intermediates, are very well
- 10 known in the art. A few non-limiting examples of such conversions or reactions include: reductions; nucleophilic displacement/substitution reactions; exchange or preparation of carboxylic or sulfonic acids, amides, esters, acid halides, mixed anhydrides
- 15 and the like; electrophilic displacement/substitution reactions; oxidations; ring/chain conversions, ring opening reactions, condensation reactions including those involving sulfonyl or carbonyl groups and/or carbon-hydrogen bonds influenced by either or both of
- 20 those groups. The selection of preparative methods or conversion methods of the contemplated compounds and the order of the reaction(s) is made by the skilled person. It is expected that should a particular sequence or method prove to be undesirable
- 25 that an alternative will be selected and used.
- Included is the choice of preparing/adding the groups in a single step using a convergent inhibitor strategy or preparing the final R⁶ group following a stepwise strategy.
- 30 Thus, in general, the choices of starting material and reaction conditions can vary as is well known to those skilled in the art. Usually, no

single set of conditions is limiting because variations can be applied as required. Conditions are also selected as desired to suit a specific purpose such as small scale preparations or large 5 scale preparations. In either case, the use of less safe or less environmentally sound materials or reagents is usually be minimized. Examples of such materials are diazomethane, diethyl ether, heavy metal salts, dimethyl sulfide, chloroform, benzene 10 and the like.

These reactions can be carried out under a dry inert atmosphere such a nitrogen or argon if desired. Selected reactions known to those skilled in the art, can be carried out under a dry atmosphere 15 such as dry air whereas other synthetic steps, for example, aqueous acid or base ester or amide hydrolysis, can be carried out under laboratory air. In addition, some processes of these syntheses can be carried out in a pressure apparatus at pressures 20 above, equal to or below atmospheric pressure. The use of such an apparatus aids in the control of gaseous reagents such as hydrogen, ammonia, trimethylamine, methylamine, oxygen and the like, and can also help prevent the leakage of air or humidity 25 into a reaction in progress. This discussion is not intended to be exhaustive as it is readily noted that additional or alternative methods, conditions, reactions or systems can be identified and used by a chemist of ordinary skill.

30 The illustrated reactions are usually carried out at a temperature of between -25°C to solvent reflux under an inert atmosphere such as nitrogen or argon. The solvent or solvent mixture

can vary widely depending upon reagents and other conditions and can include polar or dipolar aprotic solvents as listed or mixtures of these solvents. Reactions can be carried out at lower temperatures 5 such as dry ice/acetone or liquid nitrogen temperature if desired to carry out such reactions as metalations or anion formations using strong bases.

In some cases, amines such as triethylamine, pyridine or other non-reactive bases 10 can serve as reagents and/or solvents and/or co-solvents. In some instances, in these reactions and other reactions in these Schemes, protecting groups can be used to maintain or retain groups in other parts of a molecule(s) at locations that is(are) not 15 desired reactive centers. Examples of such groups that the skilled person can maintain or retain include, amines, other hydroxyls, thiols, acids and the like. Such protecting groups can include acyl groups, arylalkyl groups, carbamoyl groups, ethers, 20 alkoxyalkyl ethers, cycloalkyloxy ethers, arylalkyl groups, silyl groups including trisubstituted silyl groups, ester groups and the like. Examples of such protecting groups include acetyl, trifluoroacetyl, tetrahydropyran (THP), benzyl, tert-butoxy carbonyl 25 (BOC or TBOC), benzyloxycarbonyl (Z or CBZ), tert-butyldimethylsilyl (TBDMS) or methoxyethoxymethylene (MEM) groups. The preparation of such protected compounds as well as their removal is well known in the art. The protecting groups can also be used as 30 substituents in the contemplated compounds whose utility is as a drug rather than as a synthetic intermediate.

Many reactions or processes involve bases that can act as reactants, reagents, deprotonating agents, acid scavengers, salt forming reagents, solvents, co-solvents and the like. Bases that can 5 be used include, for example, metal hydroxides such as sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium or magnesium hydroxide, oxides such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium or magnesium, metal carbonates such as those of sodium, potassium, lithium, cesium, 10 calcium or magnesium, metal bicarbonates such as sodium bicarbonate or potassium bicarbonate, primary (I°), secondary (II°) or tertiary (III°) organic amines such as alkyl amines, arylalkyl amines, alkylarylalkyl amines, heterocyclic amines or 15 heteroaryl amines, ammonium hydroxides or quaternary ammonium hydroxides. As non-limiting examples, such amines can include triethylamine, trimethylamine, diisopropylamine, methyldiisopropylamine, diazabicyclononane, tribenzylamine, 20 dimethylbenzylamine, morpholine, N-methylmorpholine, N,N'-dimethylpiperazine, N-ethylpiperidine, 1,1,5,5-tetramethylpiperidine, dimethylaminopyridine, pyridine, quinoline, tetramethylethylenediamine, and the like. Non-limiting examples of ammonium 25 hydroxides, usually made from amines and water, can include ammonium hydroxide, triethylammonium hydroxide, trimethylammonium hydroxide, methyldiisopropylammonium hydroxide, tribenzylammonium hydroxide, dimethylbenzylammonium 30 hydroxide, morpholinium hydroxide, N-methylmorpholinium hydroxide, N,N'-dimethylpiperazinium hydroxide, N-ethylpiperidinium hydroxide, and the like. As non-limiting examples,

quaternary ammonium hydroxides can include tetraethylammonium hydroxide, tetramethylammonium hydroxide, dimethyldiisopropyl-ammonium hydroxide, benzylmethyldiisopropylammonium hydroxide,
5 methyldiazabicyclononylammonium hydroxide, methyltribenzylammonium hydroxide, N,N-dimethylmorpholiniumhydroxide, N,N,N',N'-tetramethylpiperazinium hydroxide, and N-ethyl-N'-hexylpiperidinium hydroxide and the like.

10 Metal hydrides, amides or alcoholates such as calcium hydride, sodium hydride, potassium hydride, lithium hydride, aluminum hydride,

diisobutylaluminum hydride (DIBAL) sodium methoxide, potassium tert-butoxide, calcium ethoxide, magnesium 15 ethoxide, sodium amide, potassium diisopropyl amide and the like can also be suitable reagents.

Organometallic deprotonating agents such as alkyl or aryl lithium reagents such as methyl lithium, phenyl lithium, tert-butyl lithium, lithium acetylide or

20 butyl lithium, Grignard reagents such as methylmagnesium bromide or methymagnesium chloride, organocadmium reagents such as dimethylcadmium and the like can also serve as bases for causing salt formation or catalyzing the reaction. Quaternary

25 ammonium hydroxides or mixed salts are also useful for aiding phase transfer couplings or serving as phase transfer reagents. Pharmaceutically acceptable bases can be reacted with acids to form contemplated pharmaceutically acceptable salts. It should also be

30 noted that optically active bases can be used to make optically active salts which can be used for optical resolutions.

Generally, reaction media can comprise a single solvent, mixed solvents of the same or different classes or serve as a reagent in a single or mixed solvent system. The solvents can be protic, 5 non-protic or dipolar aprotic. Non-limiting examples of protic solvents include water, methanol (MeOH), denatured or pure 95% or absolute ethanol, isopropanol and the like. Typical non-protic solvents include acetone, tetrahydrofuran (THF), 10 dioxane, diethyl ether, tert-butylmethyl ether (TBME), aromatics such as xylene, toluene, or benzene, ethyl acetate, methyl acetate, butyl acetate, trichloroethane, methylene chloride, ethylenedichloride (EDC), hexane, heptane, isooctane, 15 cyclohexane and the like. Dipolar aprotic solvents include compounds such as dimethylformamide (DMF), dimethylacetamide (DMAc), acetonitrile, DMSO, hexamethylphosphorus triamide (HMPA), nitromethane, tetramethylurea, N-methylpyrrolidone and the like.

20 Non-limiting examples of reagents that can be used as solvents or as part of a mixed solvent system include organic or inorganic mono- or multi-protic acids or bases such as hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, 25 succinic acid, triethylamine, morpholine, N-methylmorpholine, piperidine, pyrazine, piperazine, pyridine, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, alcohols or amines for making esters or amides or thiols for making contemplated products and the like.

30 The preparation of compounds contemplated herein can require the oxidation of nitrogen or sulfur to N-oxide derivatives or sulfoxides or sulfones. Reagents for this process can include, in

a non-limiting example, peroxyomonosulfate (OXONE®), hydrogen peroxide, meta-chloroperbenzoic acid, perbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, perlactic acid, tert-butyl peroxide, tert-butyl hypochlorite, sodium 5 hydperchlorite, hypochlorous acid, sodium meta-periodate, periodic acid and the like with the weaker agents being most useful for the preparation of sulfones and sulfoxides. Protic, non-protic, dipolar aprotic solvents, either pure or mixed, can be 10 chosen, for example, methanol/water.

The oxidation can be carried out at temperature of about -78° to about 50° degrees Centigrade, and normally selected from a range -10°C to about 40°C. Sulfoxides are best prepared using 15 one equivalent of oxidizing agent. It can be desirable in the case of more active oxidizing agents, but not required, that the reactions be carried out under an inert gas atmosphere with or without degassed solvents. It should be noted that 20 the oxidation of sulfides to sulfones can be carried out in one step or two steps via the sulfoxide as desired by the chemist.

Reduction is a well known process in the art with a useful method being hydrogenation. In 25 such cases (catalytic reduction), there can be a metal catalyst such as Rh, Pd, Pt, Ni or the like with or without an additional support such as carbon, barium carbonate and the like. Solvents can be protic or non-protic pure solvents or mixed solvents 30 as required. The reductions can be carried out at atmospheric pressure to a pressure of multiple atmospheres with atmospheric pressure to about 40 pounds per square inch (psi) preferred or very high

pressures in special hydrogenation equipment well known in the art.

- Reductive alkylation of amines or active methylene compounds is also a useful method of
- 5 preparing compounds. Such alkylations can be carried out under reductive hydrogenation conditions as presented above using, for example, aldehydes or ketones. Hydride transfer reagents such as sodium cyanoborohydride, aluminum hydride, lithium
- 10 aluminumhydride, borane, sodium borohydride, di-isobutylaluminum hydride and the like are also useful as reagents for reductive alkylation. Acyl groups can be reduced in a similar manner to produce substituted amines.
- 15 Alternative methods of alkylating carbon or nitrogen are direct alkylation. Such an alkylation, as is well known in the art, can be carried by treatment of an activated carbon containing at least one hydrogen with base to form the corresponding
- 20 anion, adding an electrophilic reagent and permitting the SN₂ reaction to proceed. An amine to be alkylated is treated similarly except that deprotonation may not be required. Electrophiles include halogen derivatives, sulfonate esters,
- 25 epoxides and the like.

Bases and solvents for alkylation reactions are those discussed above. Preferred are bases that are hindered such that competition with the electrophile is minimized. Additional preferred

30 bases are metal hydrides, amide anions or organometallic bases such as n-butyl lithium. The solvents, solvent mixtures or solvent/reagent mixtures discussed are satisfactory but non-protic or

dipolar aprotic solvents such as acetone, acetonitrile, DMF and the like are examples of preferred classes.

Acids are used in many reactions during 5 various syntheses. For example, removal of the THP protecting group to produce the hydroxamic acid. The acid can be a mono-, di- or tri-protic organic or inorganic acid. Examples of acids include hydrochloric acid, phosphoric acid, sulfuric acid, 10 acetic acid, formic acid, citric acid, succinic acid, hydrobromic acid, hydrofluoric acid, carbonic acid, phosphorus acid, p-toluene sulfonic acid, trifluoromethane sulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid, difluoroacetic acid, benzoic acid, methane sulfonic 15 acid, benzene sulfonic acid, 2,6-dimethylbenzene sulfonic acid, trichloroacetic acid, nitrobenzoic acid, dinitrobenzoic acid, trinitrobenzoic acid, and the like. They can also be Lewis acids such as aluminum chloride, borontrifluoride, antimony 20 pentafluoride and the like. Acids in a protic can also be used to hydrolyze esters, amides and the like as well as catalyze exchange reactions.

Conversion of a carboxylic acid protected as an ester or amide into a hydroxamic acid or 25 hydroxamic acid derivative such as an O-arylalkylether or O-cycloalkoxyalkylether group is useful. In the case where hydroxylamine is used, treatment of an ester or amide with one or more equivalents of hydroxylamine hydrochloride at room 30 temperature or above in a solvent or solvents, usually protic or partially protic, such as those listed above can provide a hydroxamic acid directly. This exchange process can be further catalyzed by the

addition of additional acid. Alternatively, a base such as a salt of an alcohol used as a solvent, for example, sodium methoxide in methanol, can be used to form hydroxylamine from hydroxylamine hydrochloride 5 in situ which can exchange with an ester or amide. As mentioned above, exchange can be carried out with a protected hydroxyl amine such as tetrahydropyranylhydroxyamine (THPONH₂), benzylhydroxylamine (BnONH₂), and the like in which 10 case compounds such as shown in Schemes A, B and C that are tetrahydropyranyl (THP) or benzyl (Bn) hydroxamic acid derivatives are the products. Removal of the protecting groups when desired, for example, following further transformations in another 15 part of the molecule or following storage, is accomplished by standard methods well known in the art such as acid hydrolysis of the THP group as discussed above or reductive removal of the benzyl group with hydrogen and a metal catalyst such as 20 palladium, platinum, palladium on carbon or nickel.

In the case where R²⁰ is hydroxyl; i.e., where the intermediate is a carboxylic acid, standard coupling reactions can be used. For example, the acid can be converted into an acid chloride, mixed 25 anhydride or activated ester such as hydroxybenzotriazole and treated with hydroxylamine or a protected hydroxylamine in the presence of a non-competitive base to the nitrogen acylated compound. This is the same product as discussed 30 above. Couplings of this nature are well known in the art and especially the art related to peptide and amino acid chemistry.

An amide of this invention, whether used as a drug or as a protecting group, is prepared by treatment of an acid halide, anhydride, mixed anhydride or active ester with a primary amine, 5 secondary amine or ammonia, or their equivalent.

These standard coupling reactions are well known in the art and are discussed elsewhere herein. An alternative method of preparation of amides is by the exchange of, for example, an alkoxy carbonyl (ester) 10 or amine carbonyl (amide) group for an amine or different amine as required. Ester exchange processes are especially useful when less hindered amines, including ammonia, are used to make the corresponding amides of this invention.

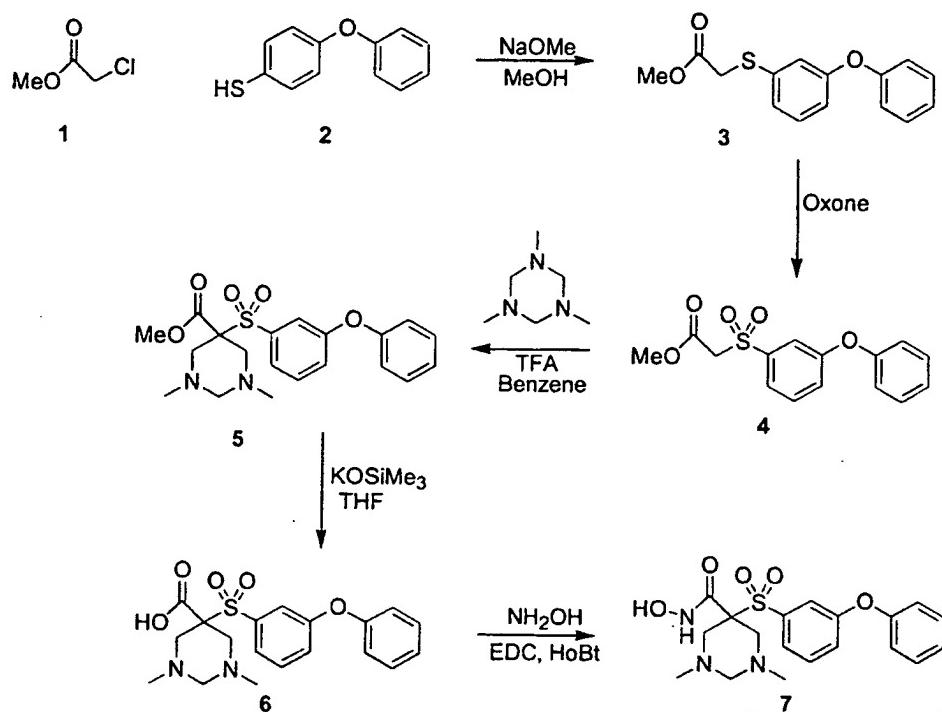
15 Further, amides can be prepared from hydroxamic acids or protected hydroxamic acid compounds by catalytic reductions or *in vivo* or *in vitro* enzymatic processes. For example, catalytic reduction of O-benzylhydroxamic acid compounds is 20 known to produce varying ratios of amide and hydroxamic acid depending upon the catalyst used as well as other reaction conditions such as solvent, temperature, hydrogen gas pressure and the like.

Compounds contemplated herein can possess 25 one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers, enantiomers, diastereoisomers, as well as in the form of racemic or nonracemic mixtures. A compound can also exist in other isomeric forms such as ortho, 30 meta and para isomers, cis and trans isomers, syn and anti isomers, E and Z isomers, tautomeric isomers, alpha and beta isomers, axial and equatorial isomers and isomers due to hindered rotation. An isomer can

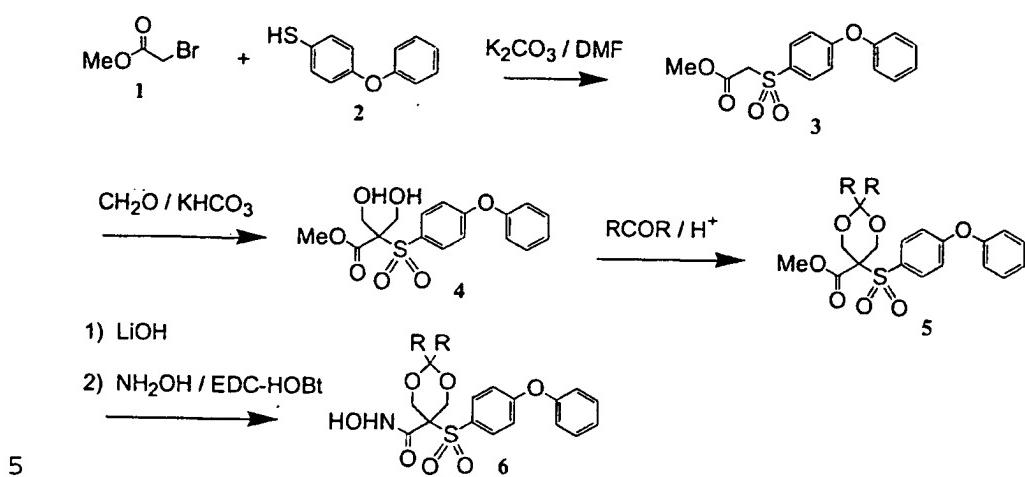
exist in equilibrium with another isomer in a mammal or a test system. Such a compound can also exist as an isomeric equilibrium system with a solvent or water, for example, as a hydrated ketone or aldehyde,
5 as is well known in the art. All isomers are included as compounds of this invention.

The chemical reactions described above are generally disclosed in terms of their broadest application to the preparation of the compounds of
10 this invention. Occasionally, the reactions may not be applicable as described to each compound included within the disclosed scope. The compounds for which this occurs will be readily recognized by those skilled in the art. In all such cases, either the
15 reactions can be successfully performed by conventional modifications known to those skilled in the art, e.g., by appropriate protection of interfering groups, by changing to alternative conventional reagents, by routine modification of
20 reaction conditions, and the like, or other reactions disclosed herein or otherwise conventional, are applicable to the preparation of the corresponding compounds that are contemplated.

Scheme 1

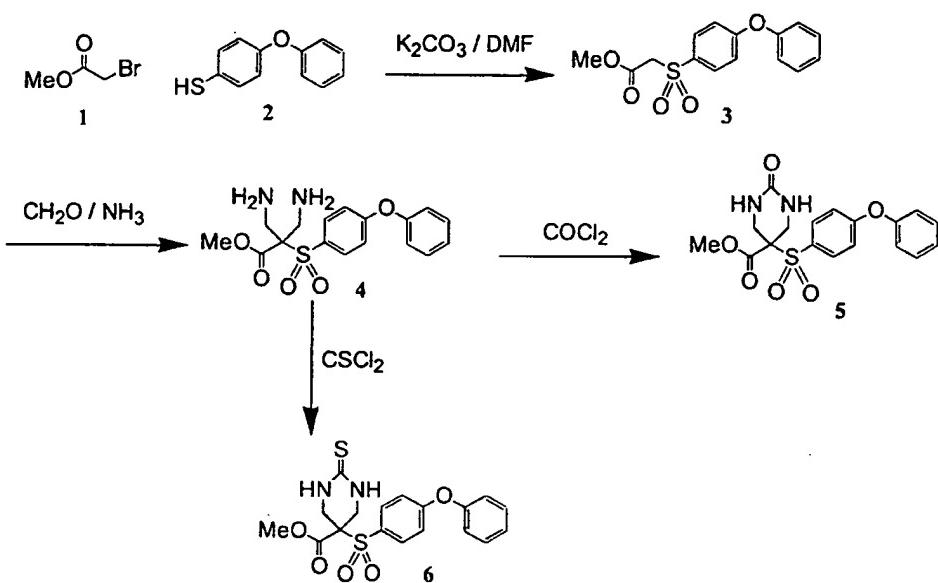


Scheme 2

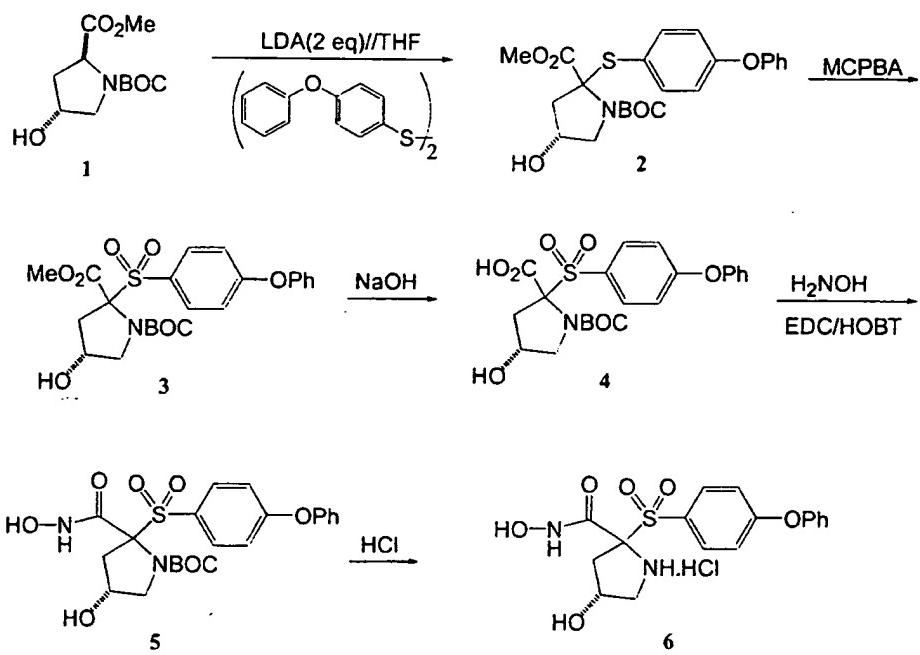


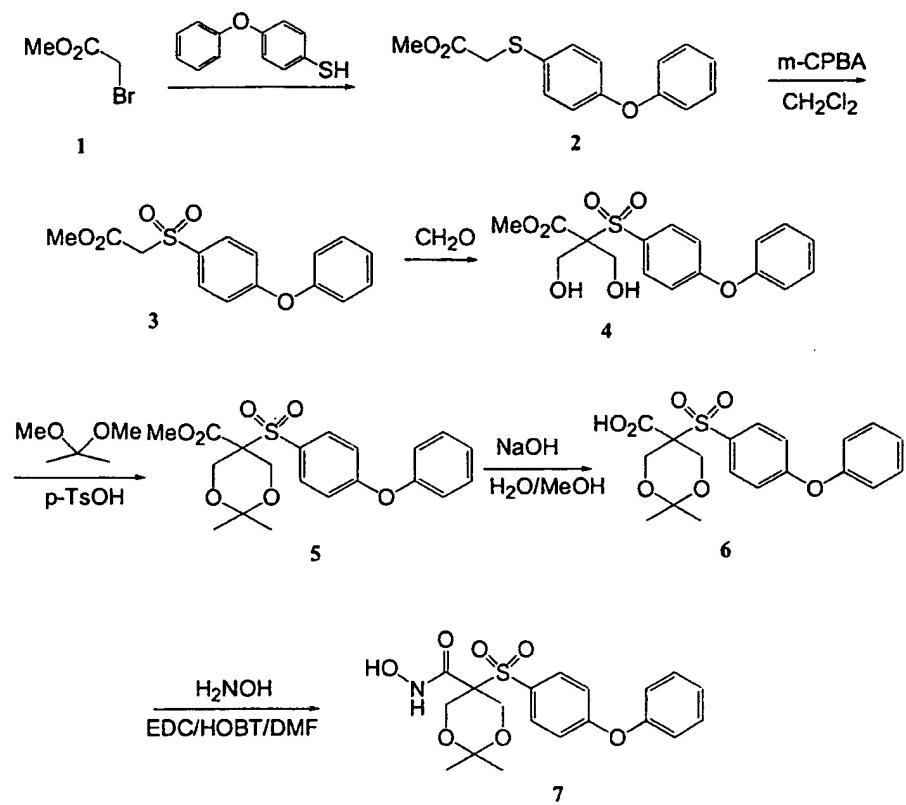
- 118 -

Scheme 3

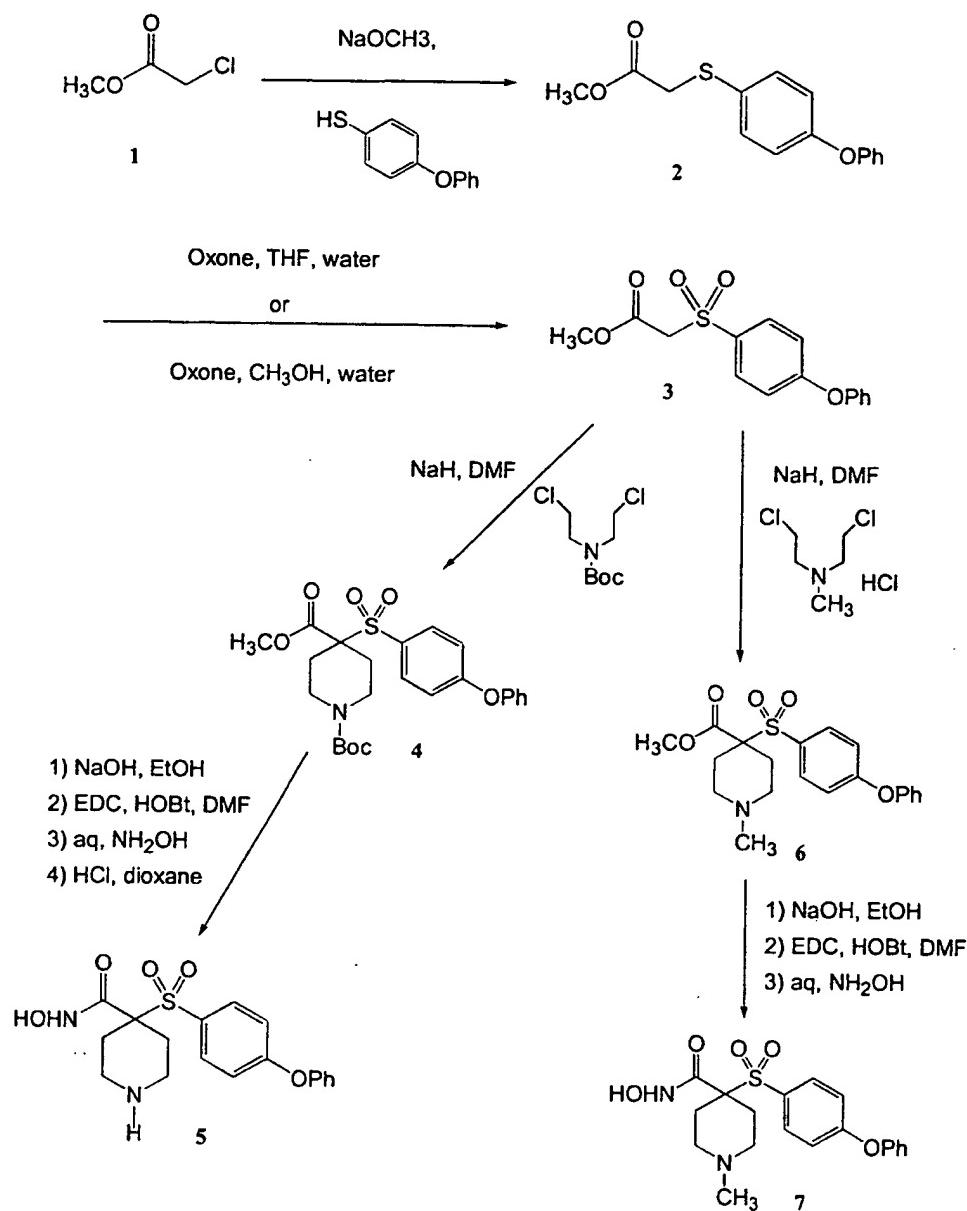


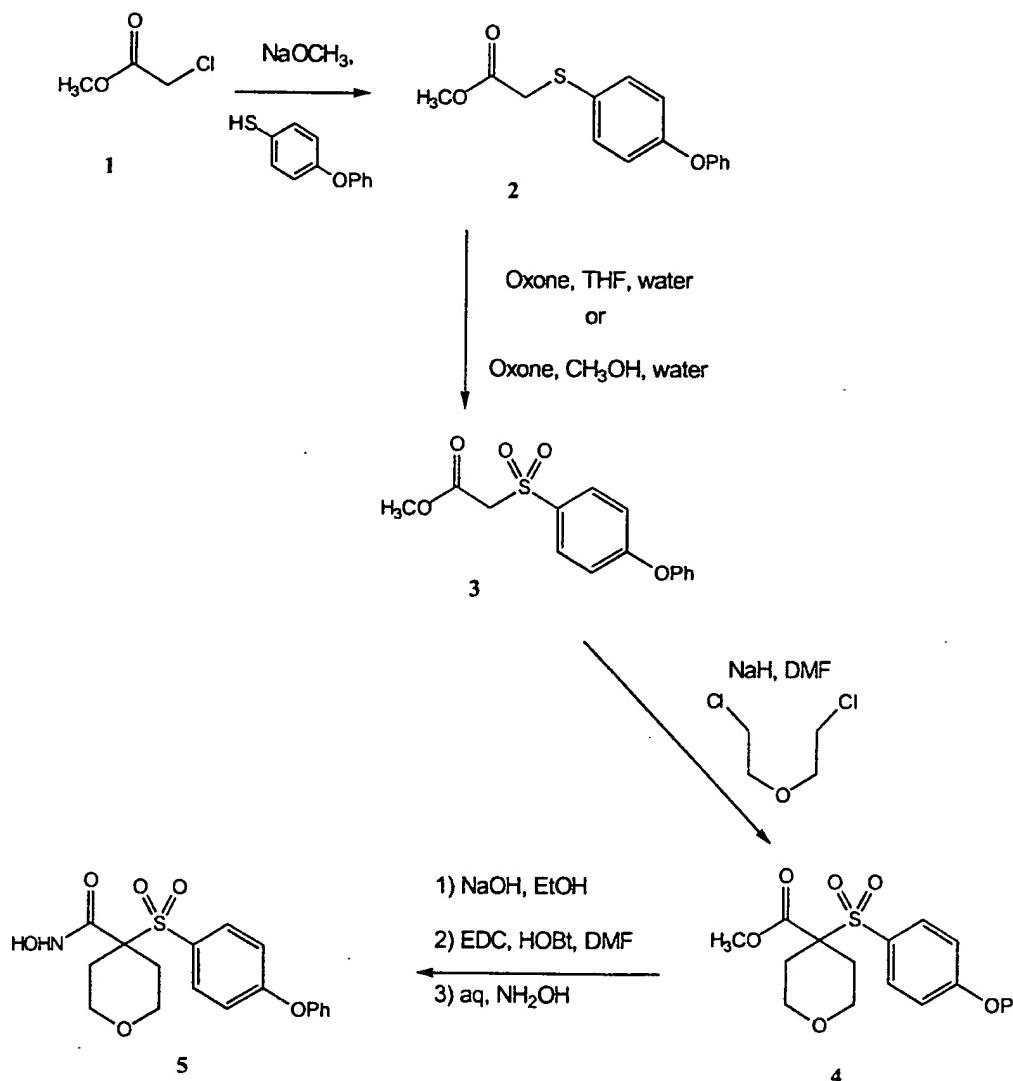
Scheme 4



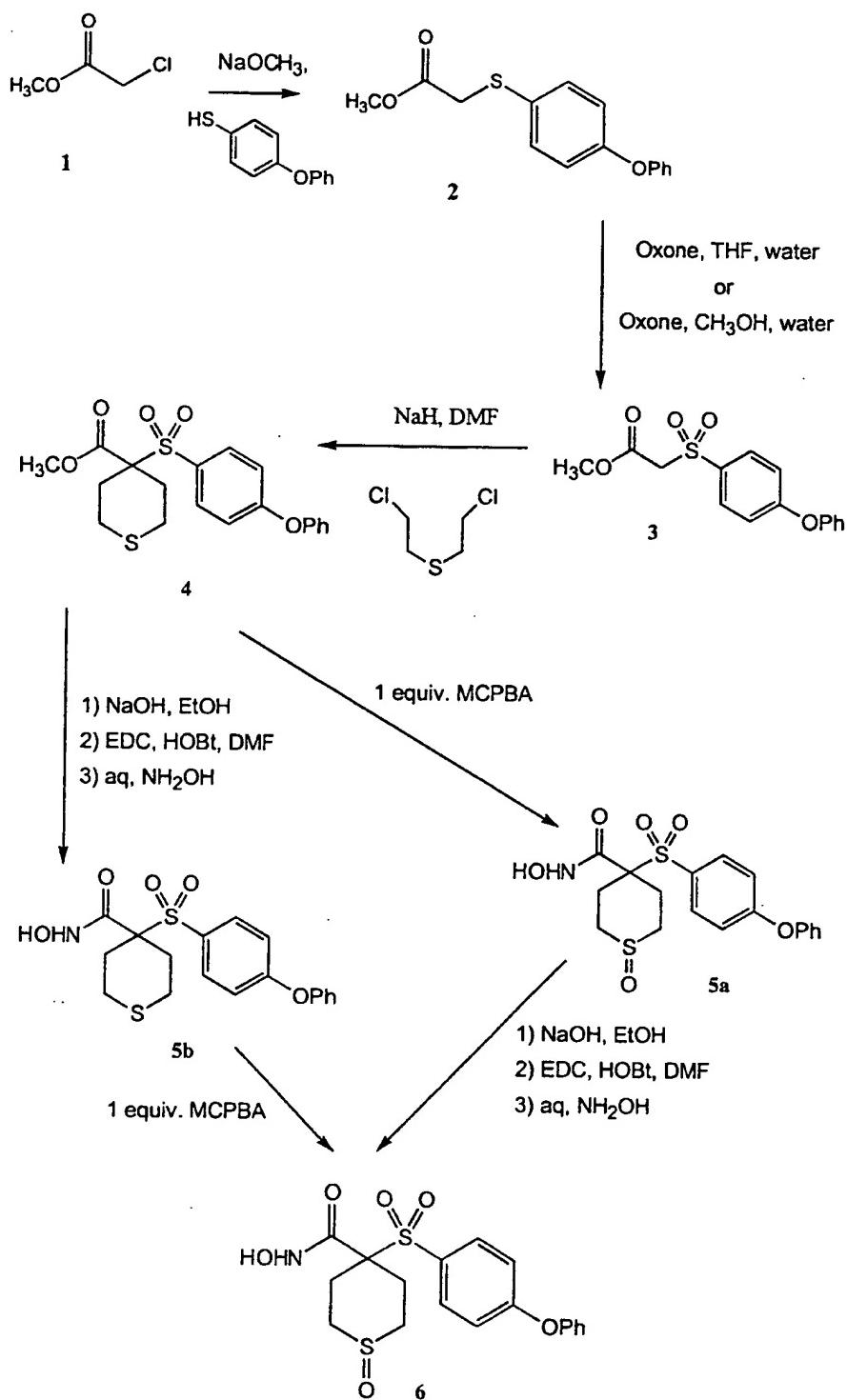
Scheme 5

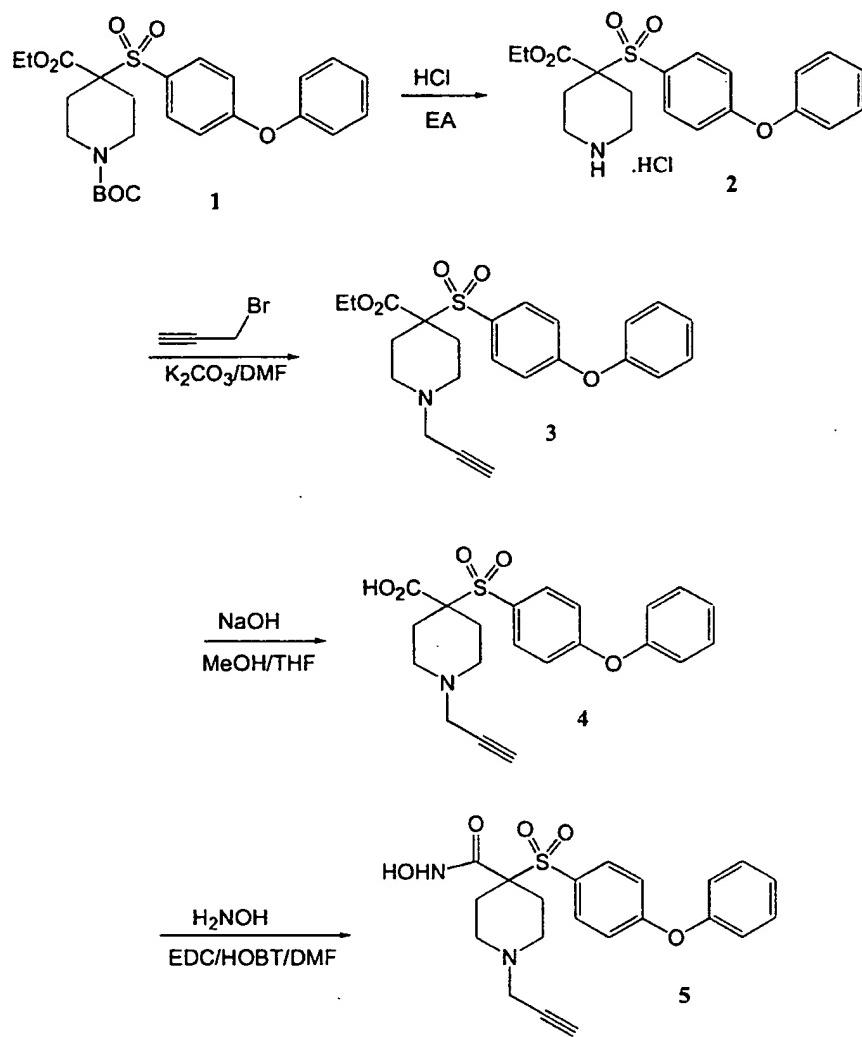
5

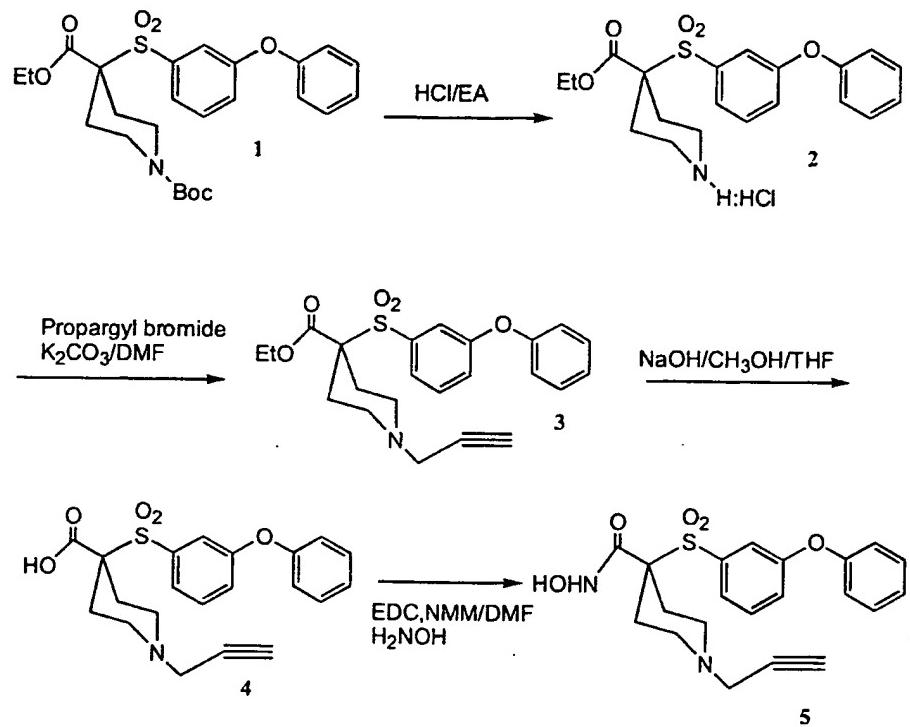
Scheme 6

Scheme 7

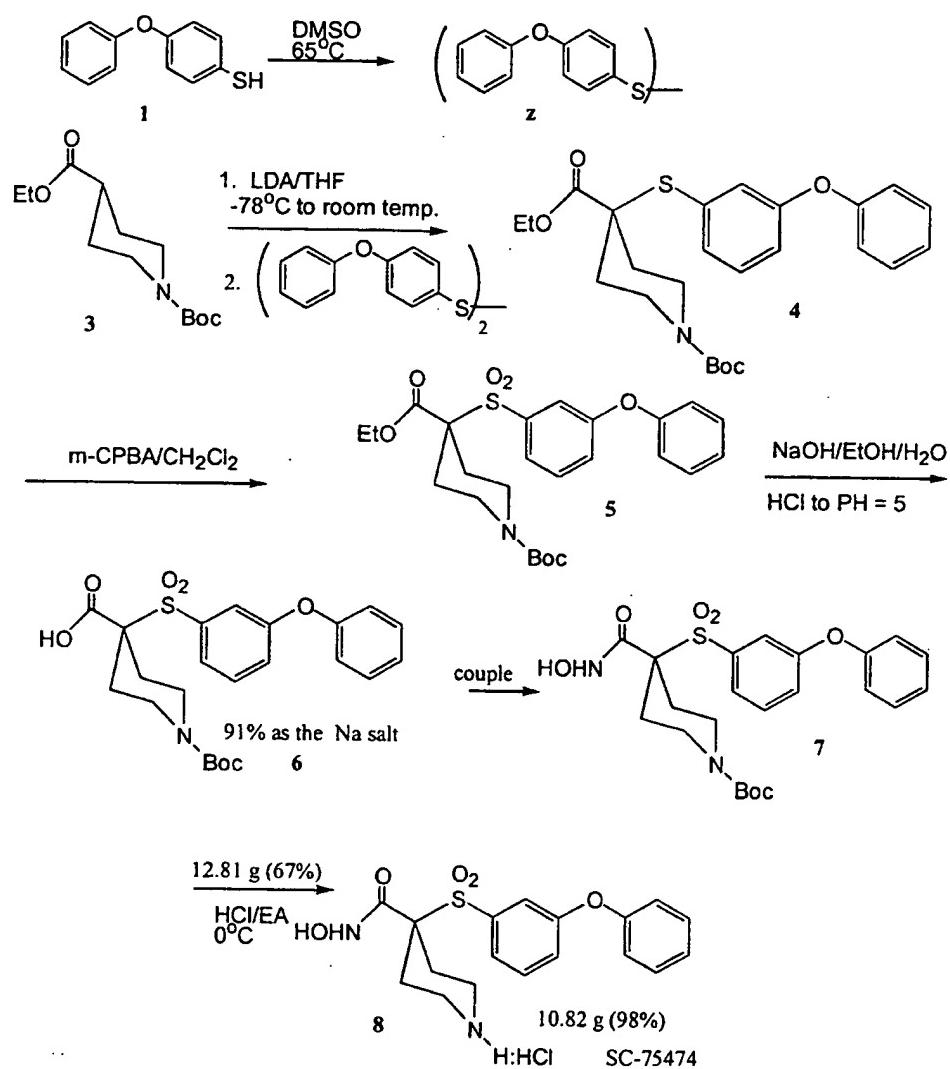
Scheme 8

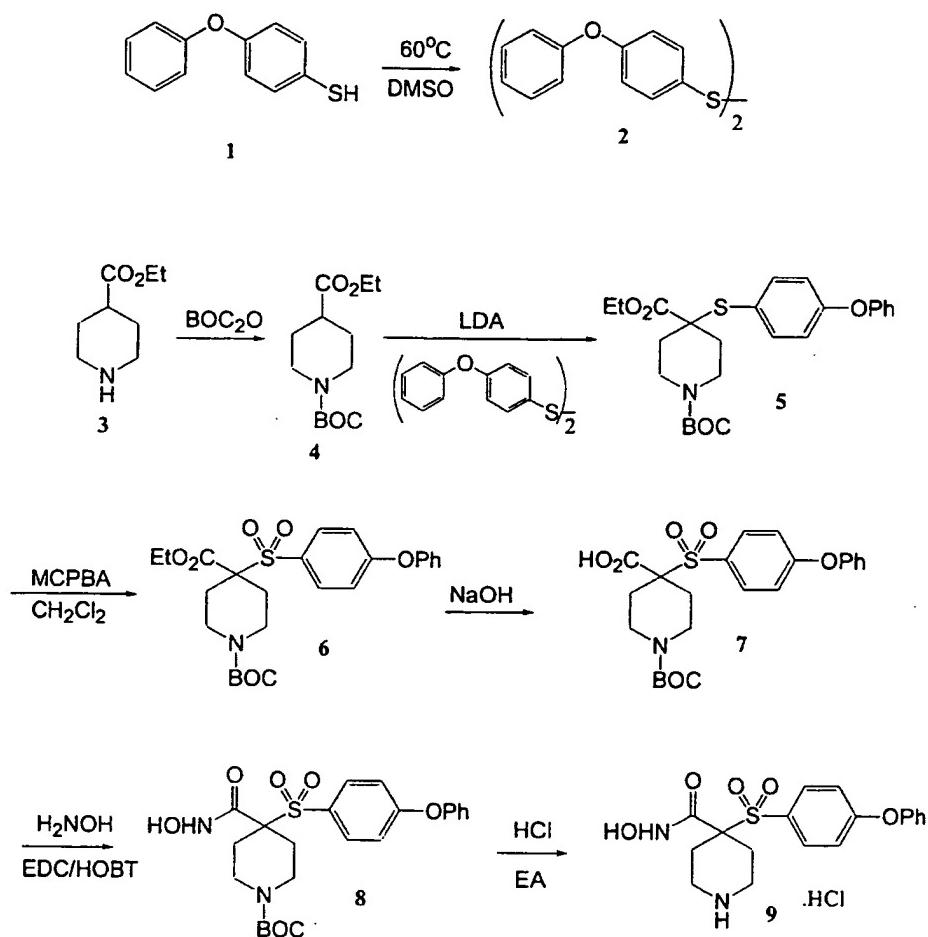


Scheme 9

Scheme 10

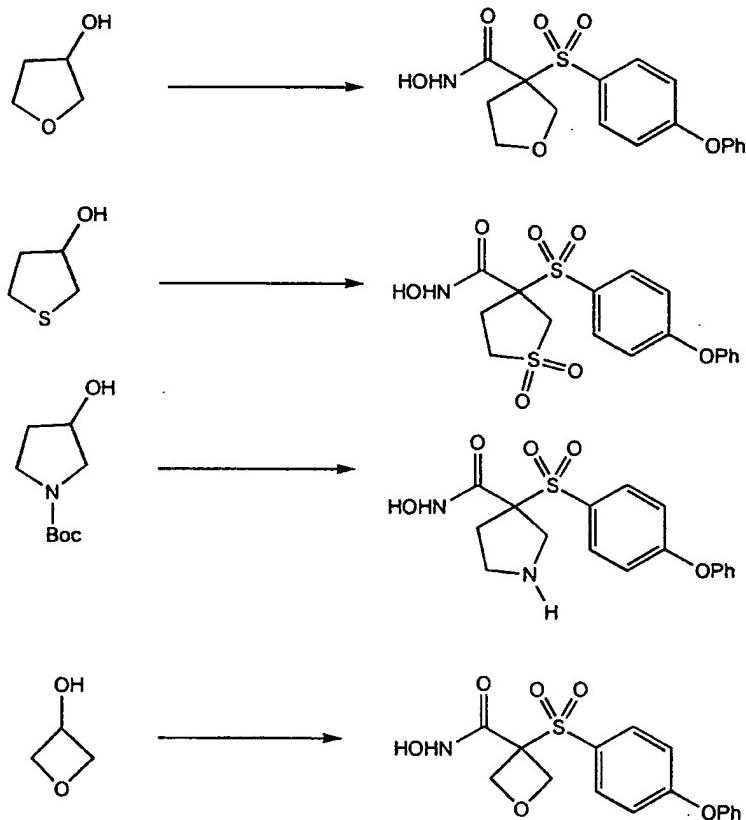
Scheme 11



Scheme 12

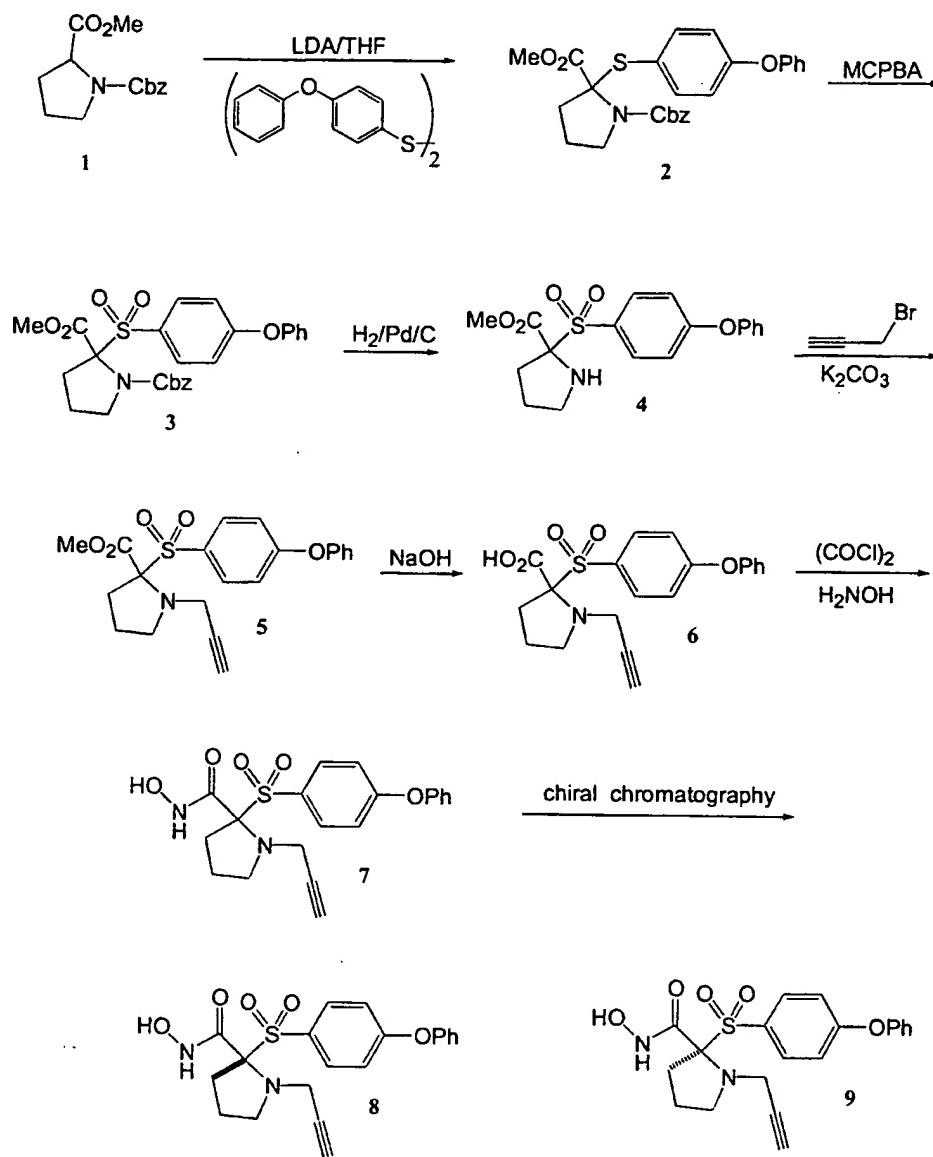
Scheme 13

In a similar manner, the following analogs can be made.

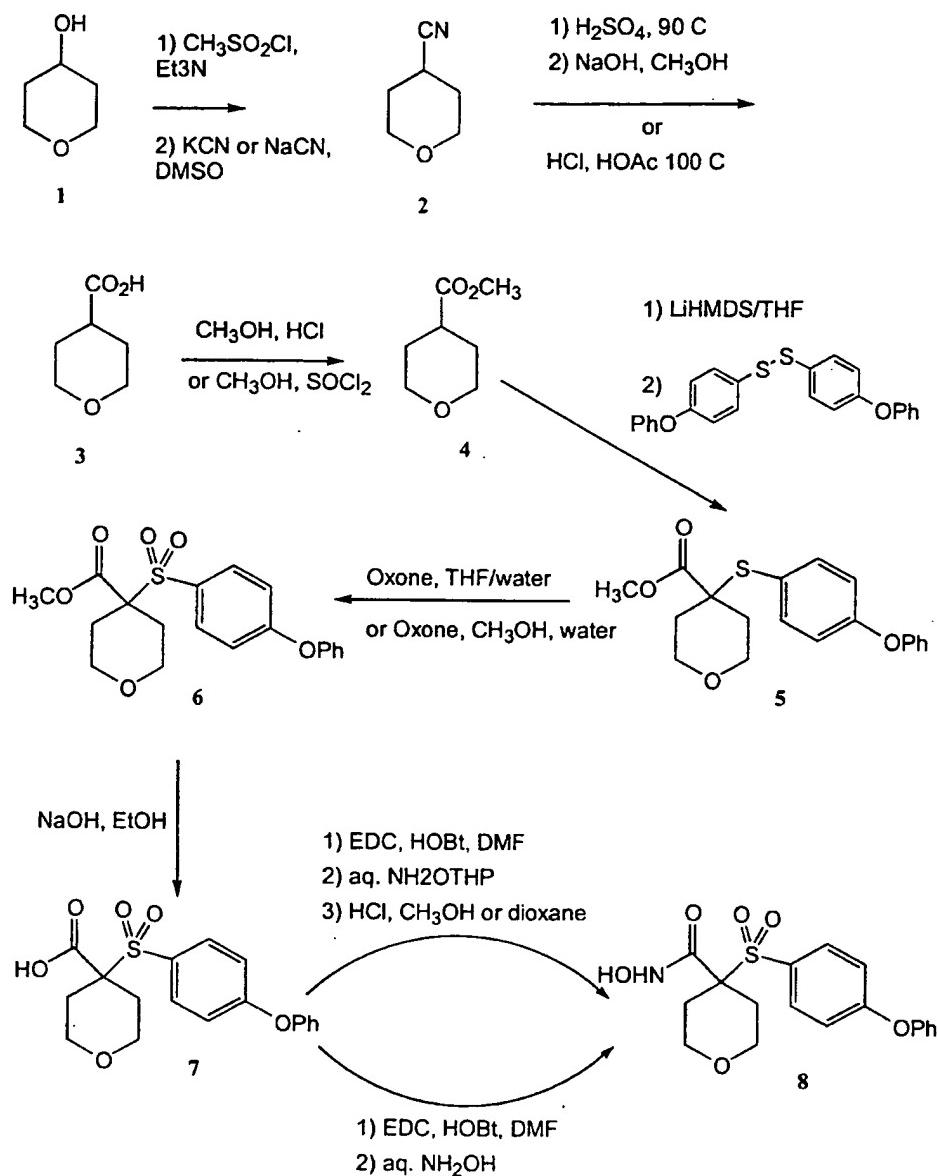


-128-

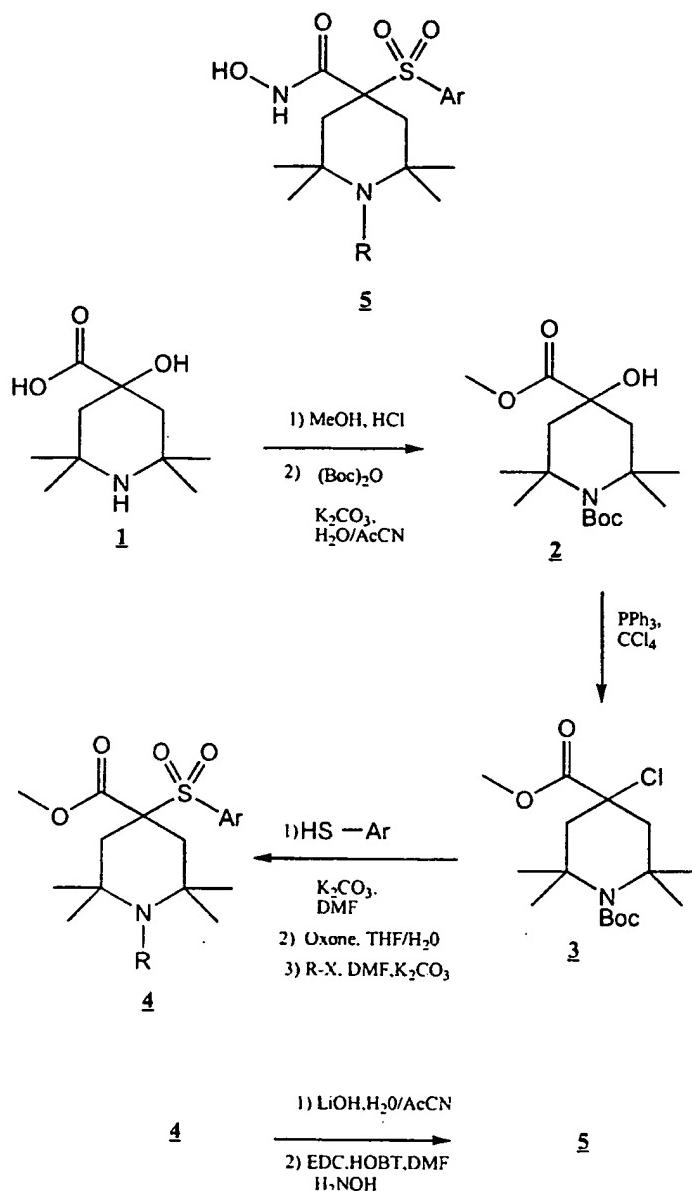
Scheme 14

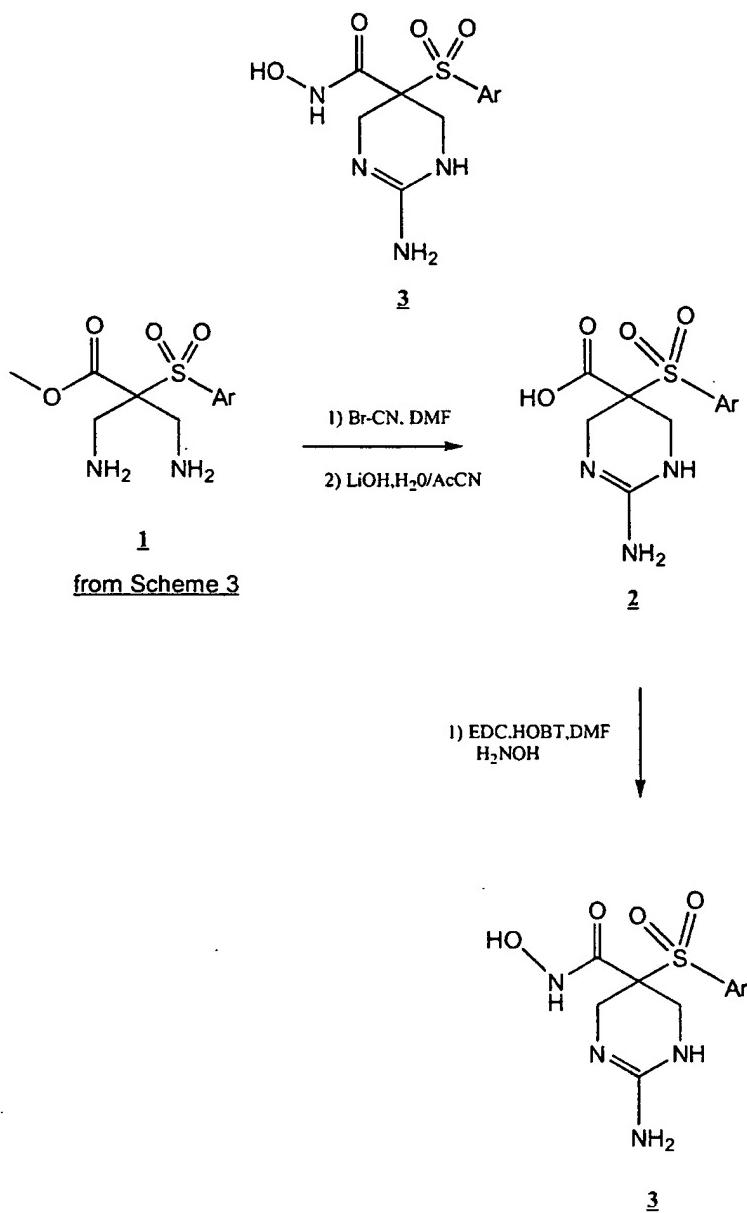


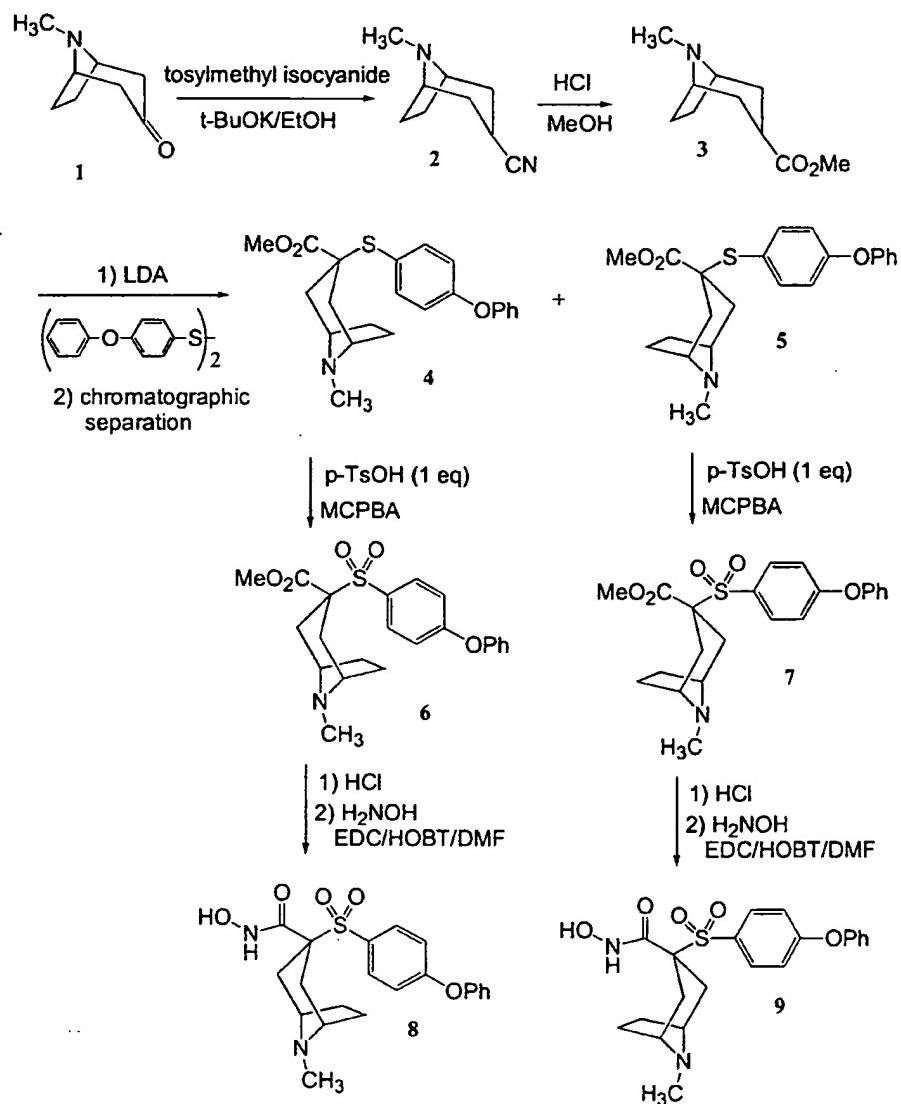
Scheme 15

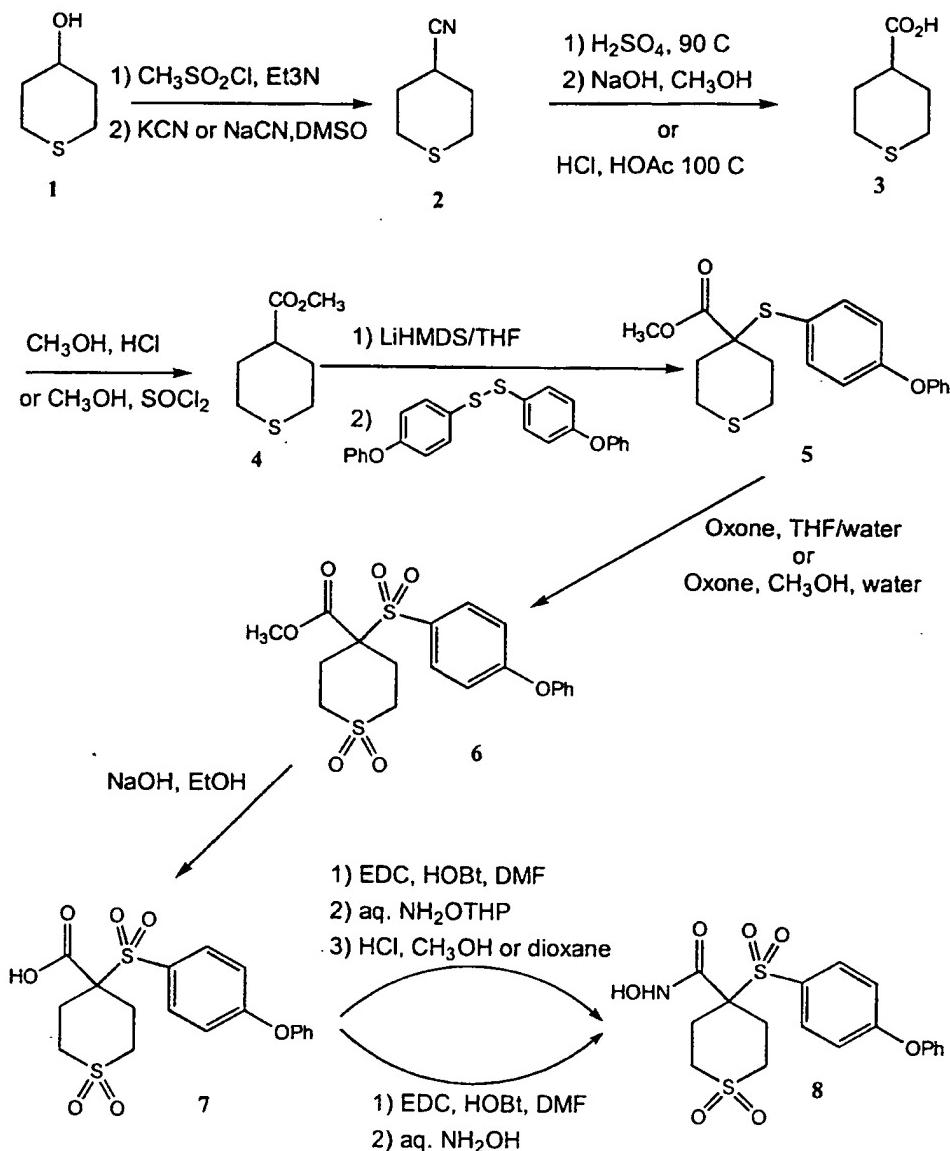


Scheme 16



Scheme 17

Scheme 18

Scheme 19

5

Table 1 through Table 150, below, show several contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroxamic acid inhibitor compounds or structural formulas that illustrate substituent groups. Each group of

-134-

compounds is illustrated by a generic formula, or formulae, followed by a series of preferred moieties or groups that constitute various substituents that can be attached at the position clearly shown in the 5 generic structure. The substituent symbols, e.g., R1 and R2 and R3, are as shown in each Table, and are typically not those used before. One or two bonds (wavy lines) are shown with those substituents to indicate the respective positions of attachment in 10 the illustrated compound. This system is well known in the chemical communication arts and is widely used in scientific papers and presentations. For example in Table 2, R1 and R2 together with the atoms to which they are bonded is the variable group with the 15 structural entities that can substitute for R1 and R2 together shown in the balance of that table.

Table 1

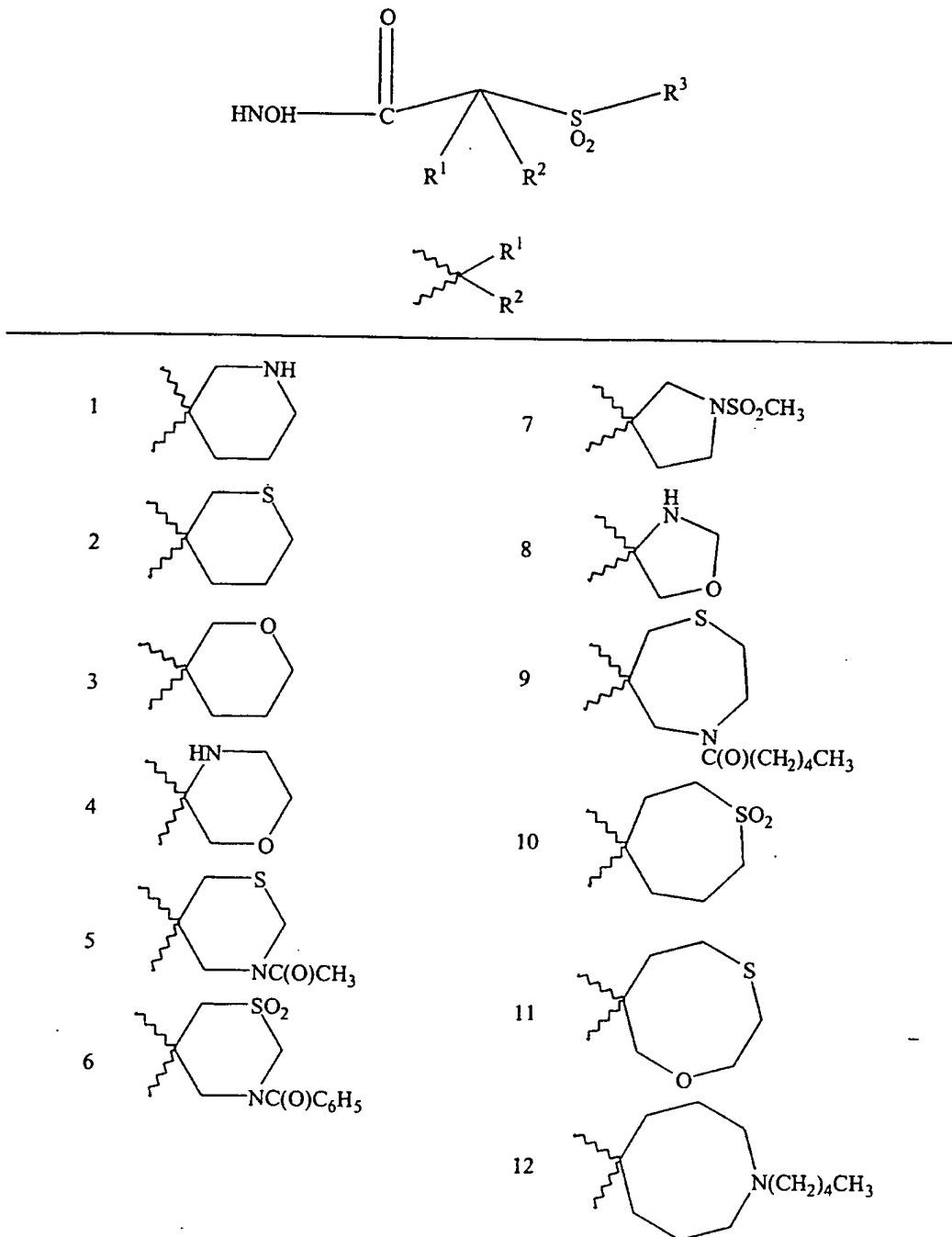


Table 2

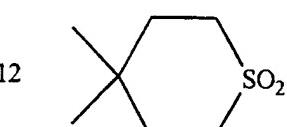
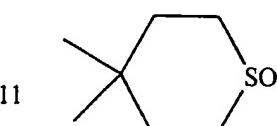
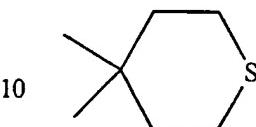
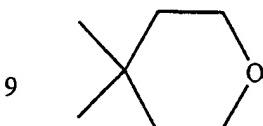
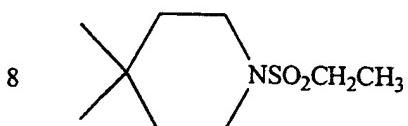
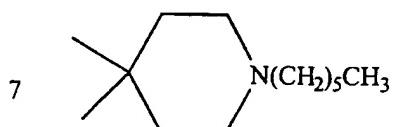
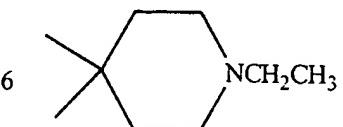
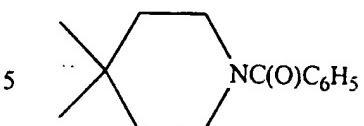
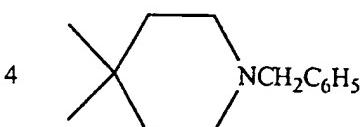
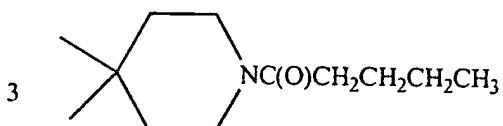
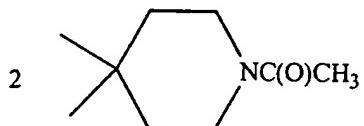
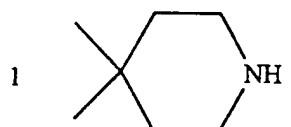
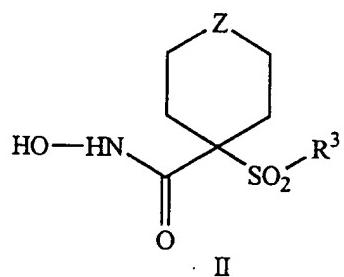


Table 3

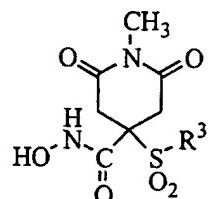
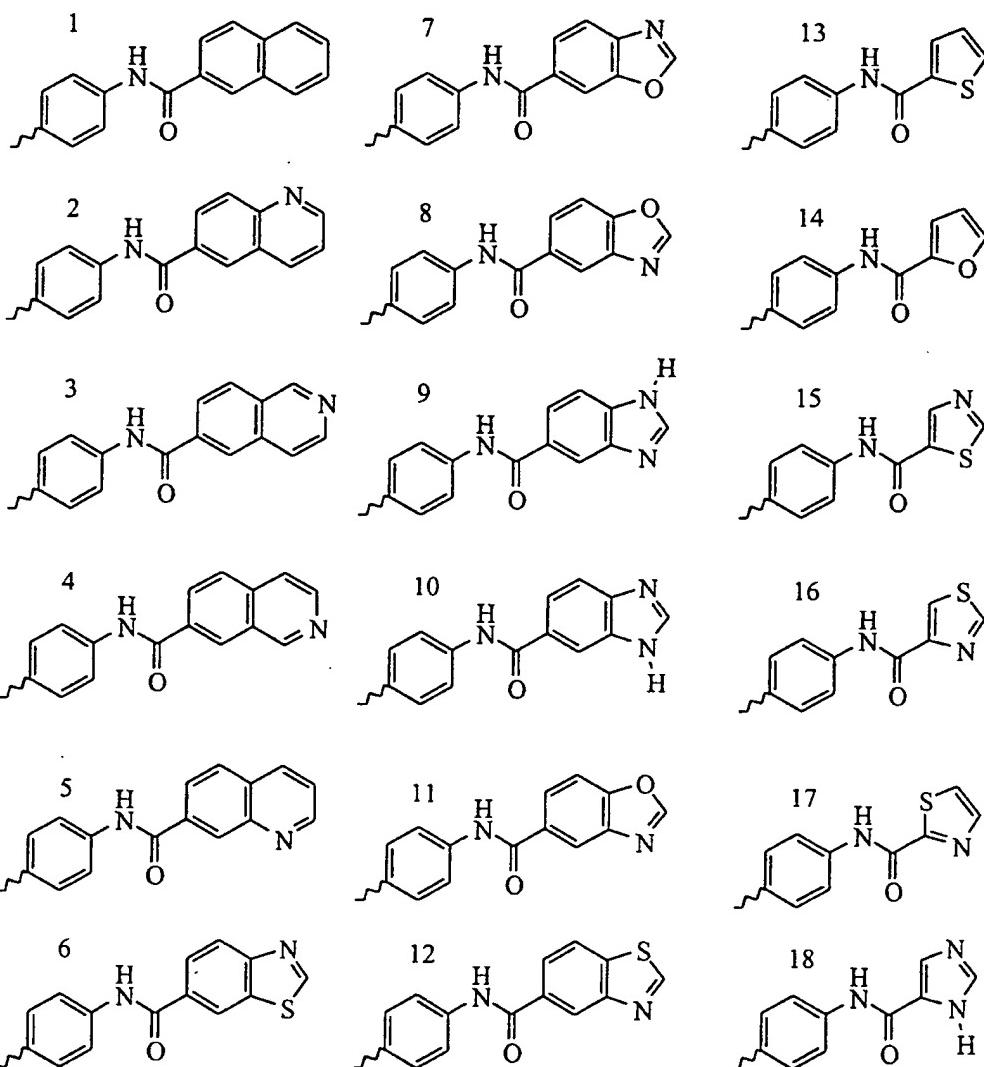
 J^{R^3} 

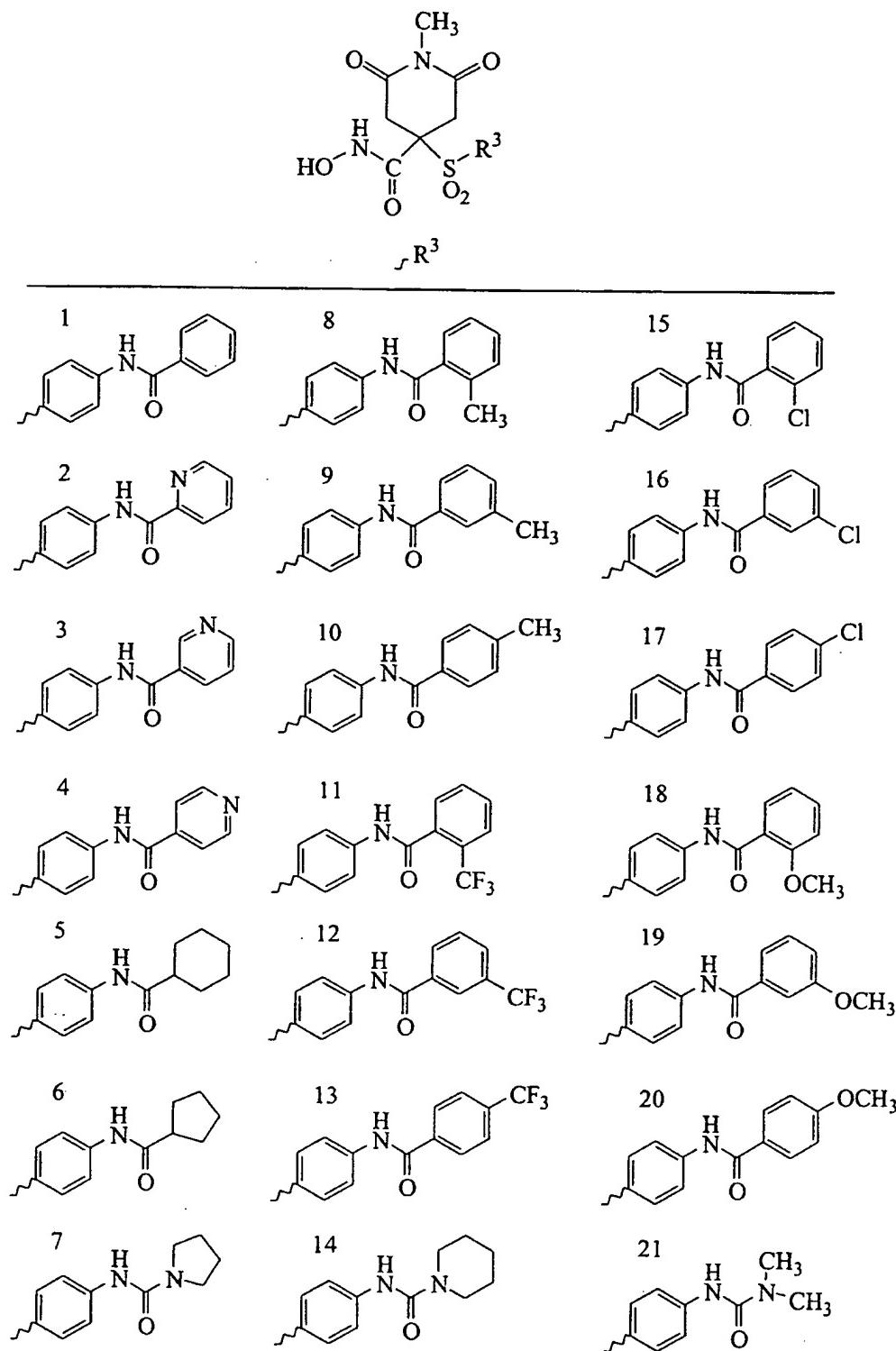
Table 4

Table 5

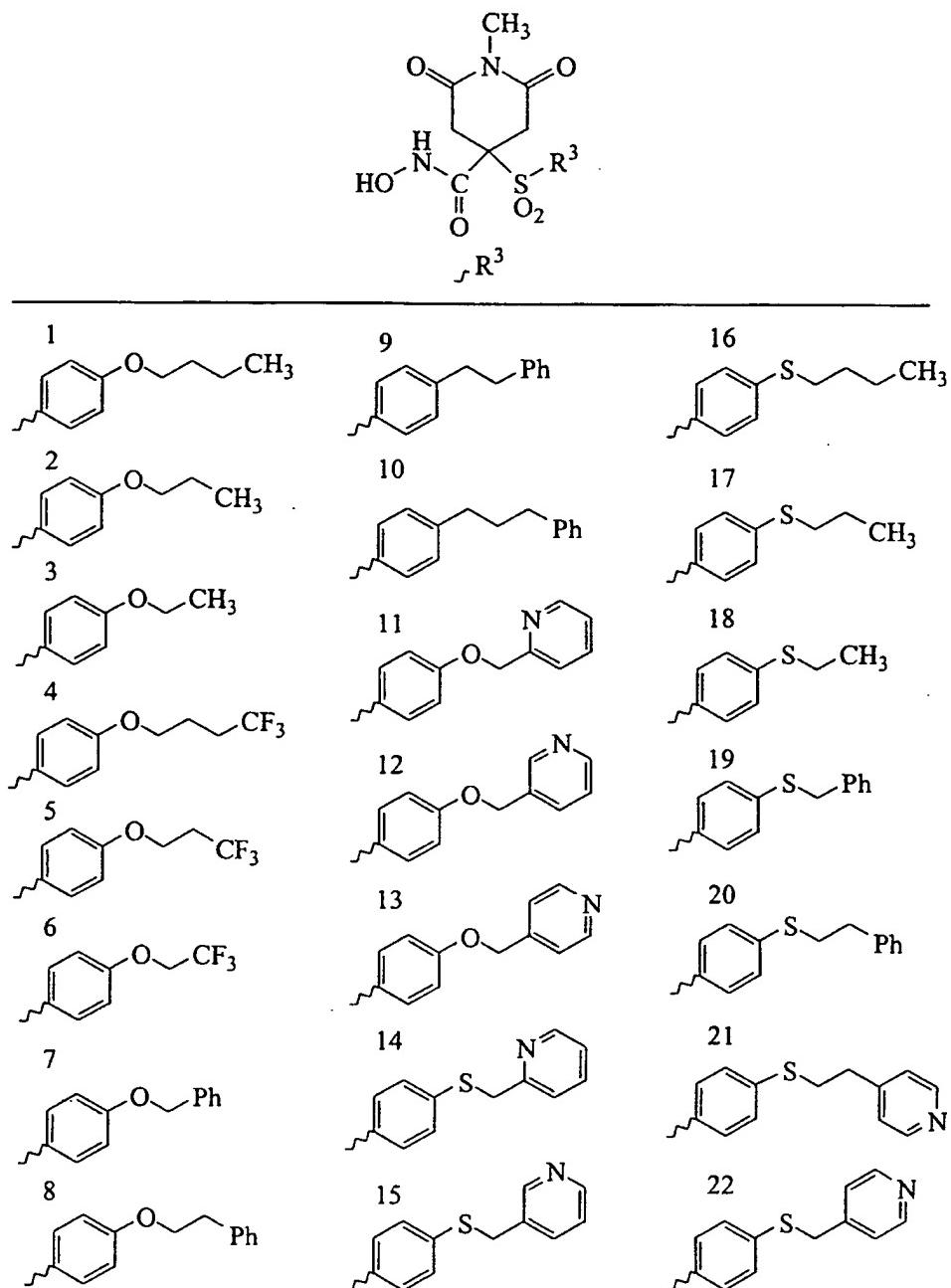


Table 6

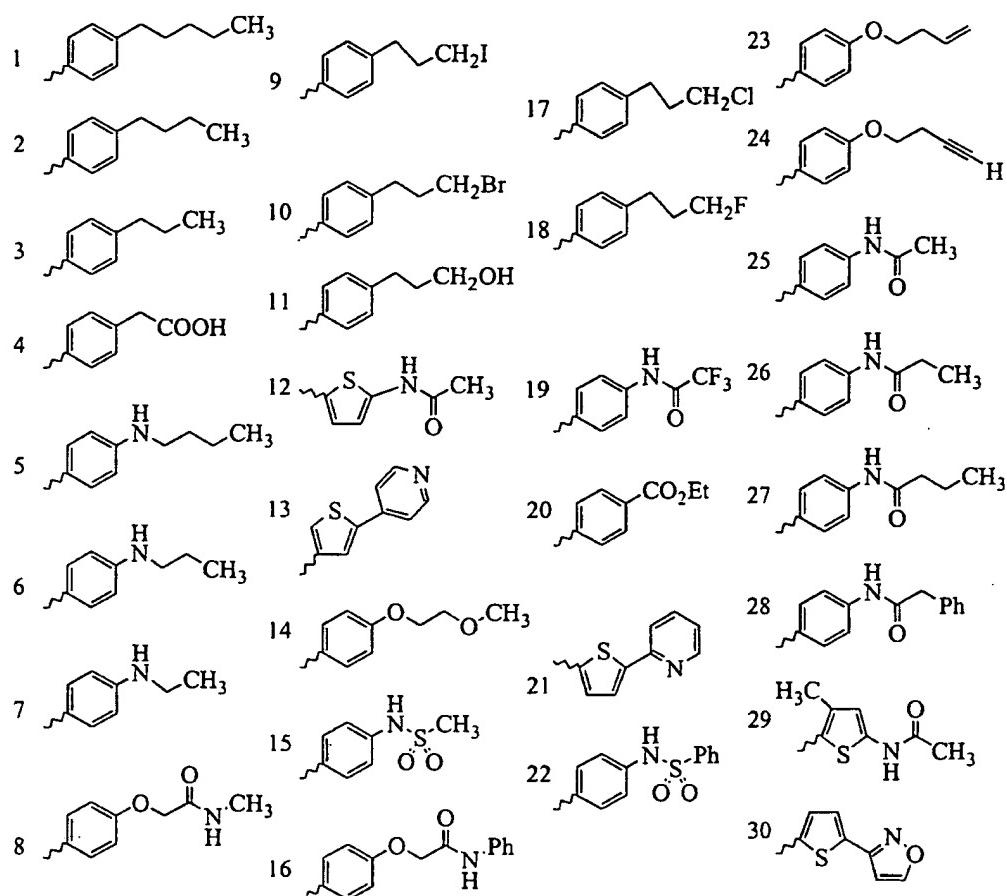
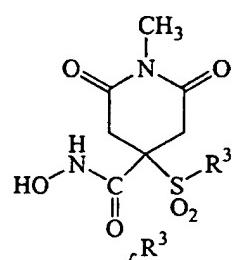


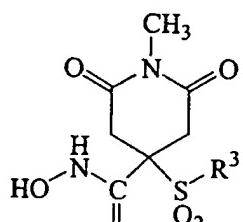
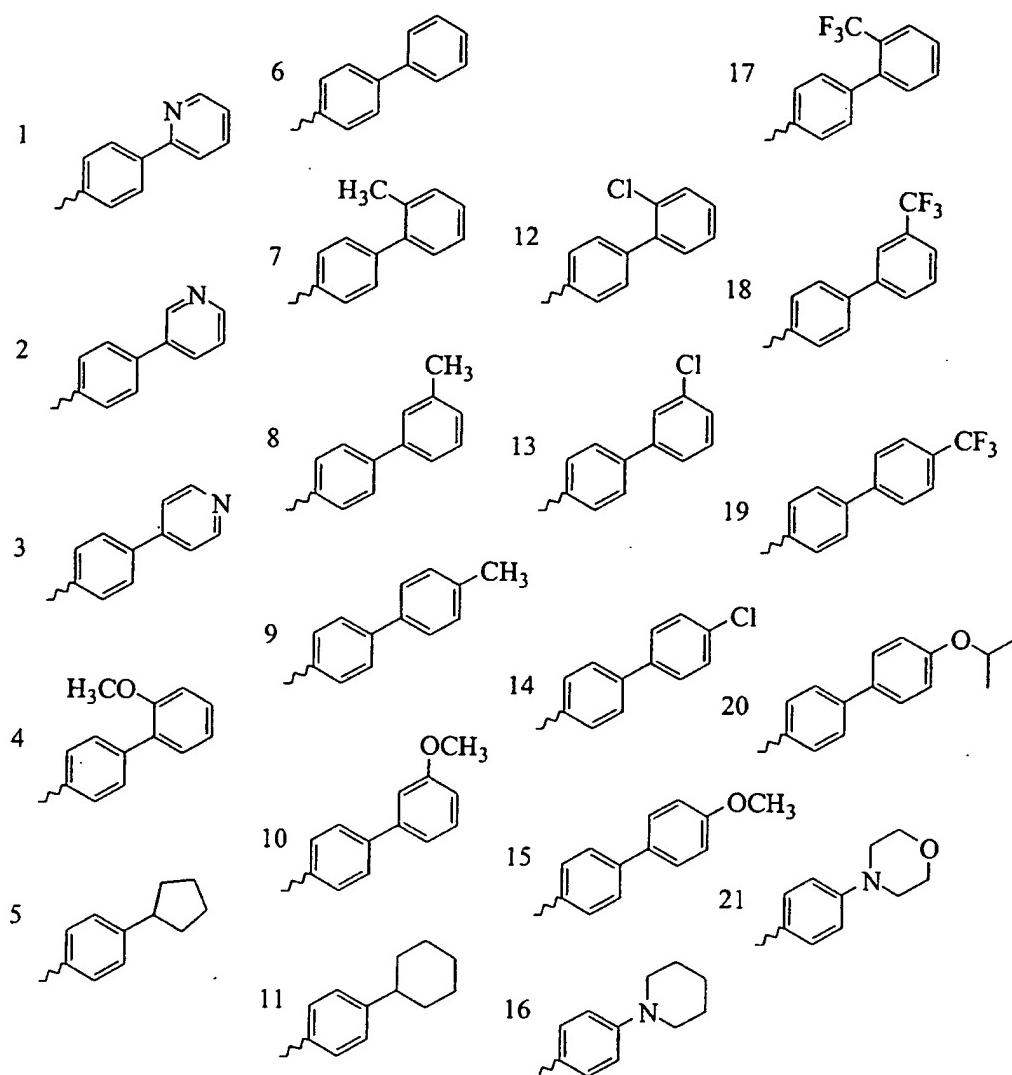
Table 7 --R^3 

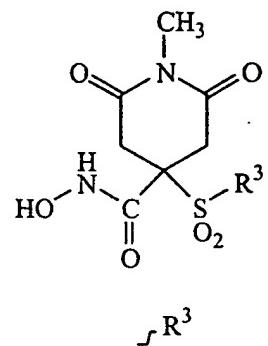
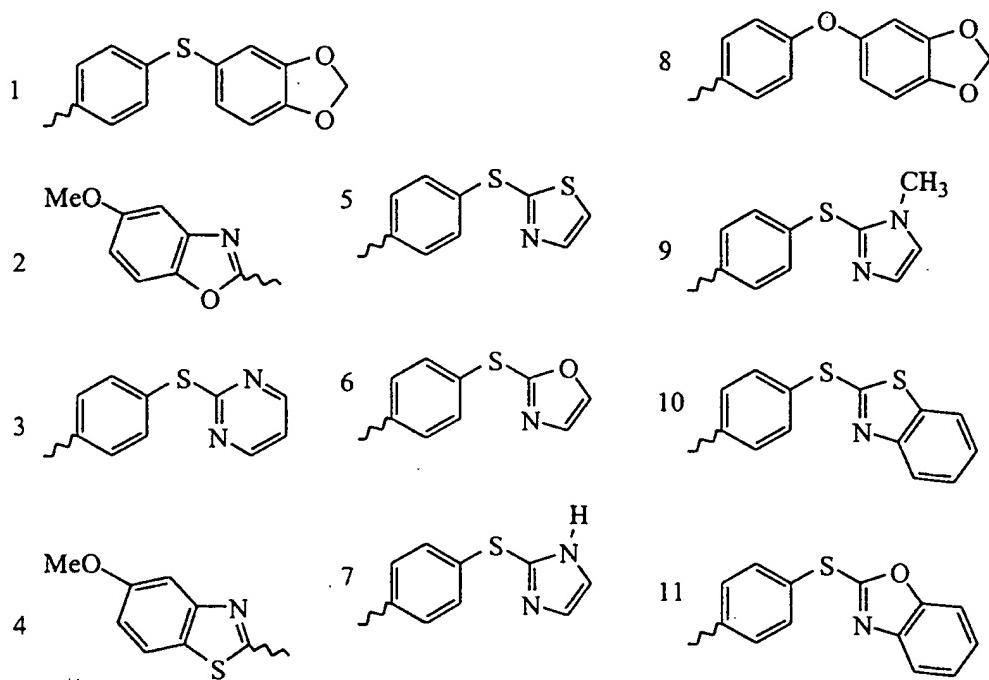
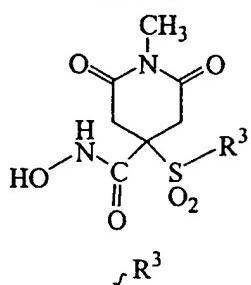
Table 8 R^3 

Table 9

1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

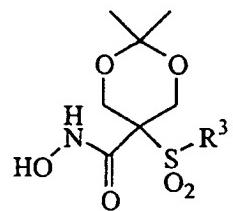
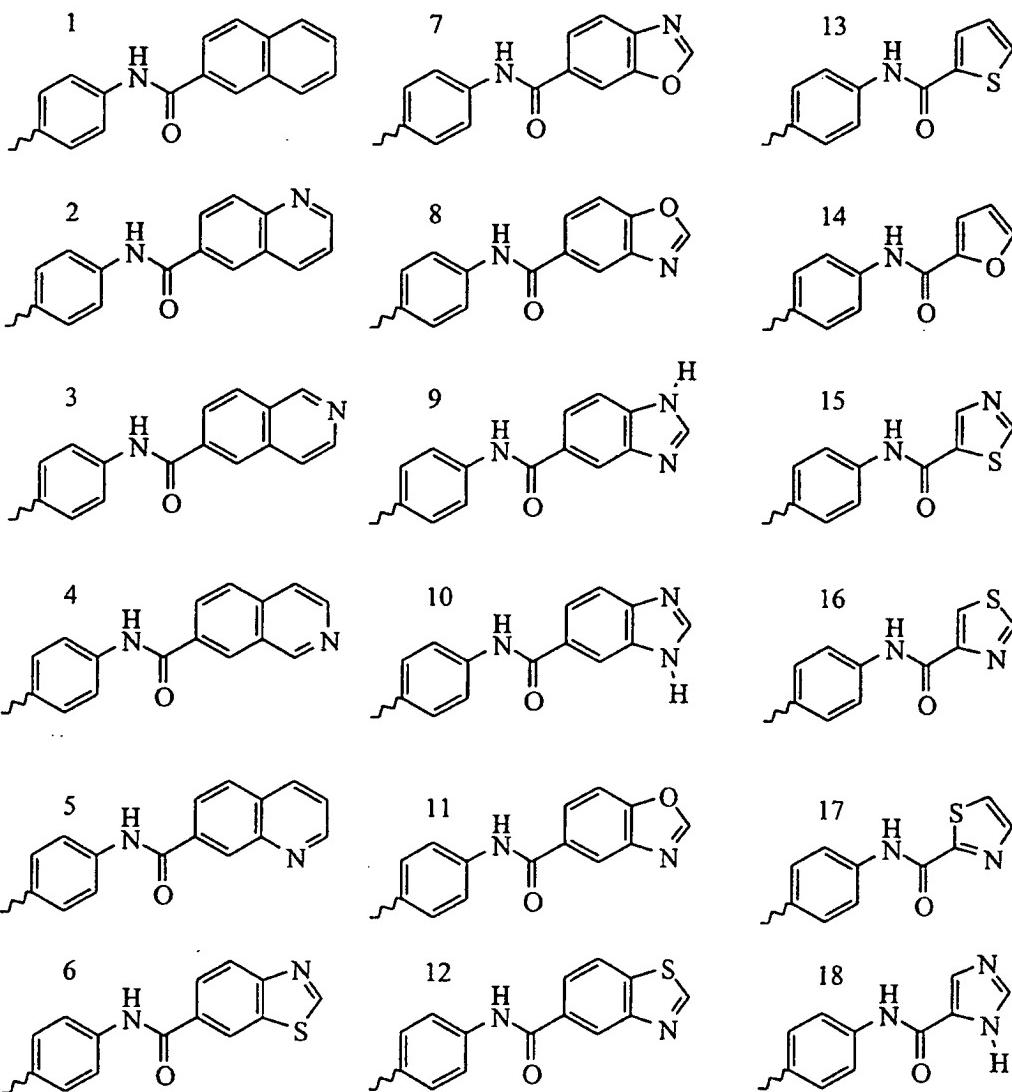
Table 10 ---R^3 

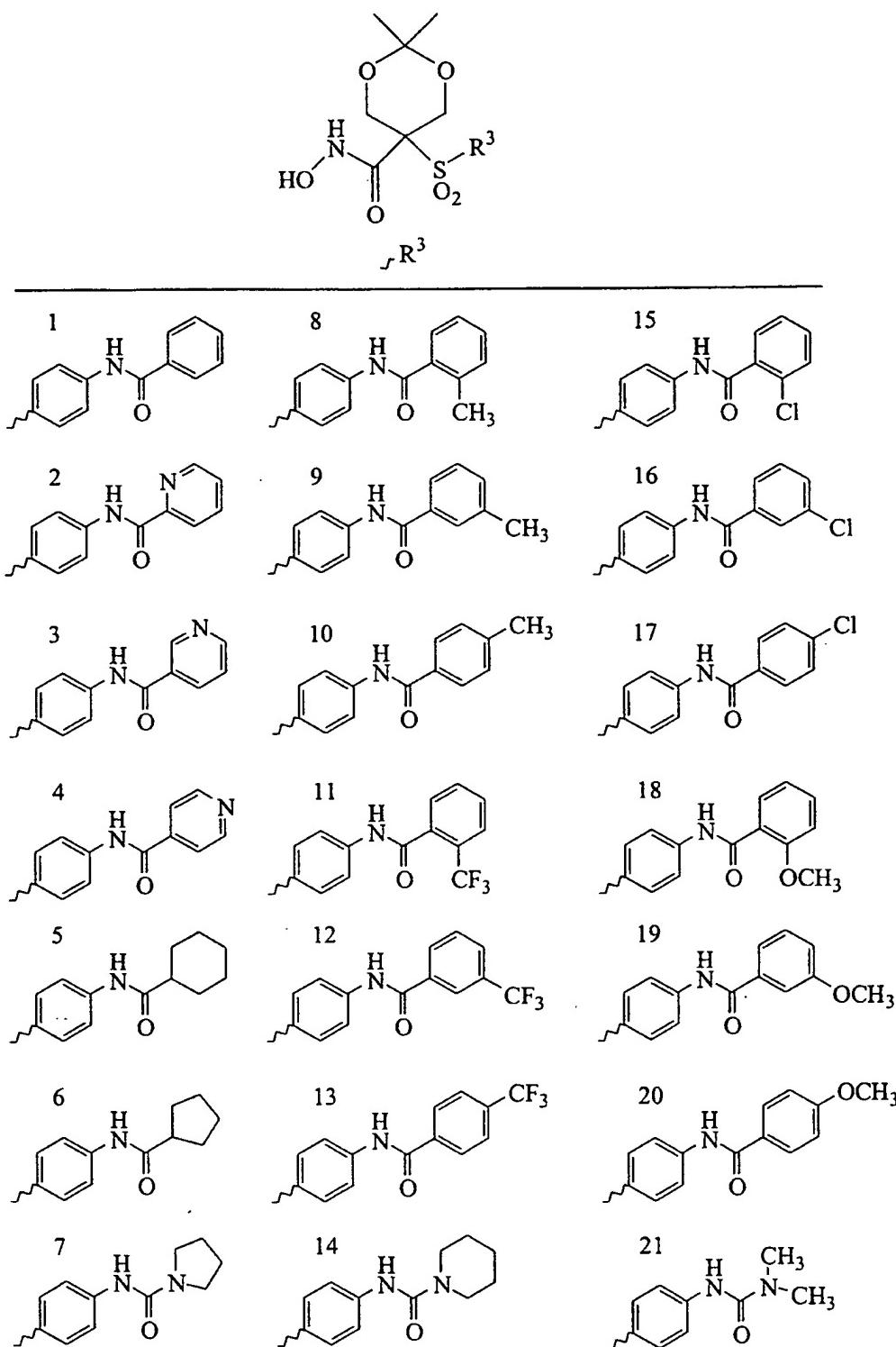
Table 11

Table 12

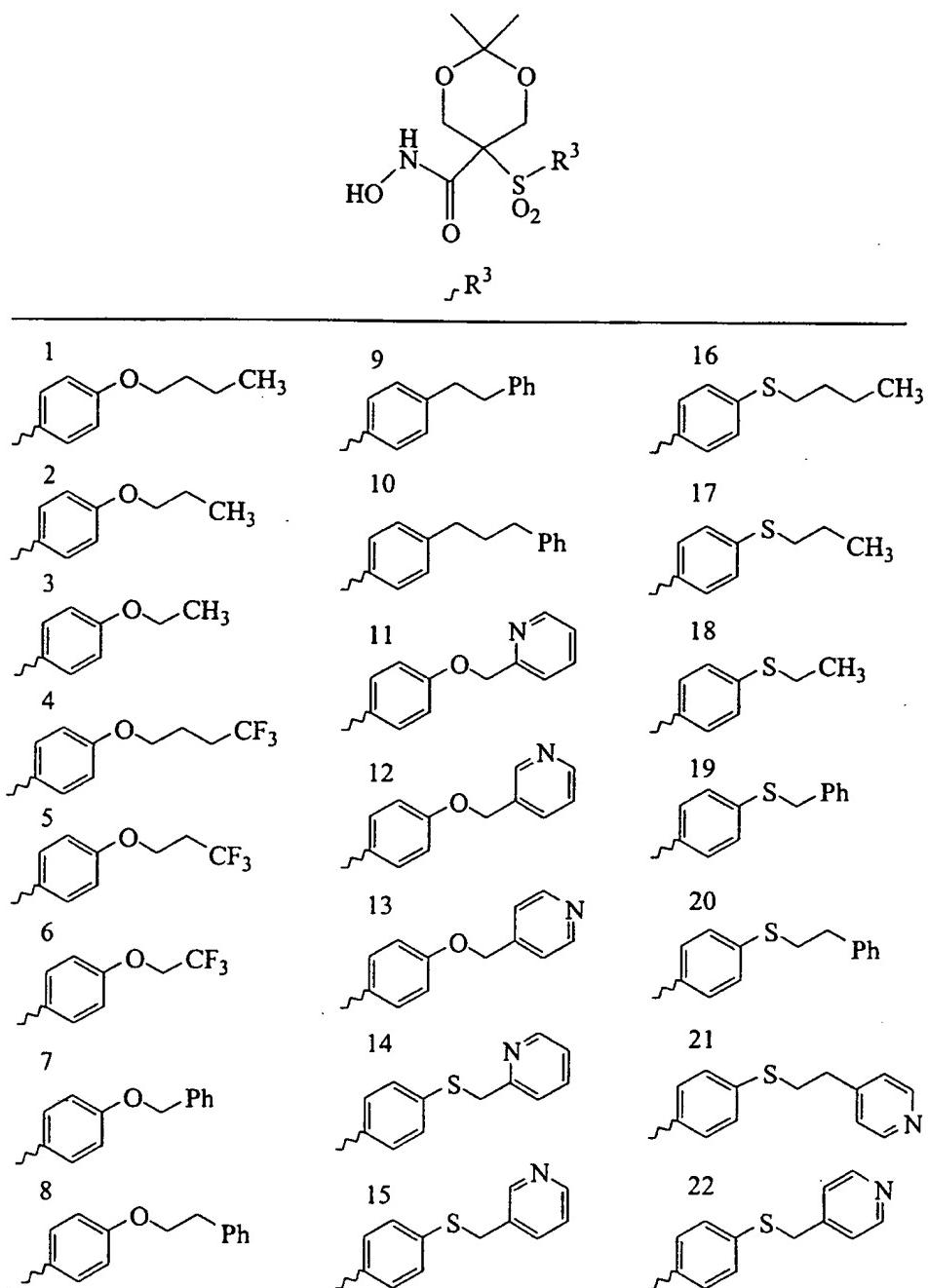


Table 13

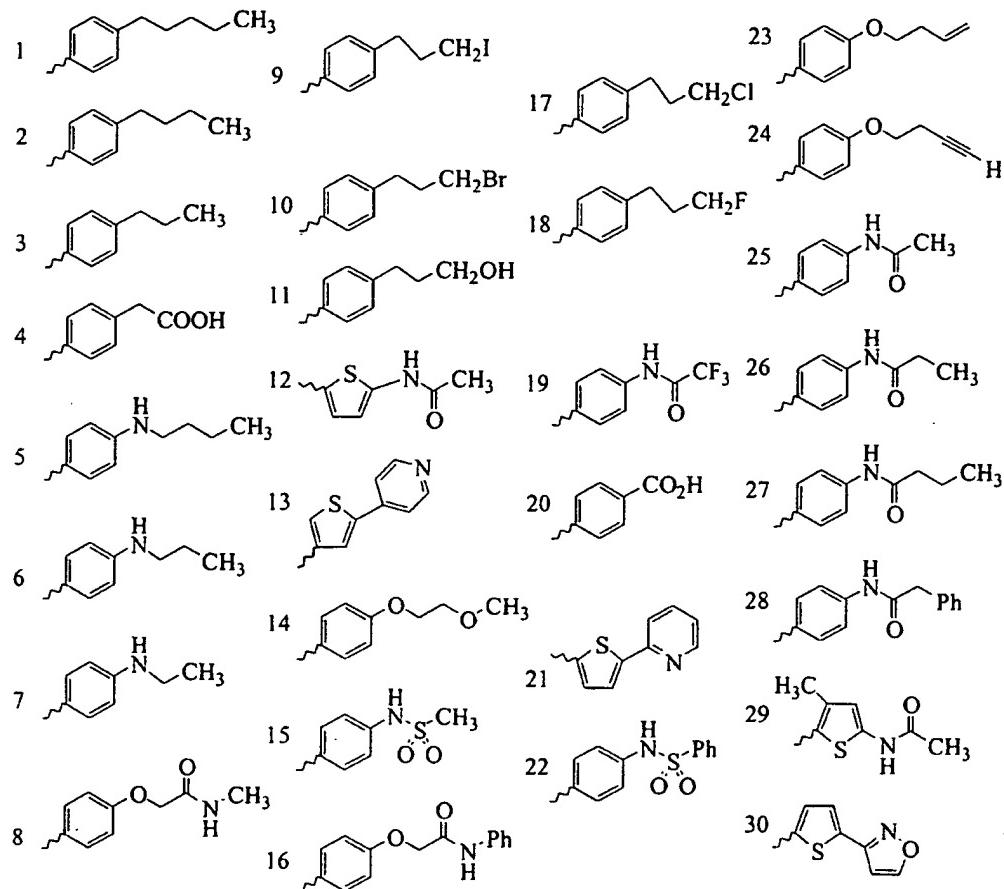
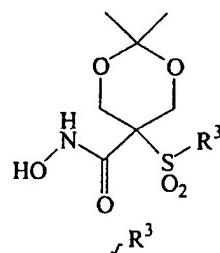


Table 14

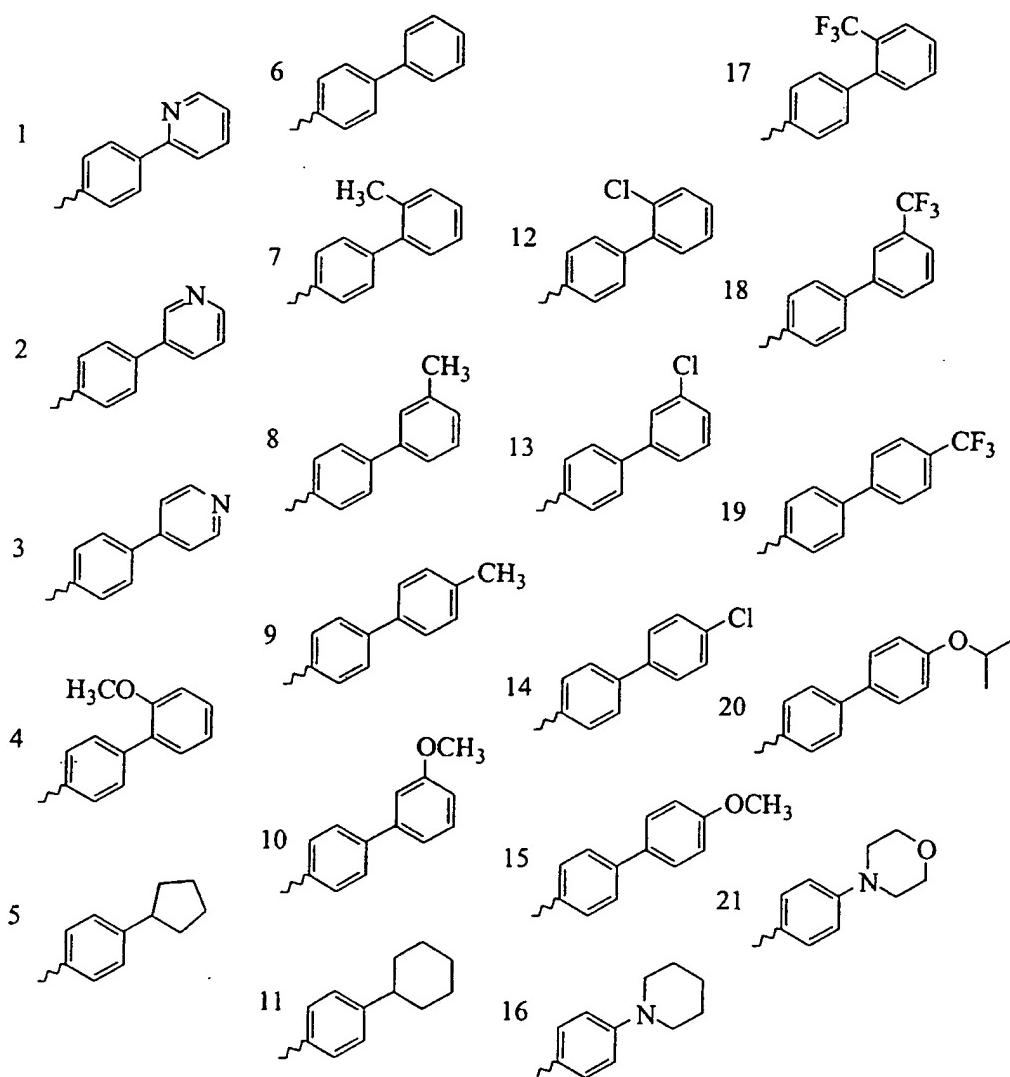
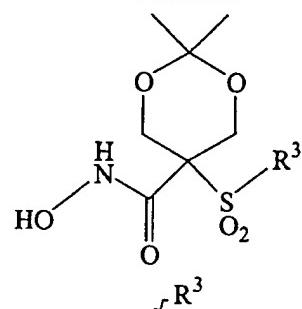


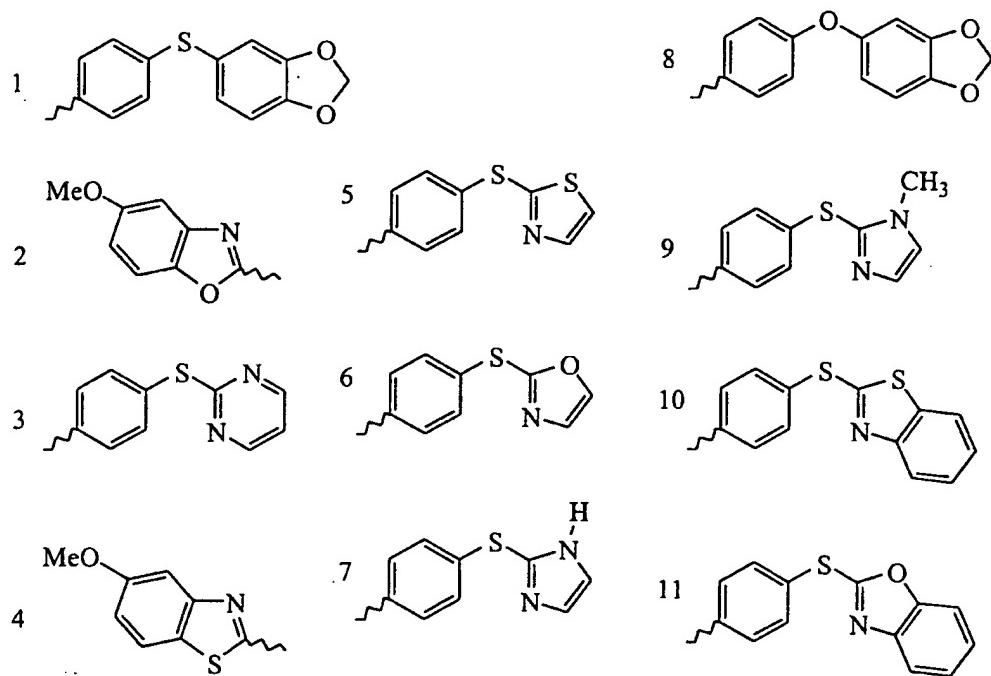
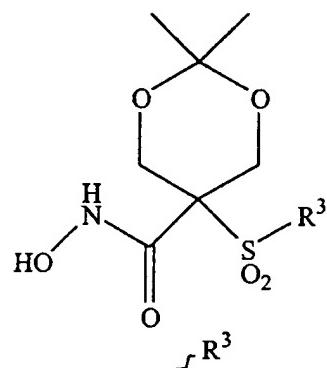
Table 15

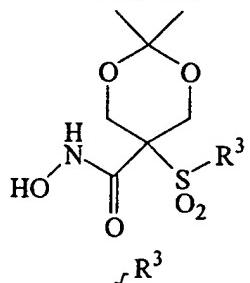
Table 16

Table 17

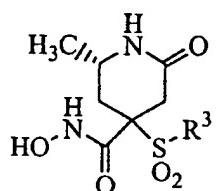
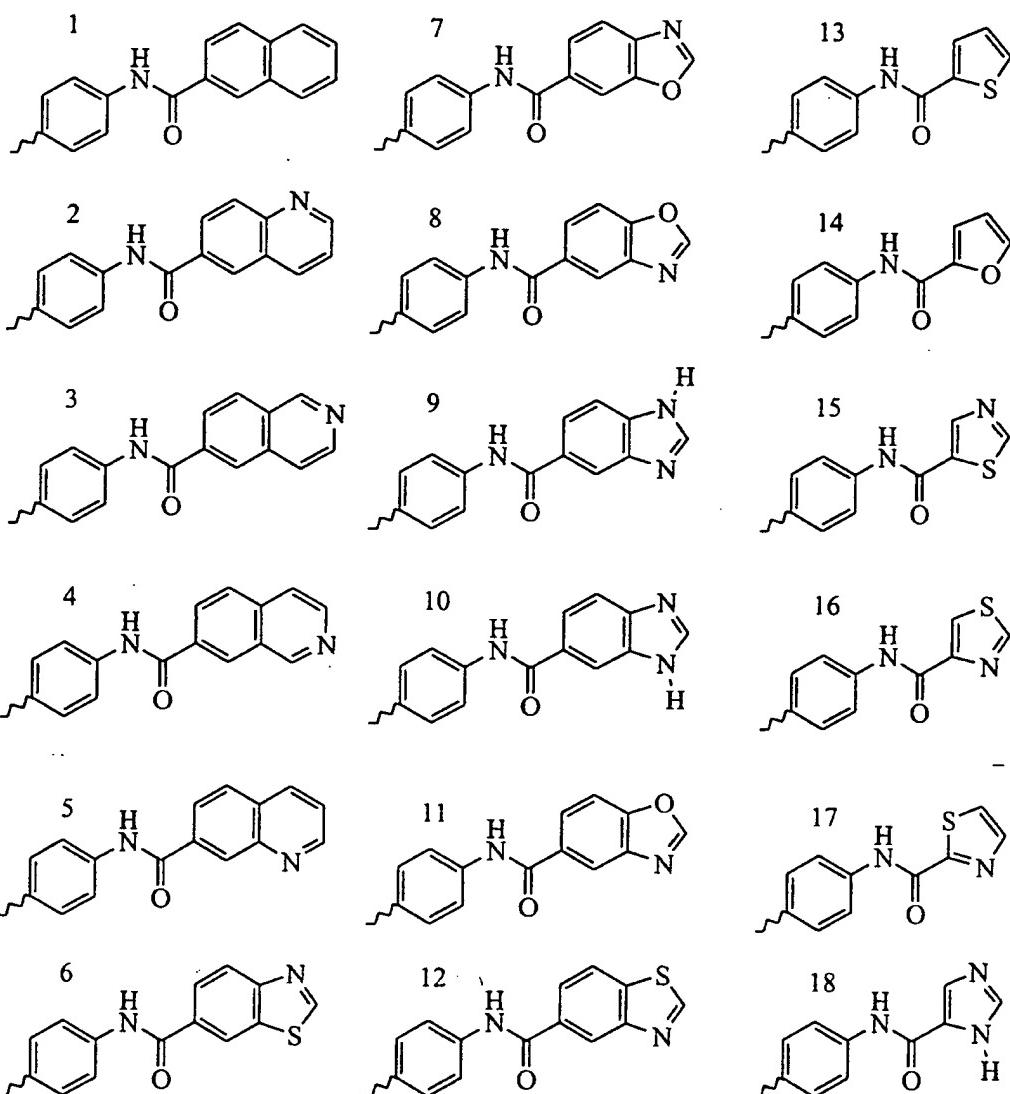
 $_J\text{R}^3$ 

Table 18

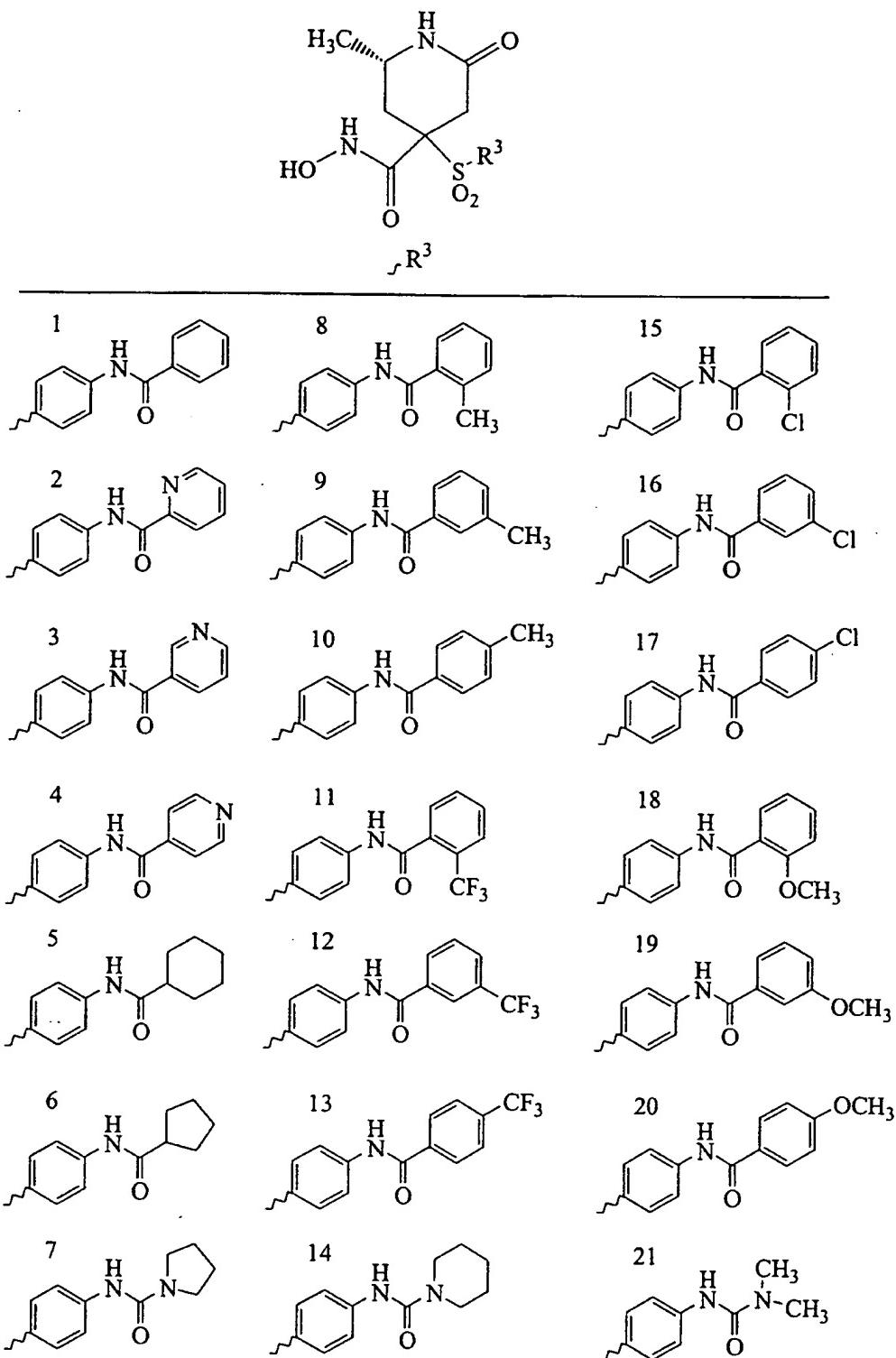


Table 19

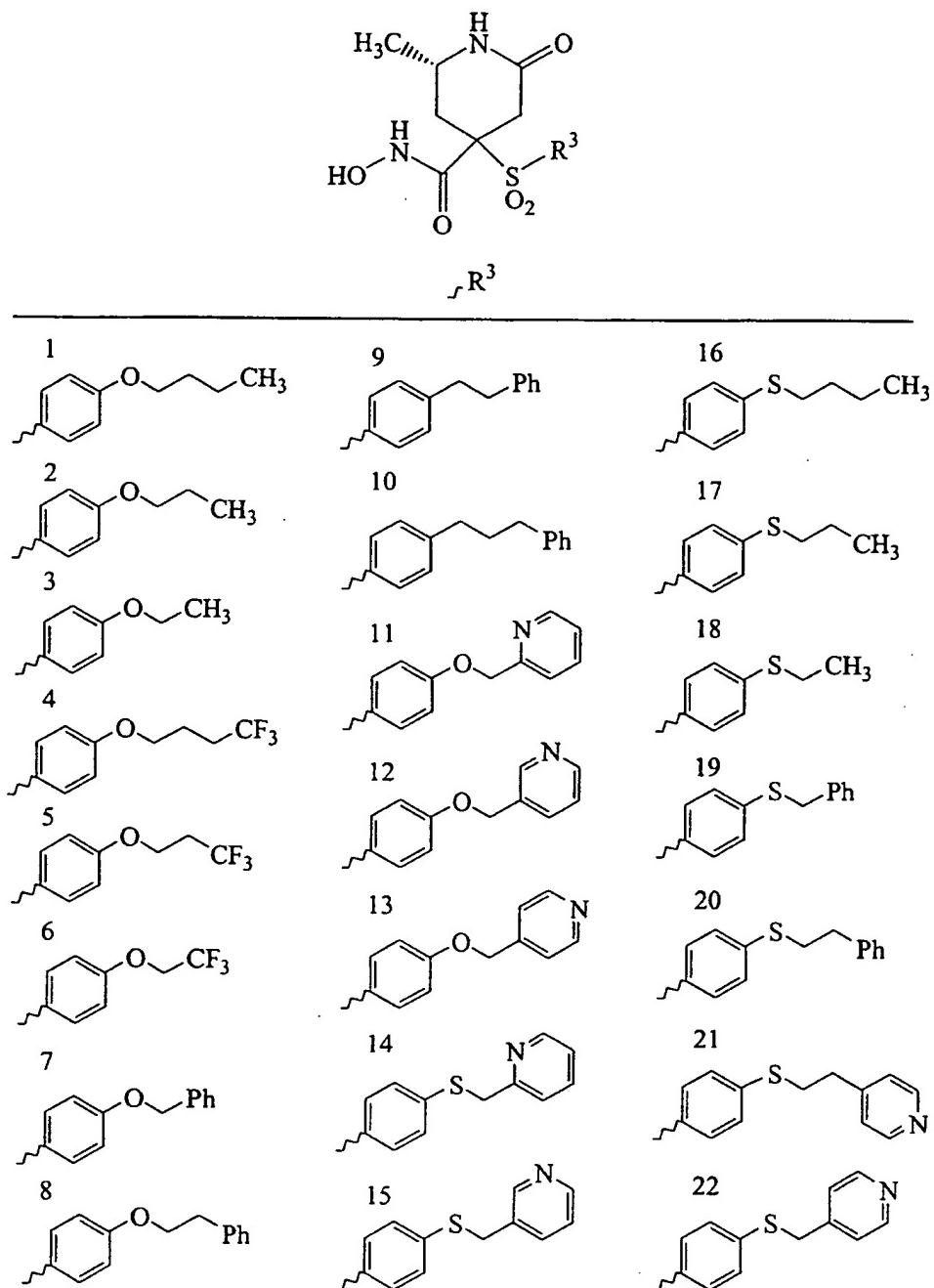


Table 20

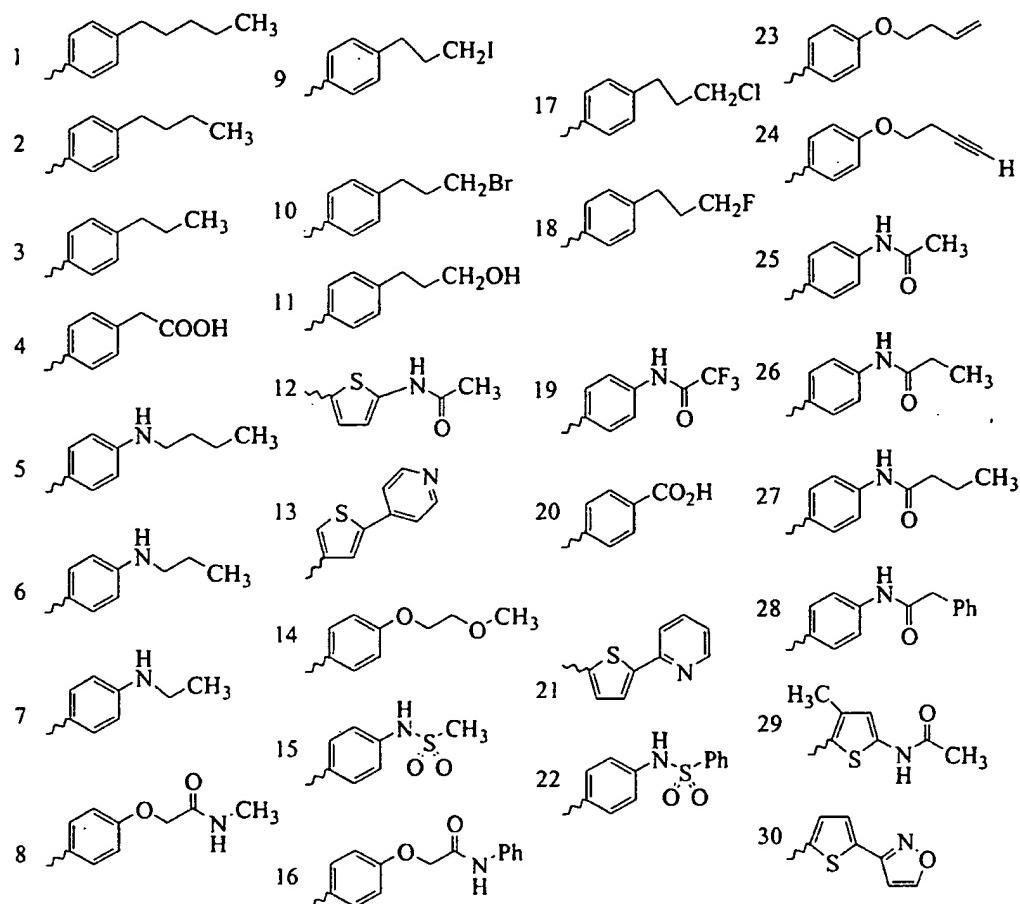
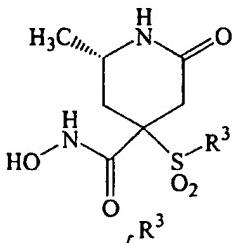


Table 21

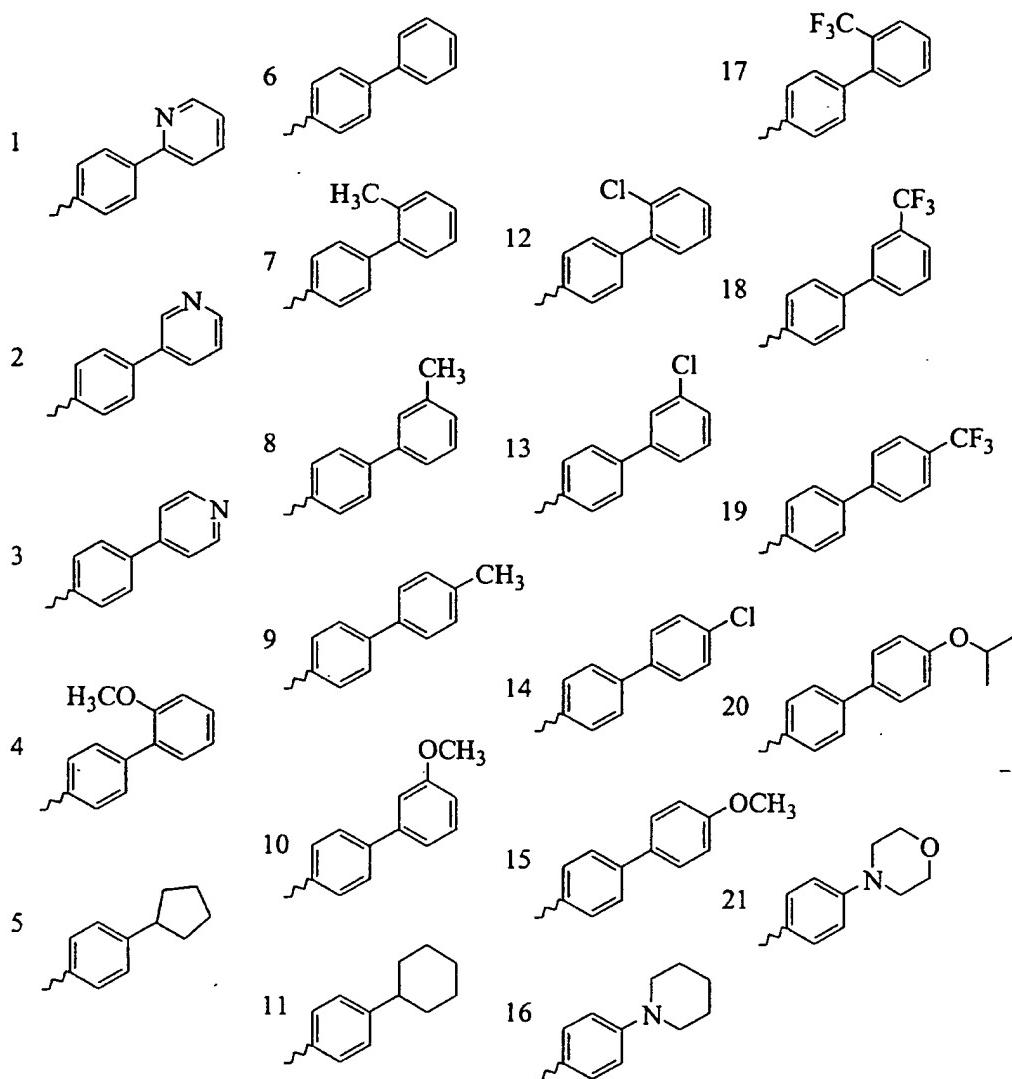
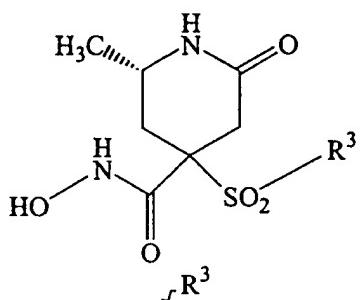


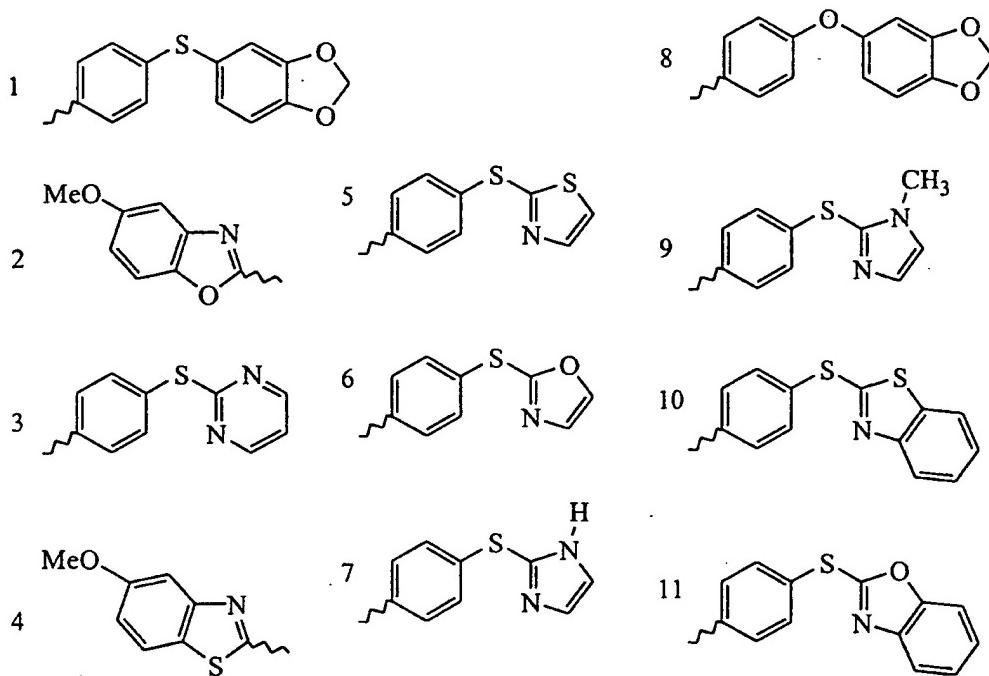
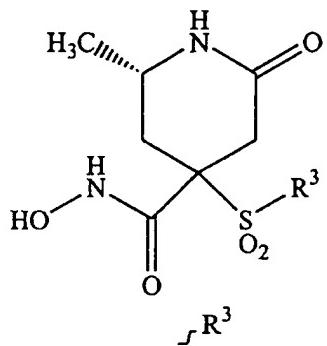
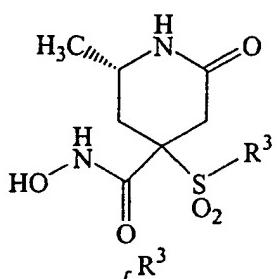
Table 22

Table 23

1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

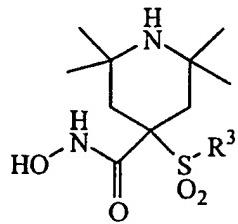
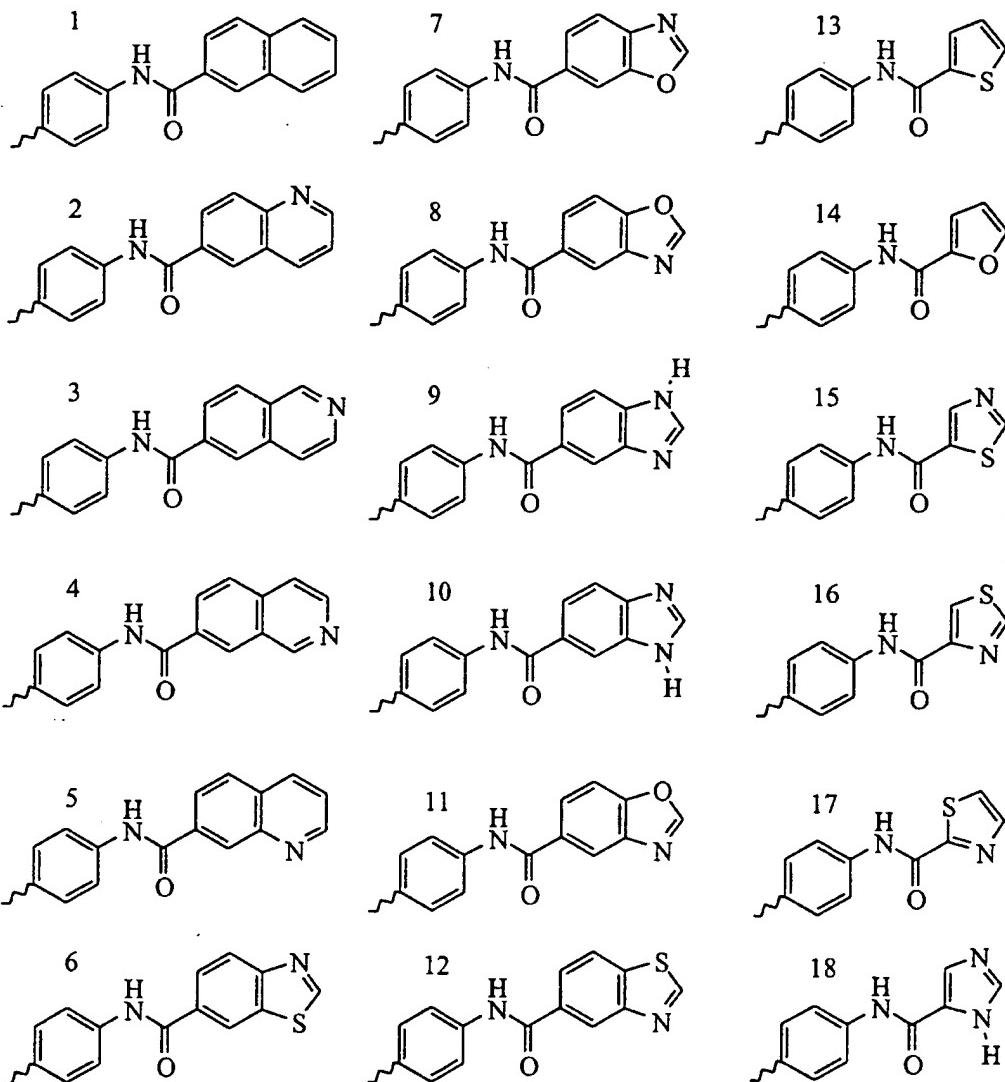
Table 24 R^3 

Table 25

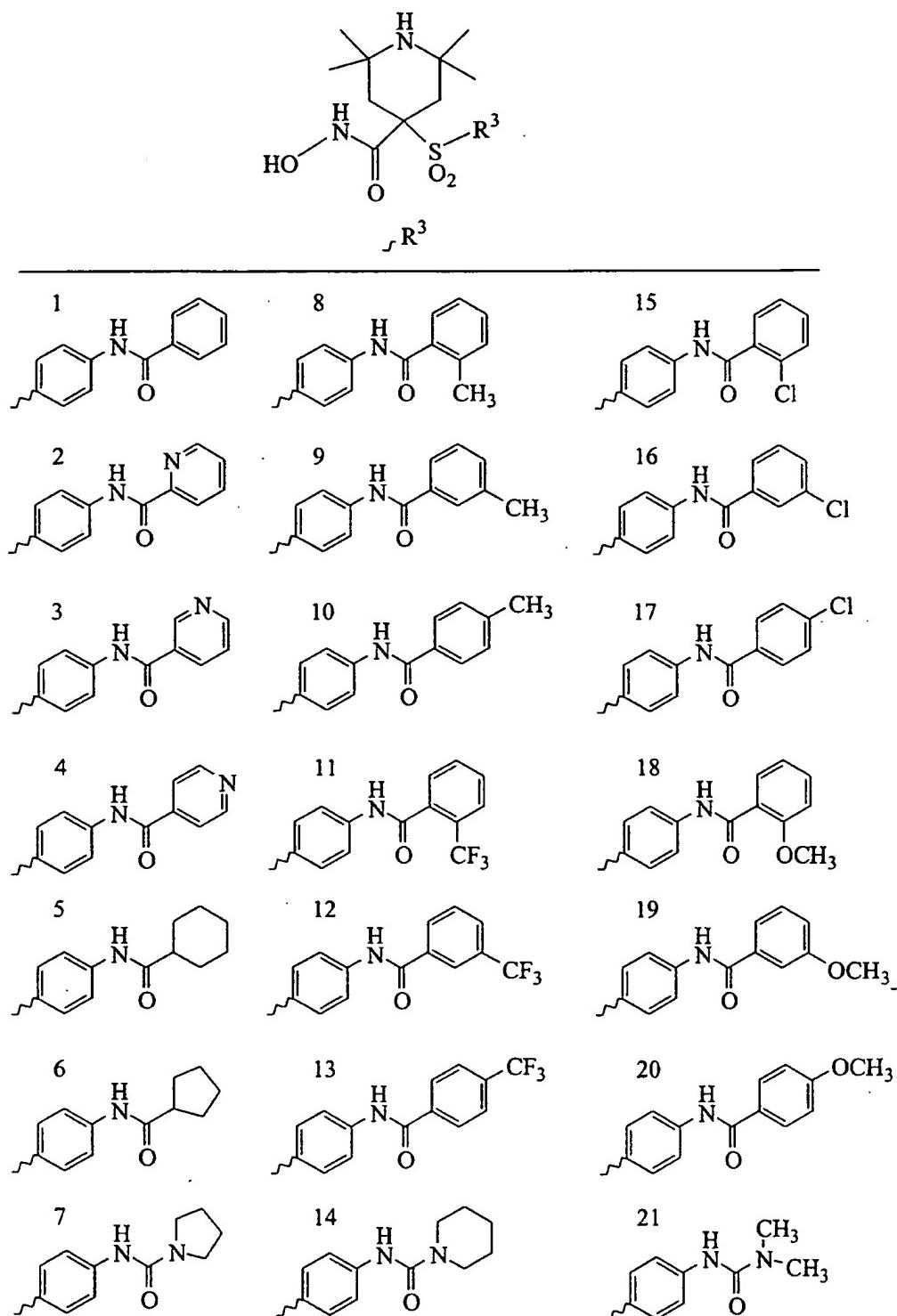


Table 26

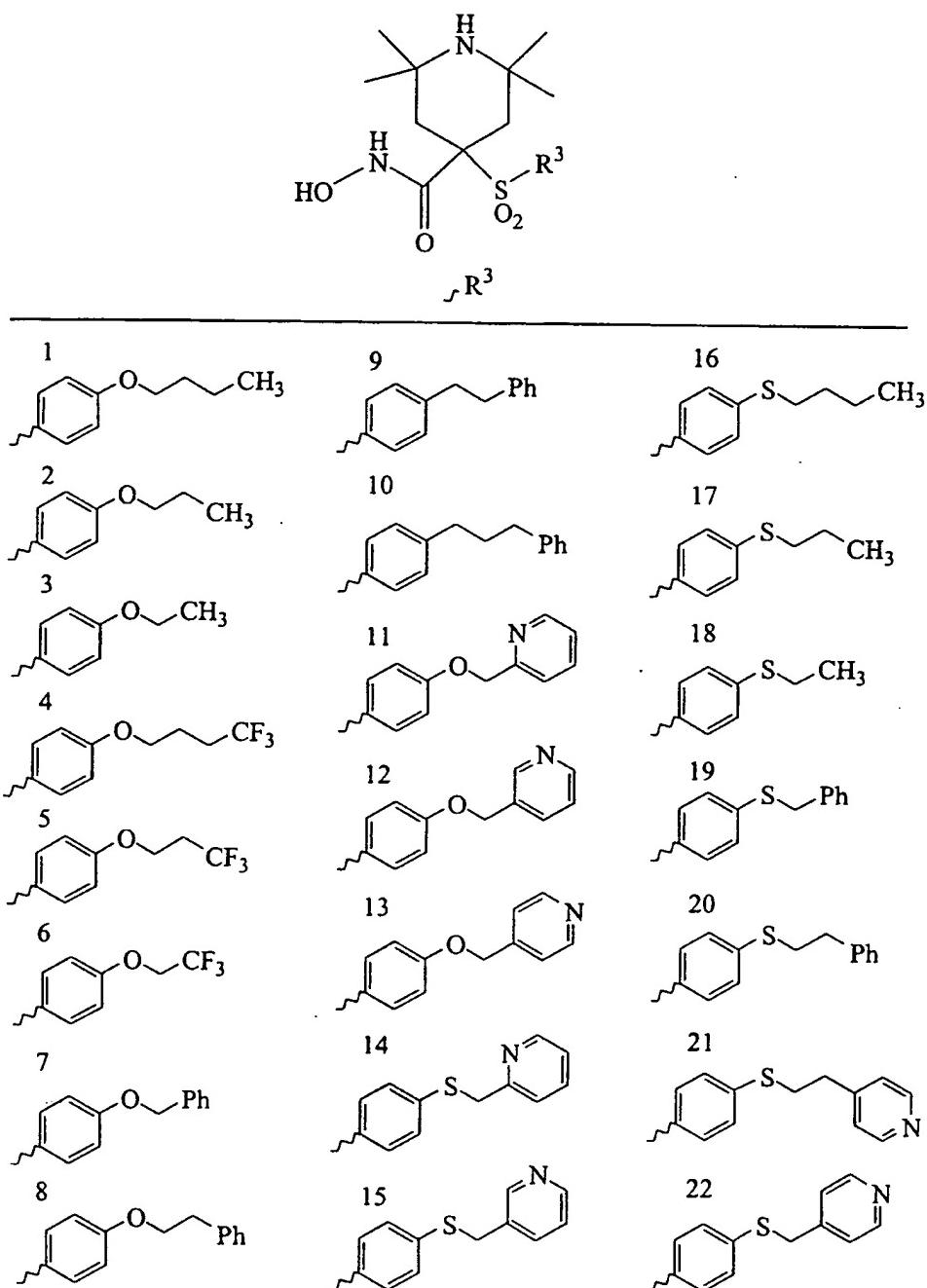
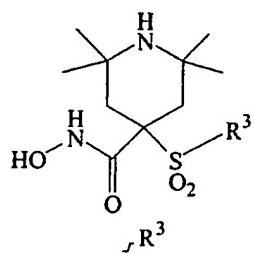


Table 27



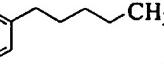
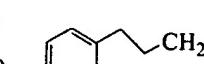
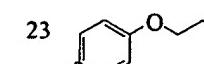
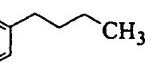
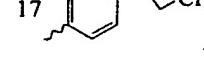
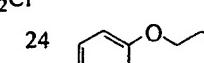
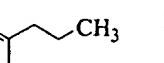
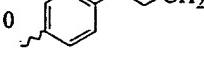
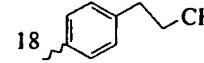
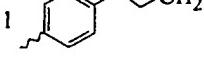
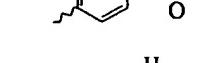
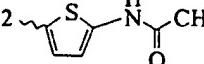
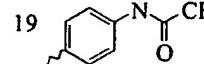
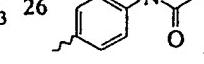
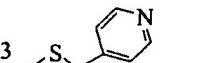
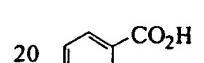
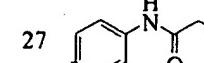
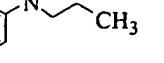
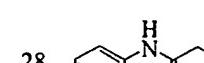
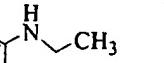
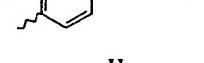
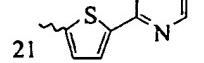
1		9		17		23	
2		10		18		24	
3		11		19		25	
4		12		20		26	
5		13		21		27	
6		14		22		28	
7		15		23		29	
8		16		30			

Table 28

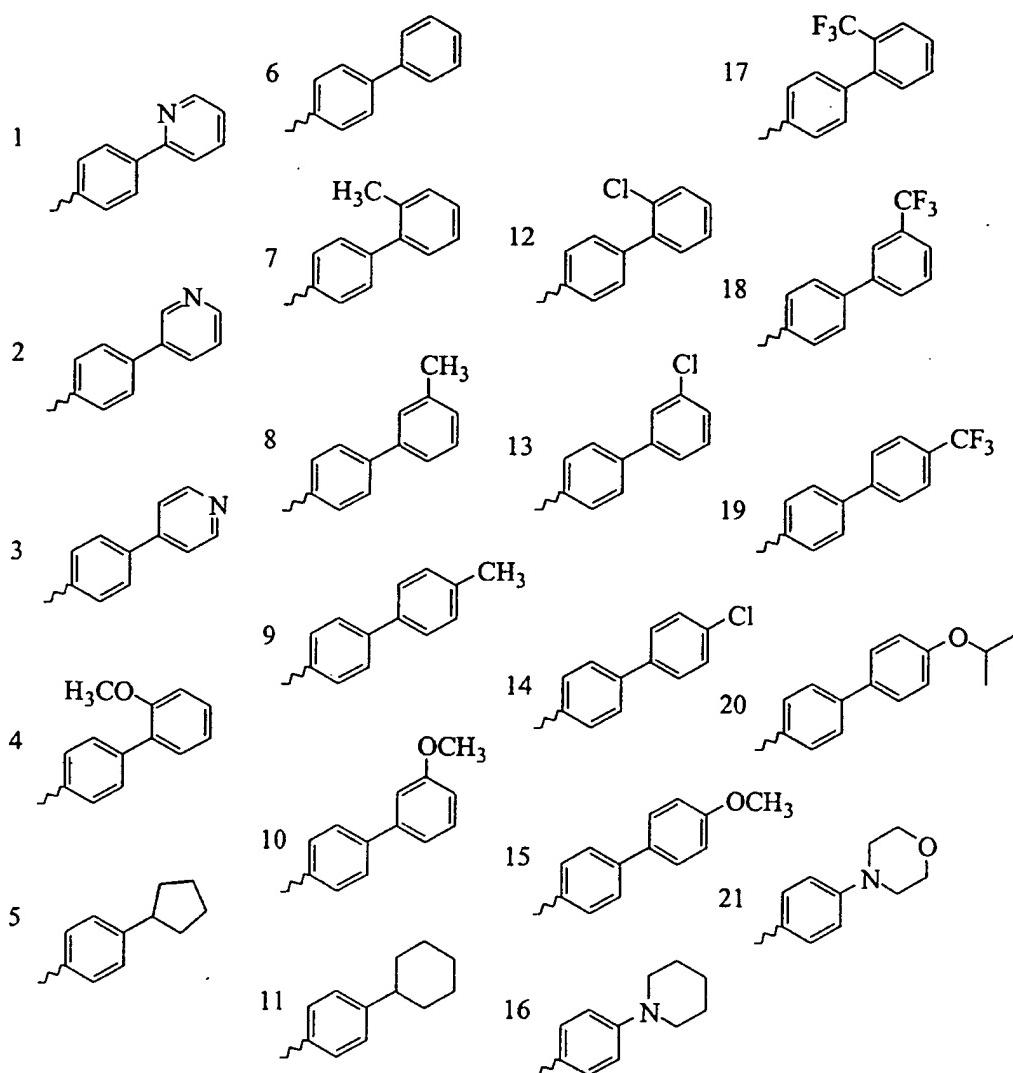
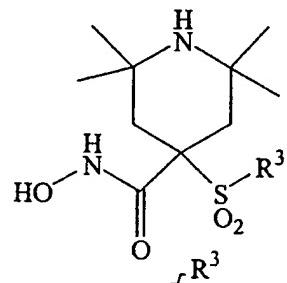


Table 29

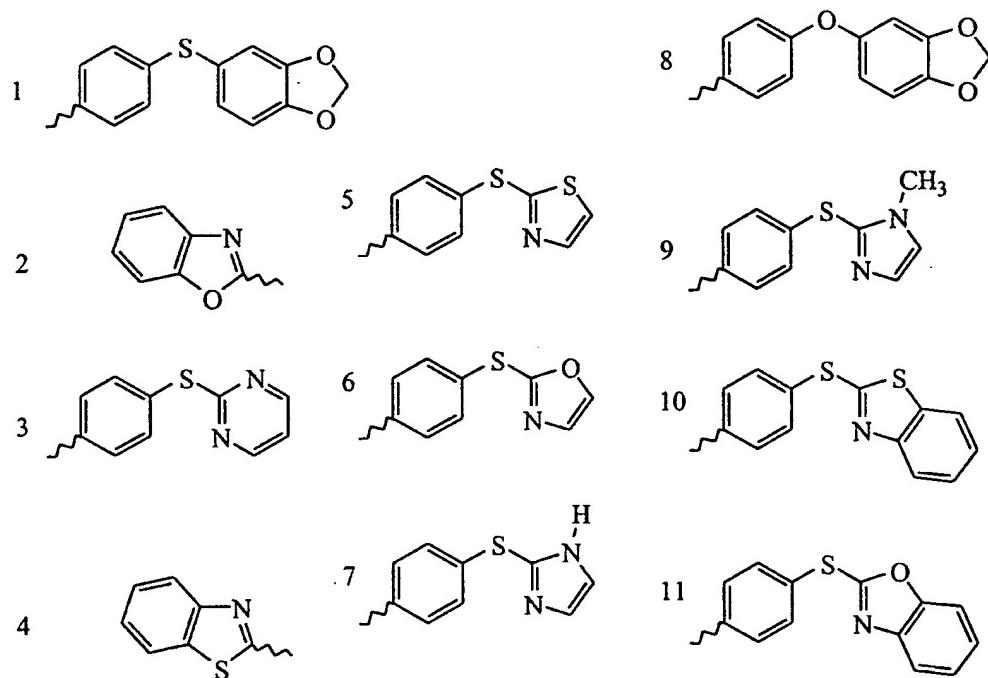
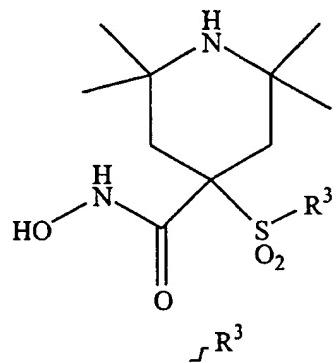


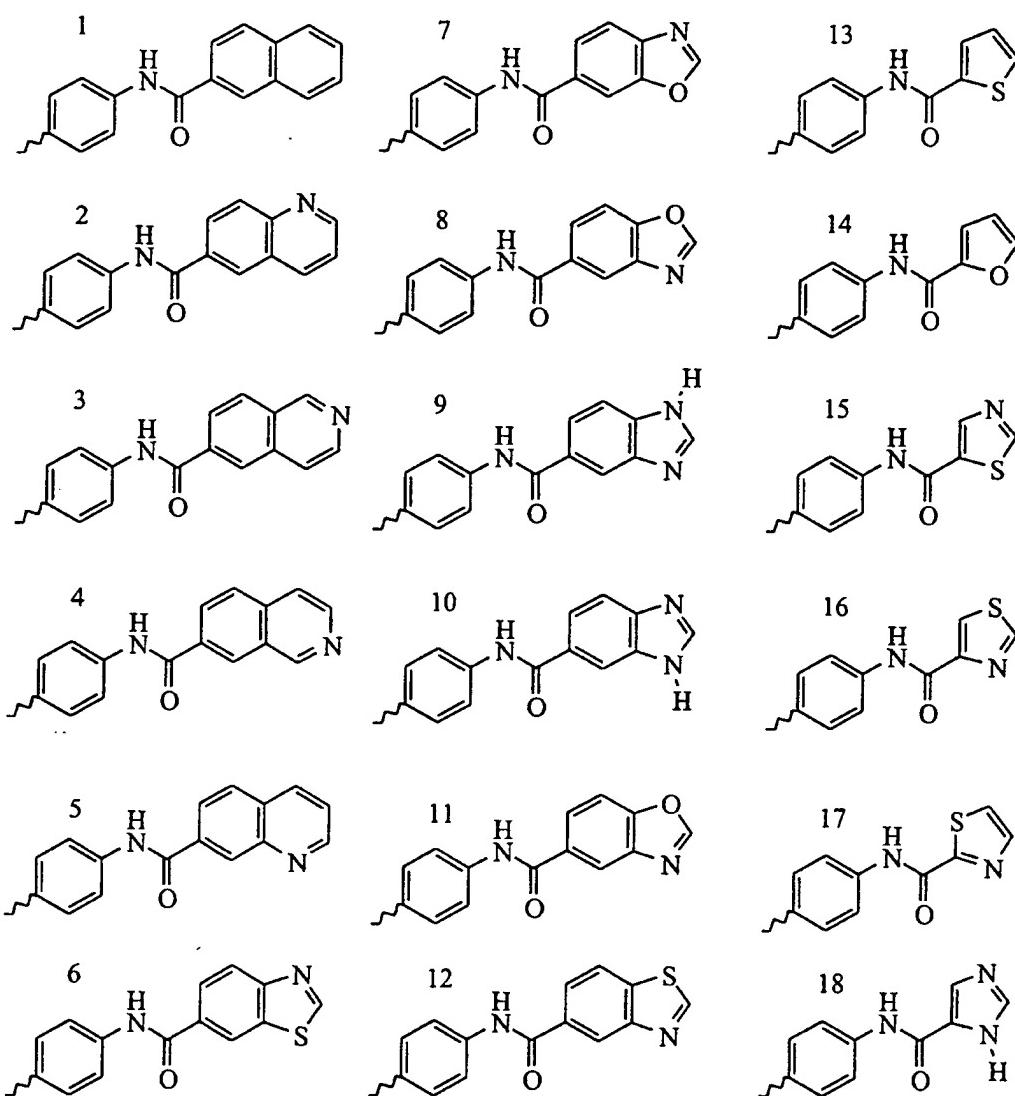
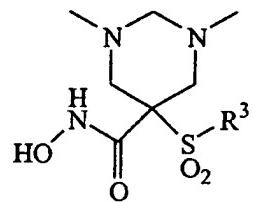
Table 30

Table 31

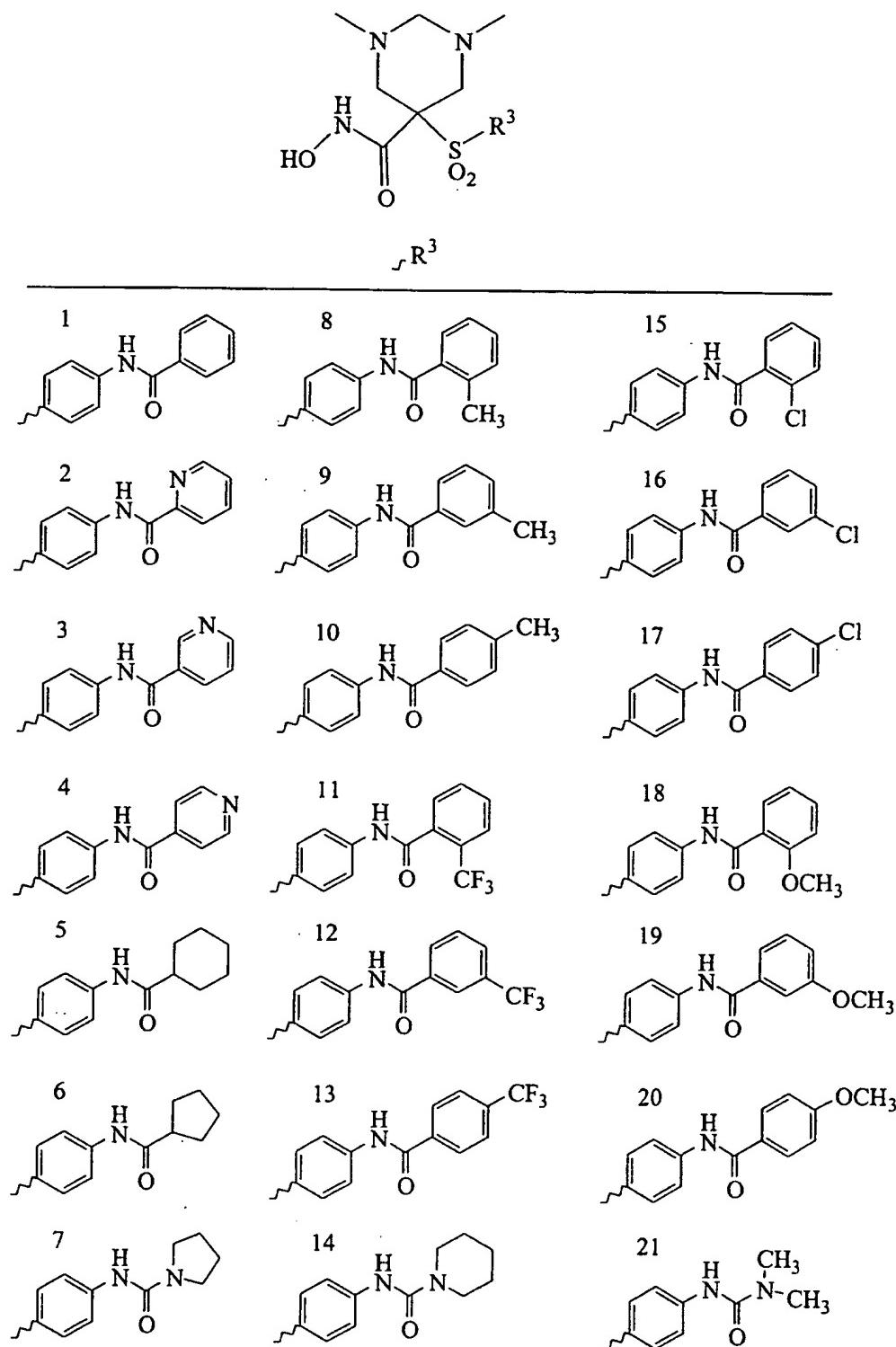


Table 32

 R^3		
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		

Table 33

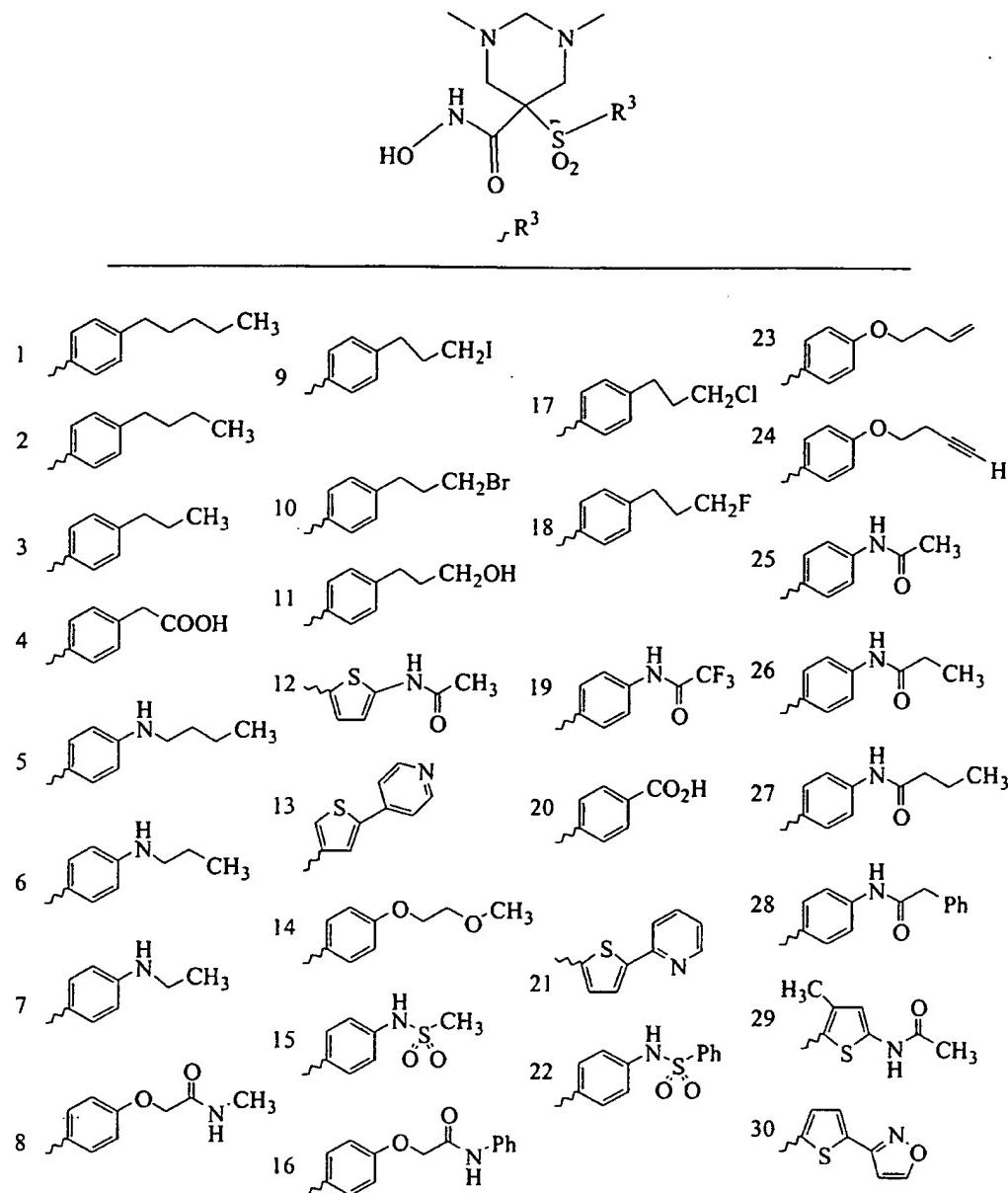


Table 34

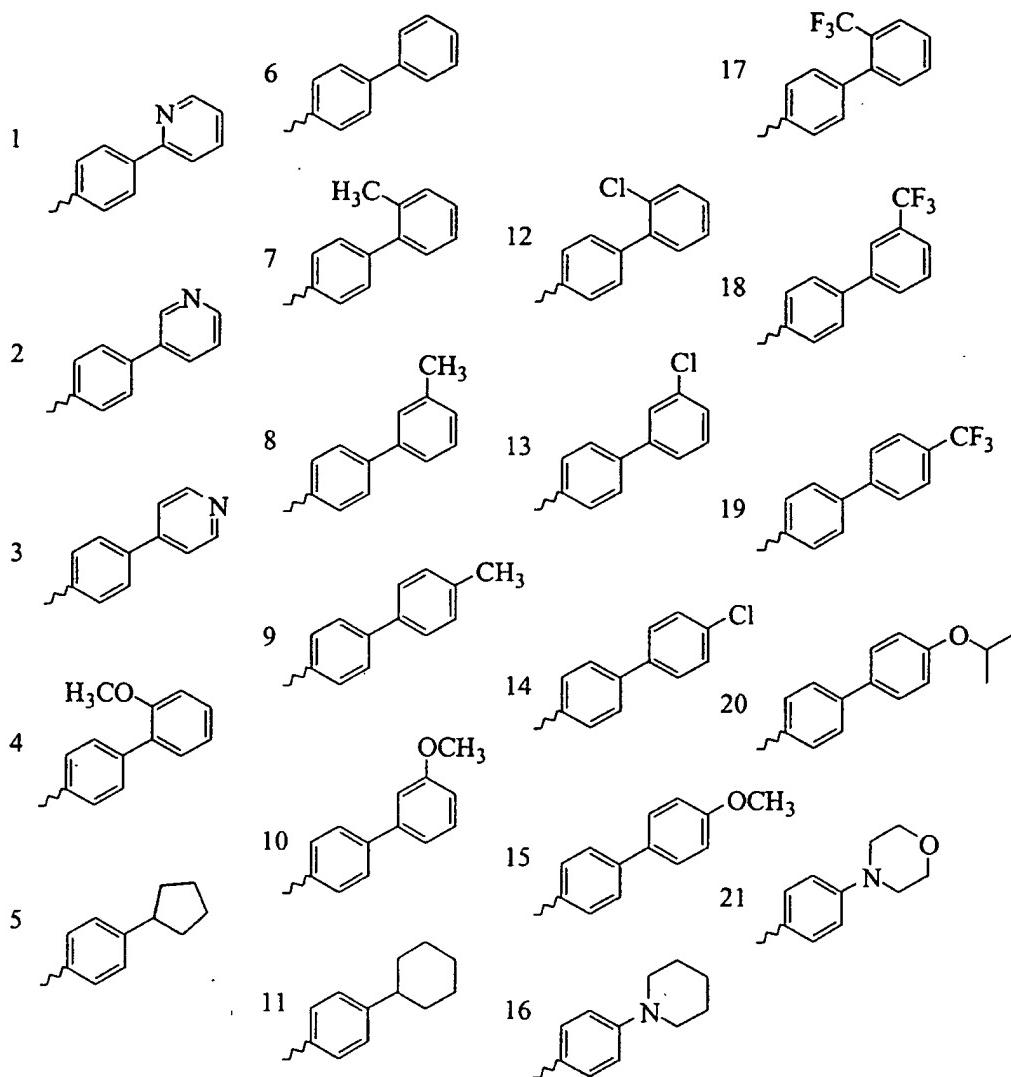
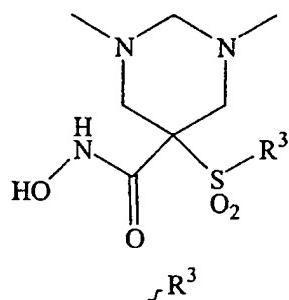


Table 35

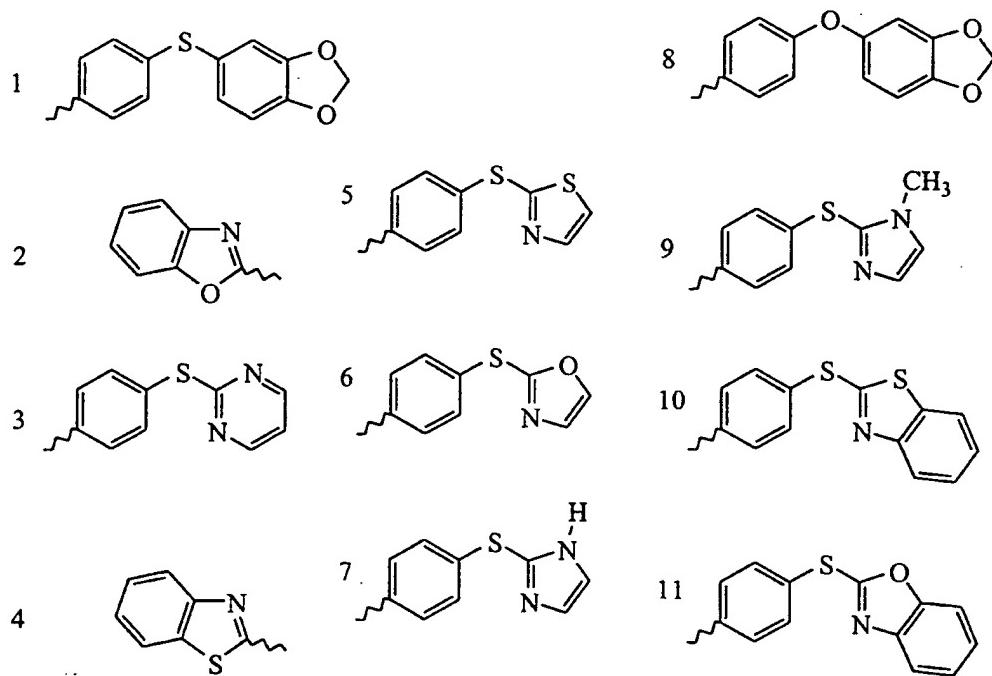
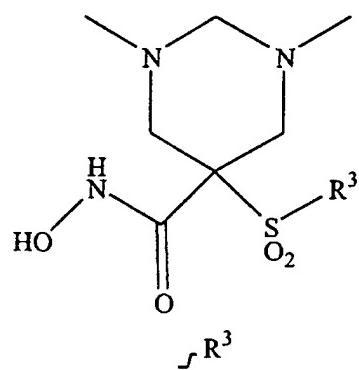
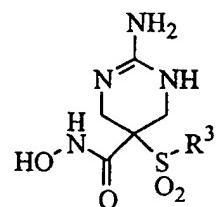


Table 36

 $\text{HO} \text{---} \text{C}(=\text{O}) \text{---} \text{CH}_2 \text{---} \text{N}(\text{H}) \text{---} \text{C}(\text{S}\text{---}\text{O}_2\text{---}\text{R}^3)\text{---} \text{CH}_2$		
1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 37



J R^3

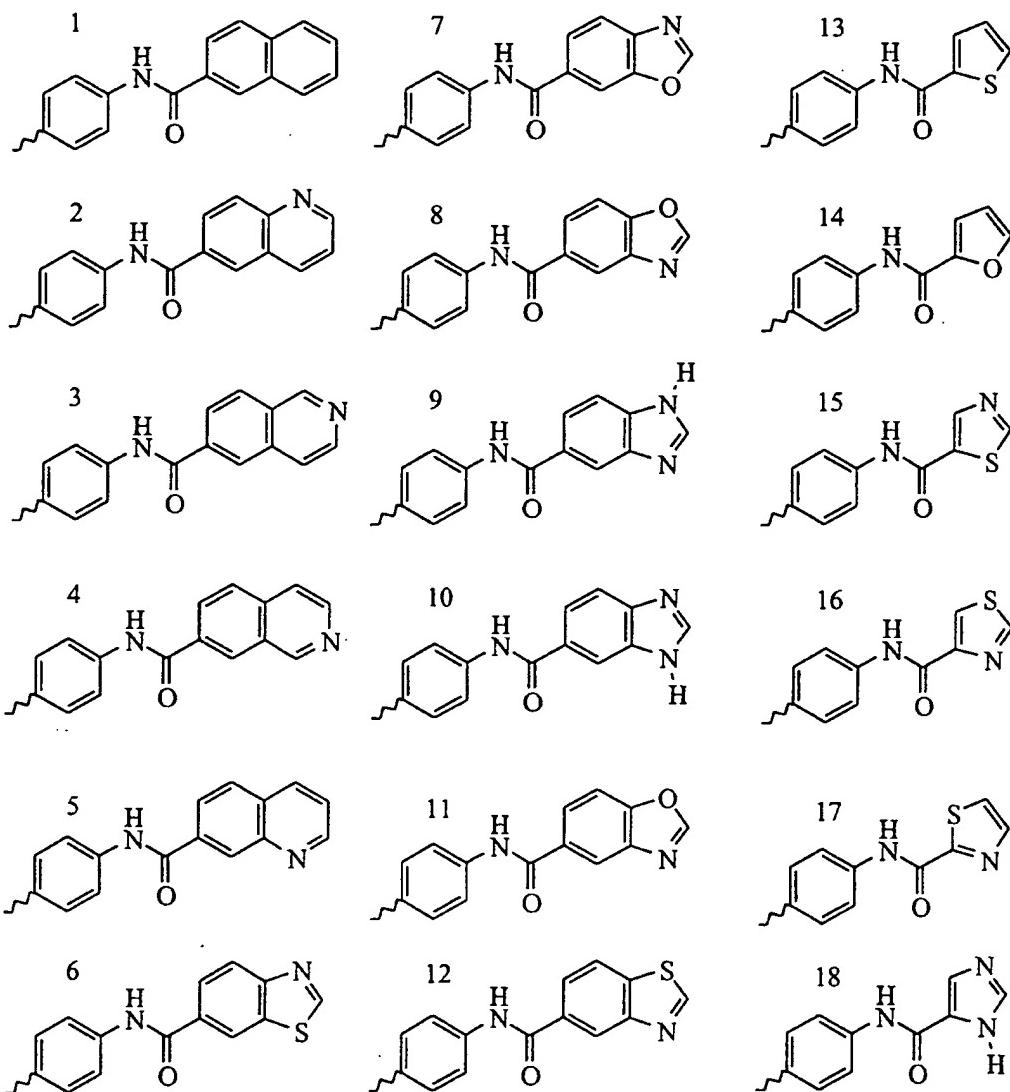


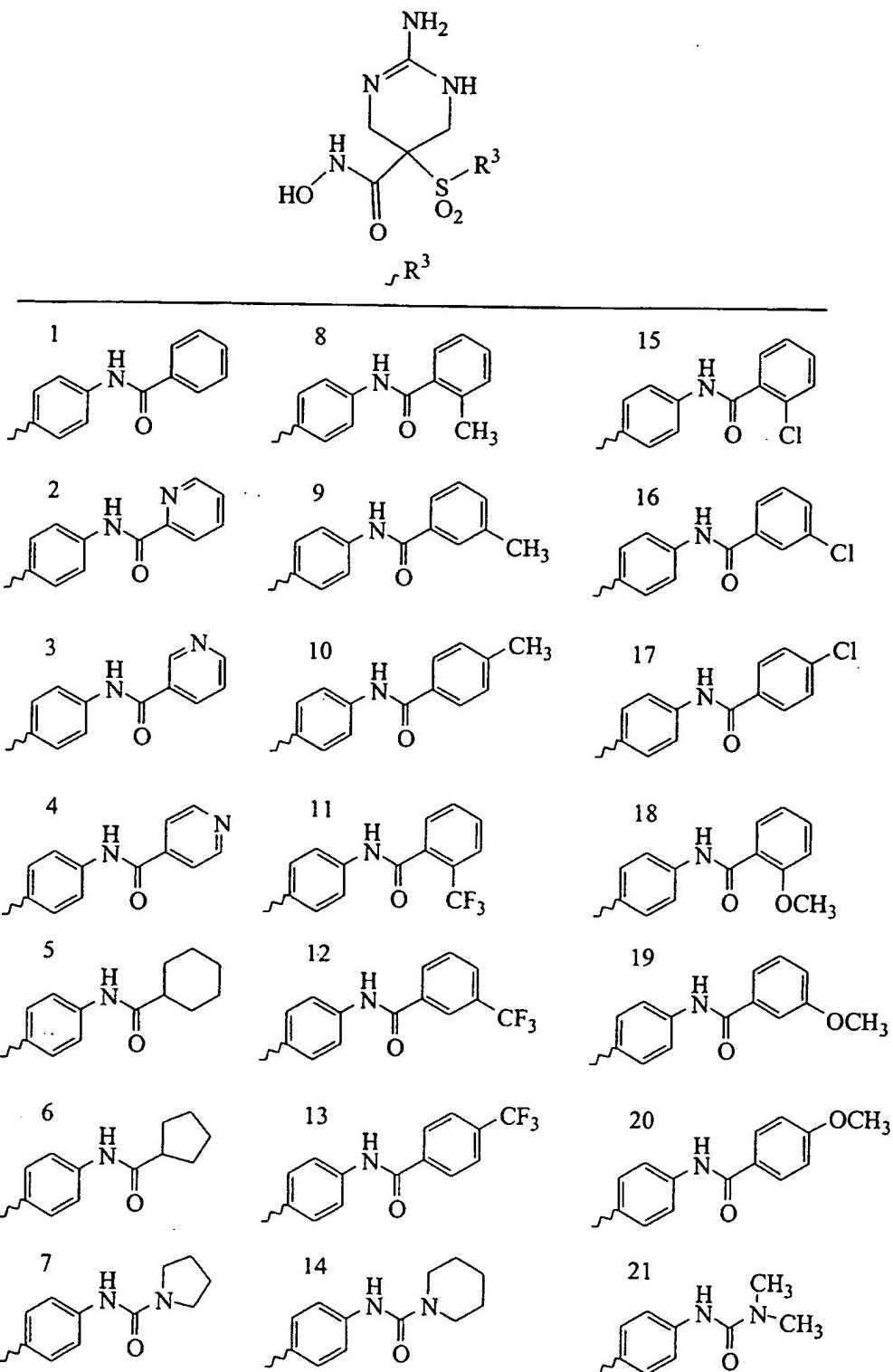
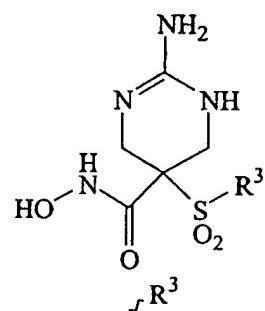
Table 38

Table 39



1	1	16
2	10	17
3	11	18
4	12	19
5	13	20
6	14	21
7	15	22
8		

Table 40

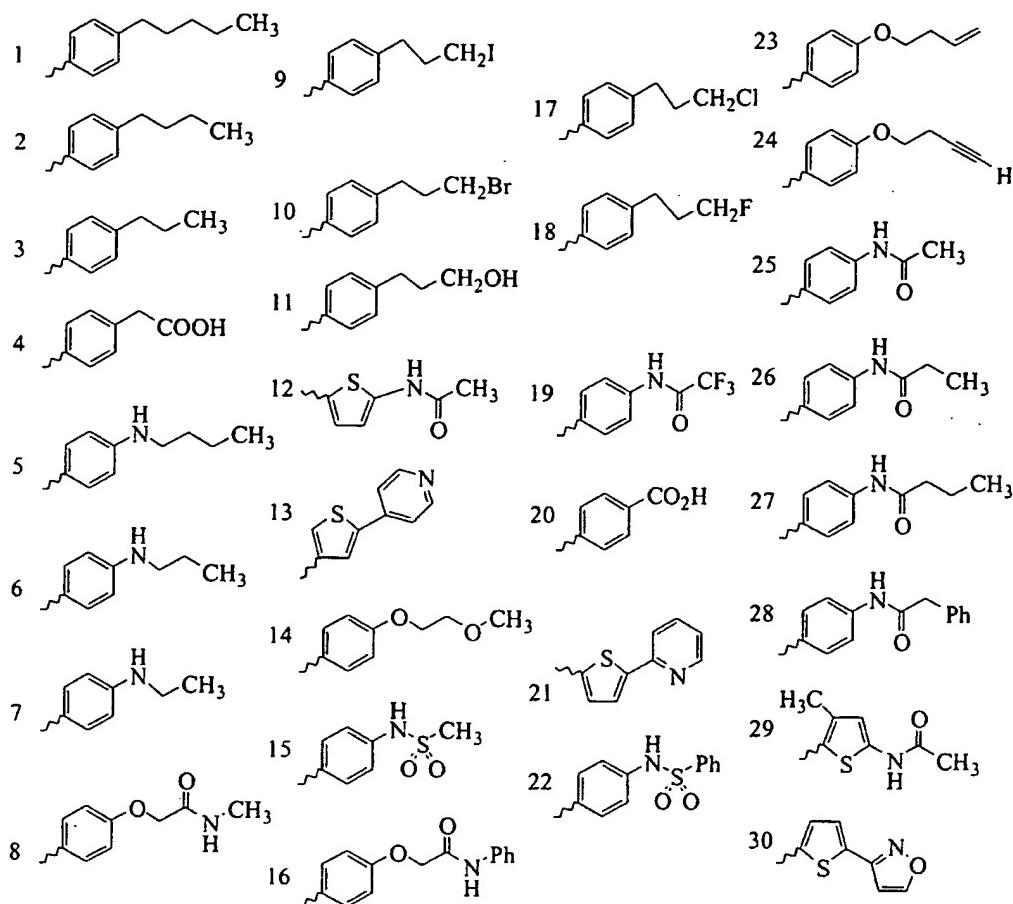
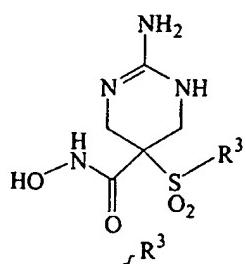


Table 41

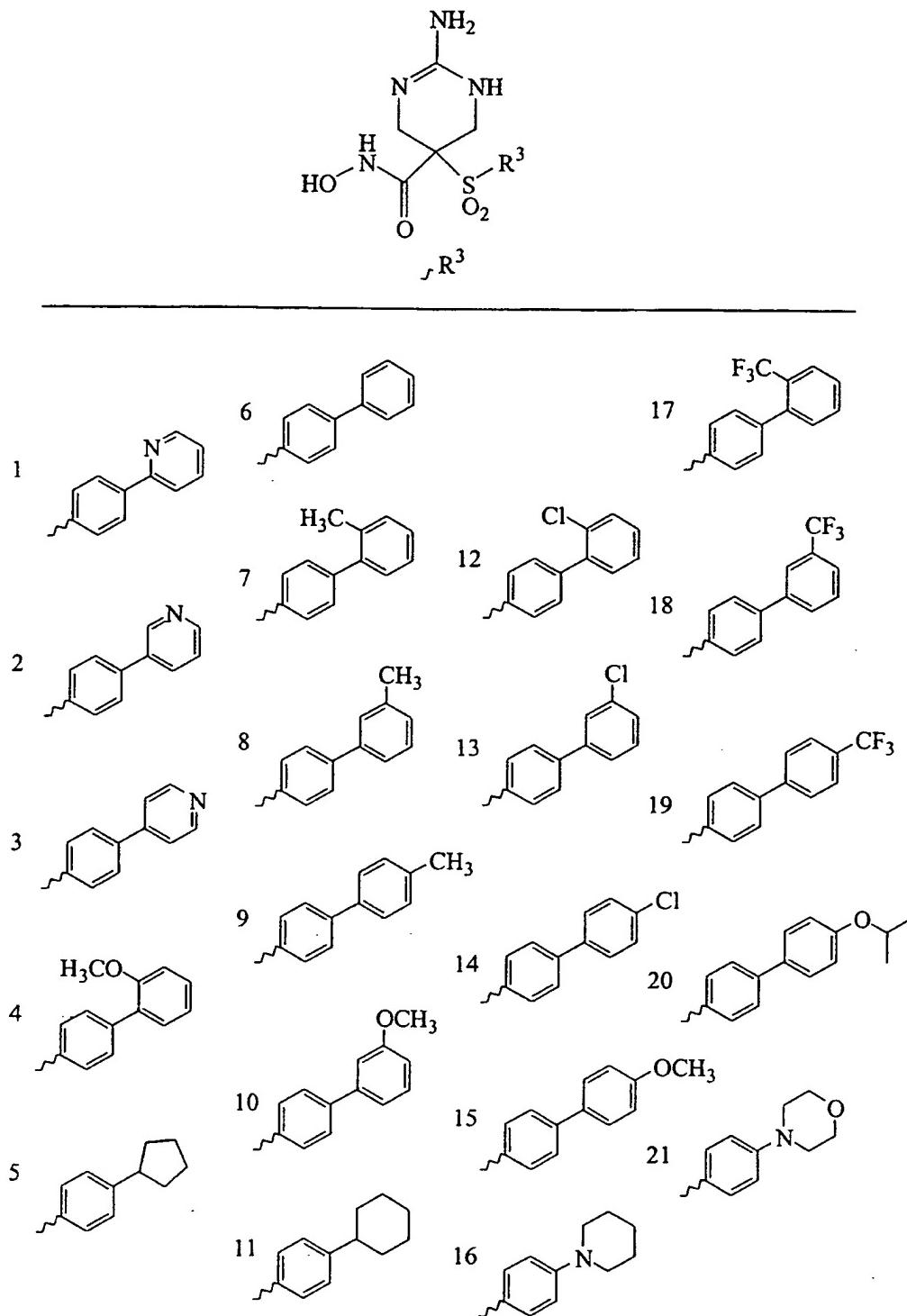


Table 42

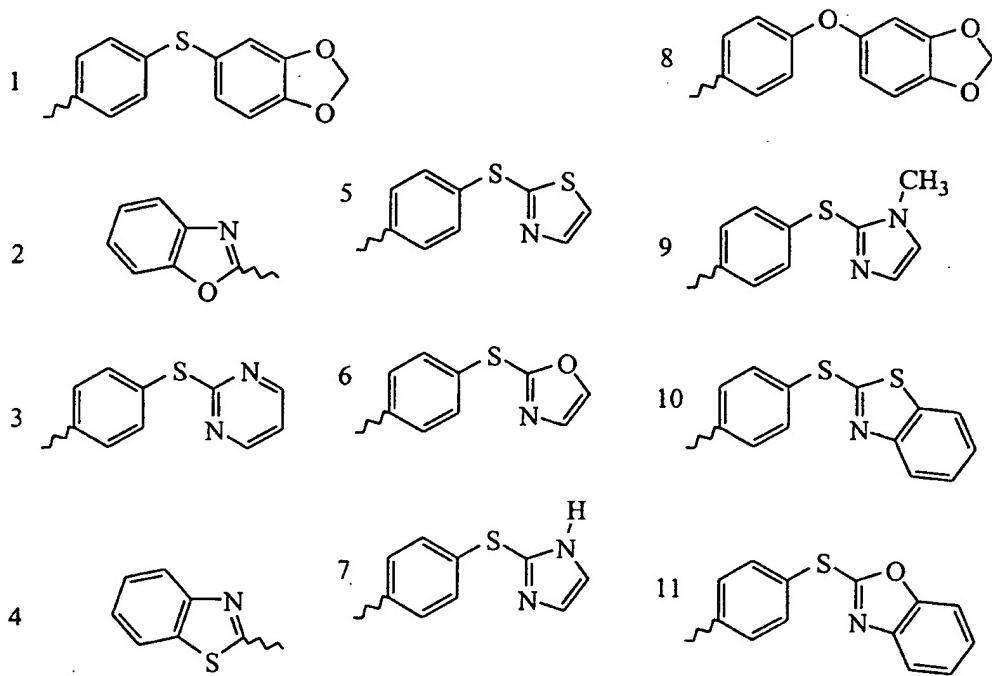
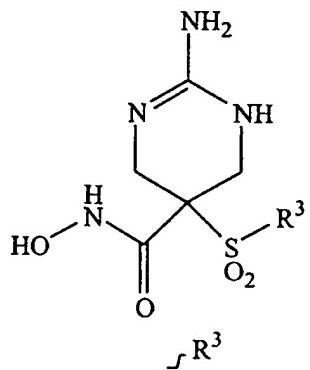


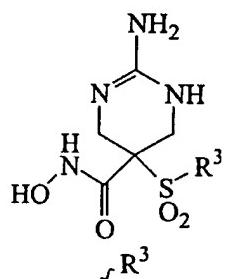
Table 43

Table 44

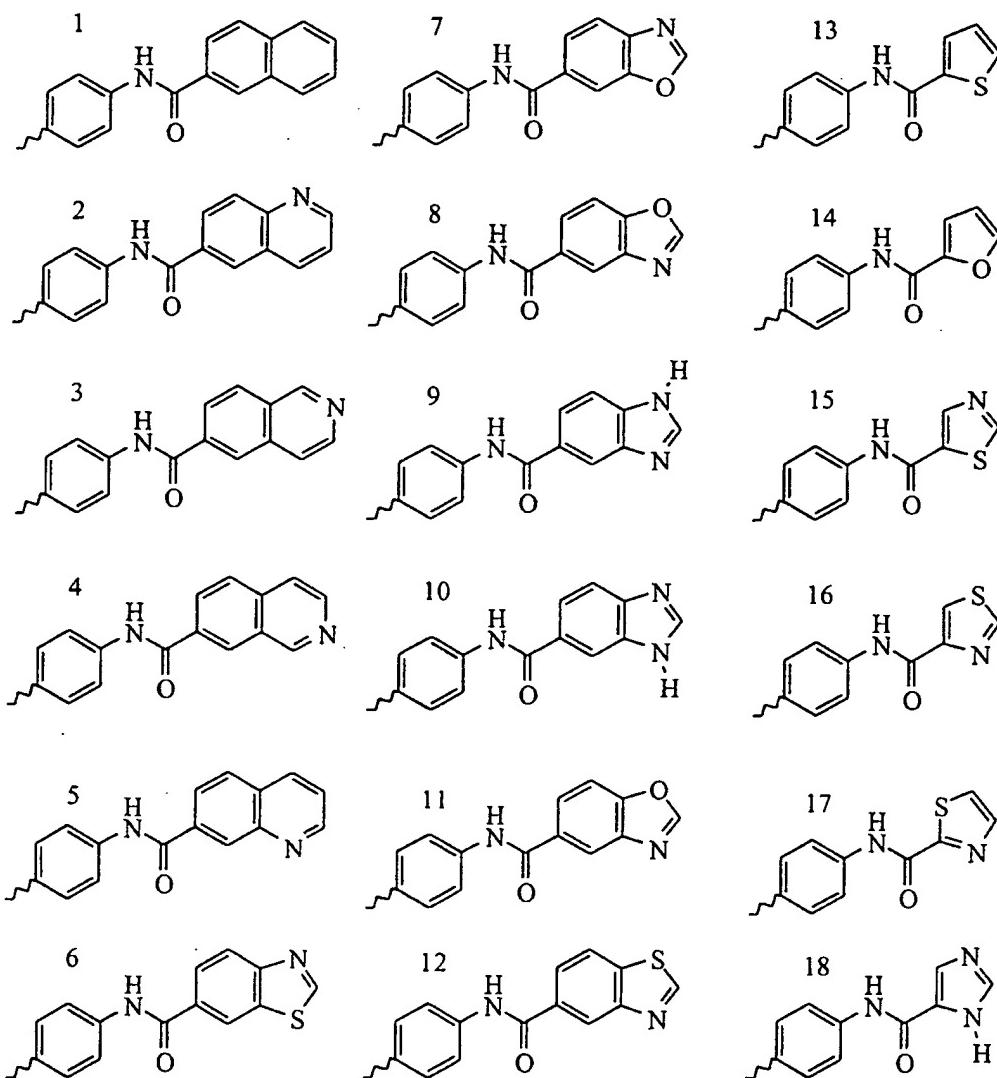
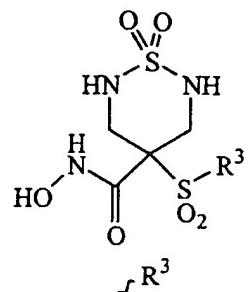


Table 45

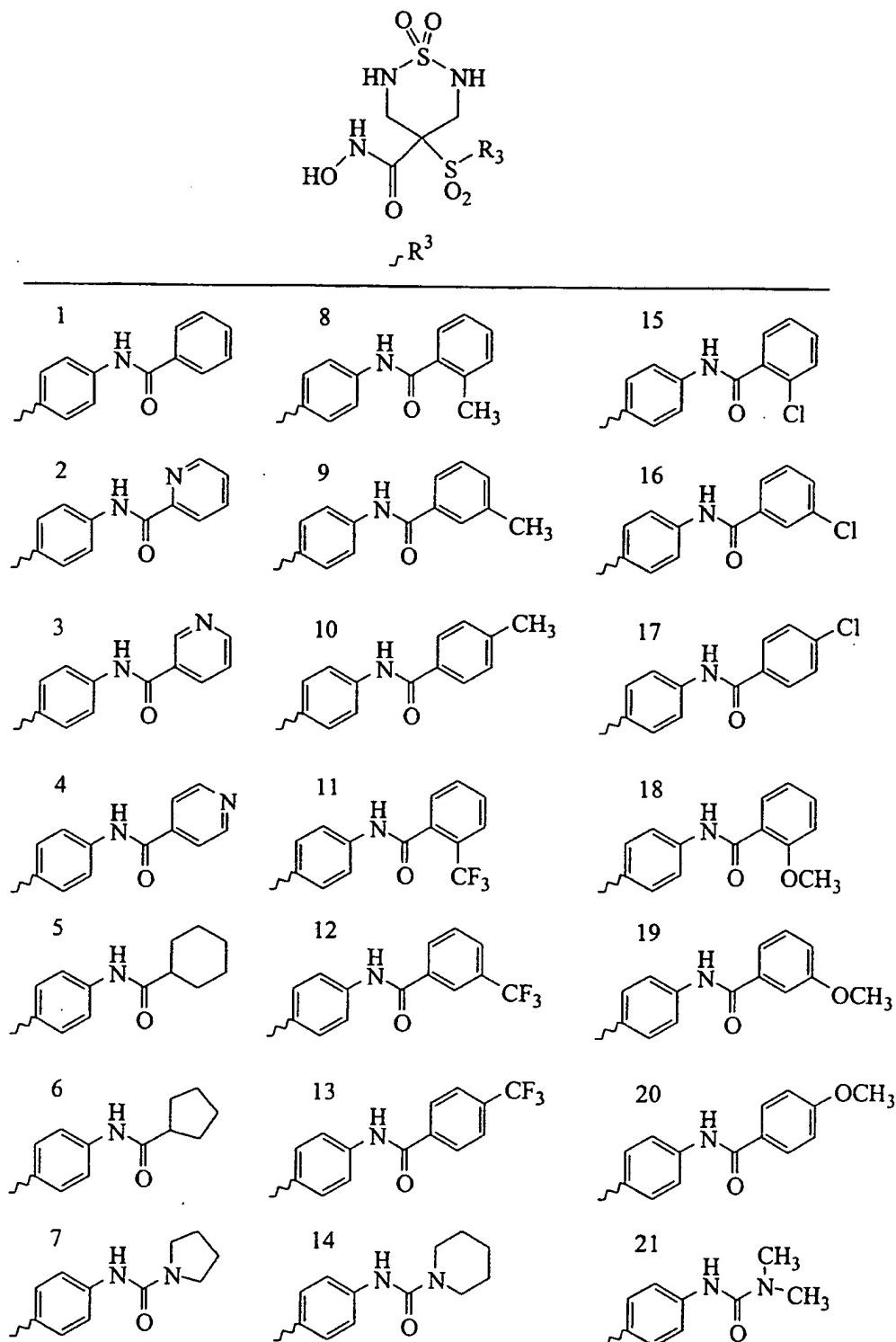
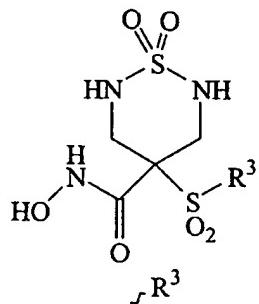


Table 46



1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			

Table 47

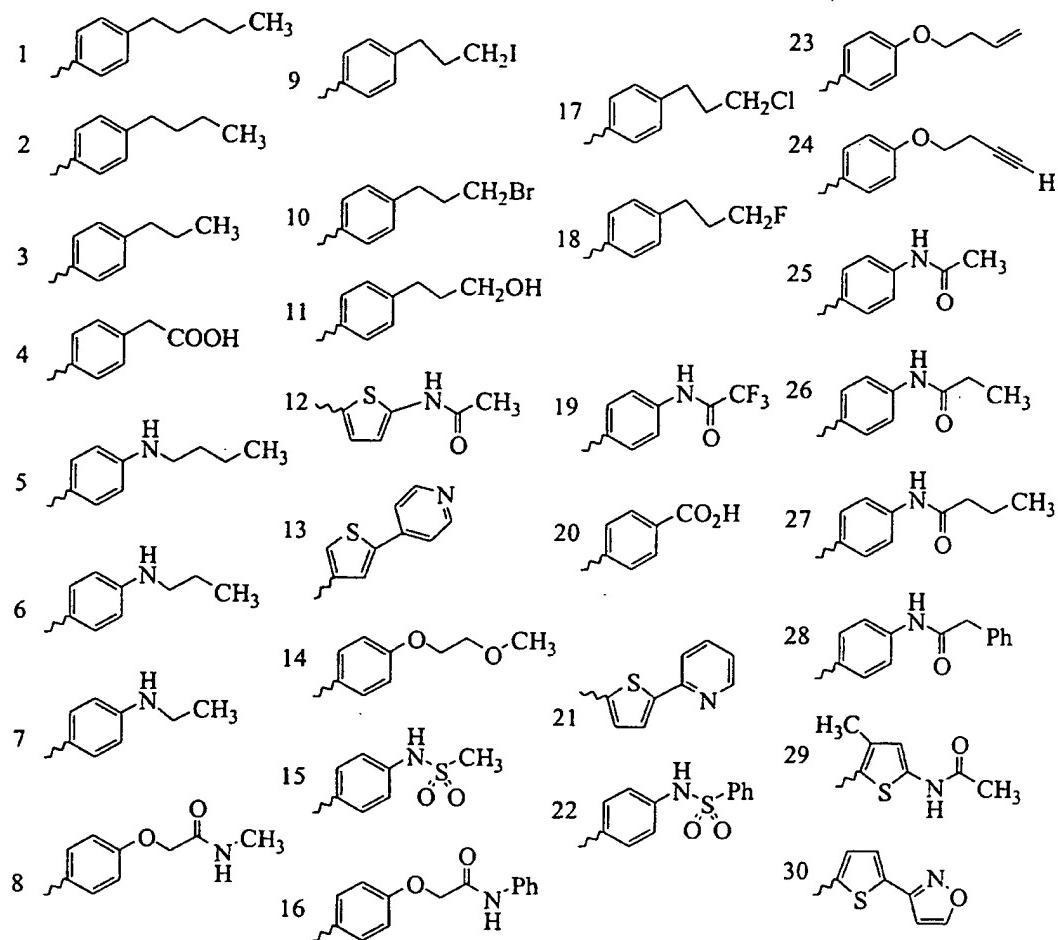
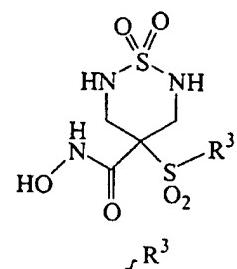


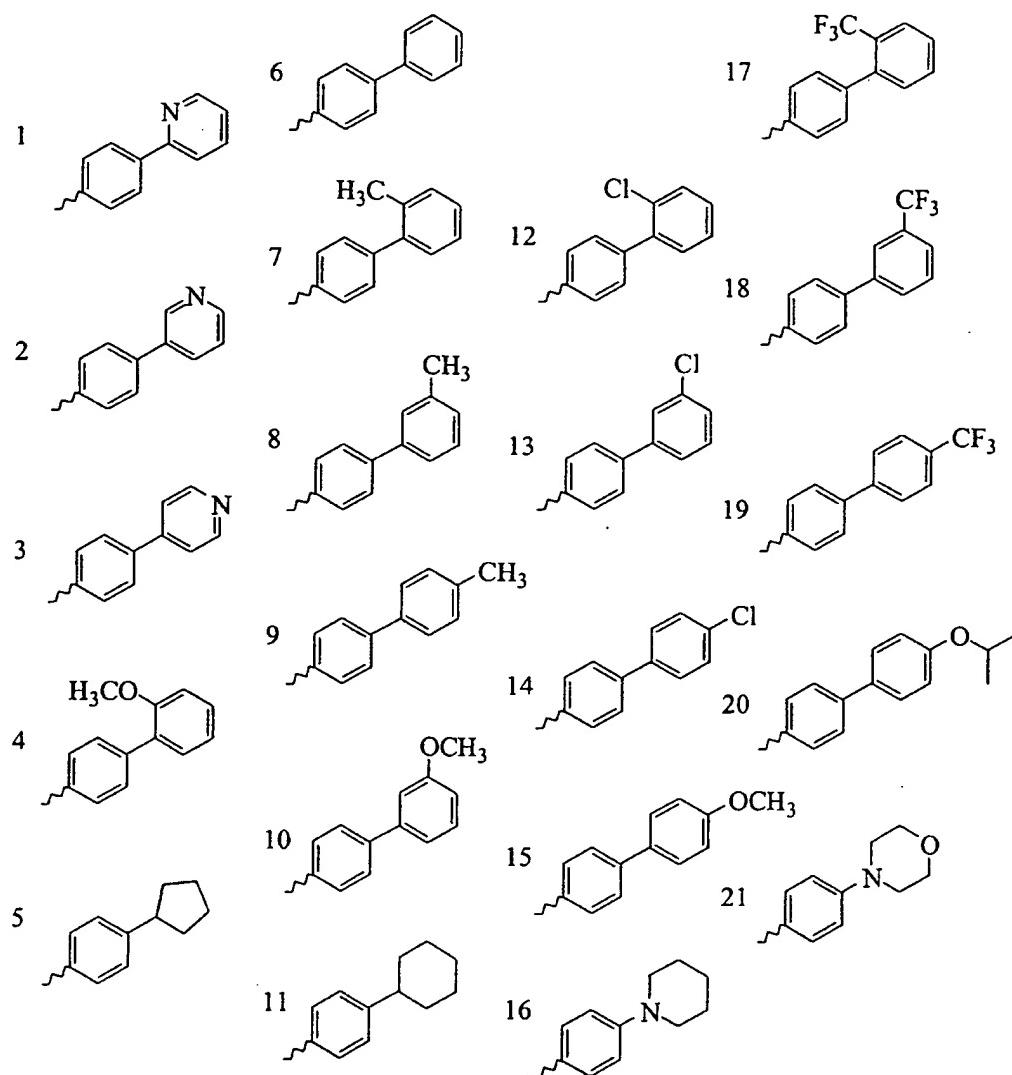
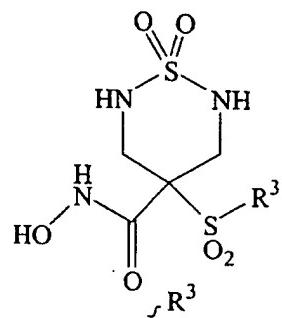
Table 48

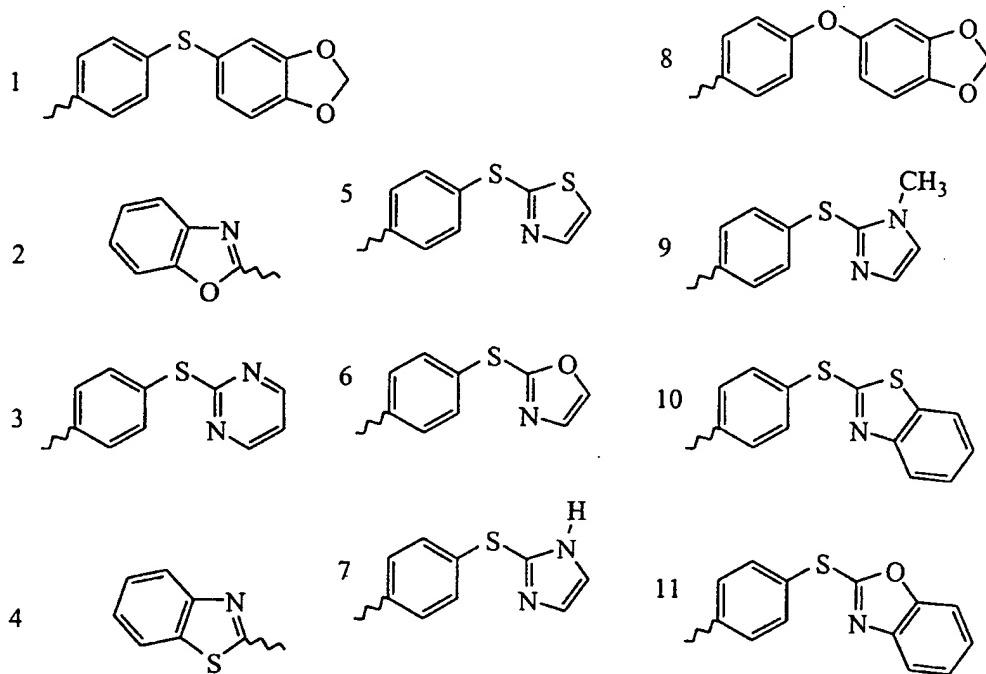
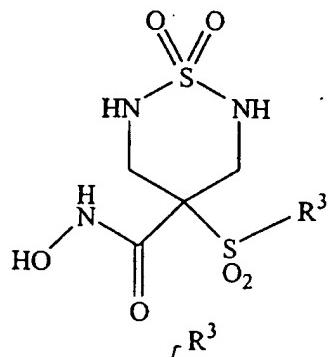
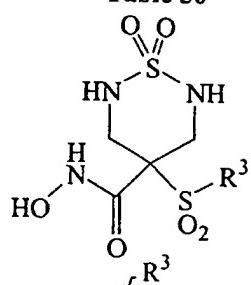
Table 49

Table 50

1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			

Table 51

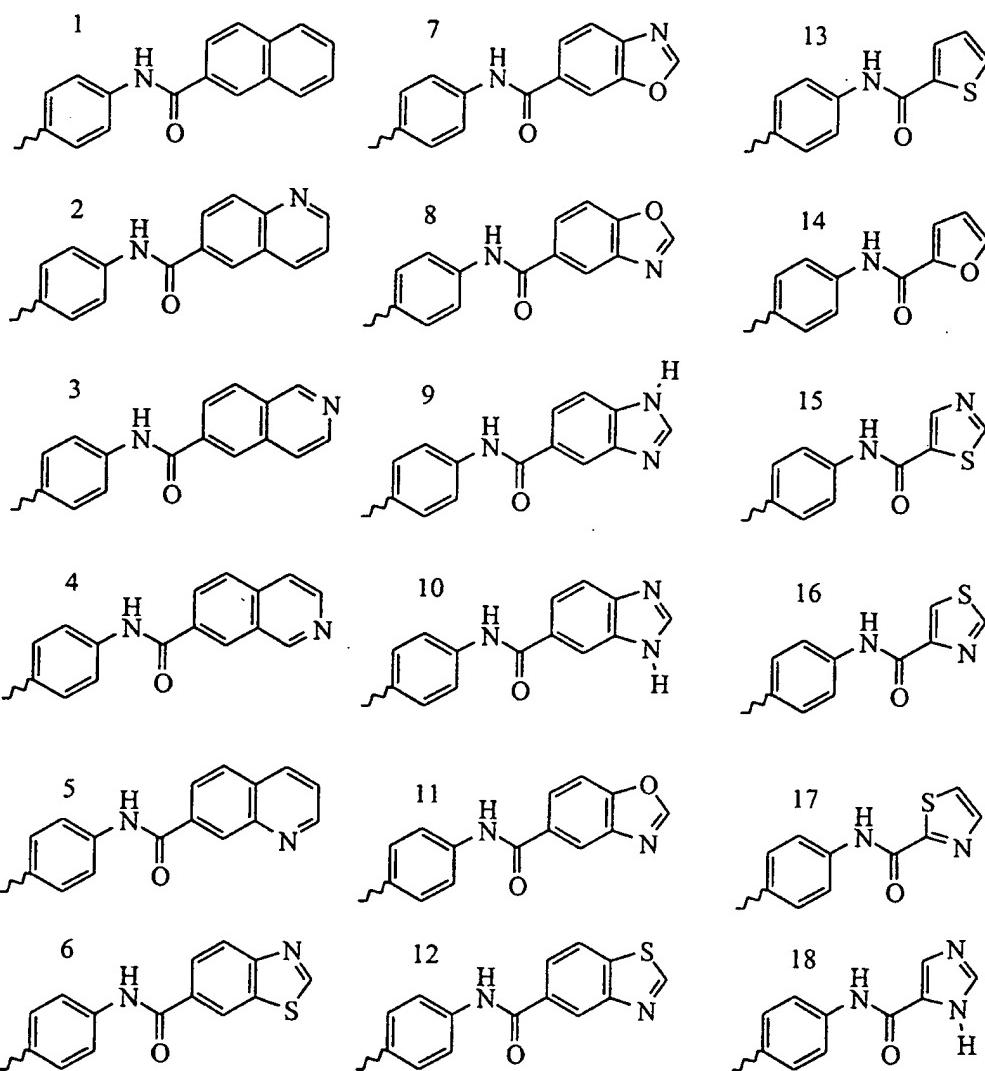
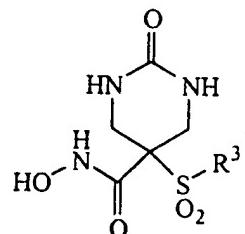


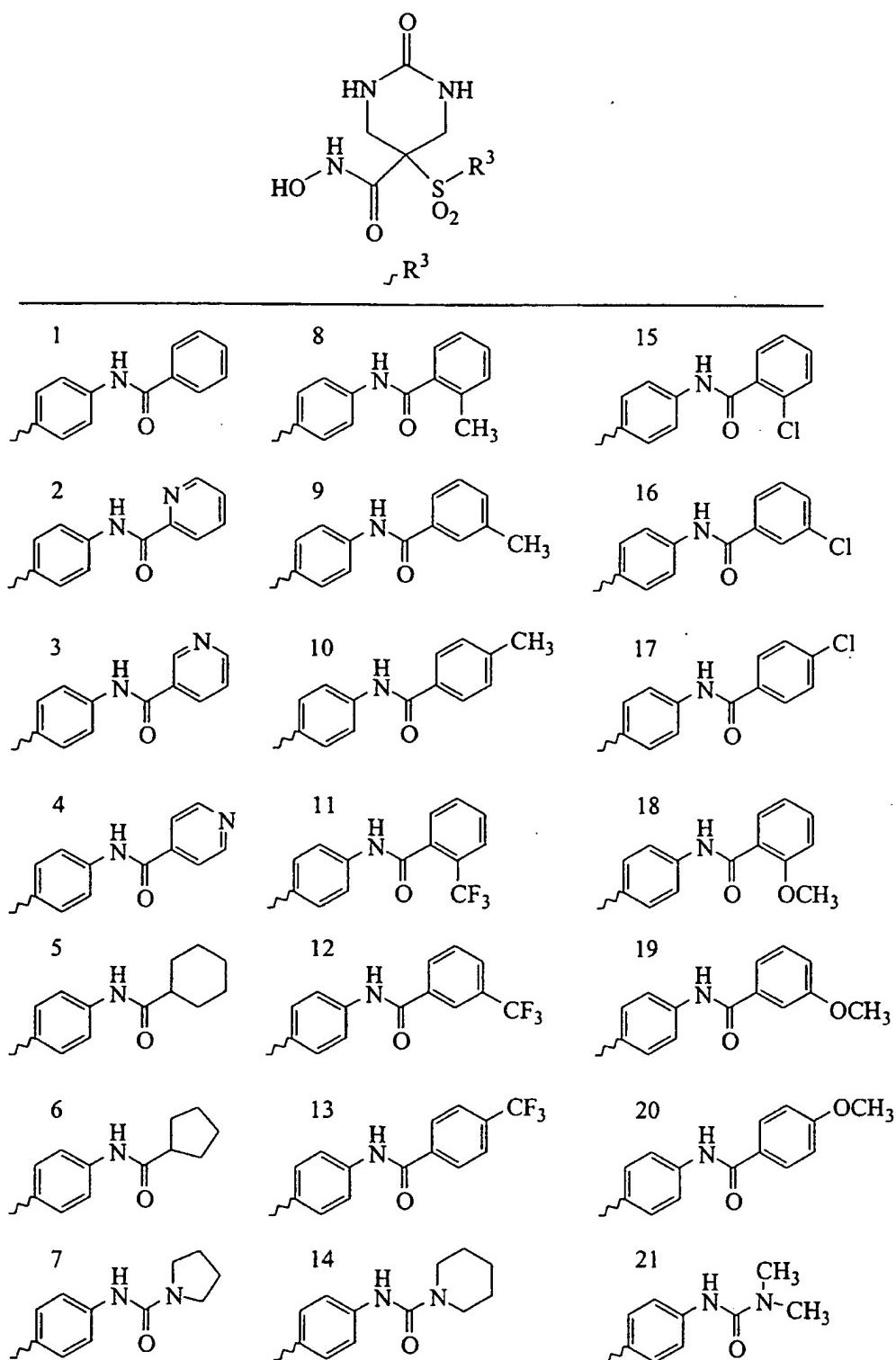
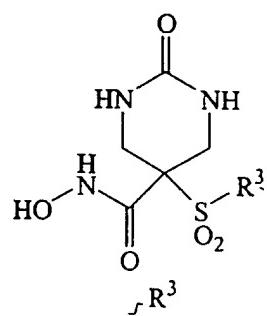
Table 52

Table 53



1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			

Table 54

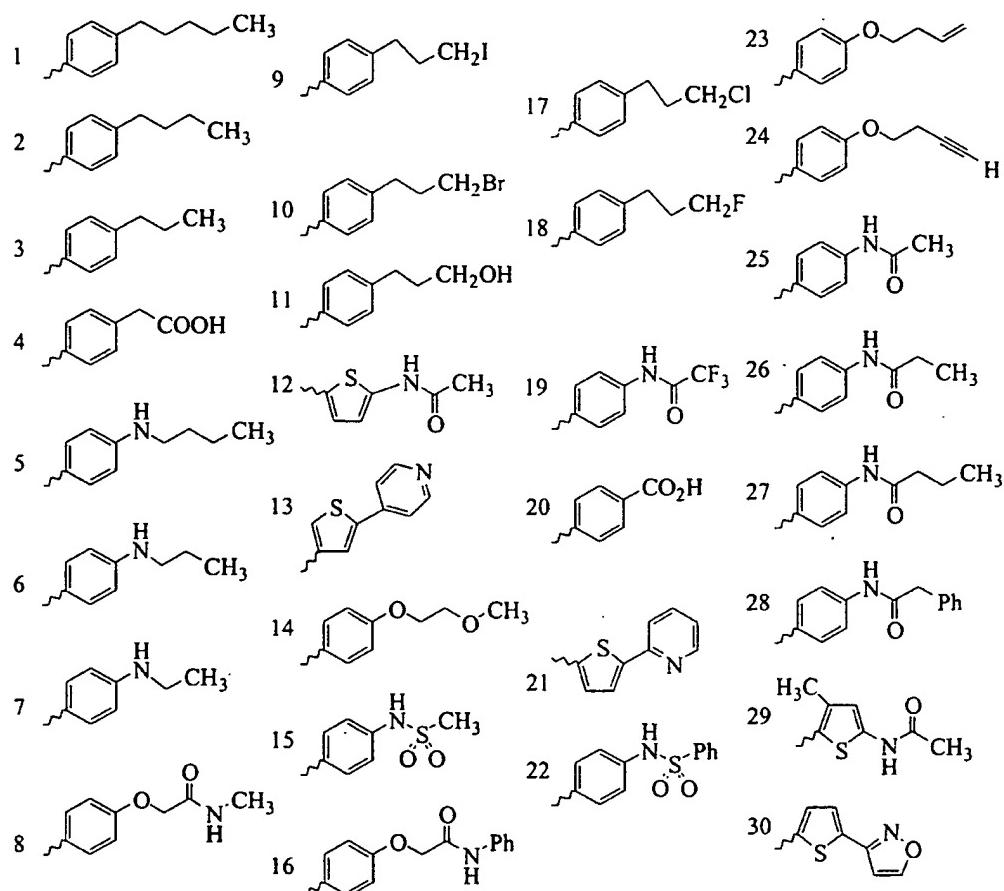
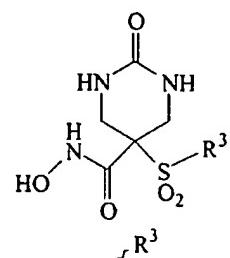
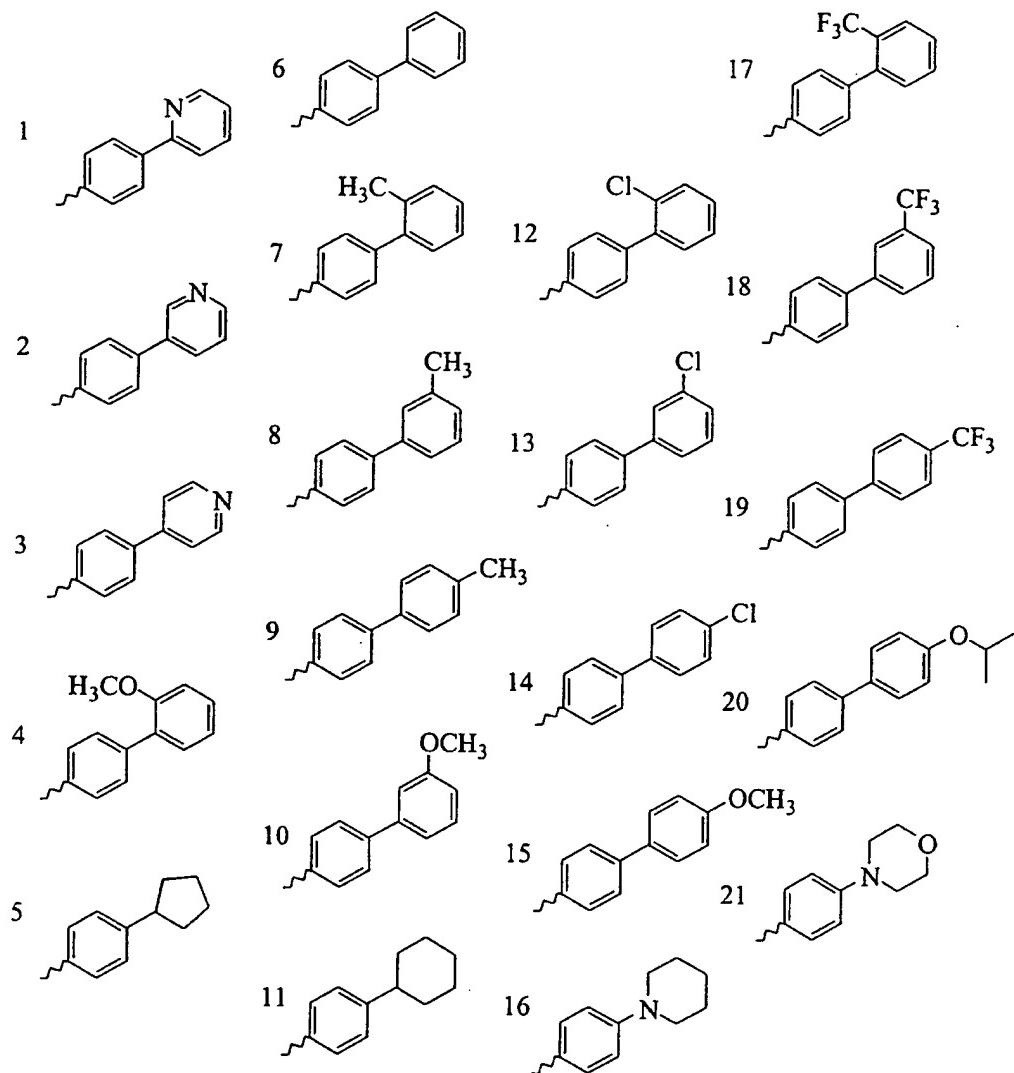
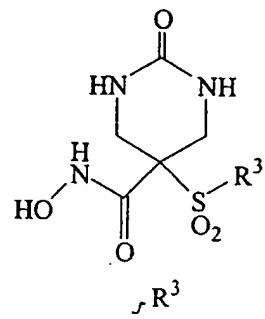


Table 55

-190-

Table 56

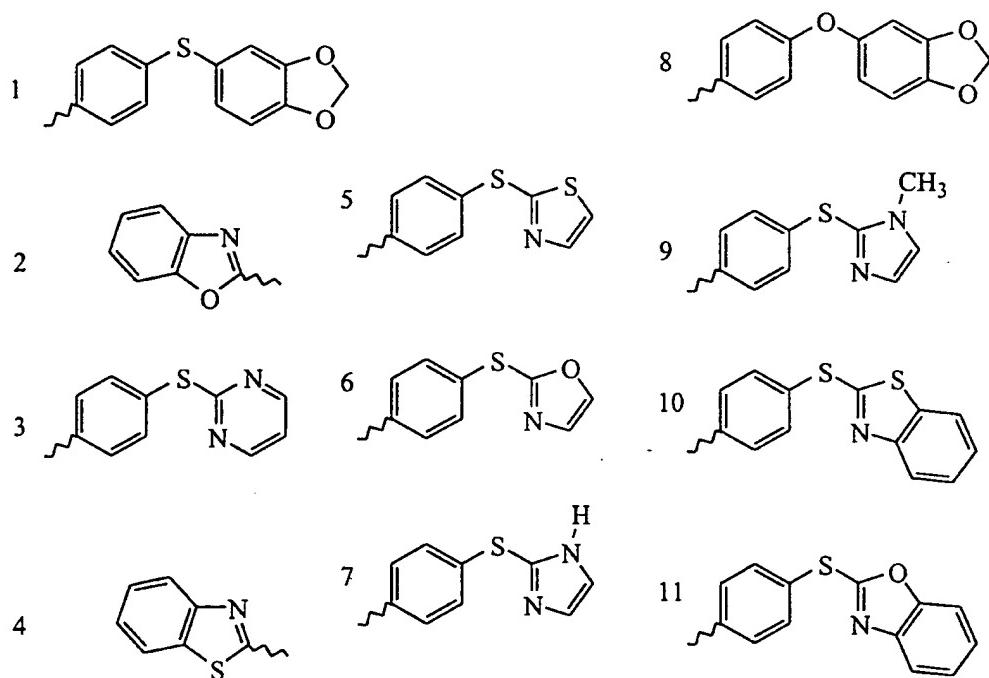
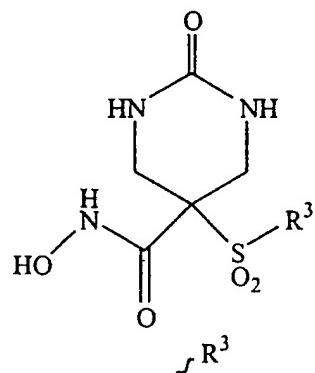


Table 57

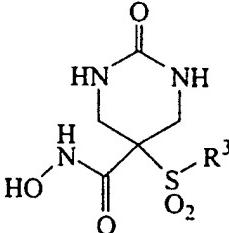
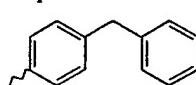
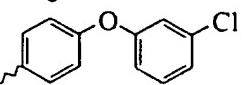
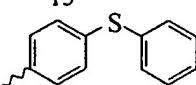
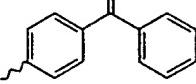
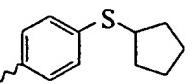
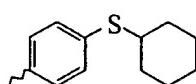
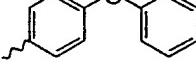
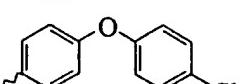
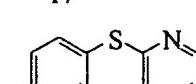
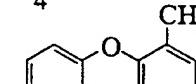
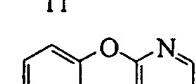
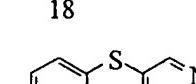
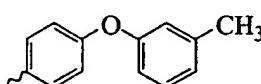
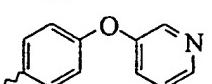
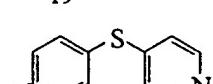
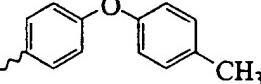
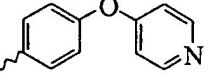
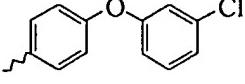
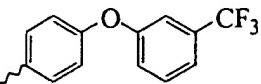
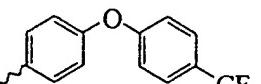
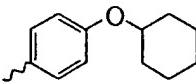
 R^3		
1	8	15
		
2	9	16
		
3	10	17
		
4	11	18
		
5	12	19
		
6	13	20
		
7	14	21
		

Table 58

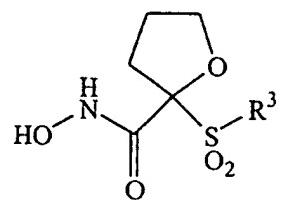
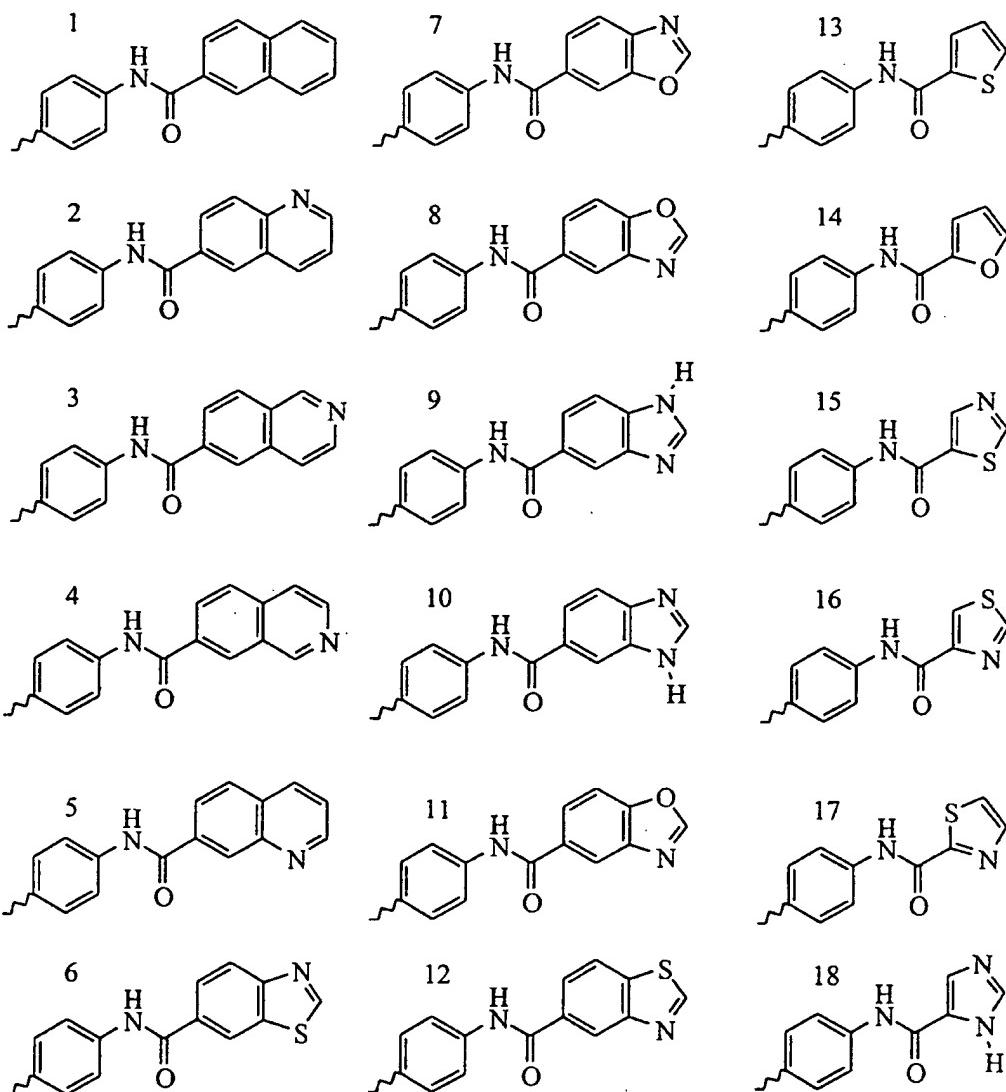
 $\text{J} \text{R}^3$ 

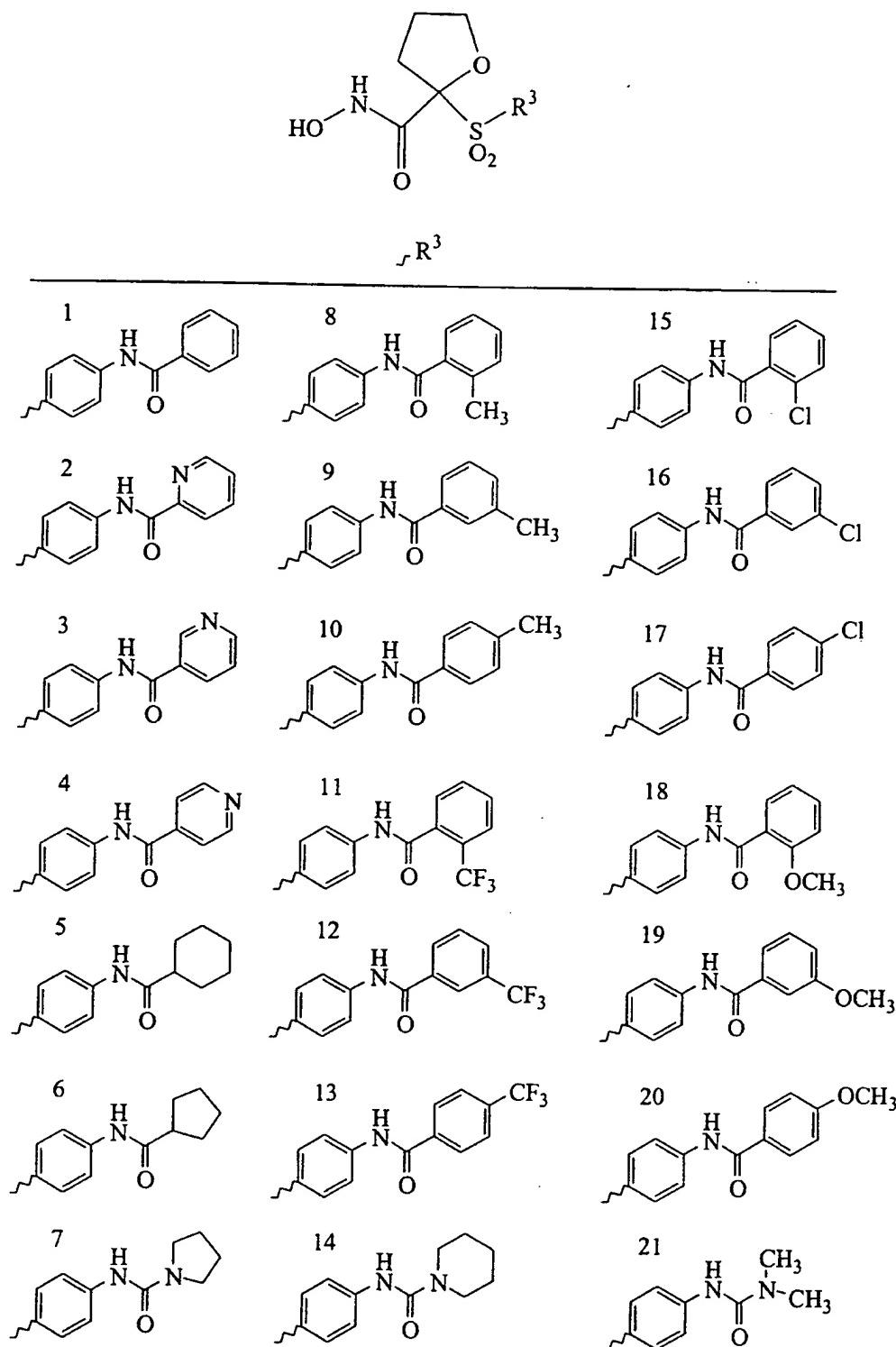
Table 59

Table 60

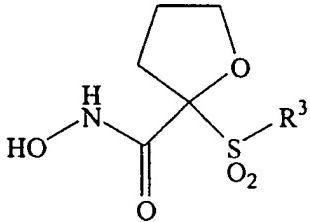
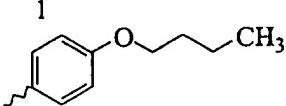
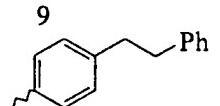
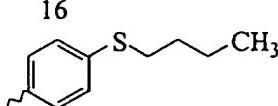
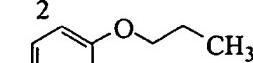
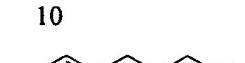
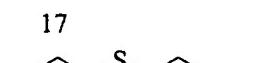
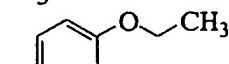
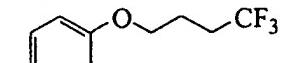
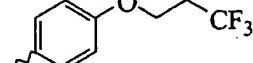
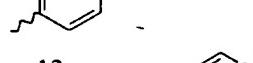
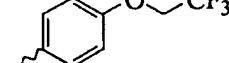
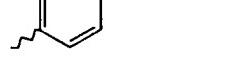
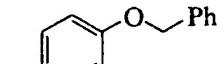
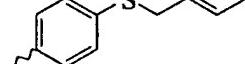
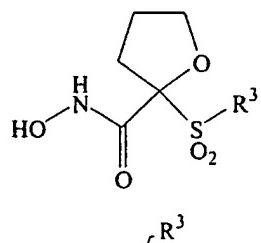
 R^3		
1	9	16
		
2	10	17
		
3	11	18
		
4	12	19
		
5	13	20
		
6	14	21
		
7	15	22
		
8		

Table 61



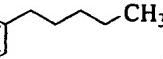
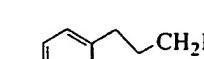
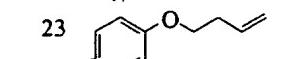
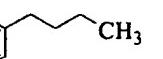
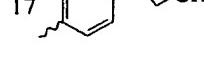
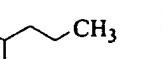
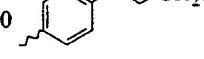
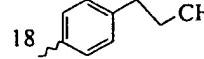
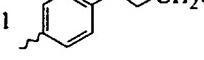
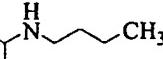
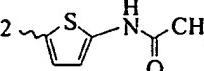
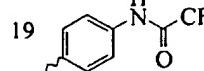
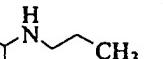
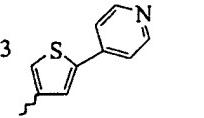
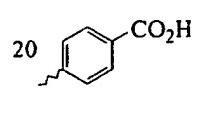
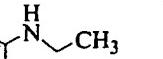
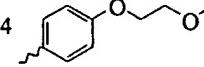
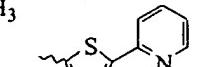
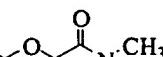
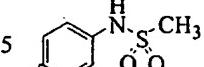
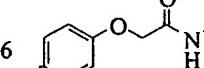
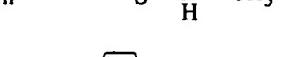
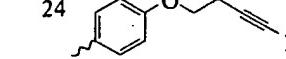
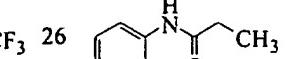
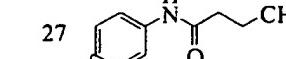
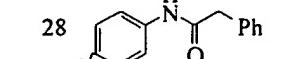
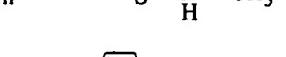
1		9		23	
2				17	
3		10		18	
4		11		25	
5		12		19	
6		13		20	
7		14		21	
8		15		22	
9		16		23	
10		17		24	
11		18		25	
12		19		26	
13		20		27	
14		21		28	
15		22		29	
16		23		30	

Table 62

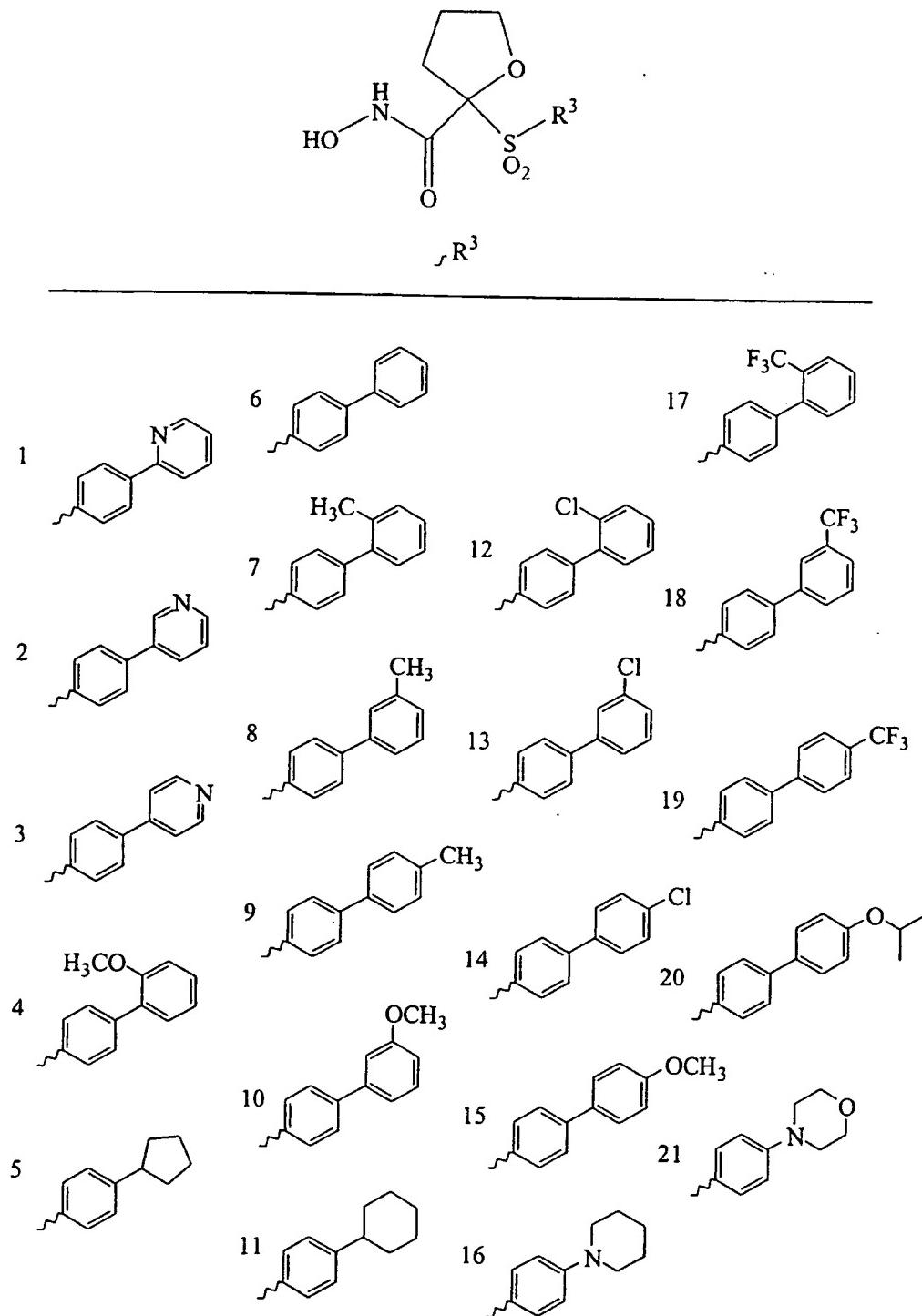


Table 63

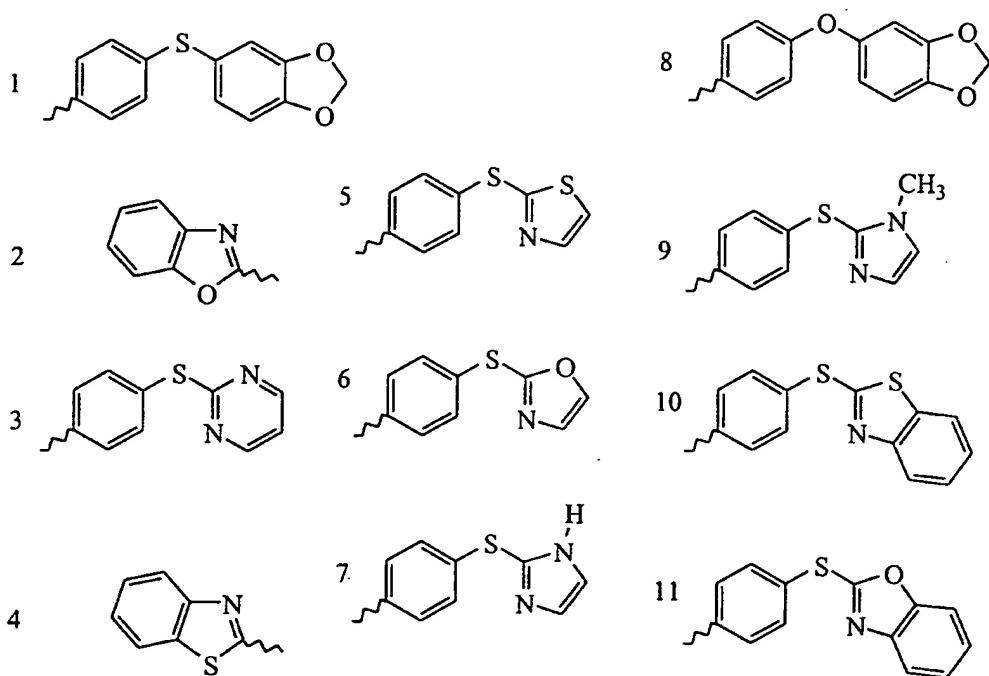
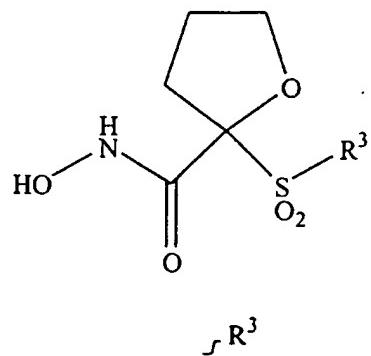


Table 64

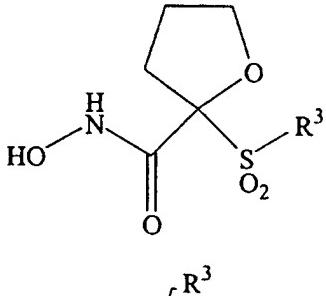
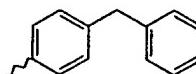
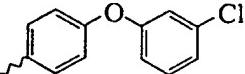
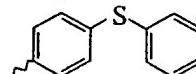
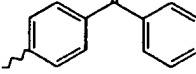
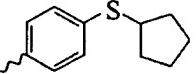
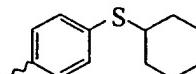
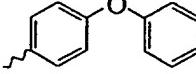
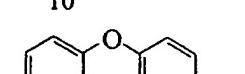
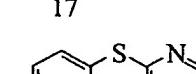
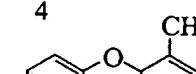
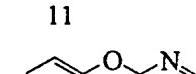
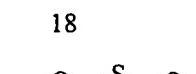
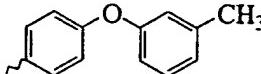
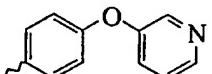
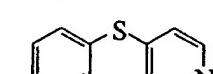
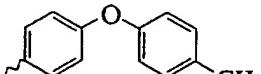
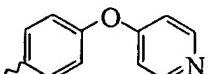
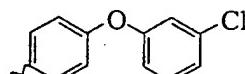
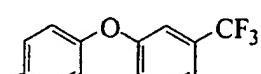
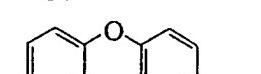
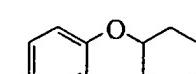
 R^3		
1	8	15
		
2	9	16
		
3	10	17
		
4	11	18
		
5	12	19
		
6	13	20
		
7	14	21
		

Table 65

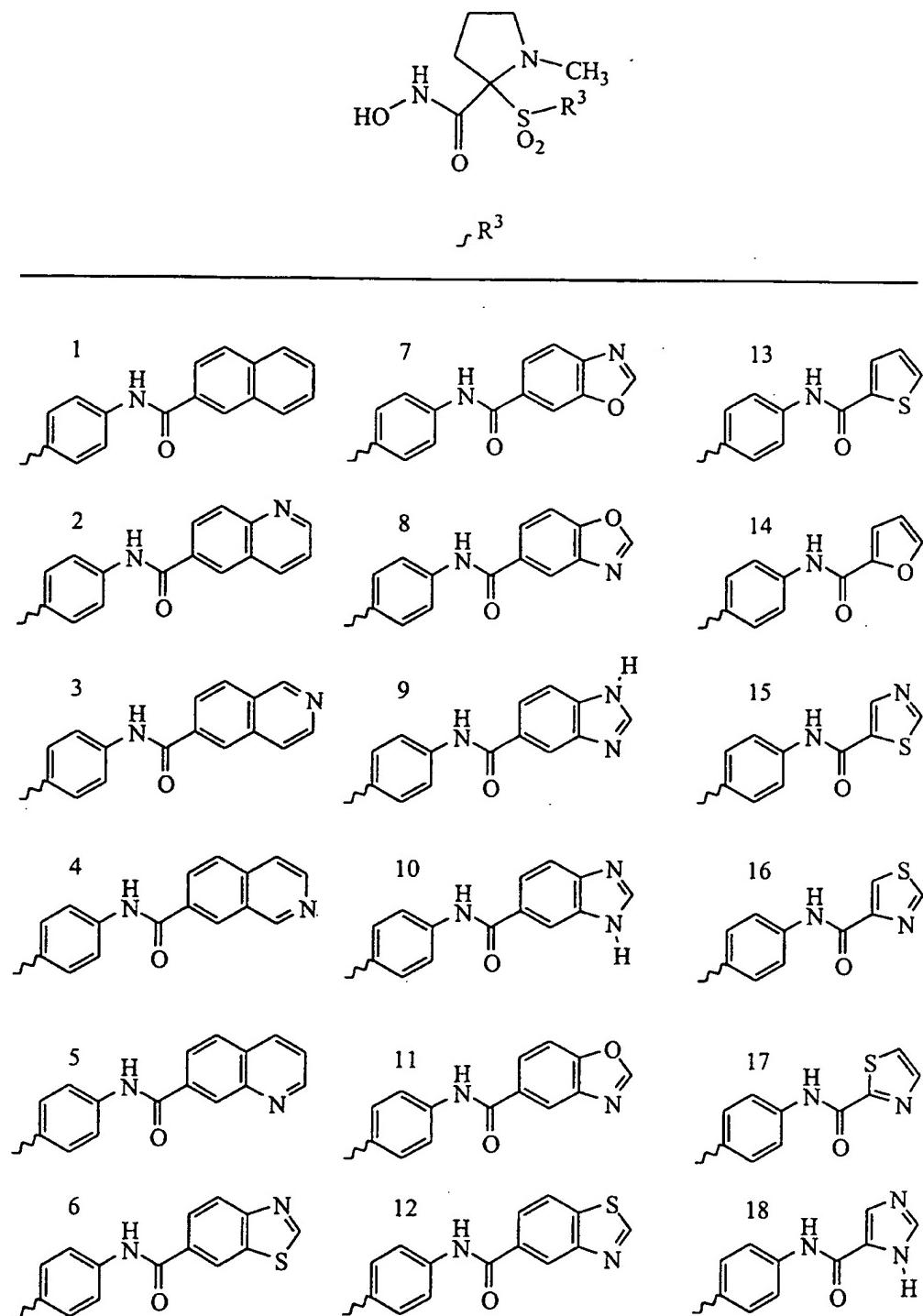


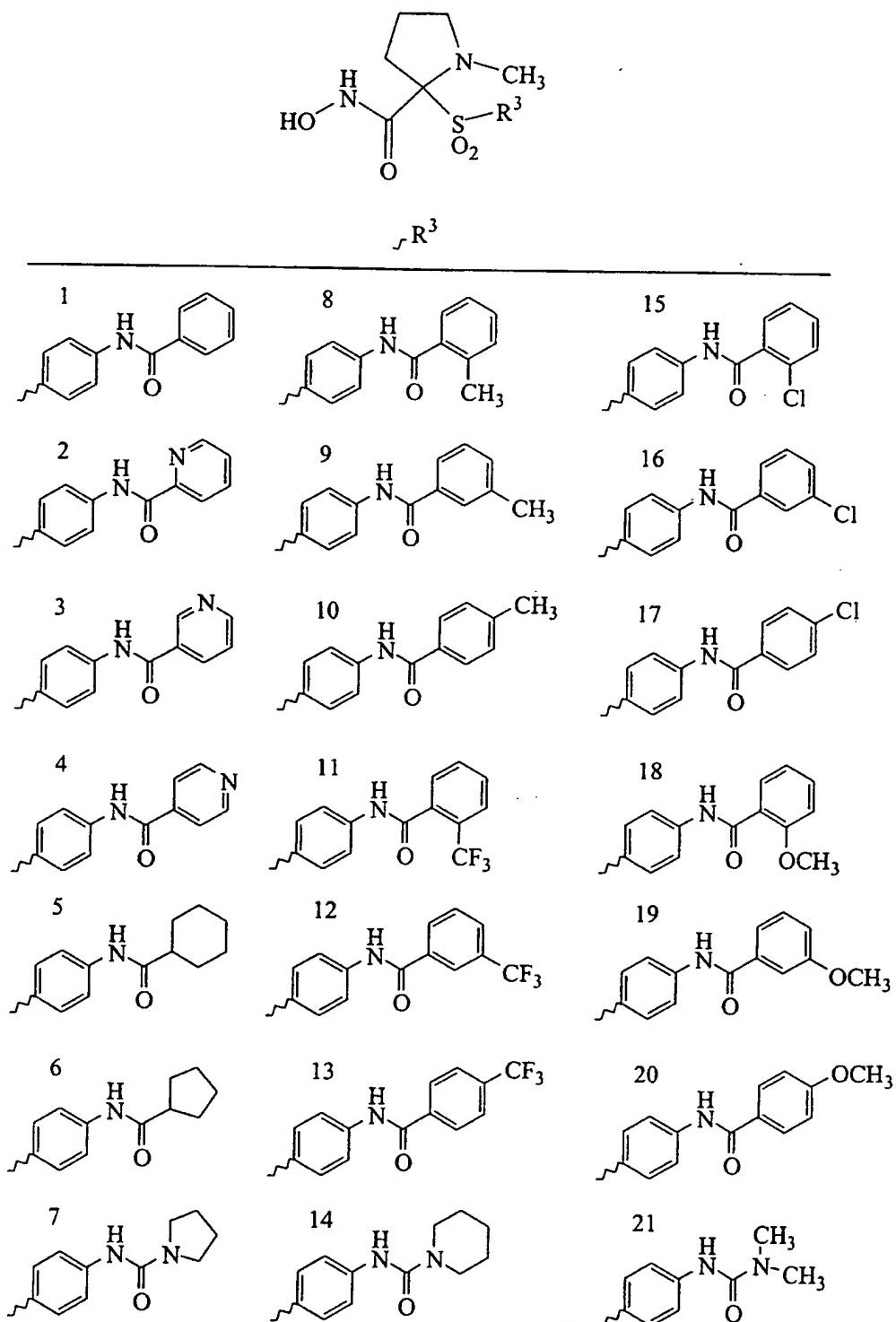
Table 66

Table 67

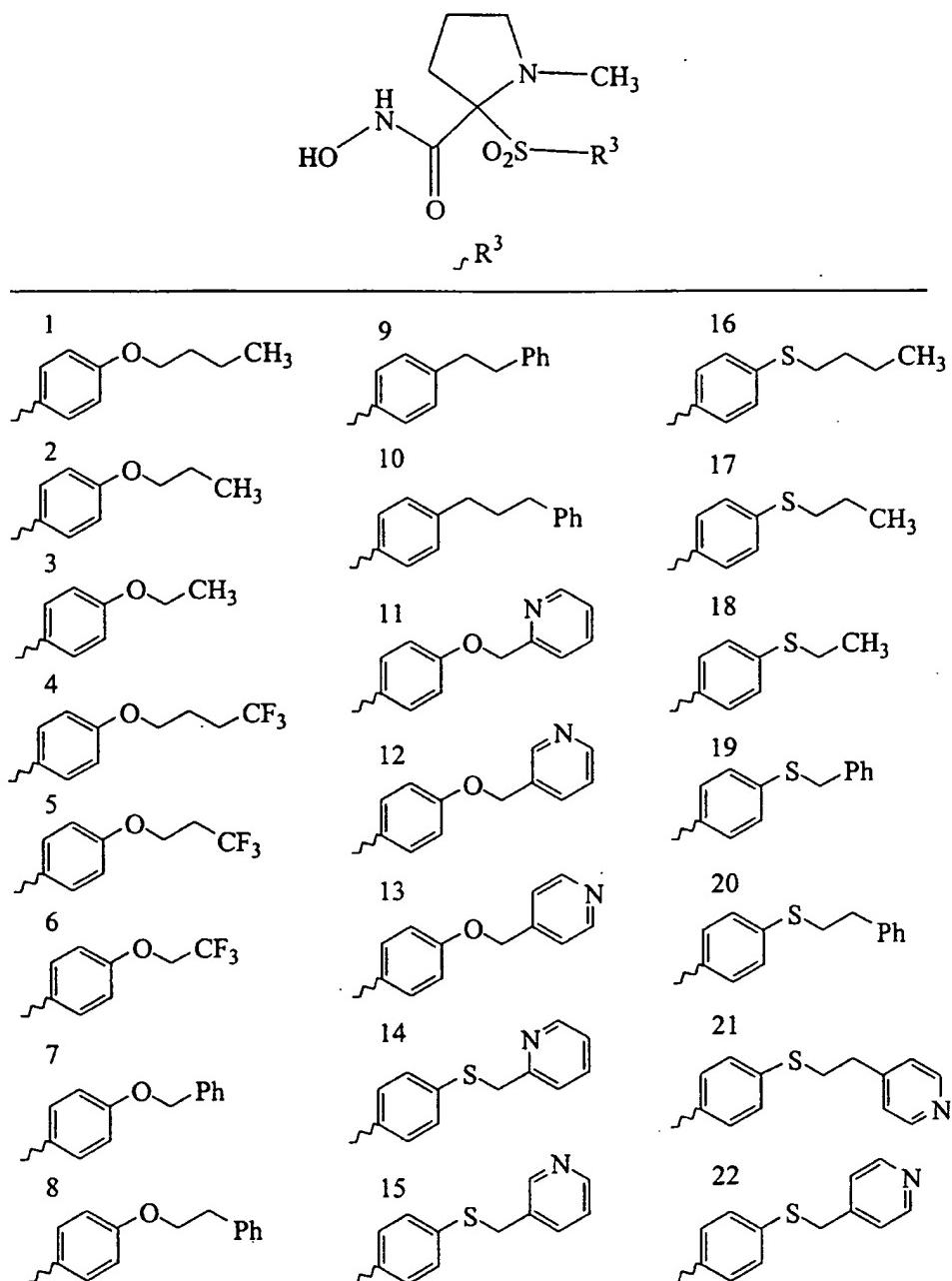


Table 68

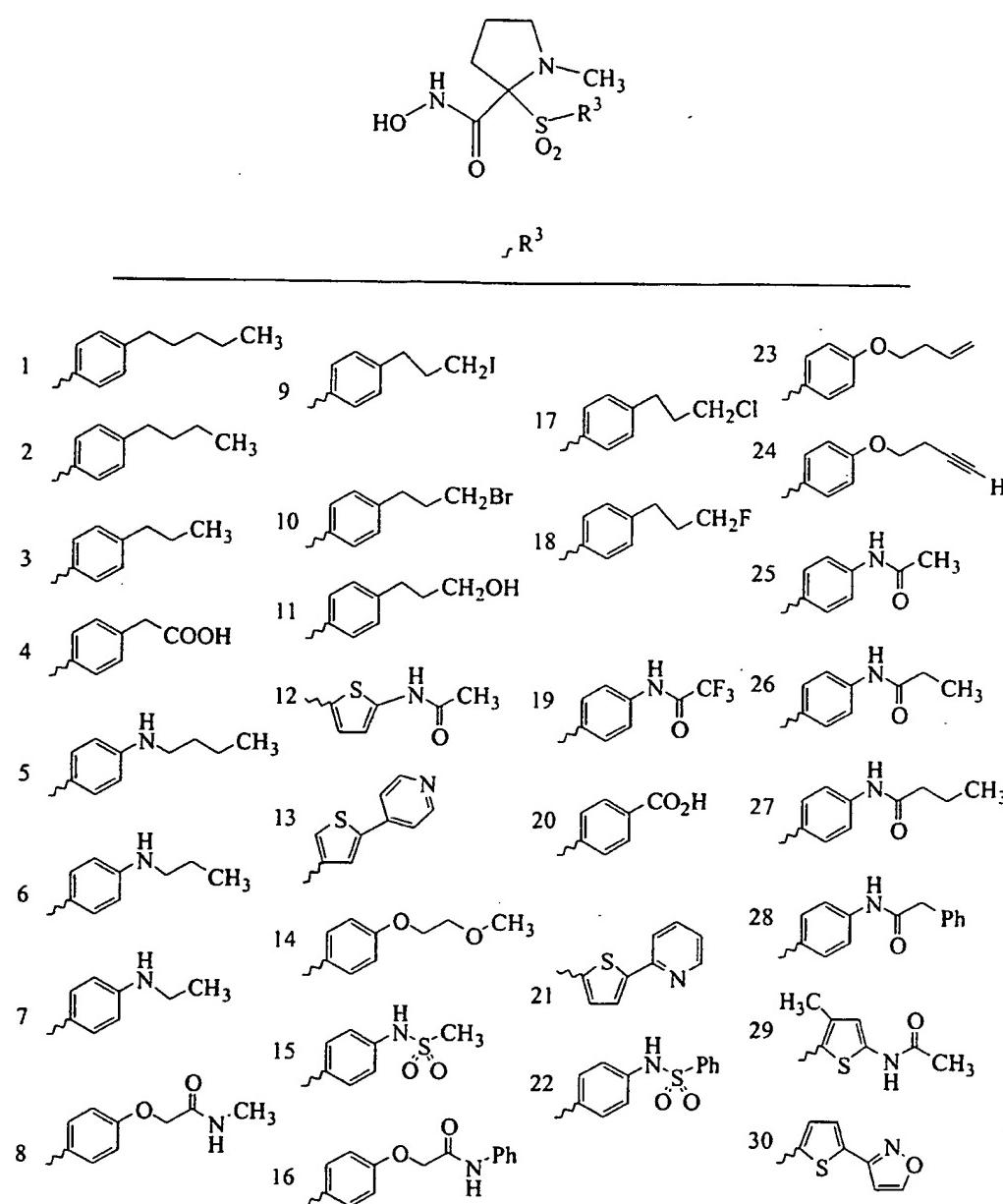


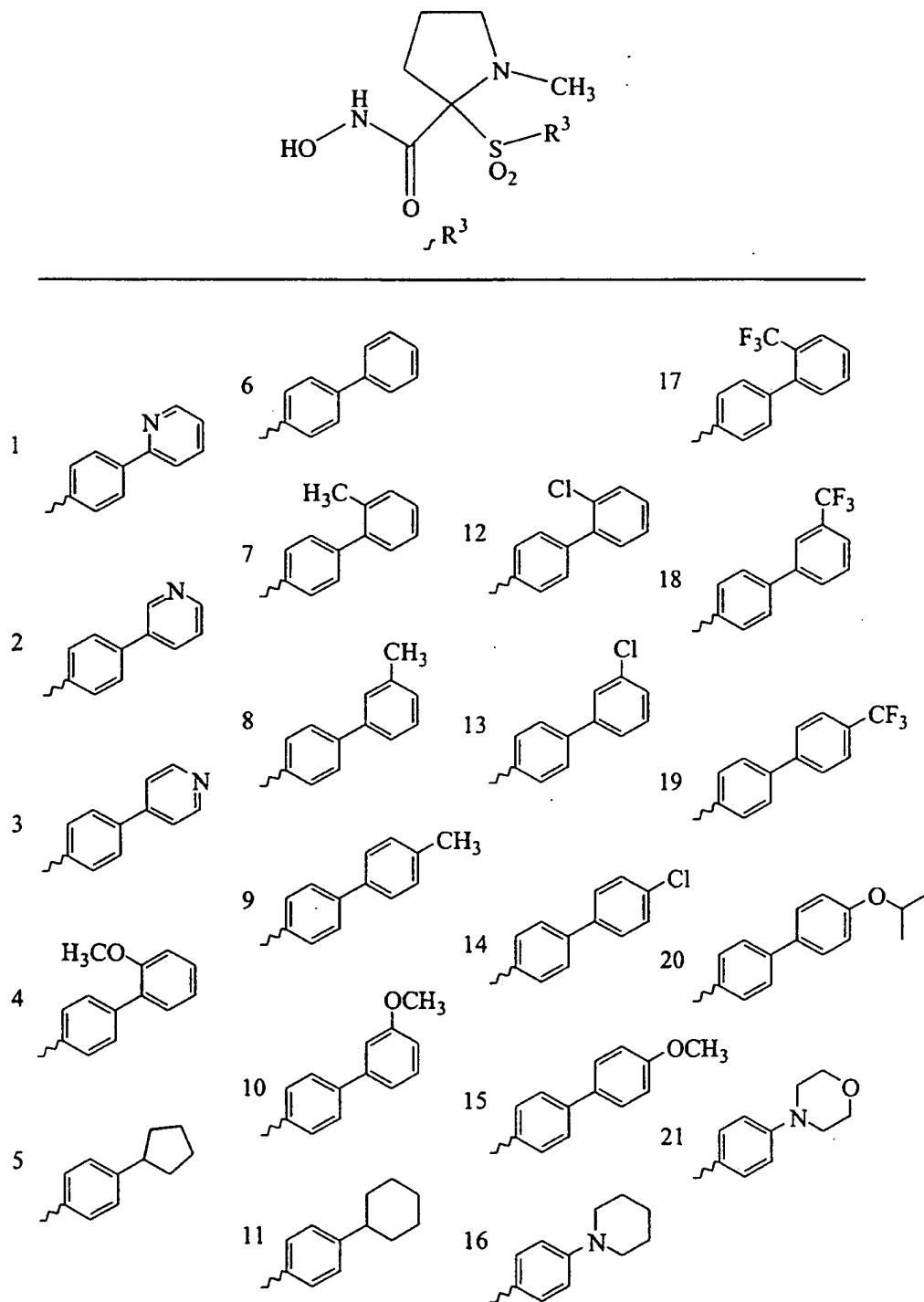
Table 69

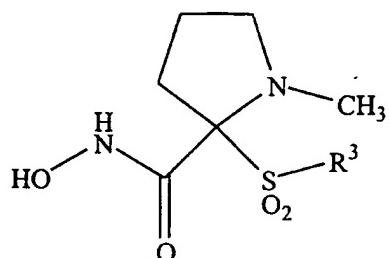
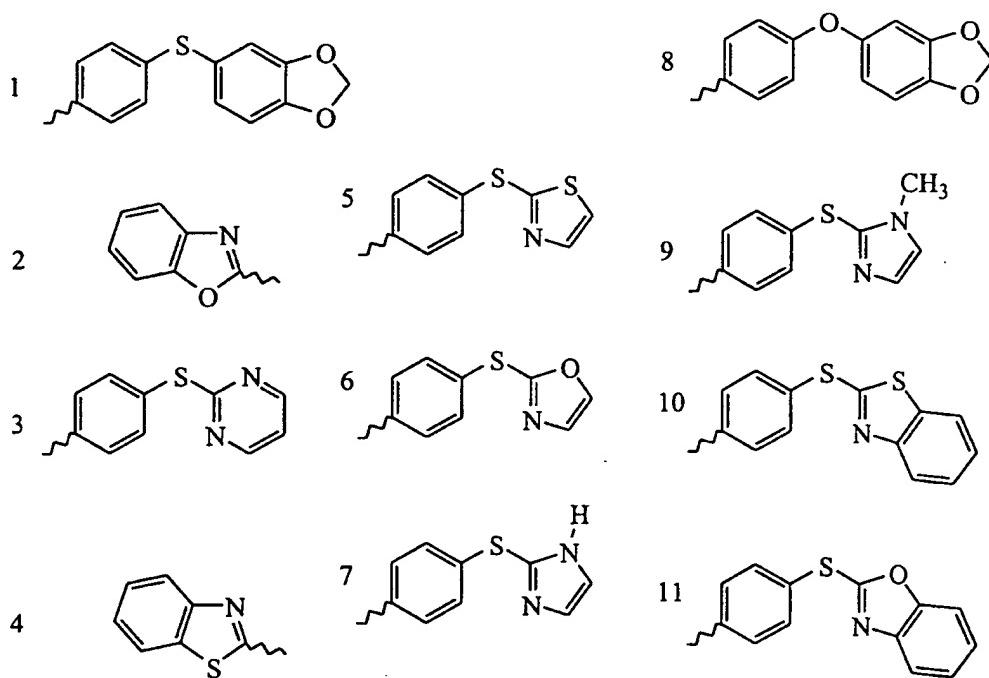
Table 70 J^{R^3} 

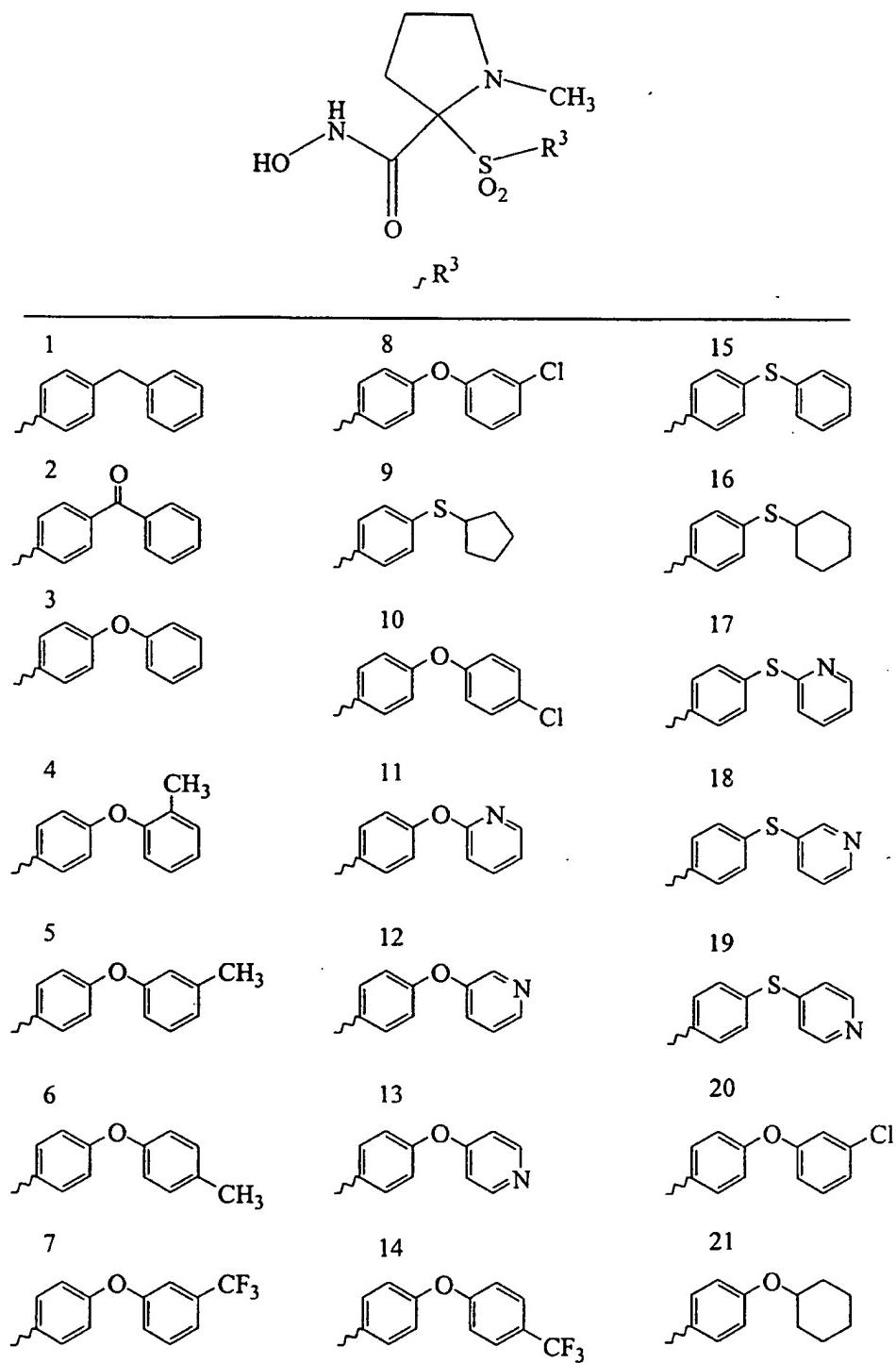
Table 71

Table 72

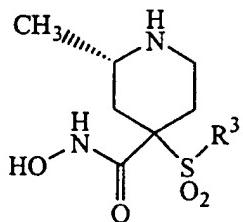
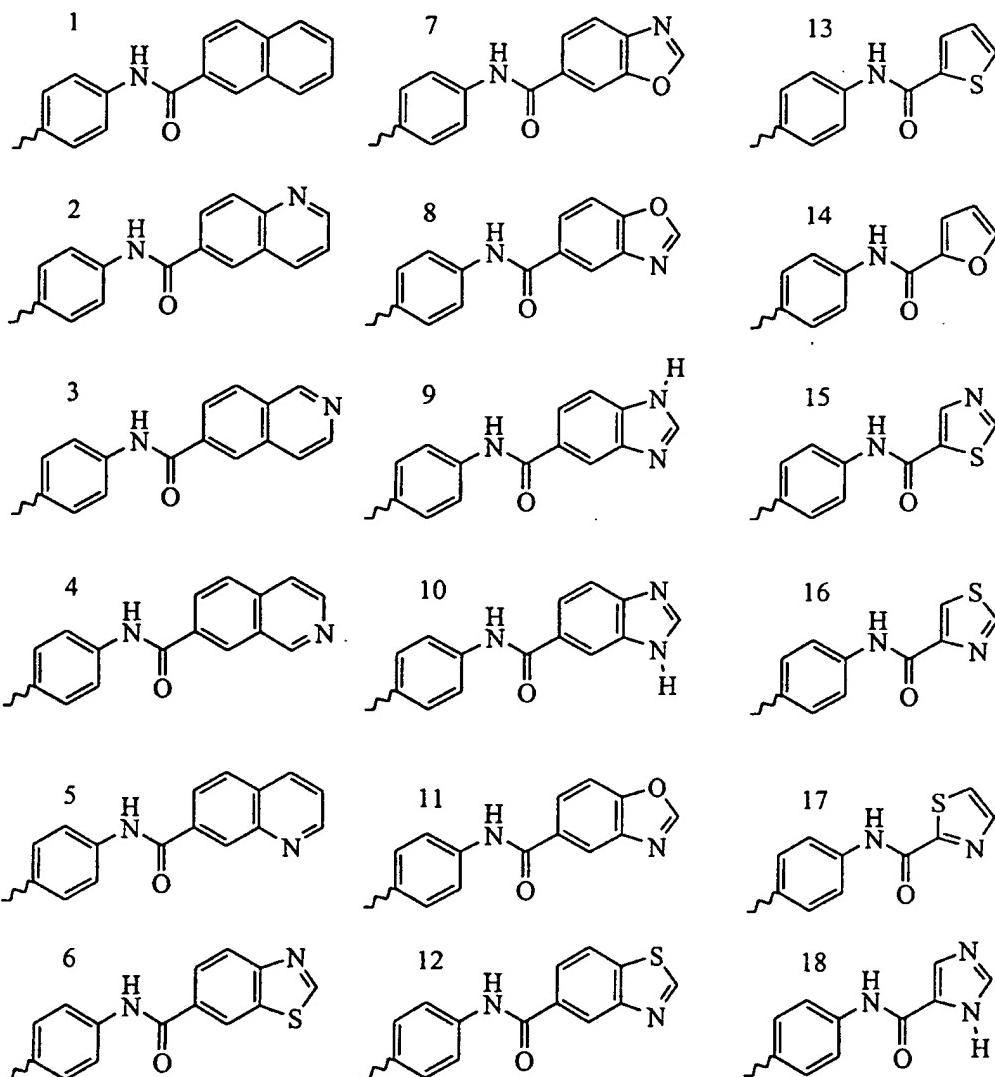
 $\text{--} \text{R}^3$ 

Table 73

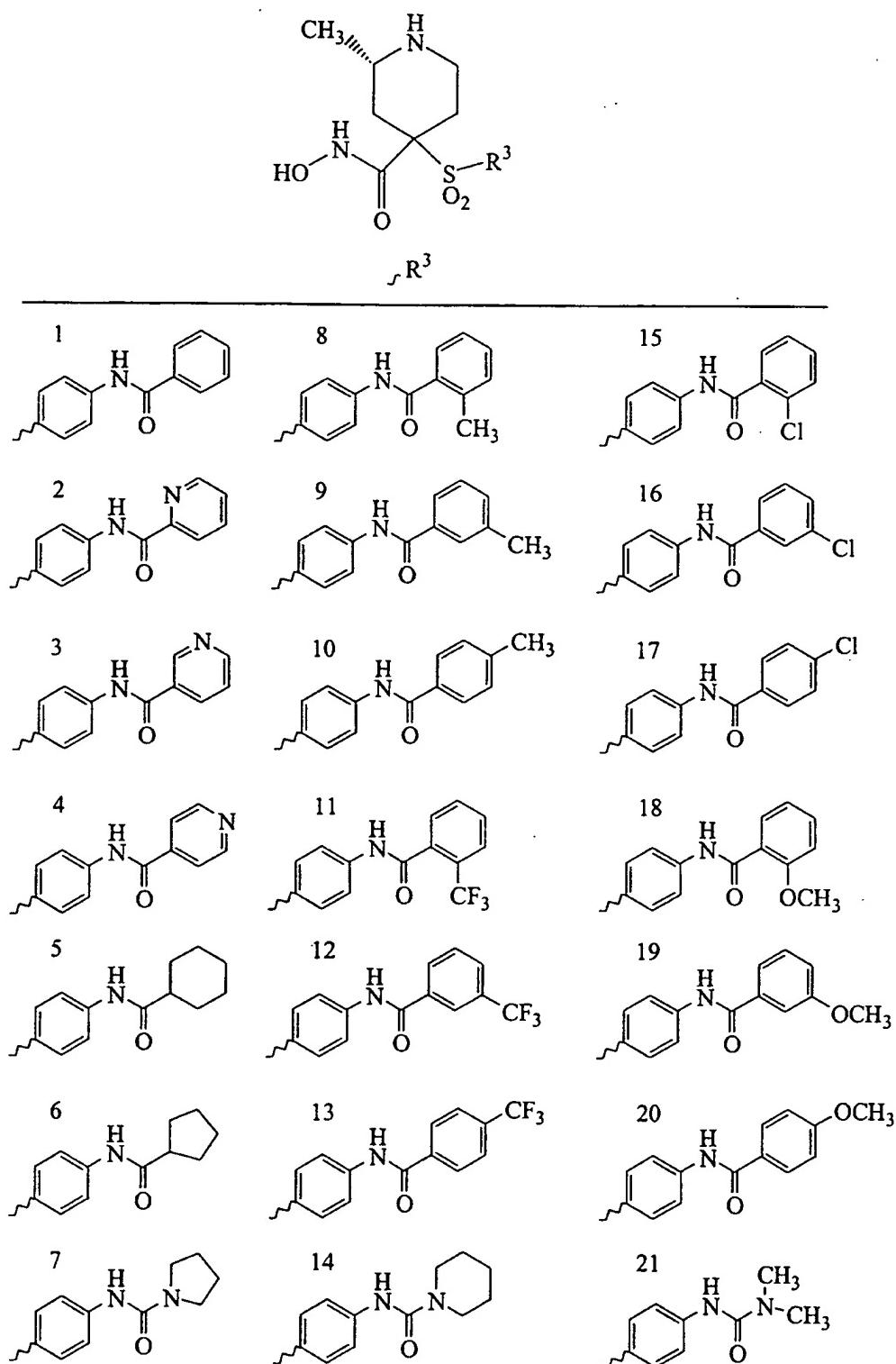


Table 74

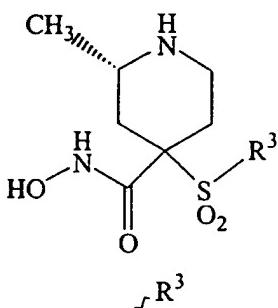
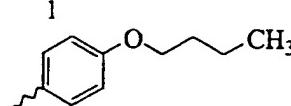
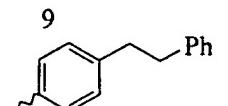
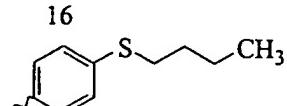
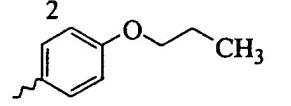
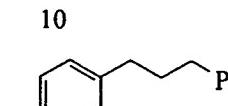
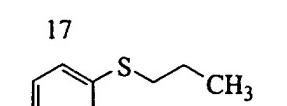
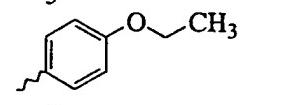
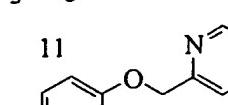
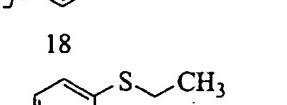
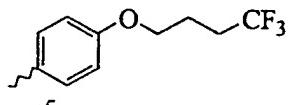
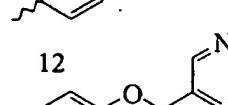
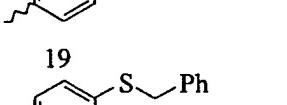
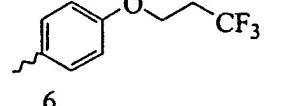
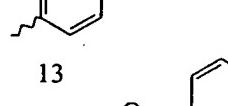
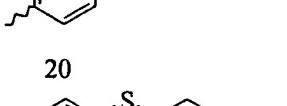
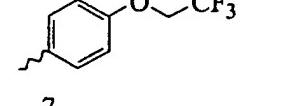
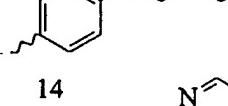
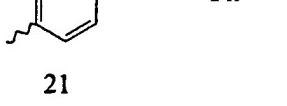
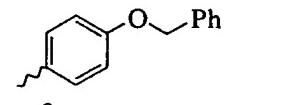
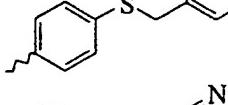
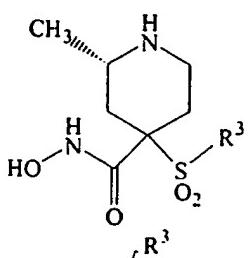
 R^3		
1	9	16
		
2	10	17
		
3	11	18
		
4	12	19
		
5	13	20
		
6	14	21
		
7	15	22
		
8		

Table 75



1		9		17		23	
2		10		18		24	
3		11		19		25	
4		12		20		26	
5		13		21		27	
6		14		22		28	
7		15		23		29	
8		16		30			

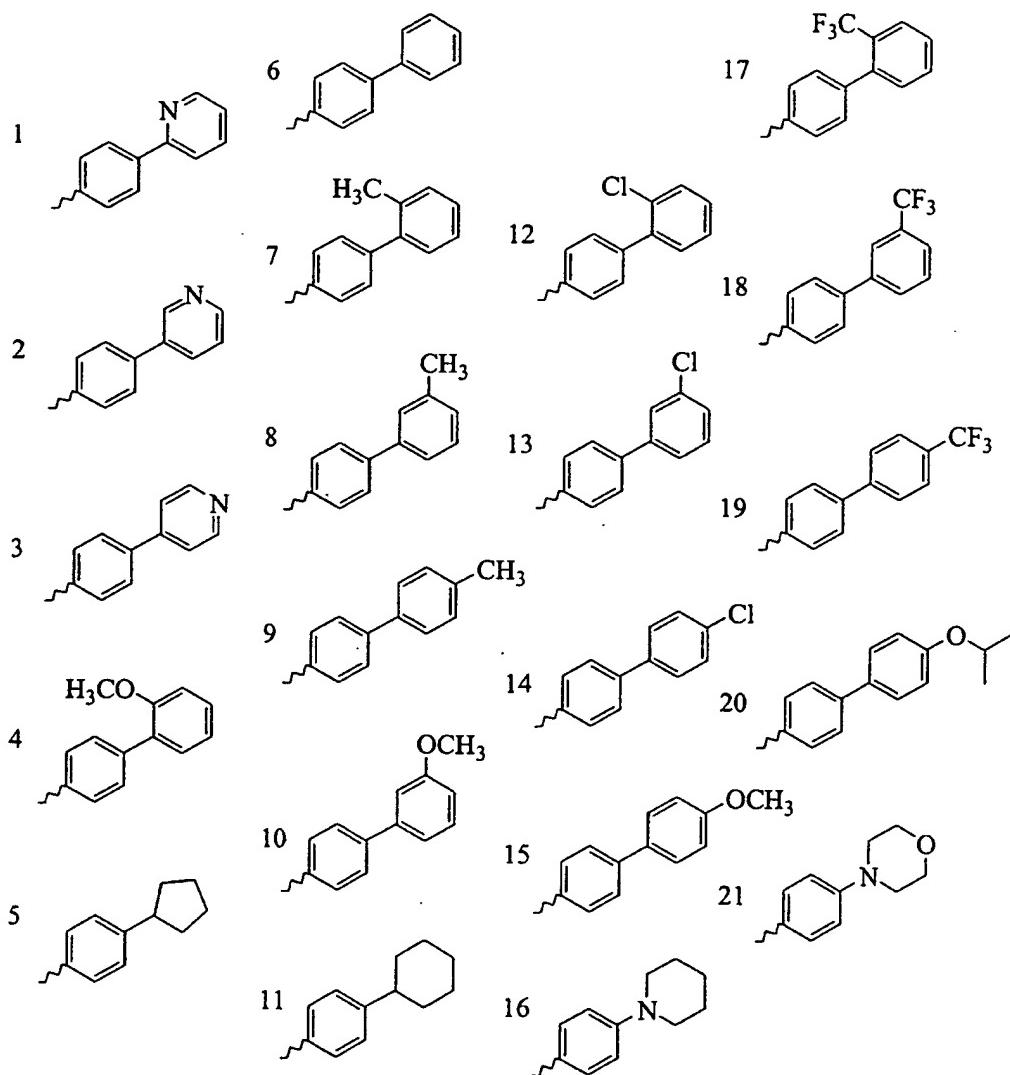
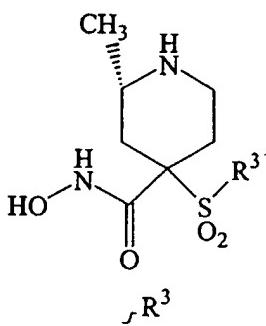
Table 76

Table 77

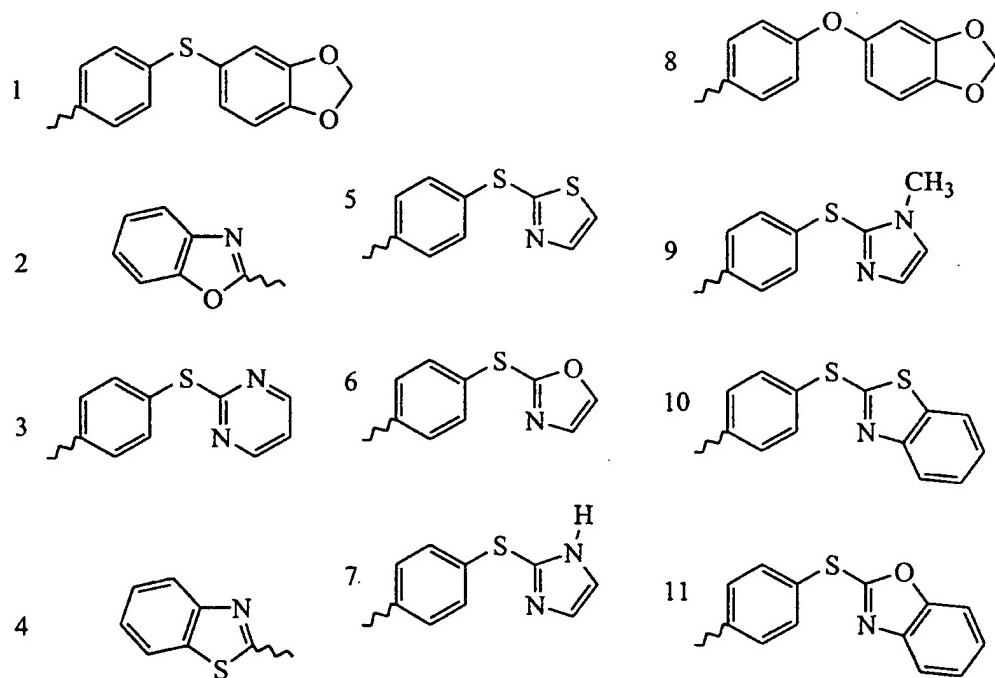
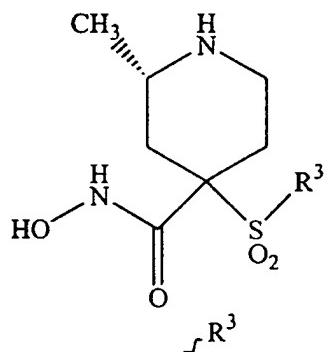


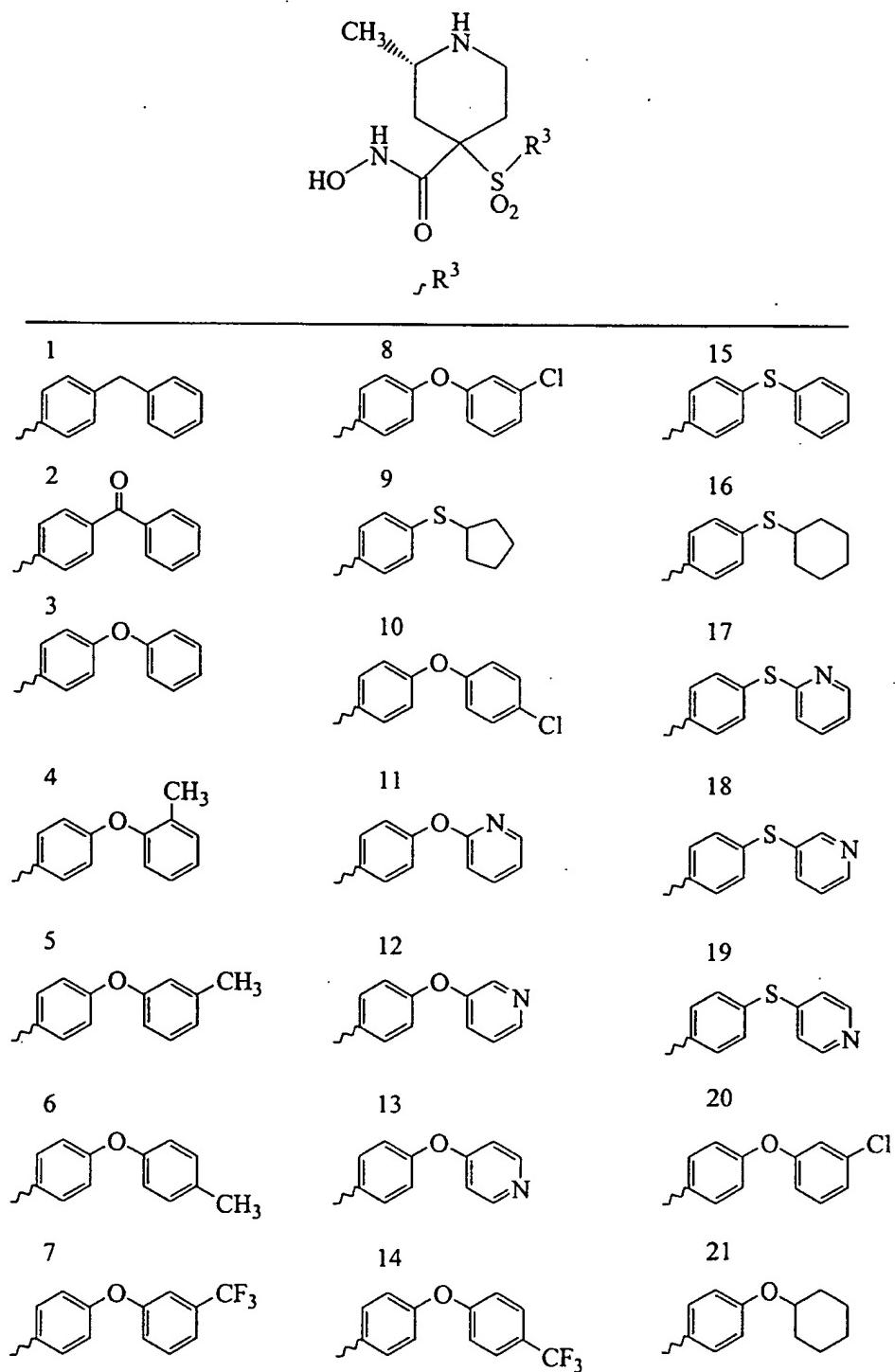
Table 78

Table 79

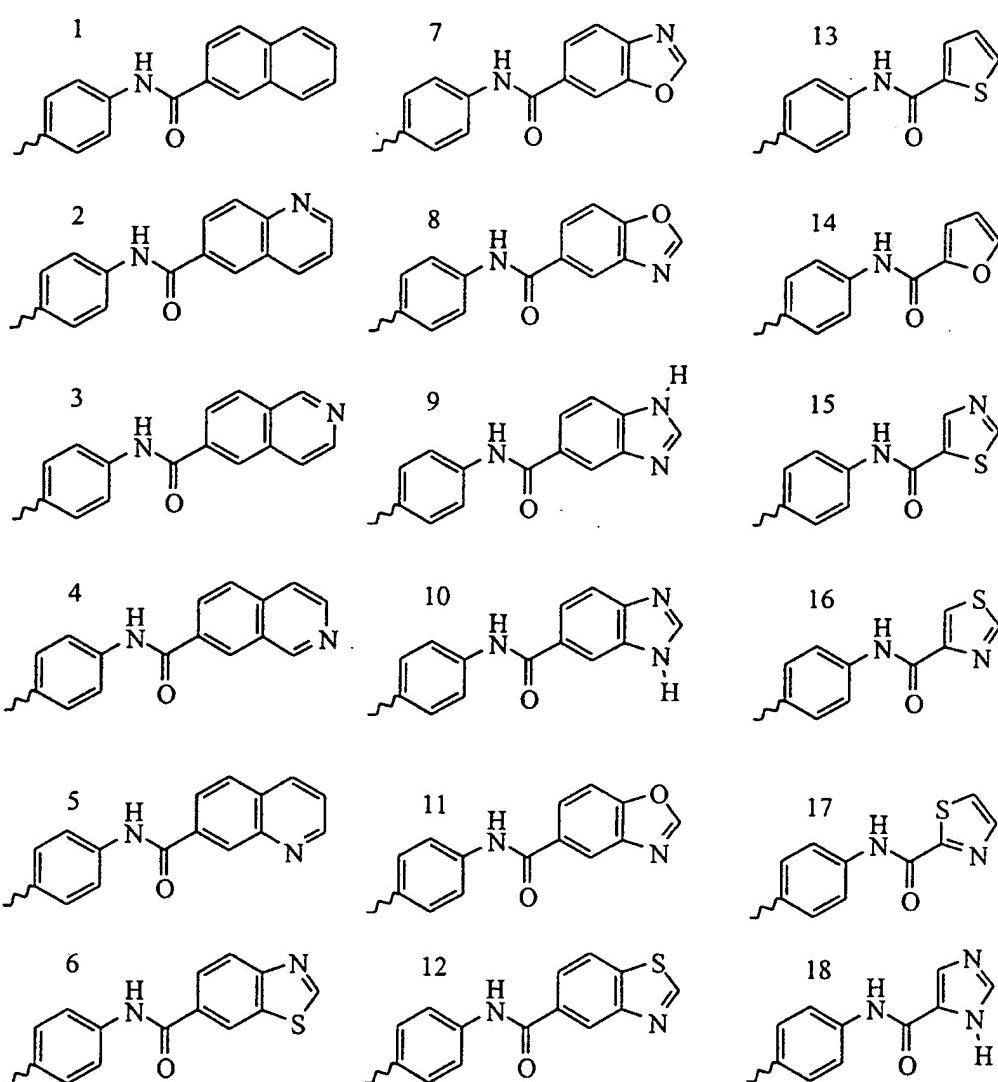
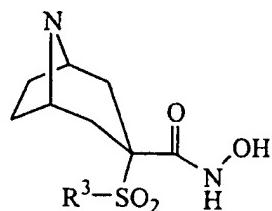


Table 80

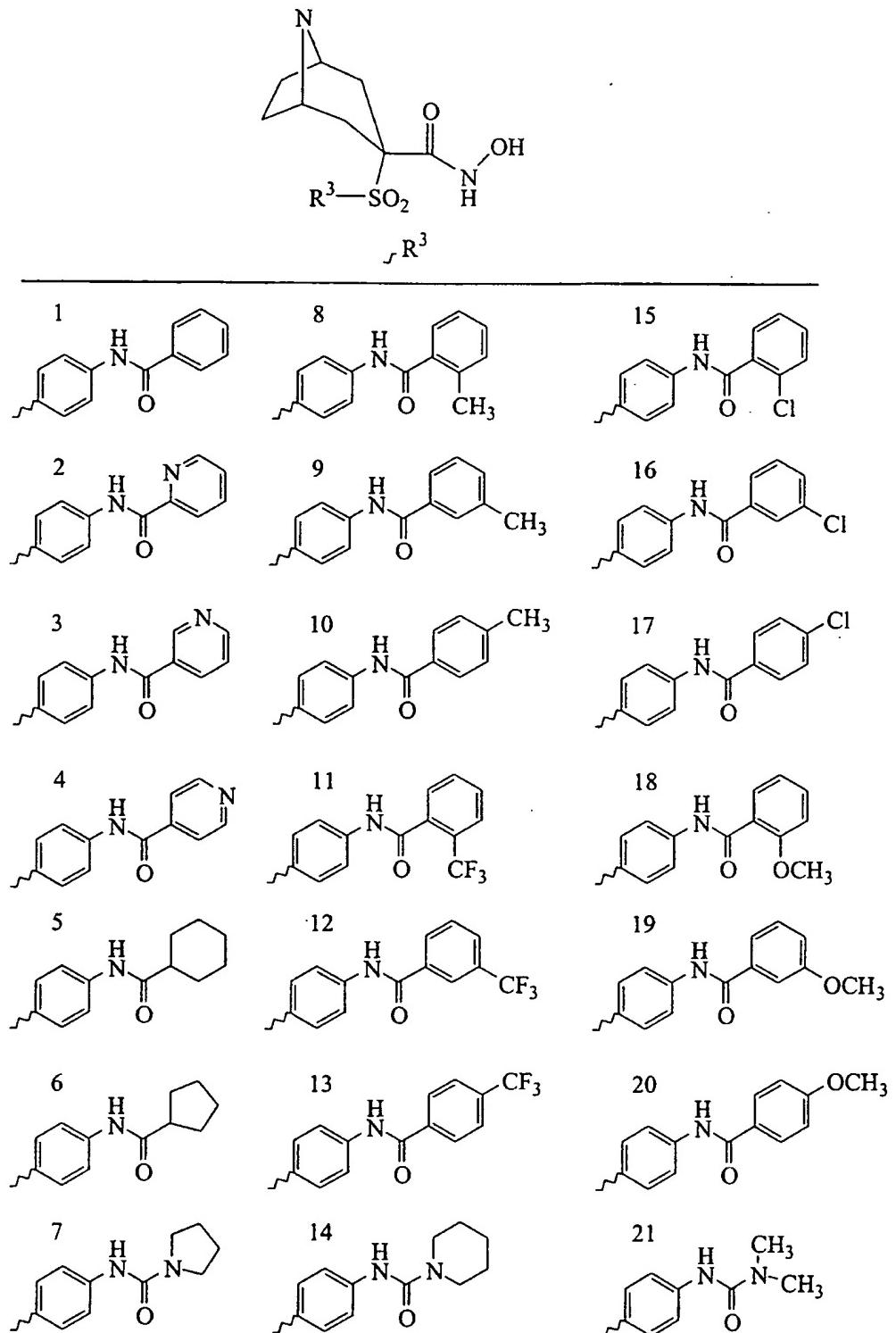


Table 81

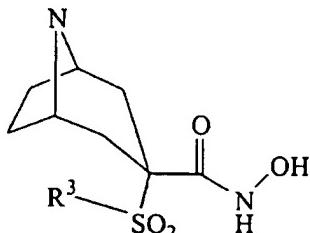
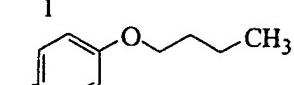
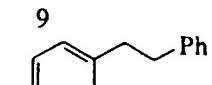
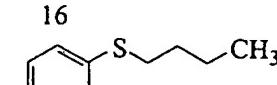
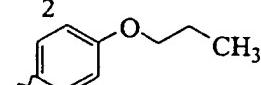
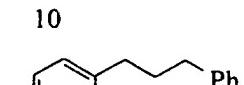
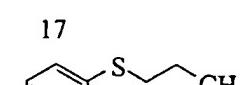
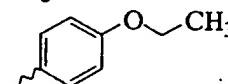
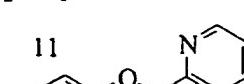
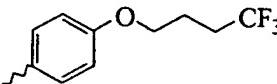
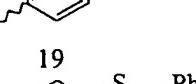
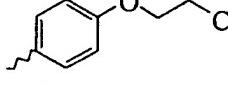
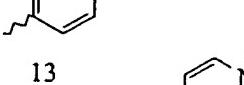
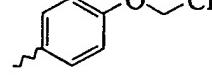
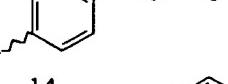
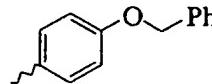
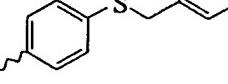
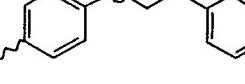
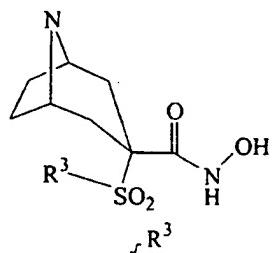
 R^3		
1	9	16
		
2	10	17
		
3	11	18
		
4	12	19
		
5	13	20
		
6	14	21
		
7	15	22
		
8		

Table 82



1		9		23	
2				17	
3		10		18	
4		11		25	
5		12		19	
6		13		20	
7		14		21	
8		15		22	
		16		28	
				29	
				30	

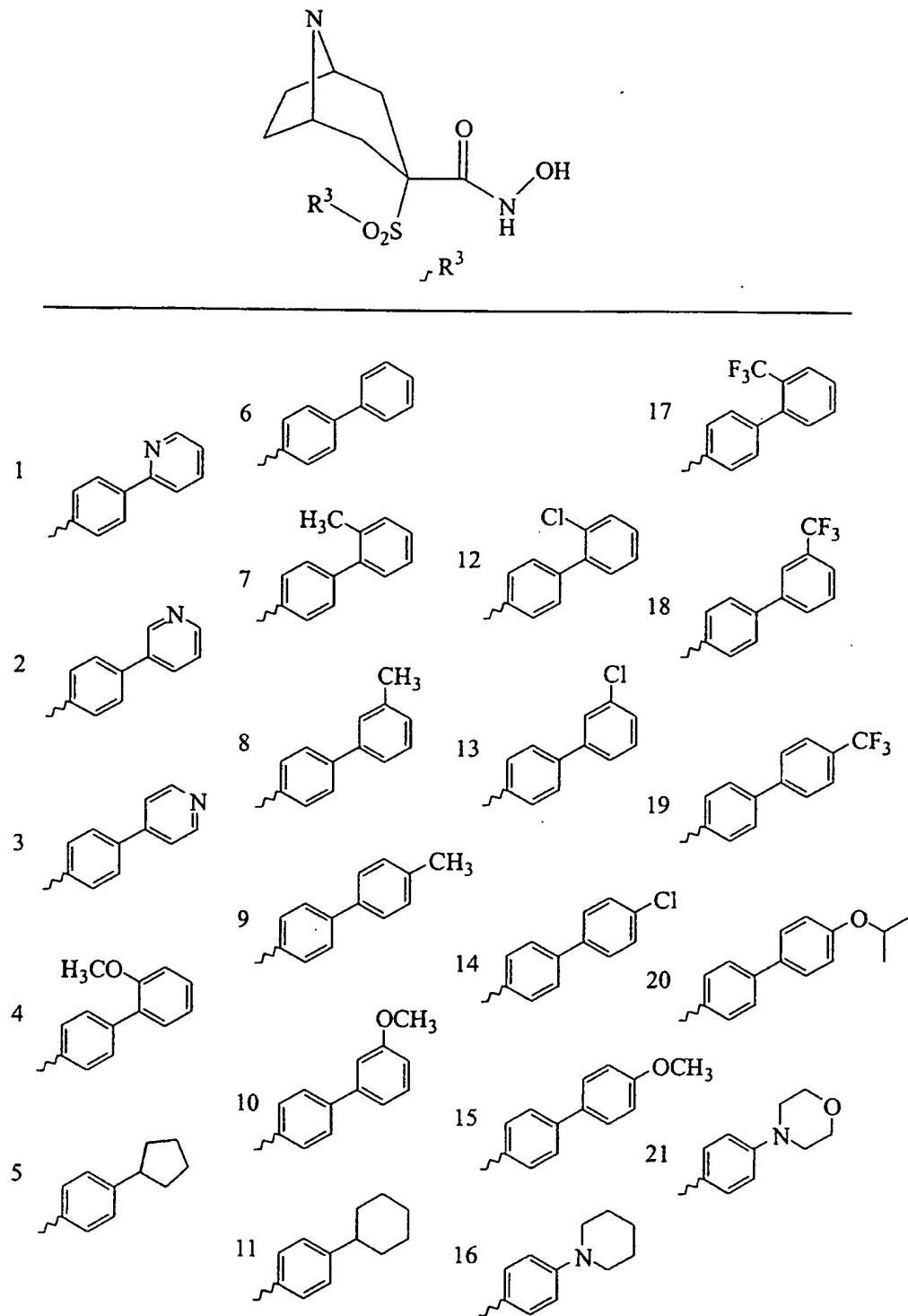
Table 83

Table 84

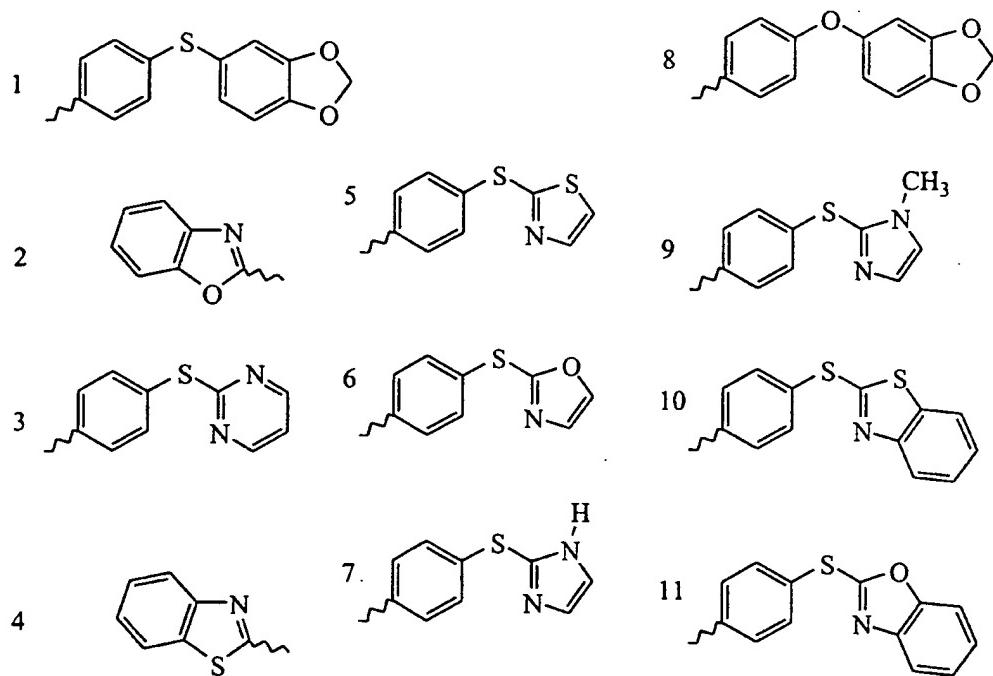
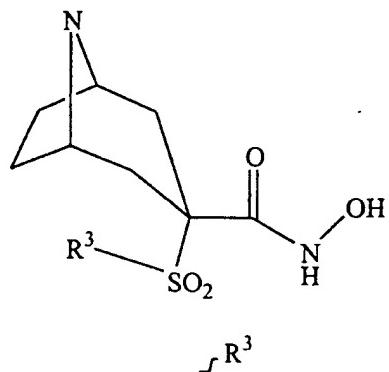


Table 85

 $\text{R}^3\text{-SO}_2$ R^3		
1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 86

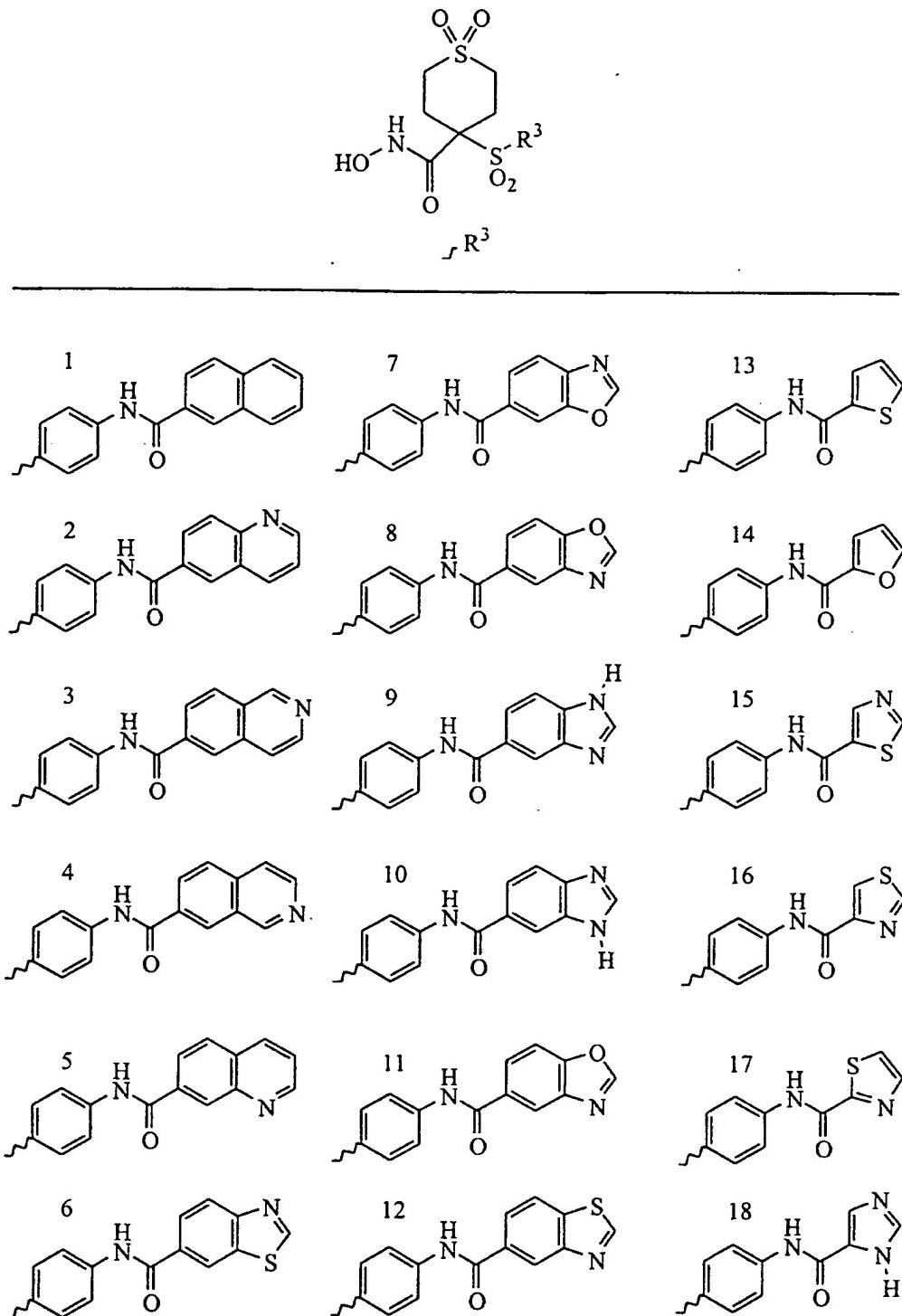


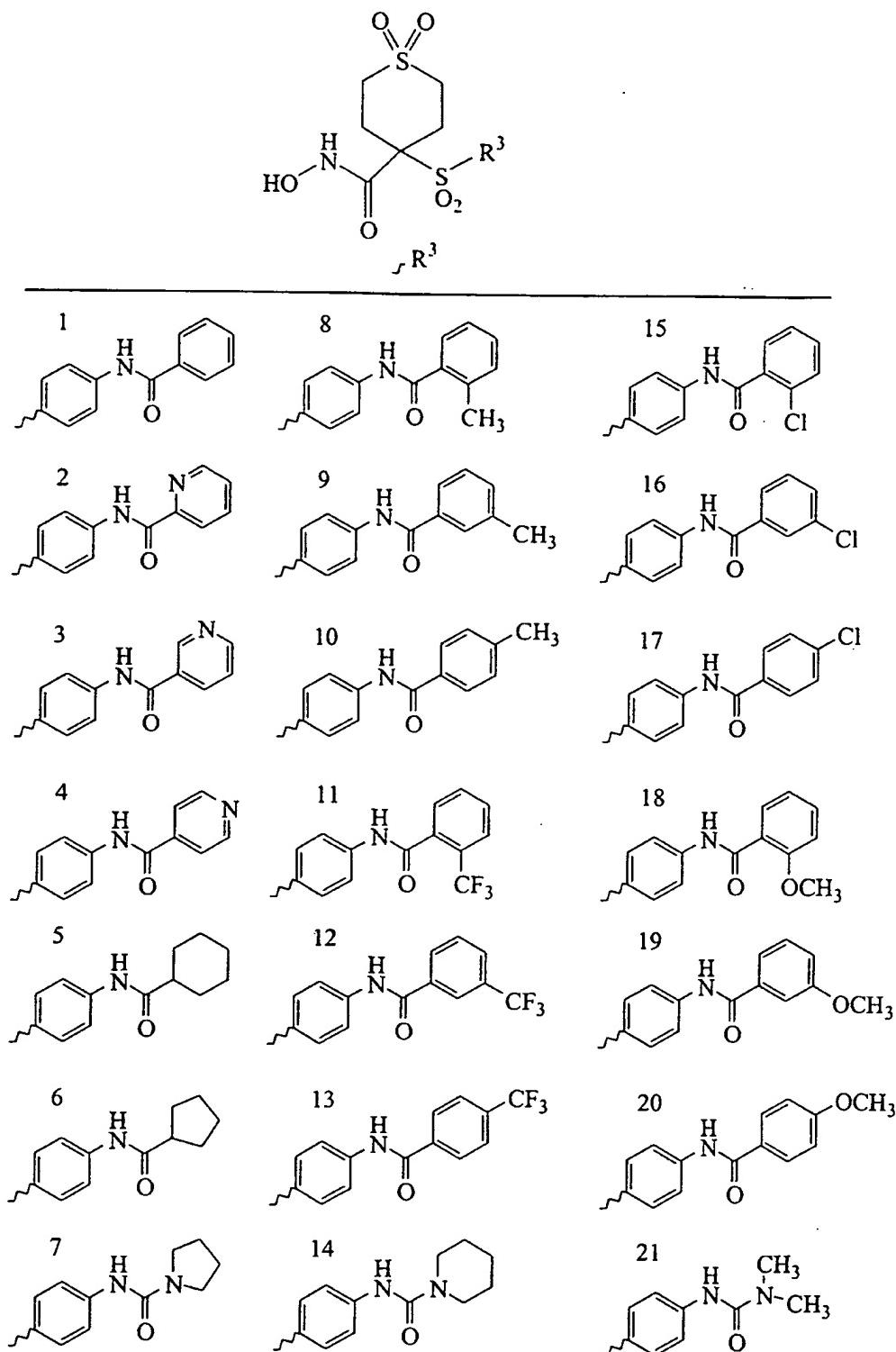
Table 87

Table 88

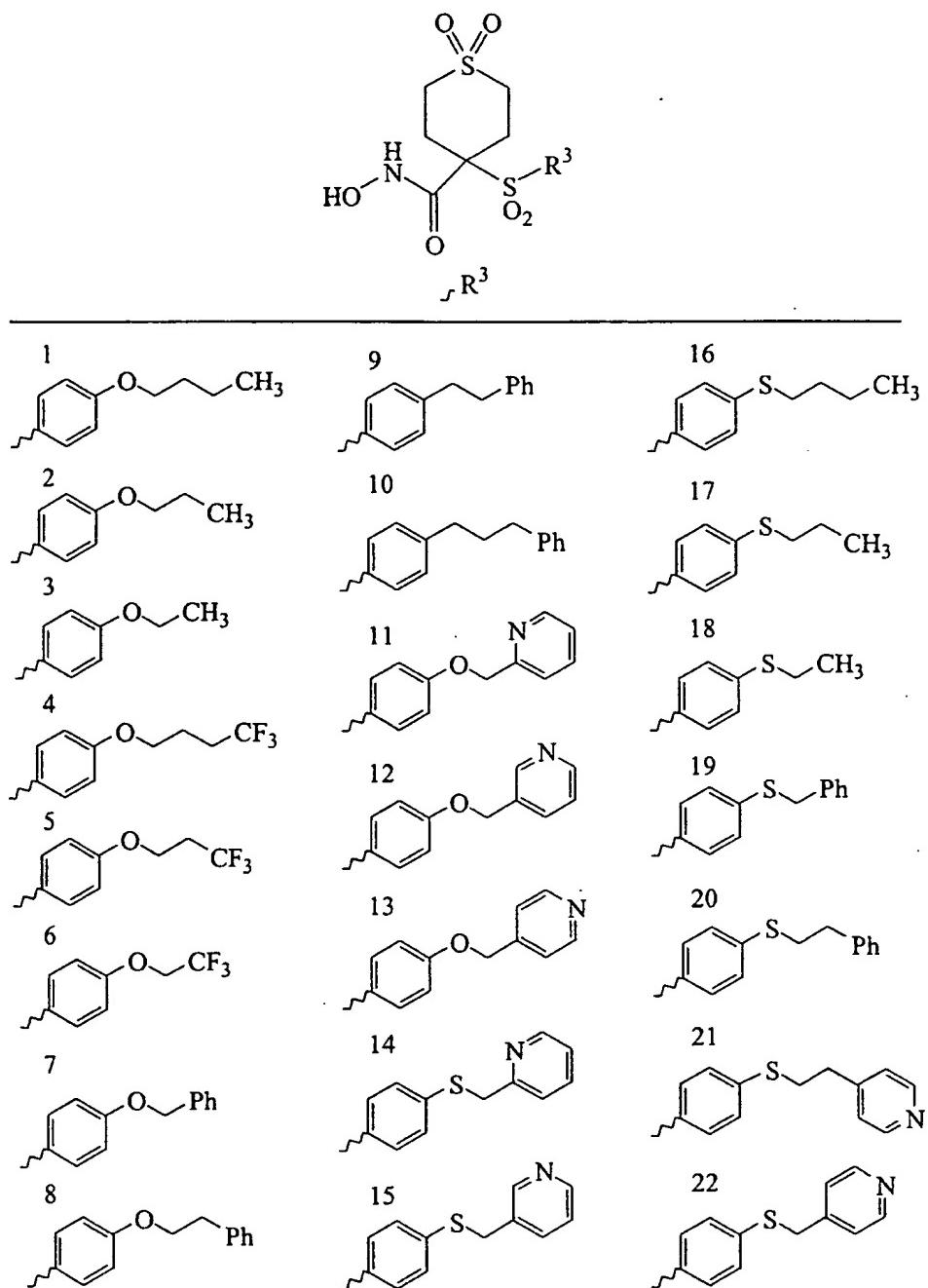
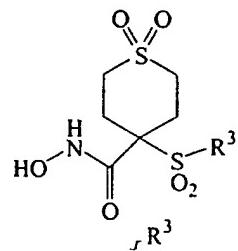


Table 89



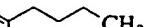
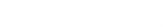
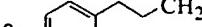
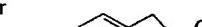
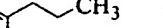
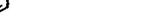
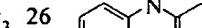
1		9		17		23	
2		10		18		24	
3		11		19		25	
4		12		20		26	
5		13		21		27	
6		14		22		28	
7		15		23		29	
8		16		24		30	

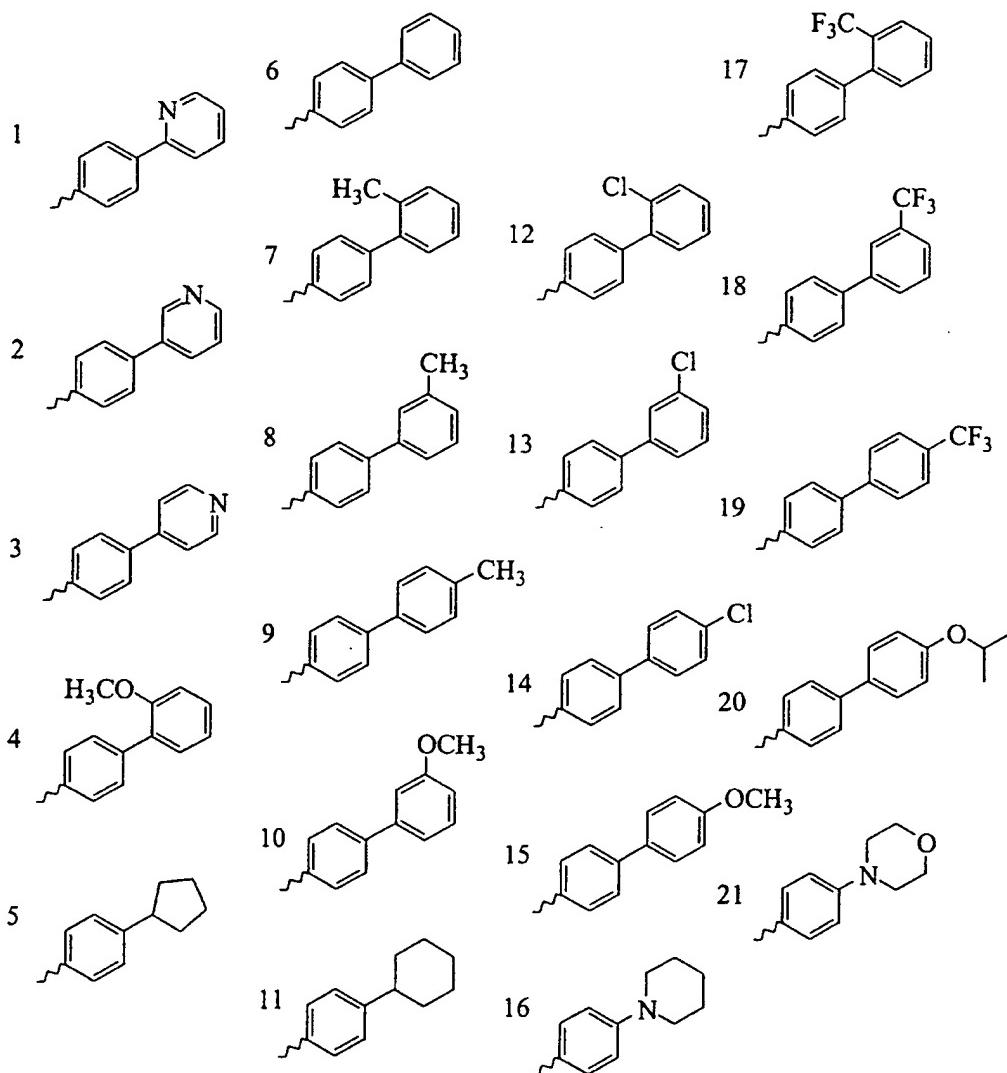
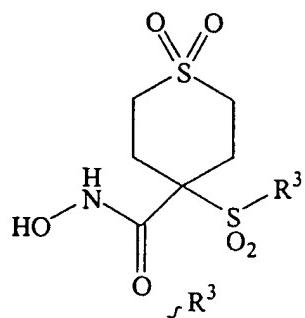
Table 90

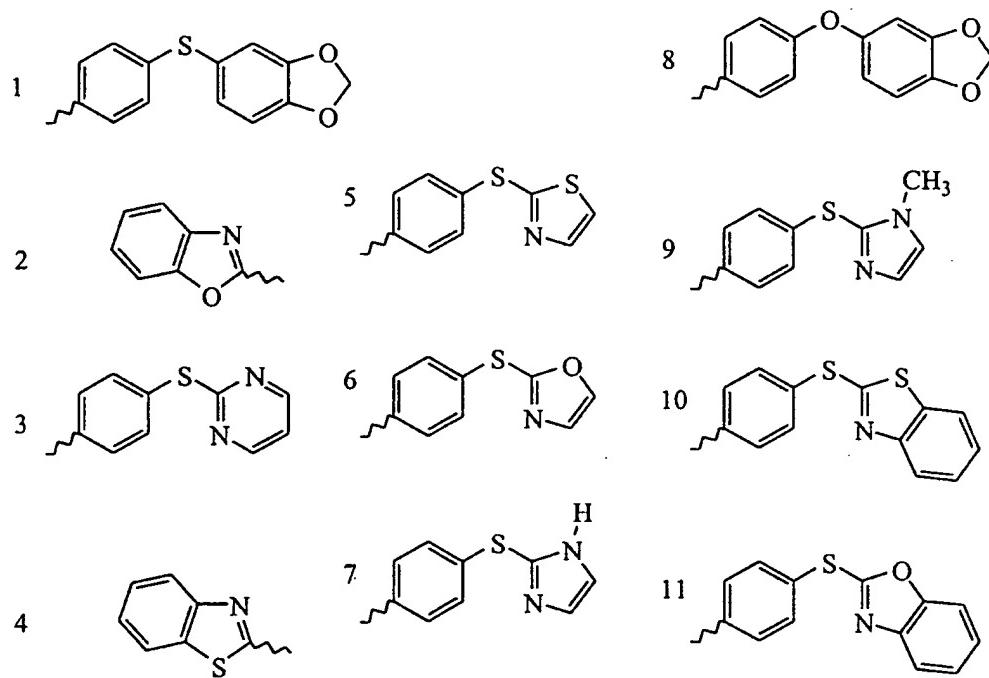
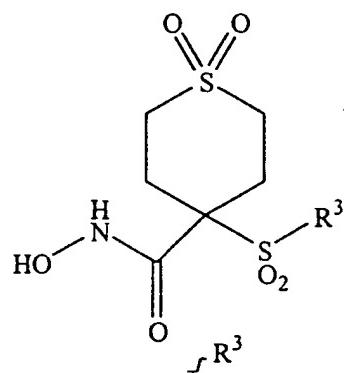
Table 91

Table 92

1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 93

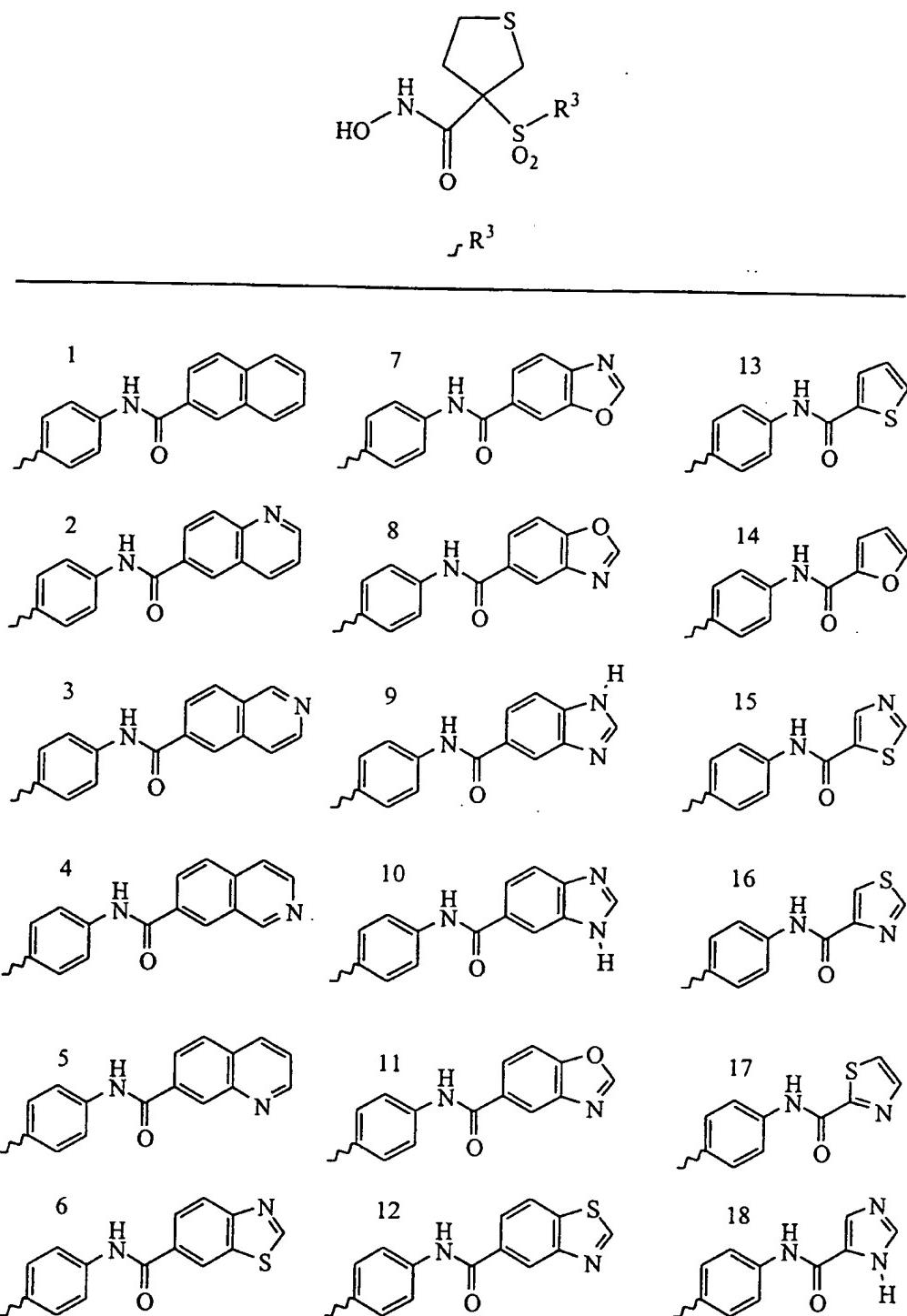


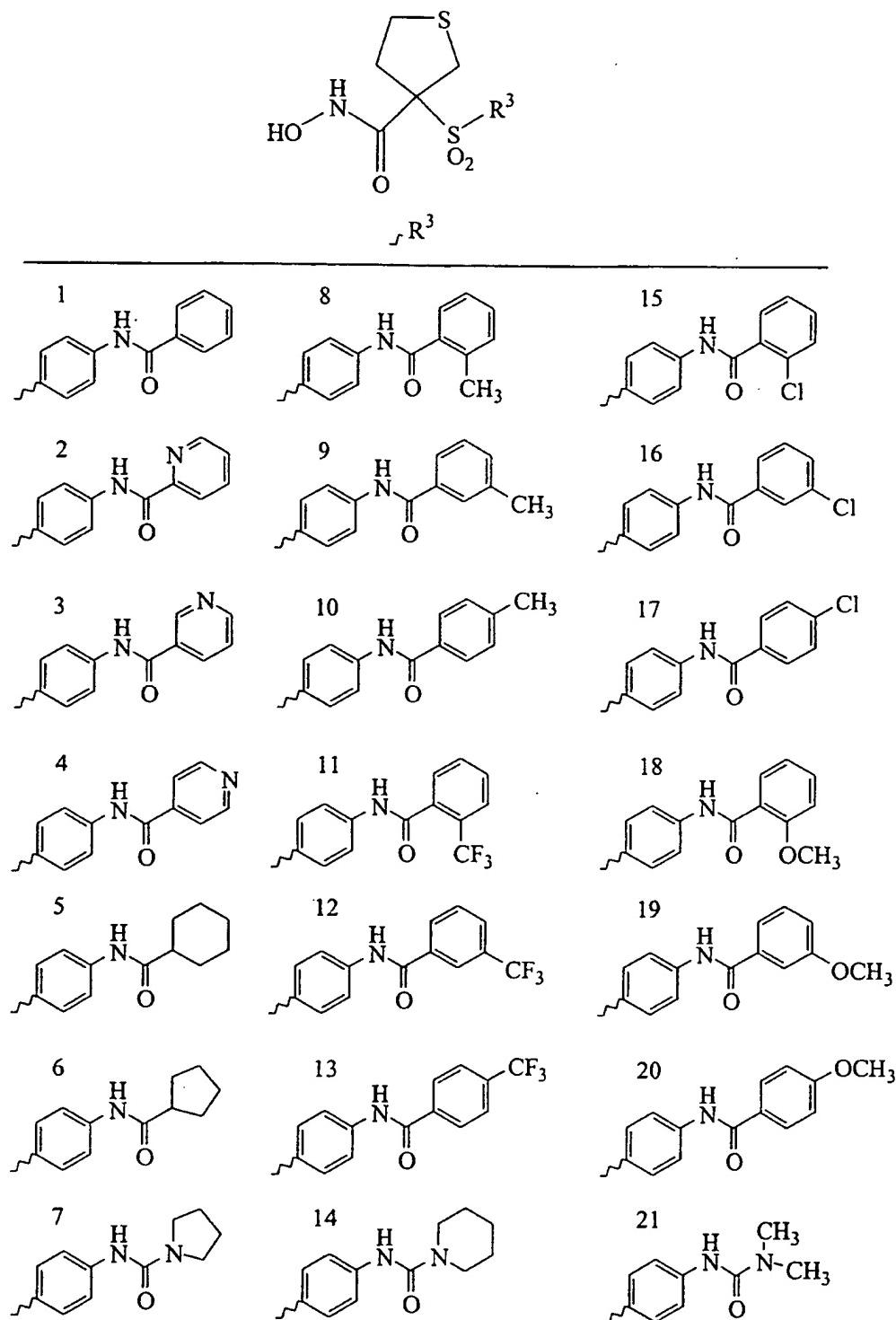
Table 94

Table 95

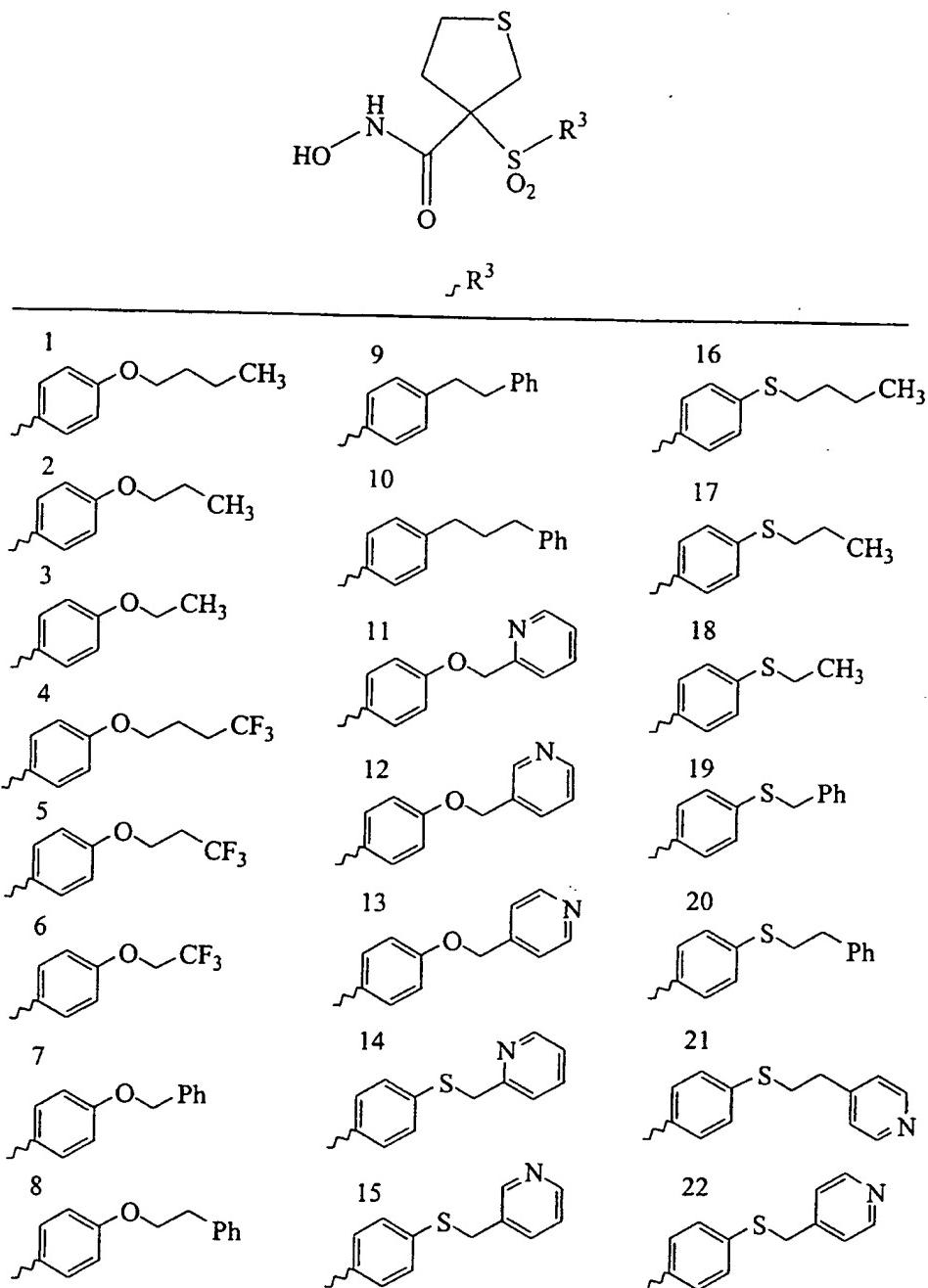


Table 96

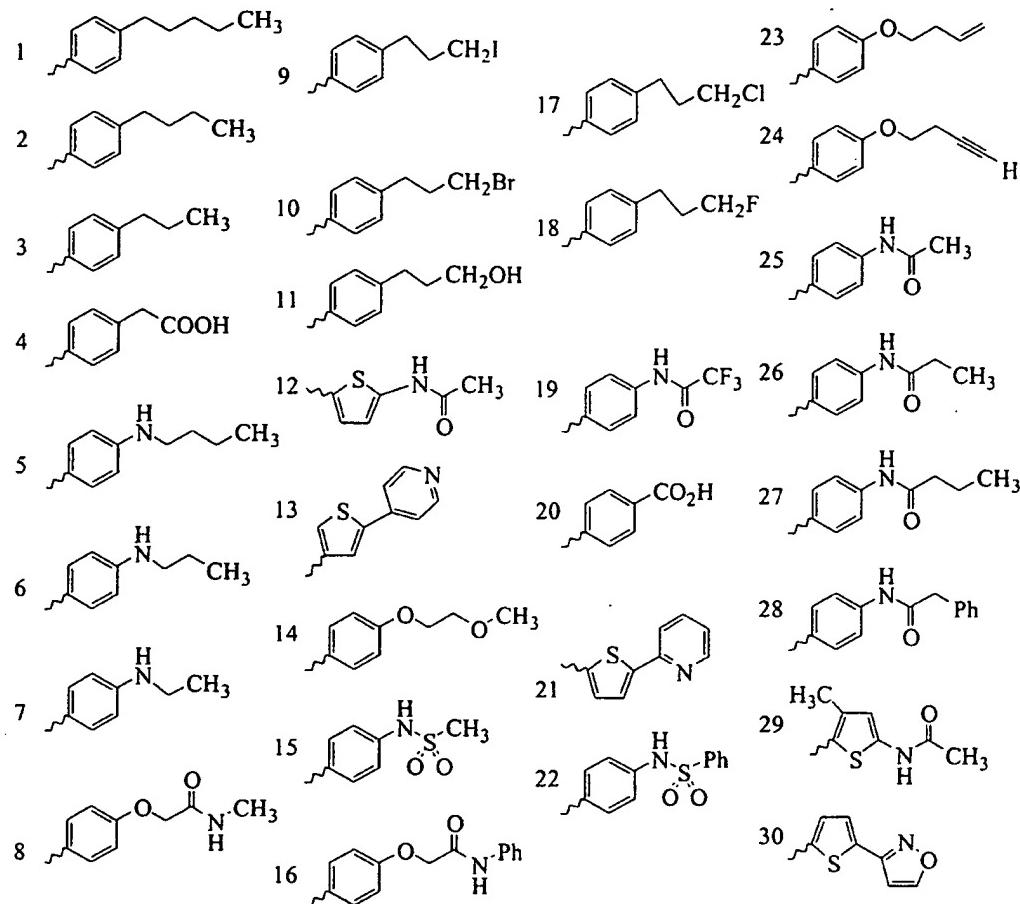
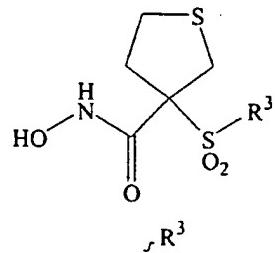


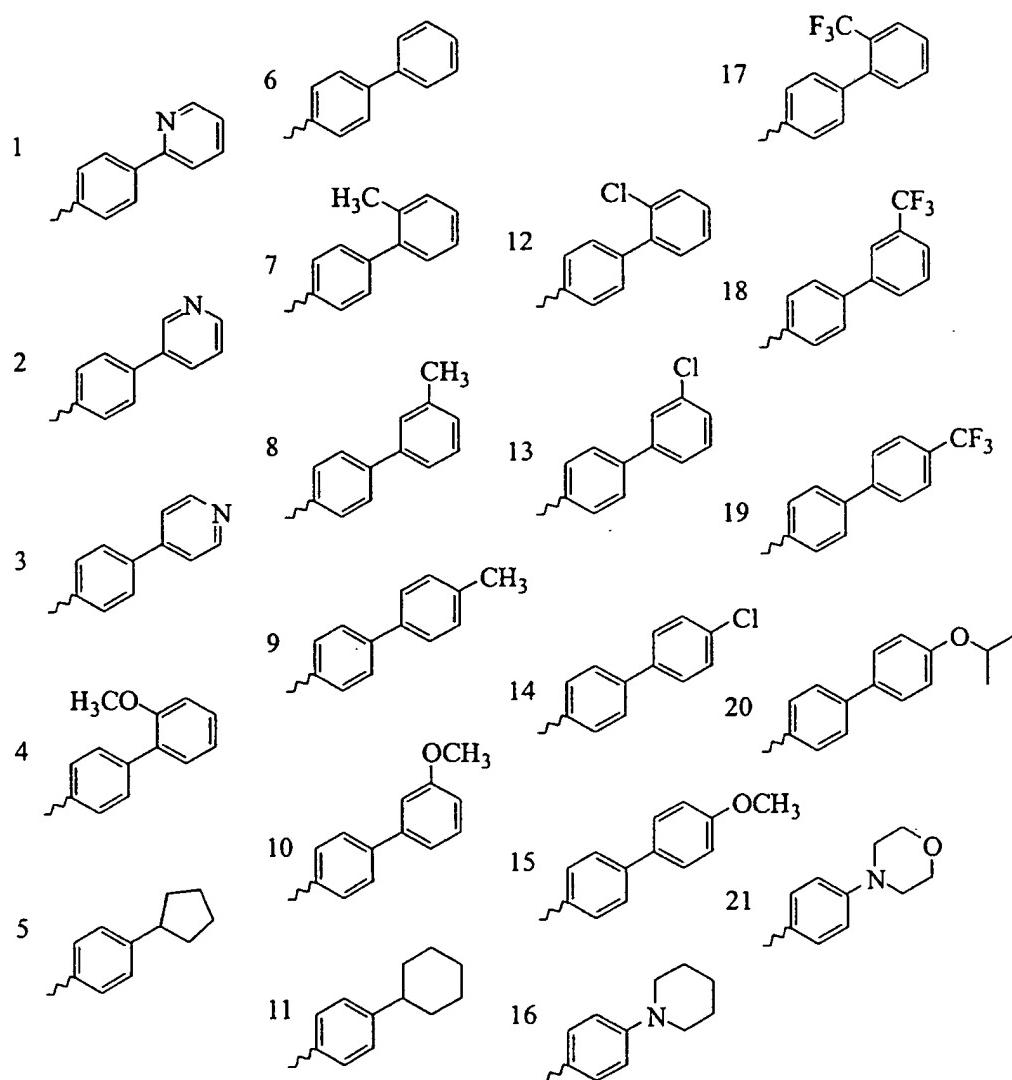
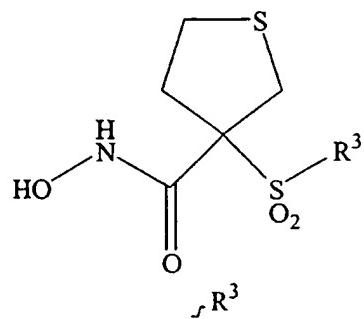
Table 97

Table 98

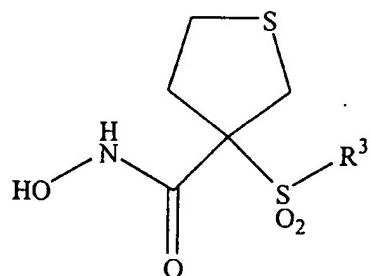
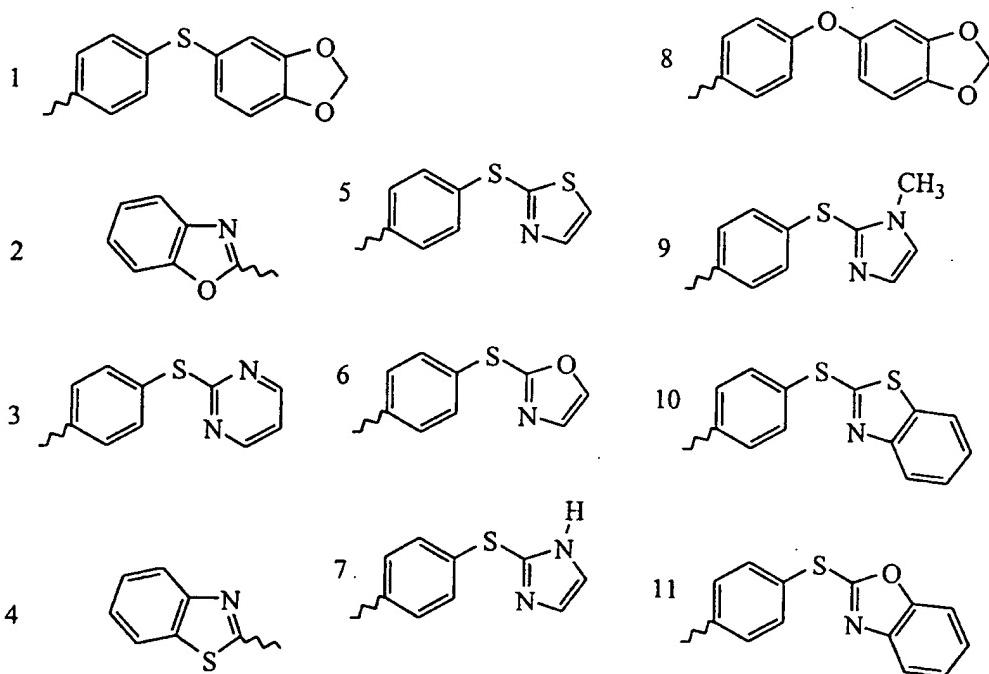
 $\text{--} \text{R}^3$ 

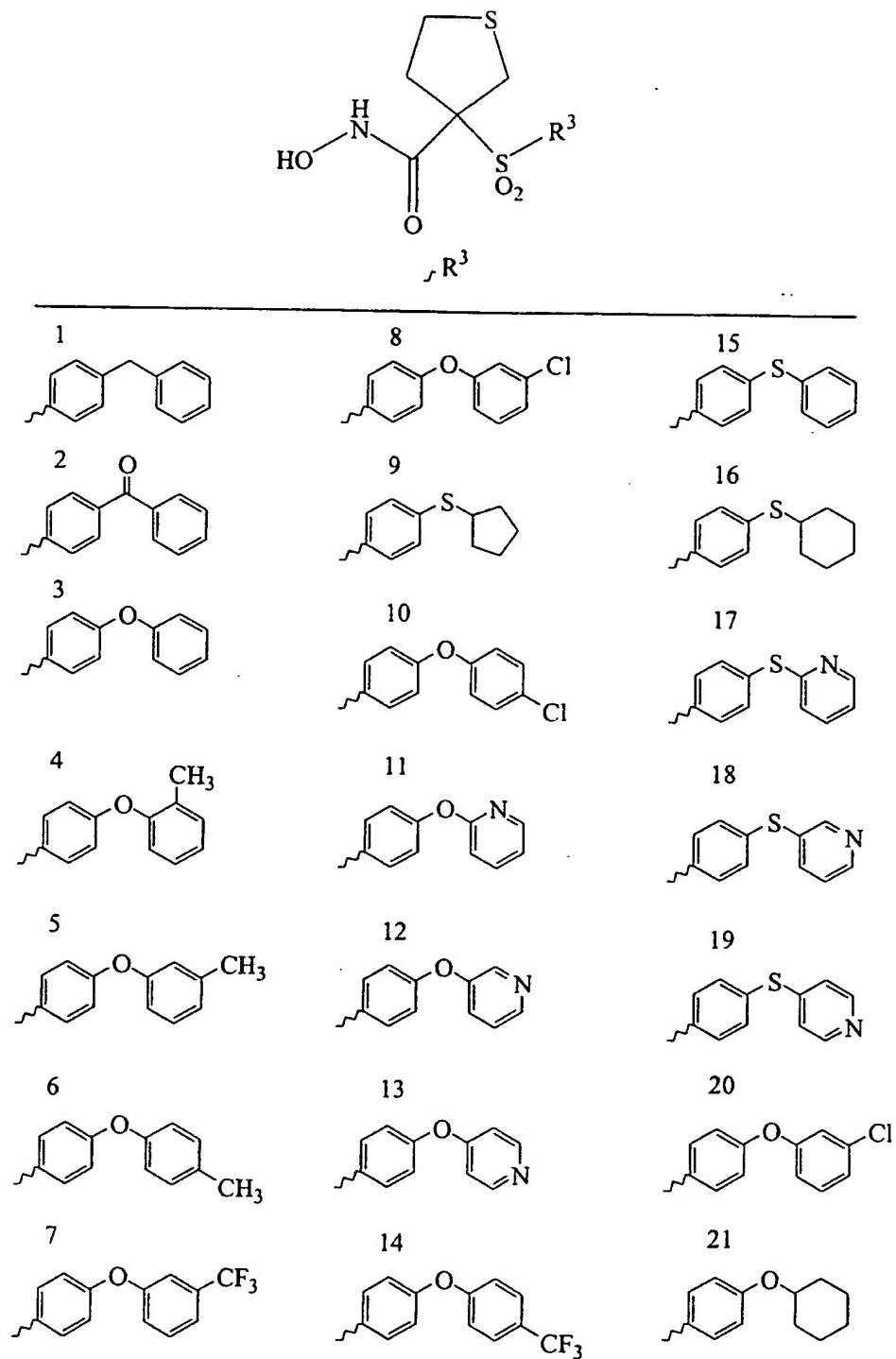
Table 99

Table 100

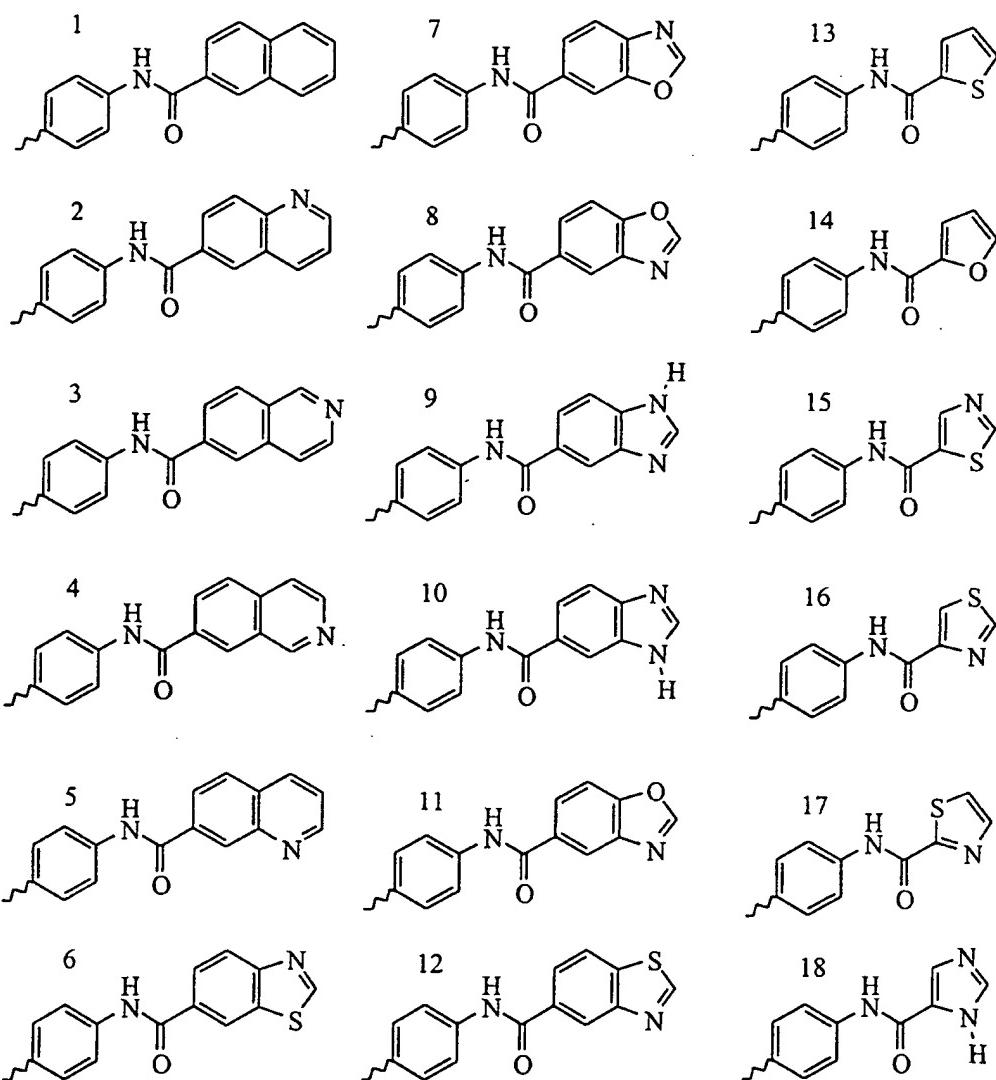
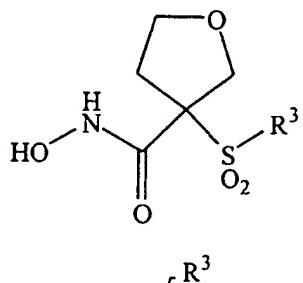


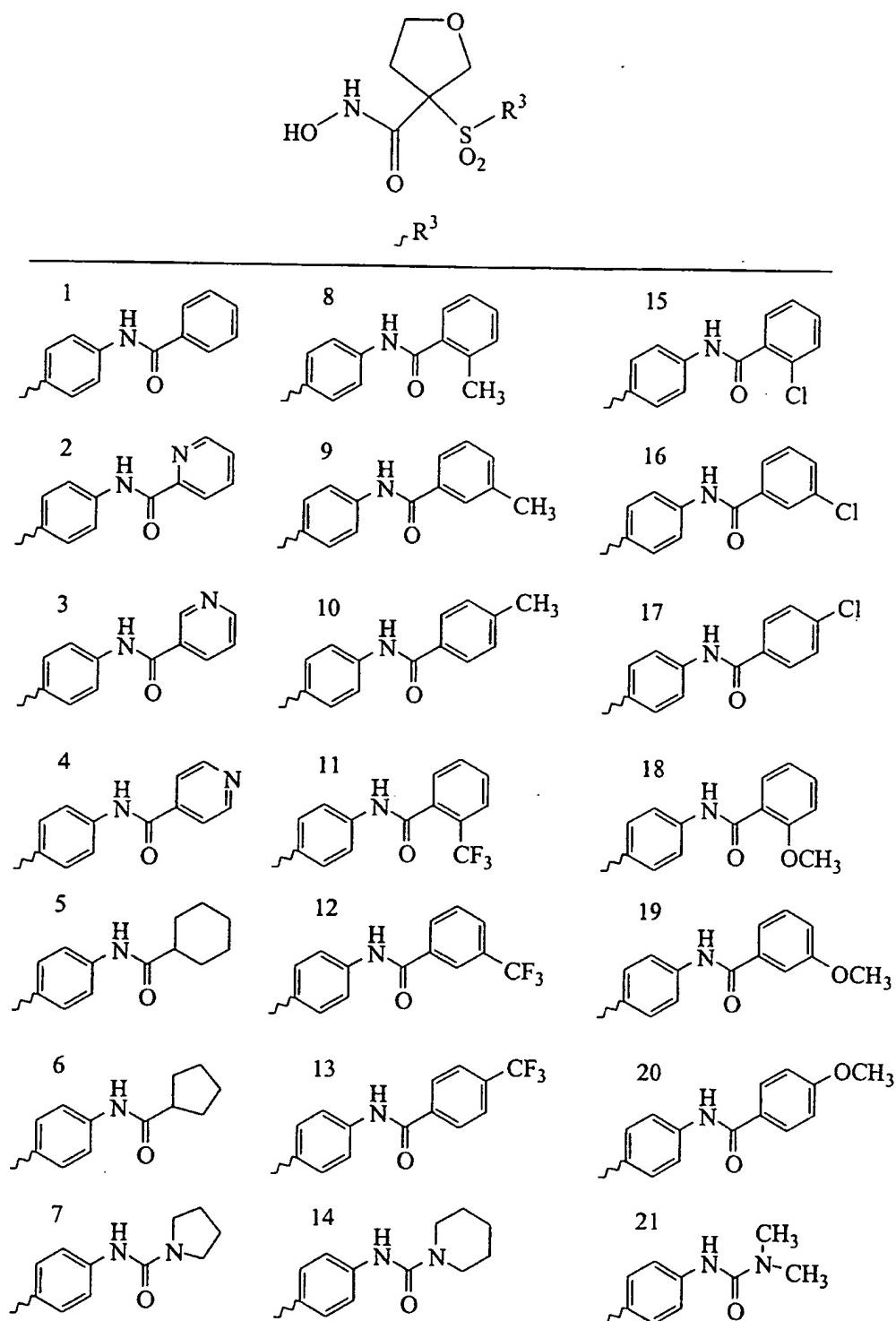
Table 101

Table 102

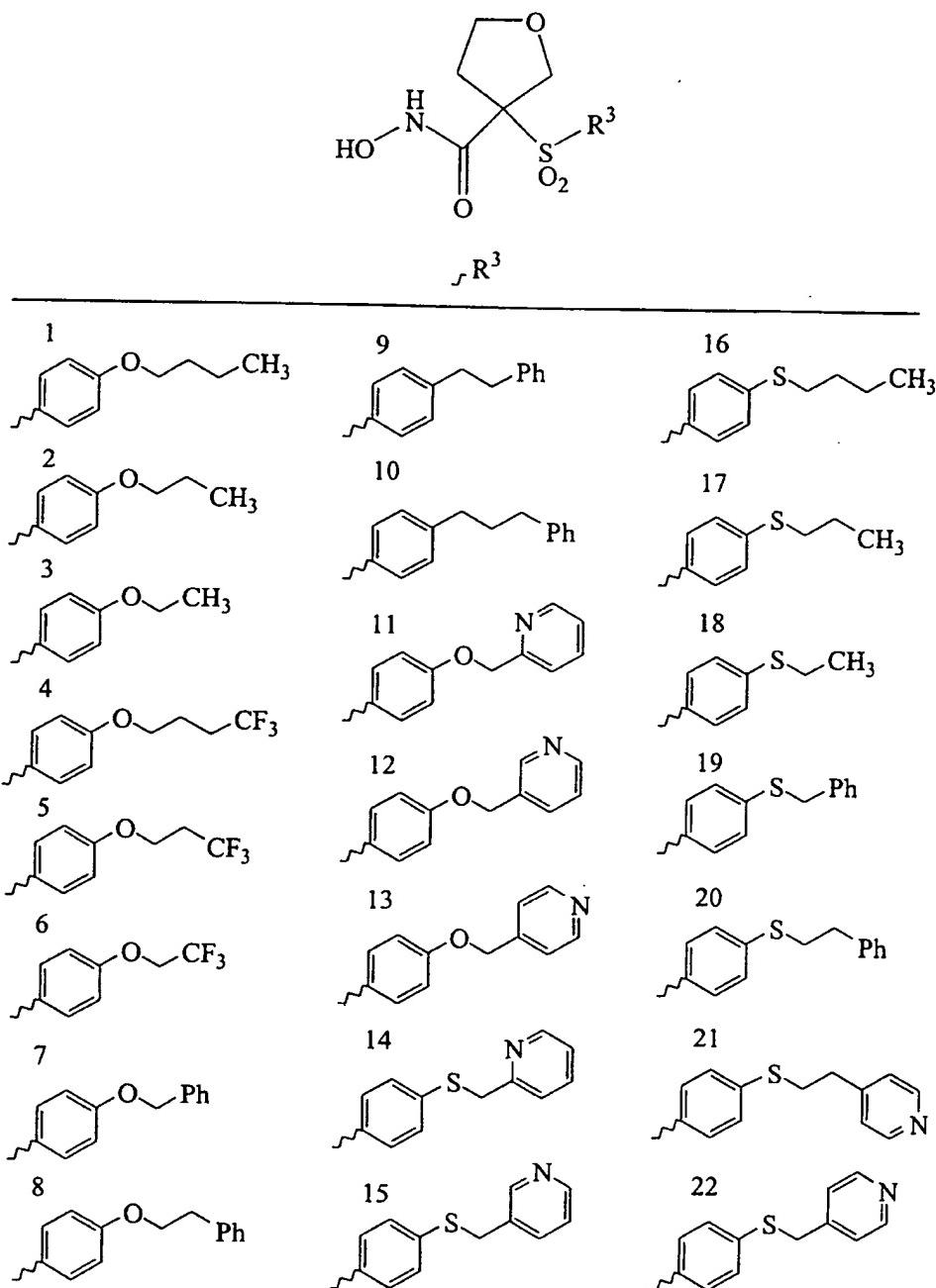


Table 103

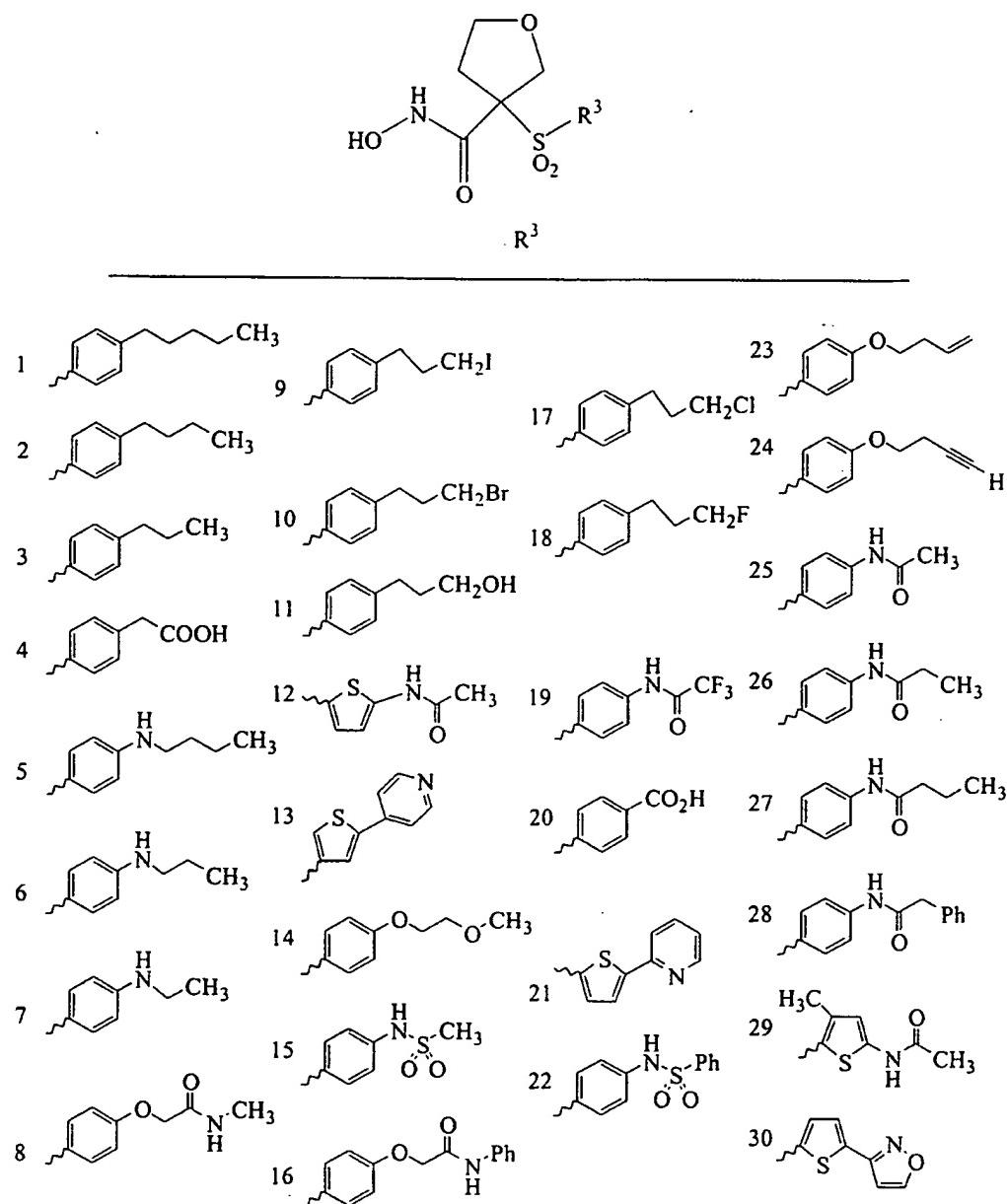


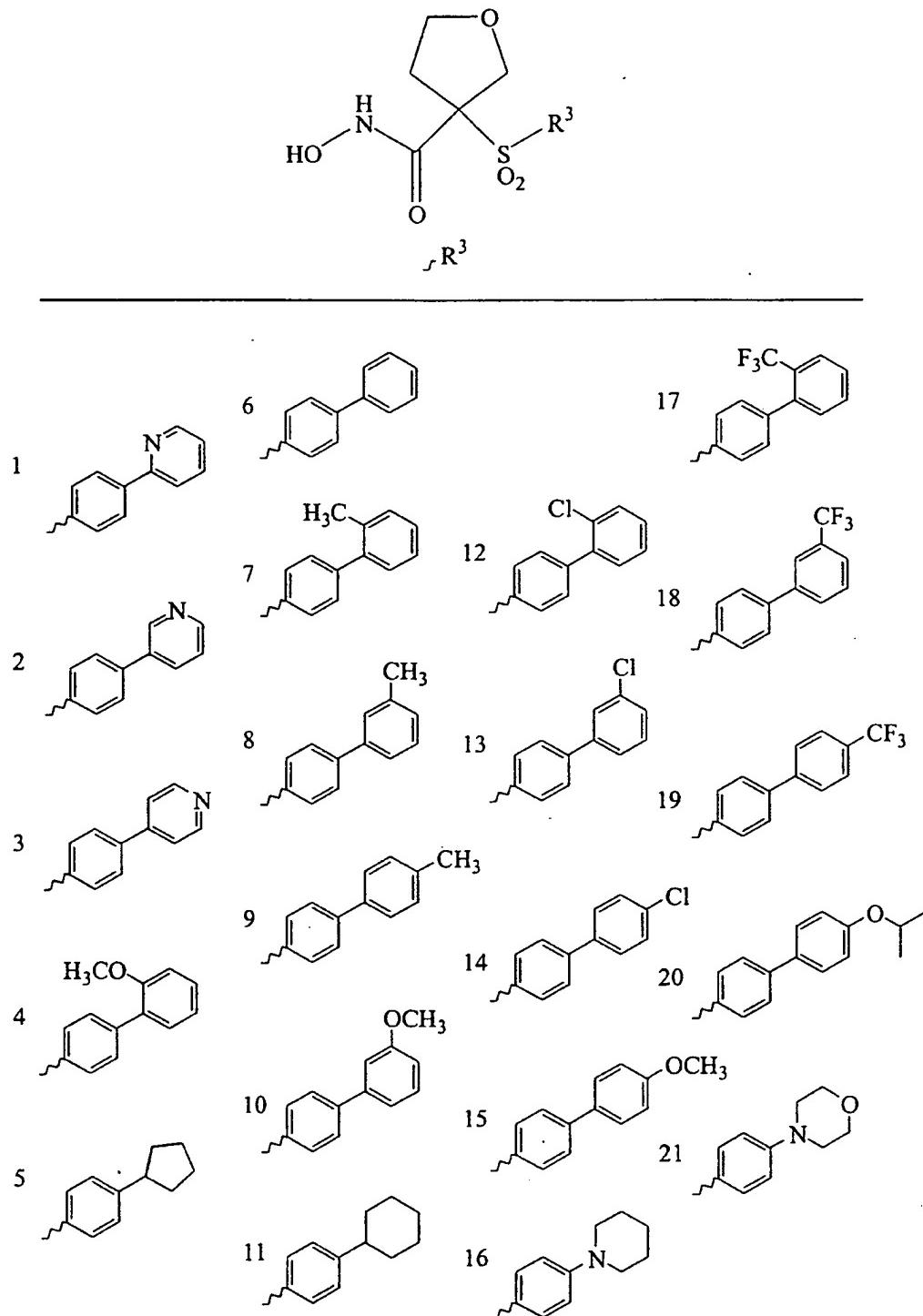
Table 104

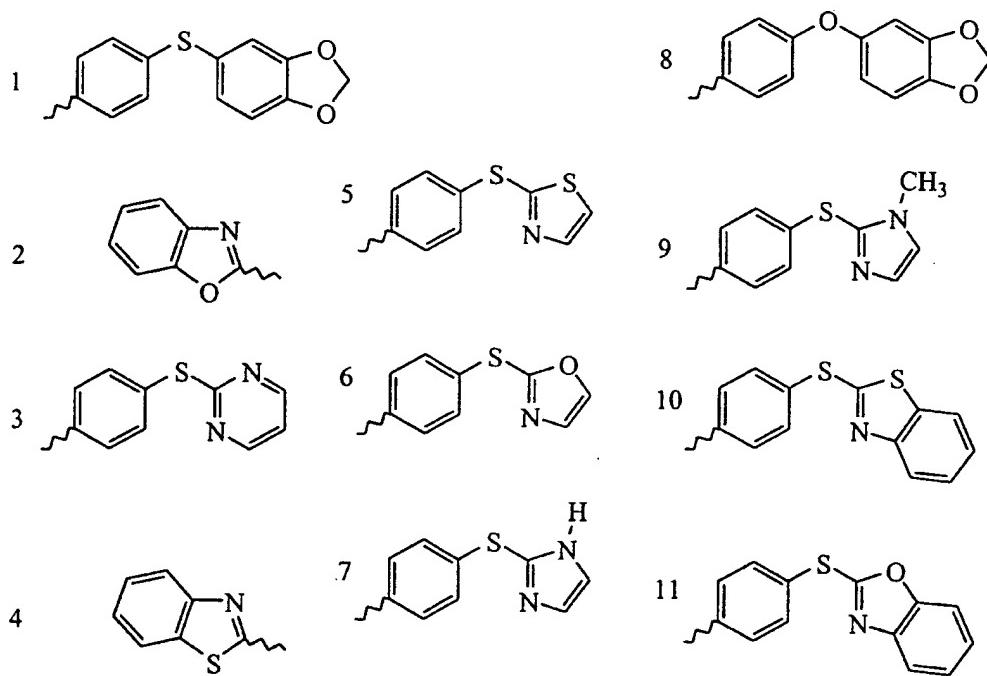
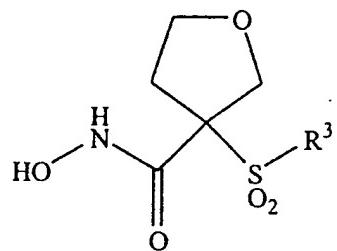
Table 105

Table 106

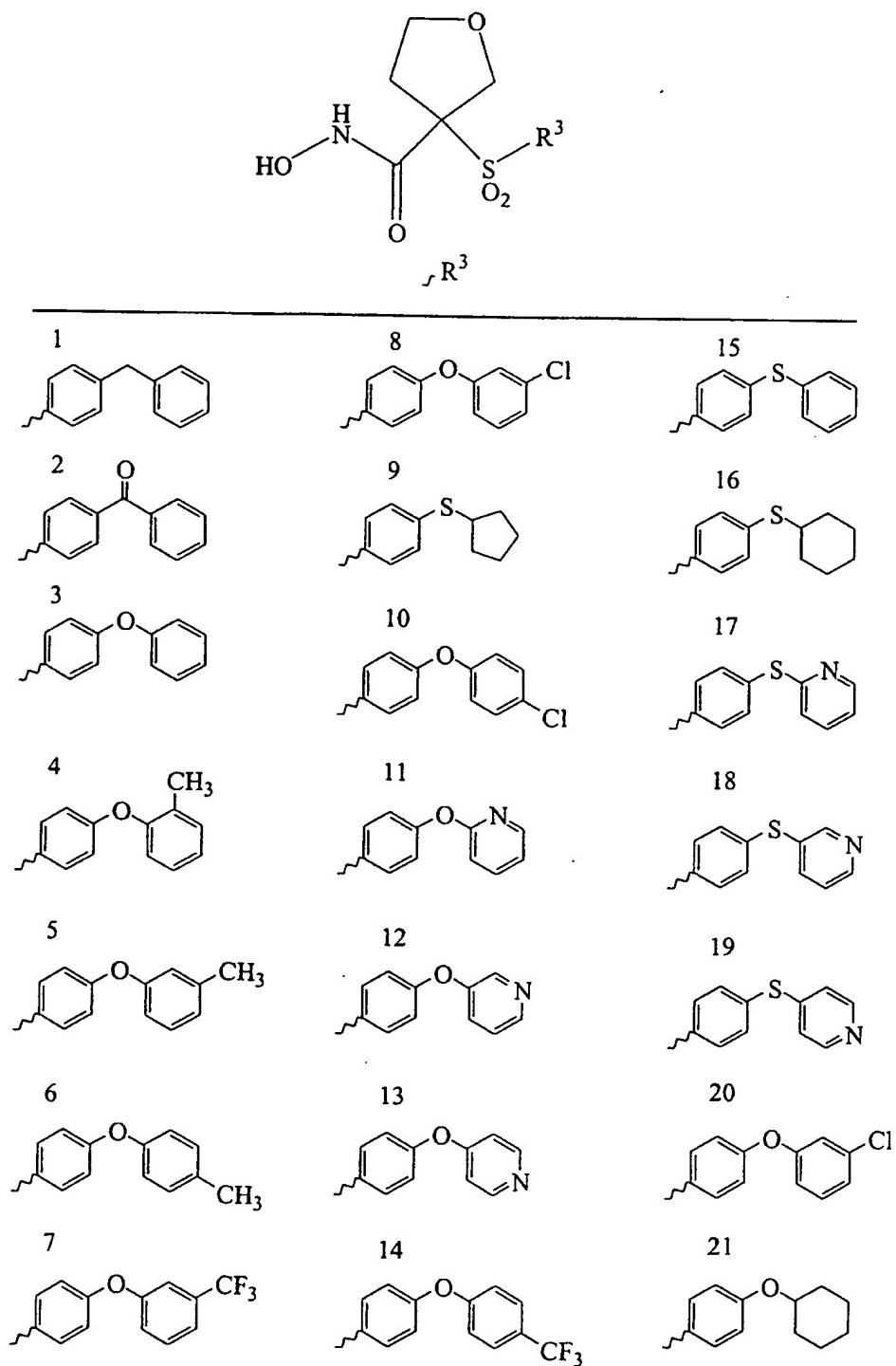


Table 107

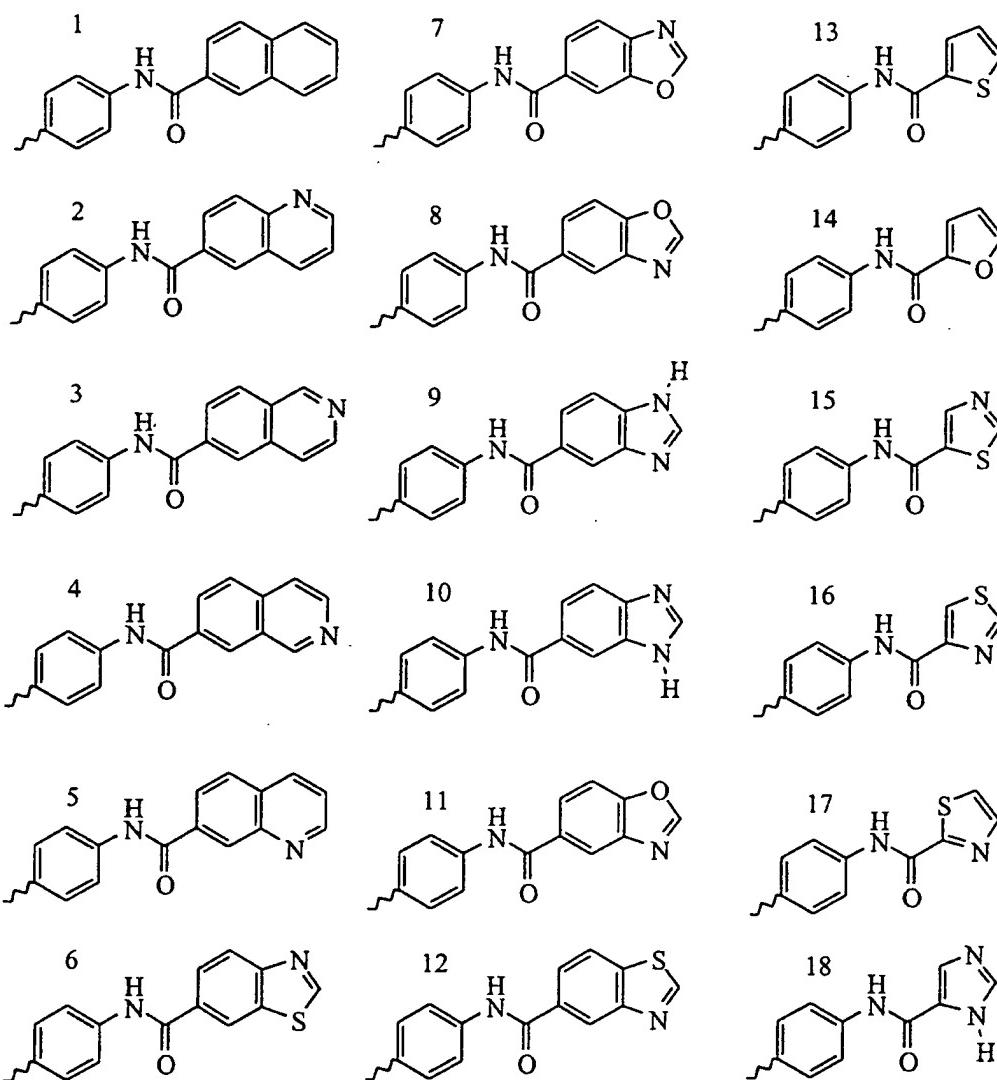
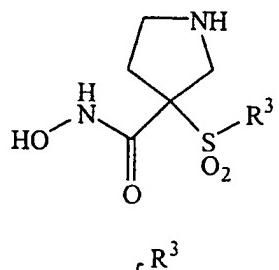


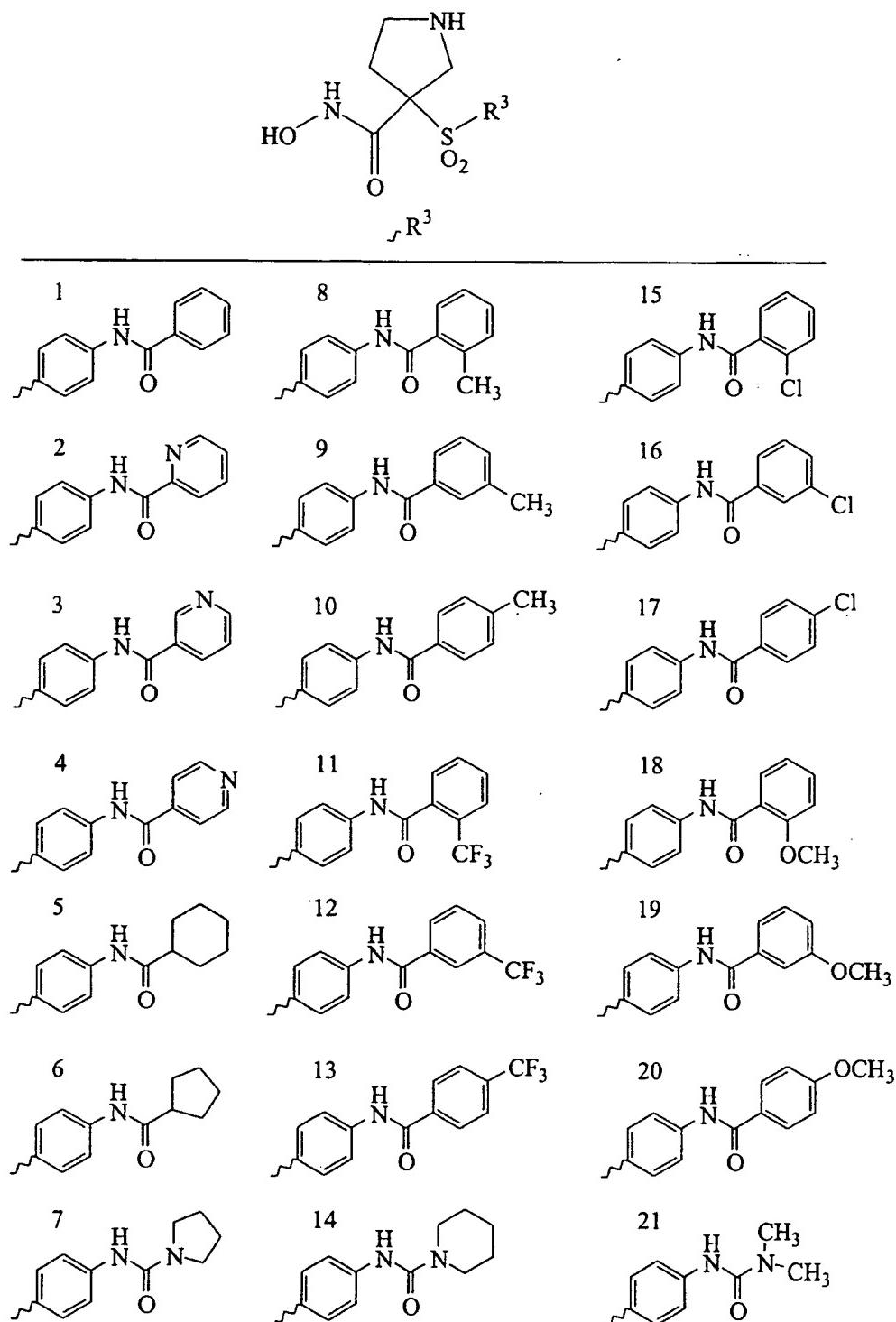
Table 108

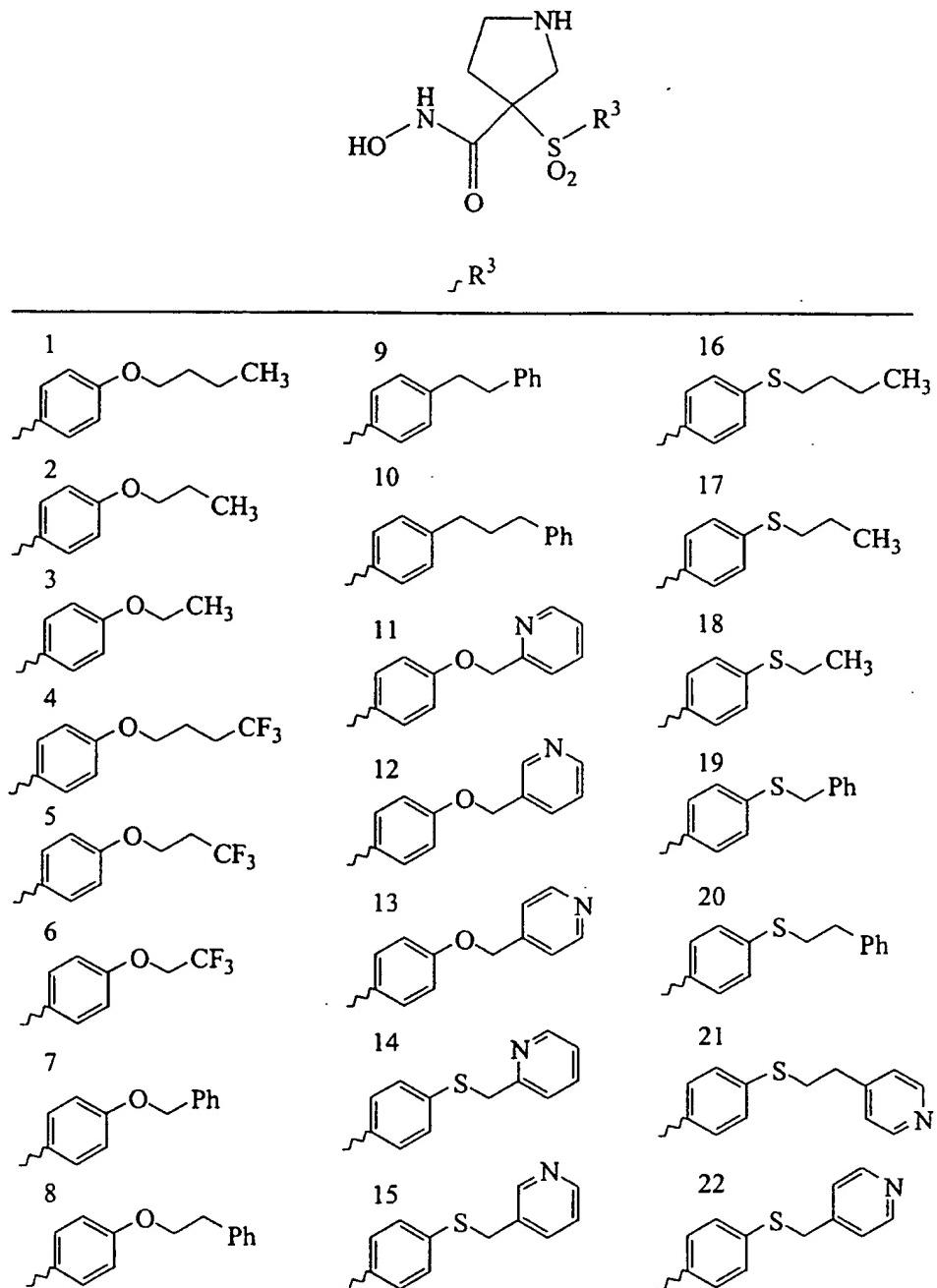
Table 109

Table 110

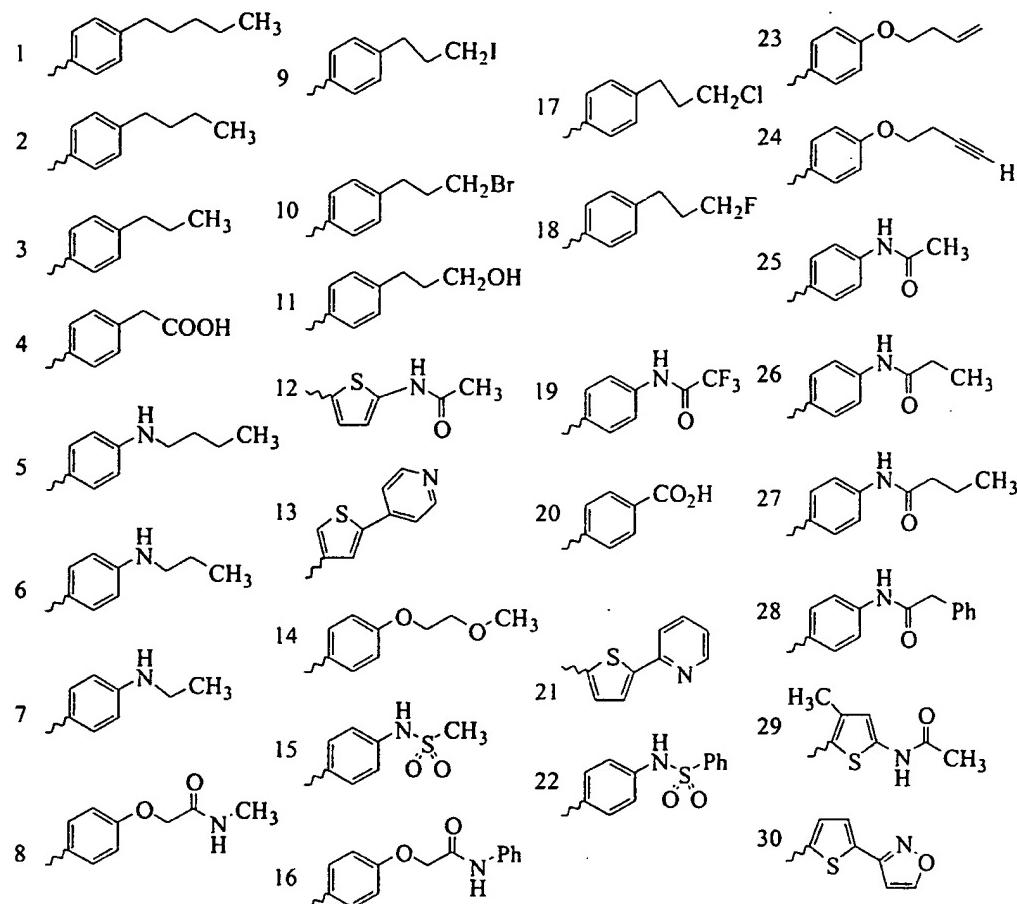
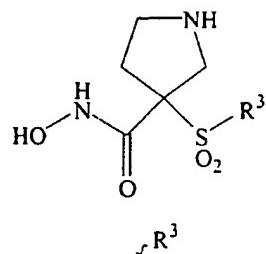


Table 111

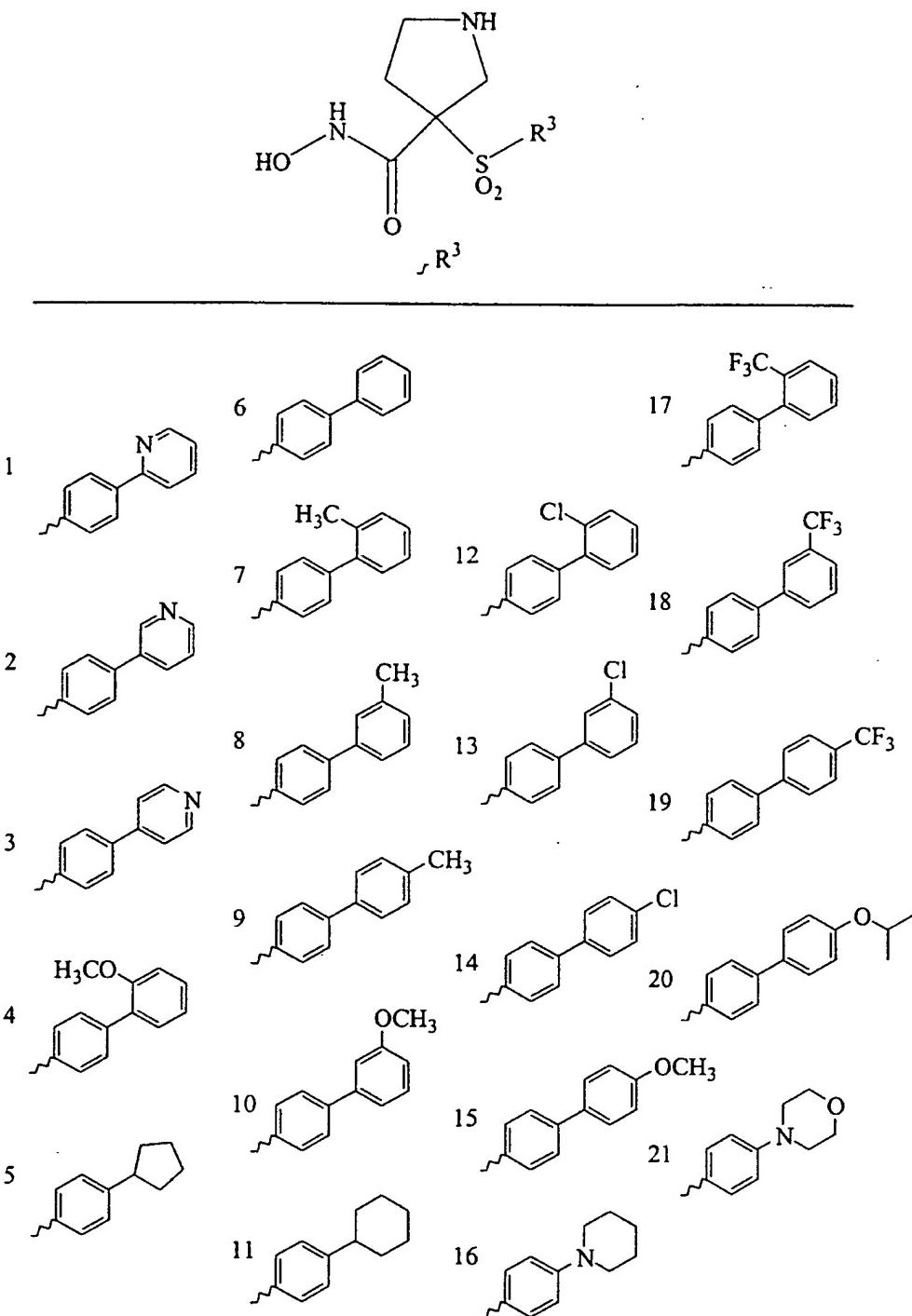


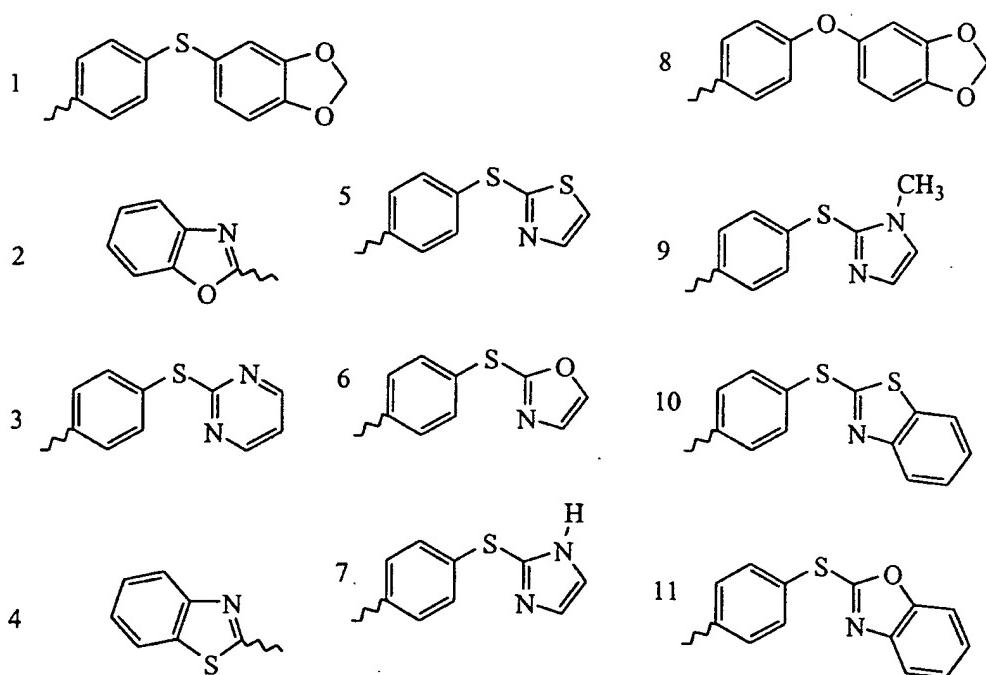
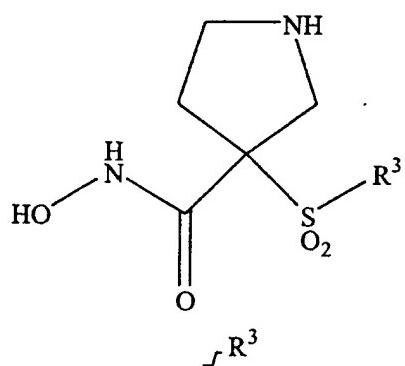
Table 112

Table 113

1	8	15
2	9	16
3	10	17
4	11	18
5	12	19
6	13	20
7	14	21

Table 114

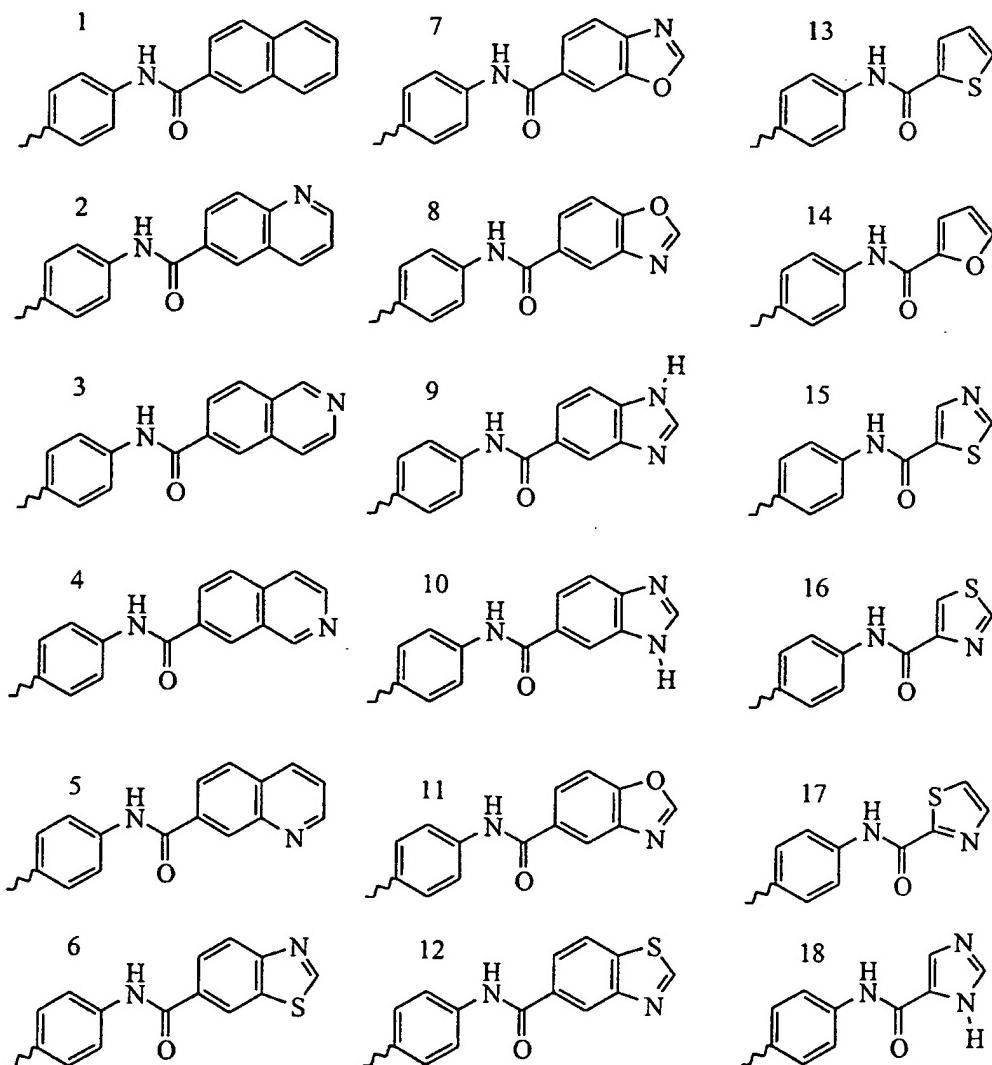
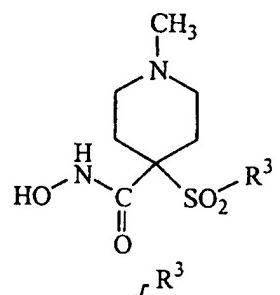


Table 115

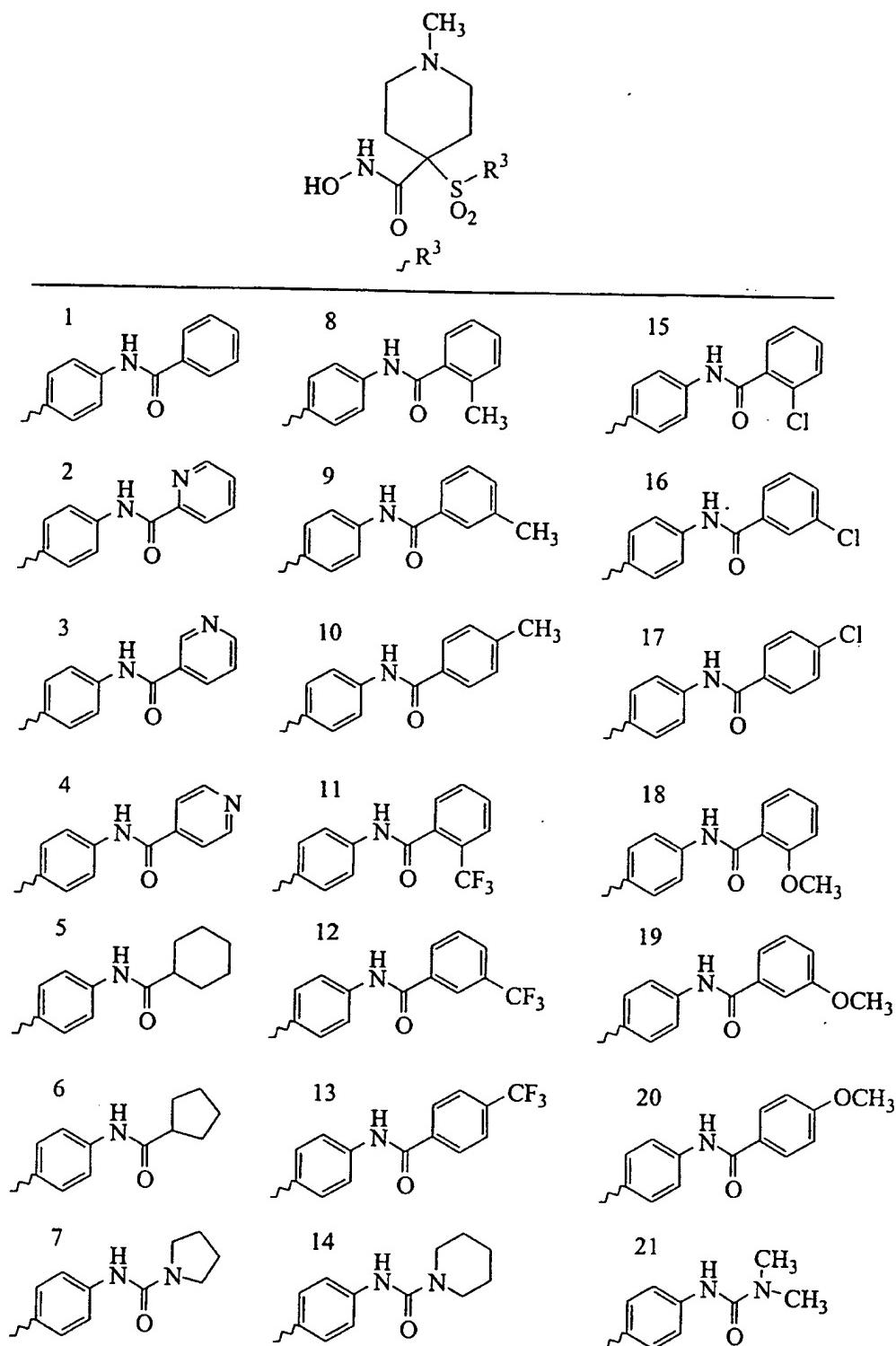
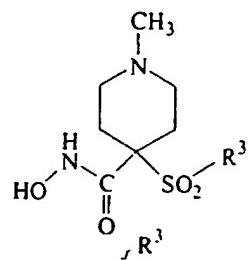


Table 116

 R^3		
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		

Table 117



1		9		23	
2				17	
3		10		18	
4		11		25	
5		12		19	
6		13		20	
7		14		21	
8		15		22	
		16		24	
				26	
				27	
				28	
				29	
				30	

Table 118

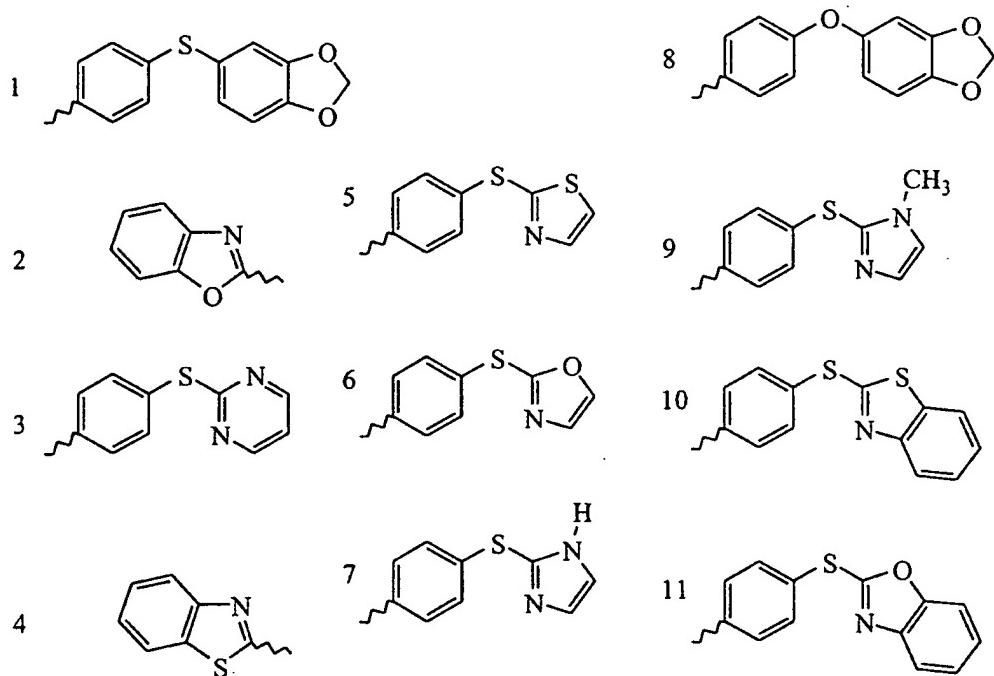
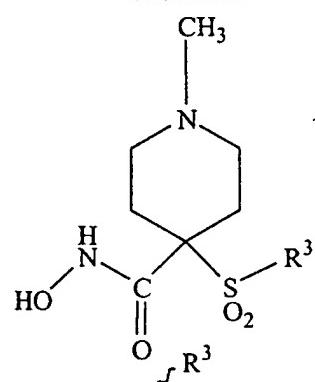


Table 119

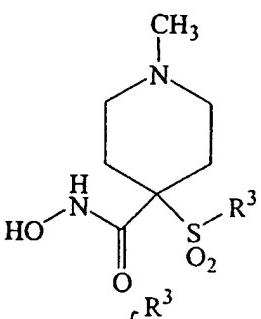
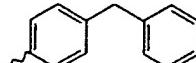
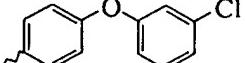
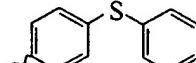
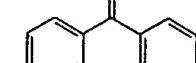
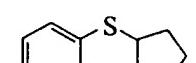
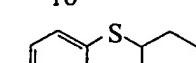
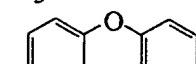
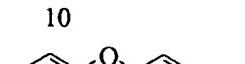
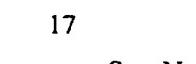
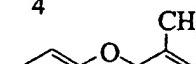
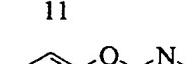
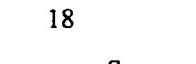
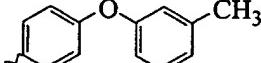
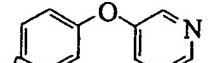
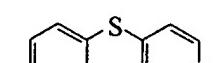
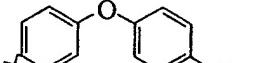
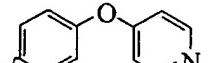
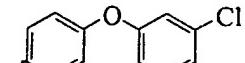
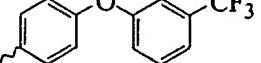
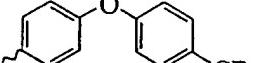
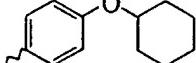
		
1	8	15
		
2	9	16
		
3	10	17
		
4	11	18
		
5	12	19
		
6	13	20
		
7	14	21
		

Table 120

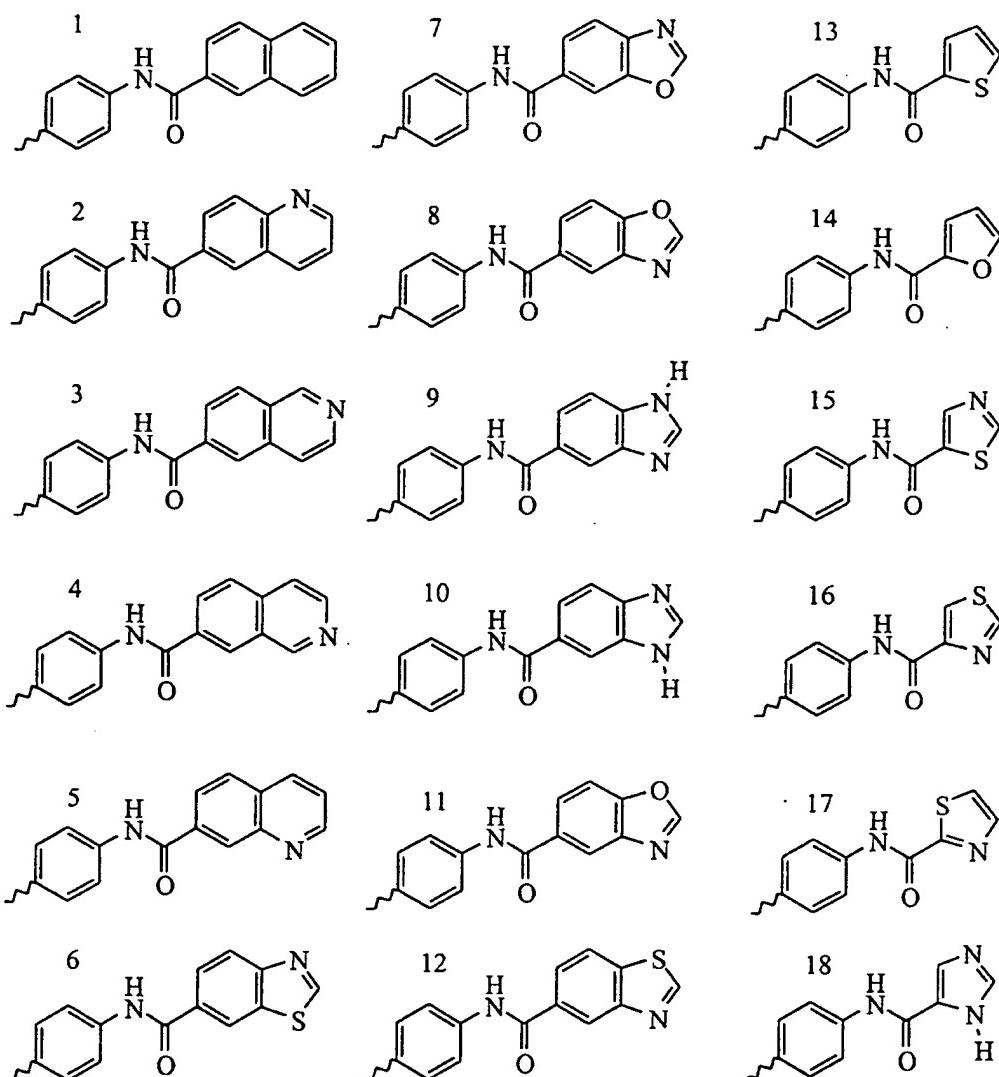
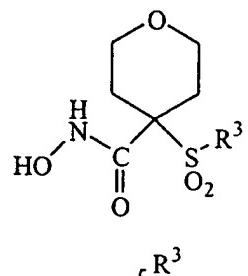


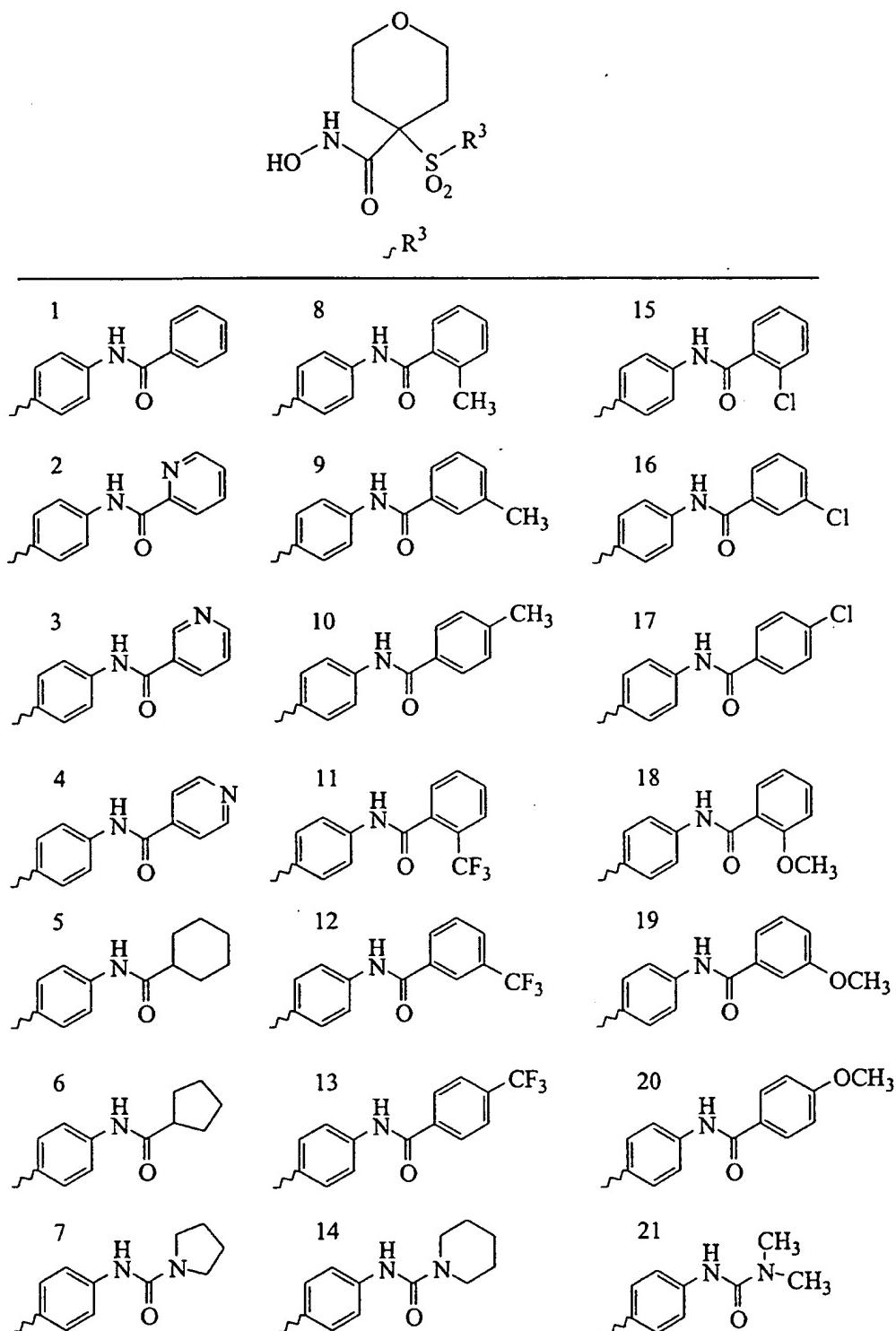
Table 121

Table 122

 $\text{R}'\text{S}\text{O}_2\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NH}-\text{CH}_2-\text{C}_4\text{H}_7$		
1	9	16
2	10	17
3	11	18
4	12	19
5	13	20
6	14	21
7	15	22
8		

Table 123

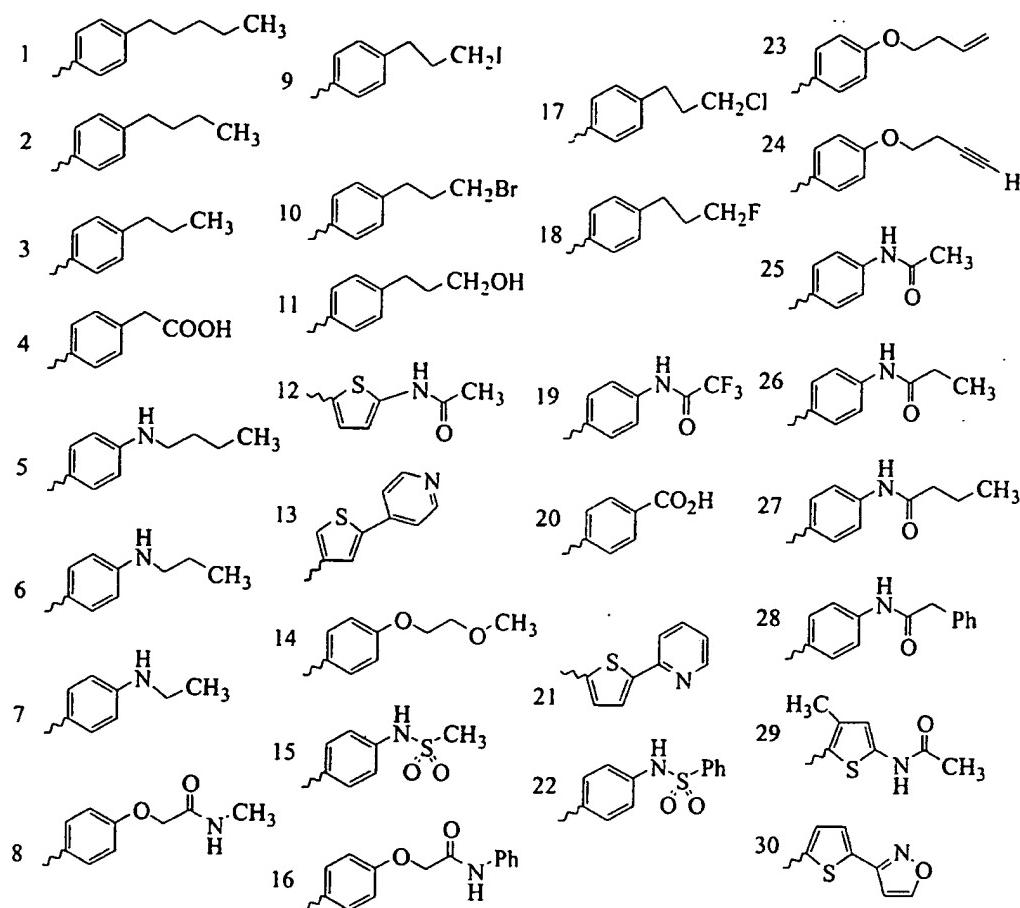
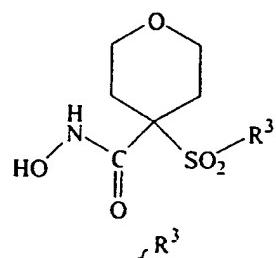


Table 124

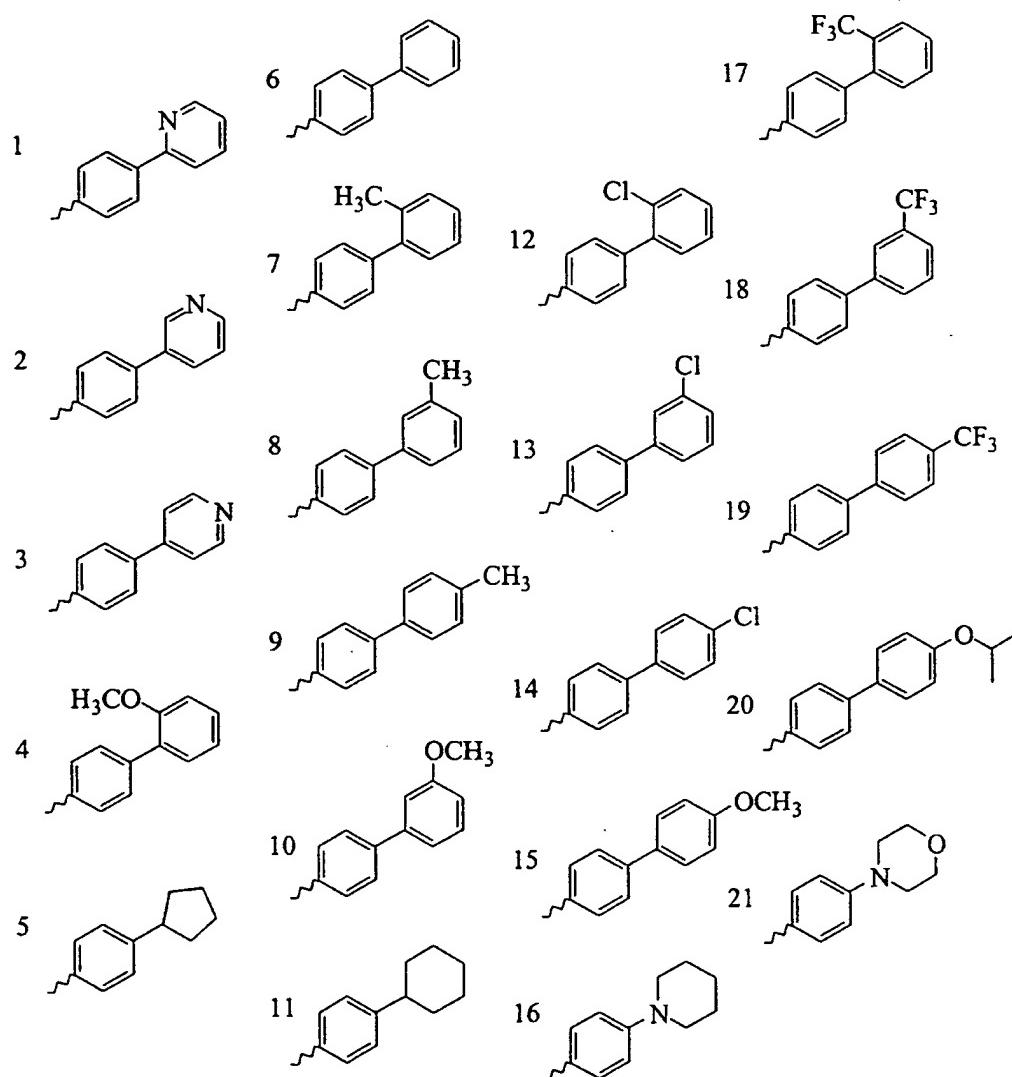
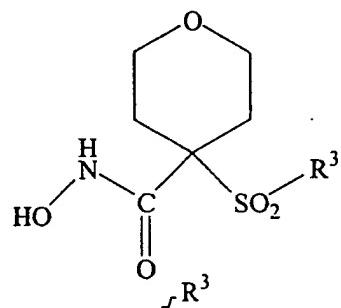


Table 125

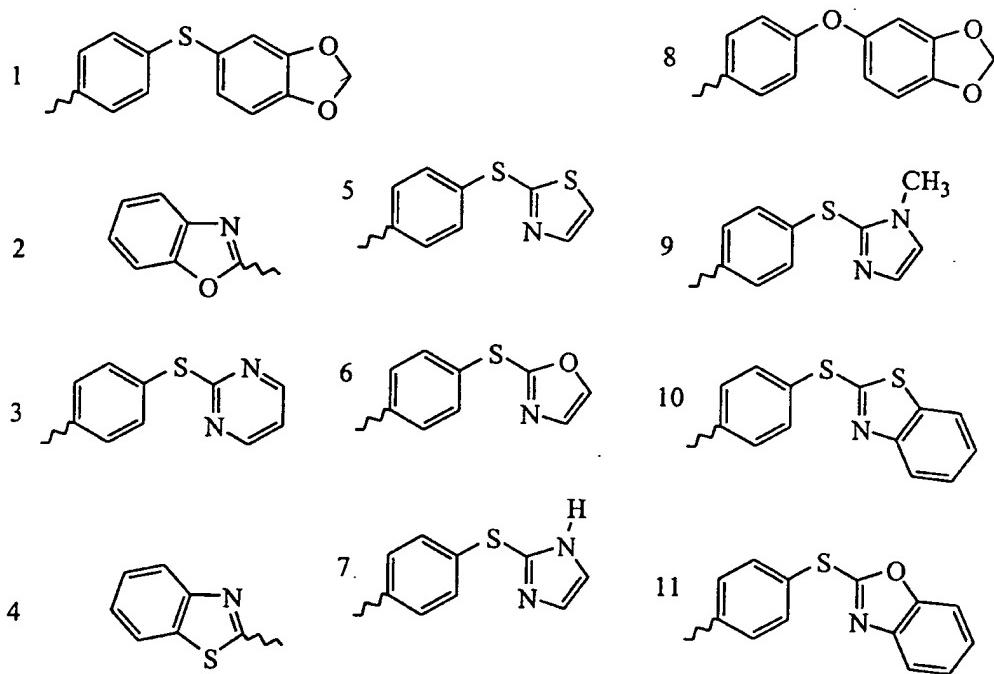
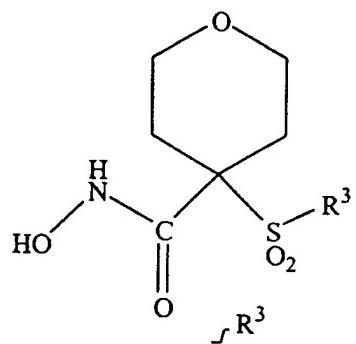


Table 126

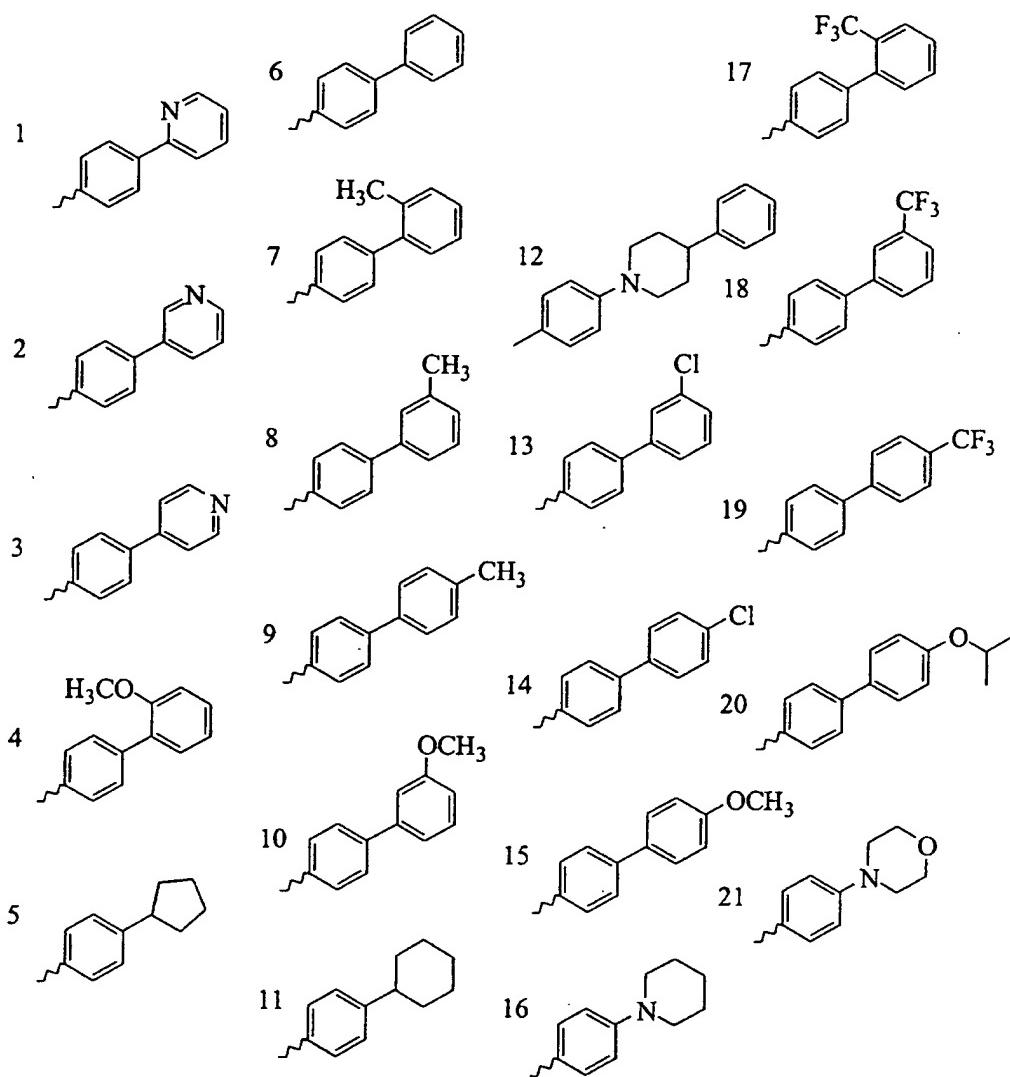
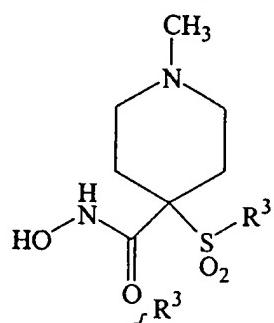


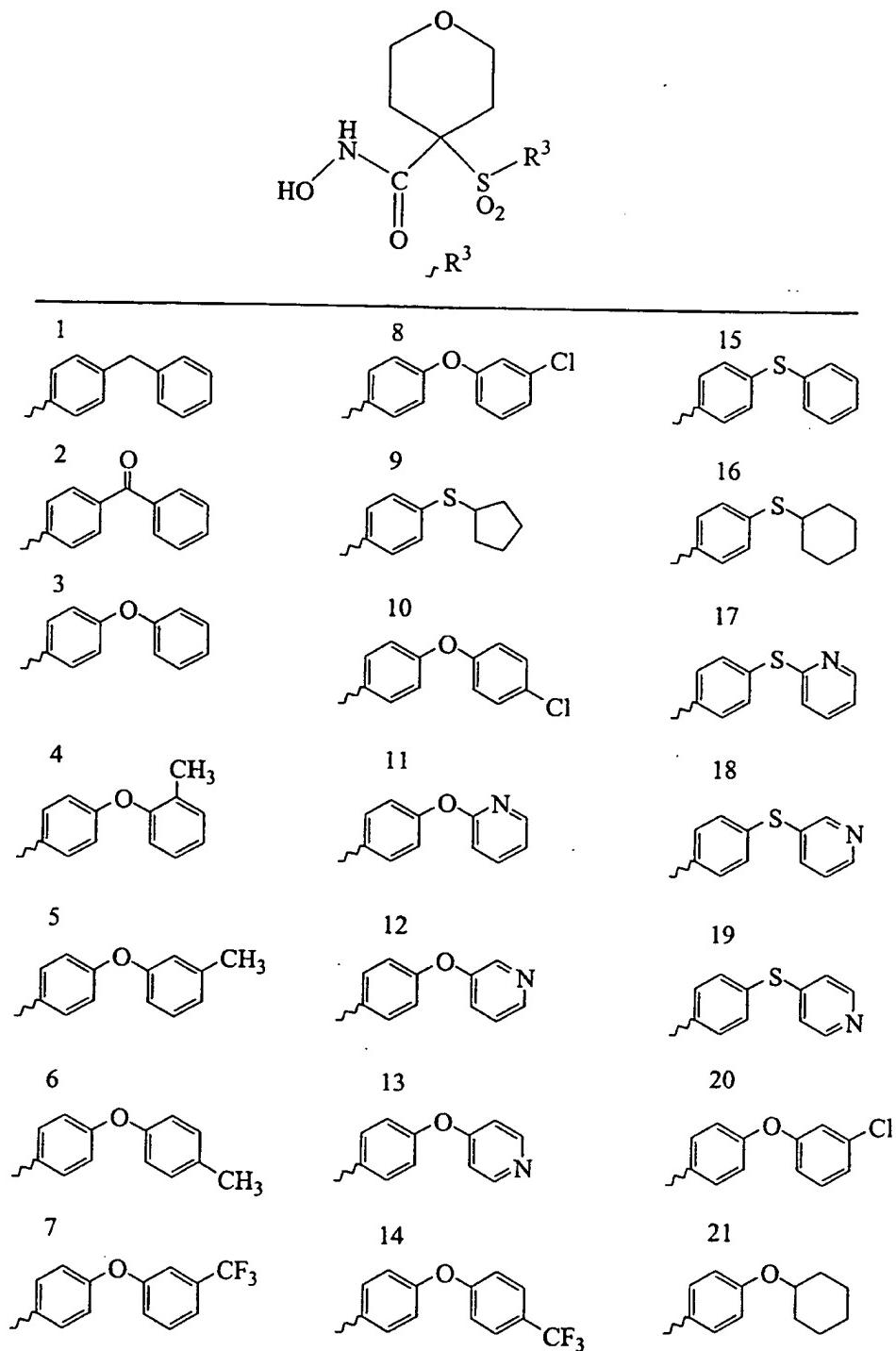
Table 127

Table 128

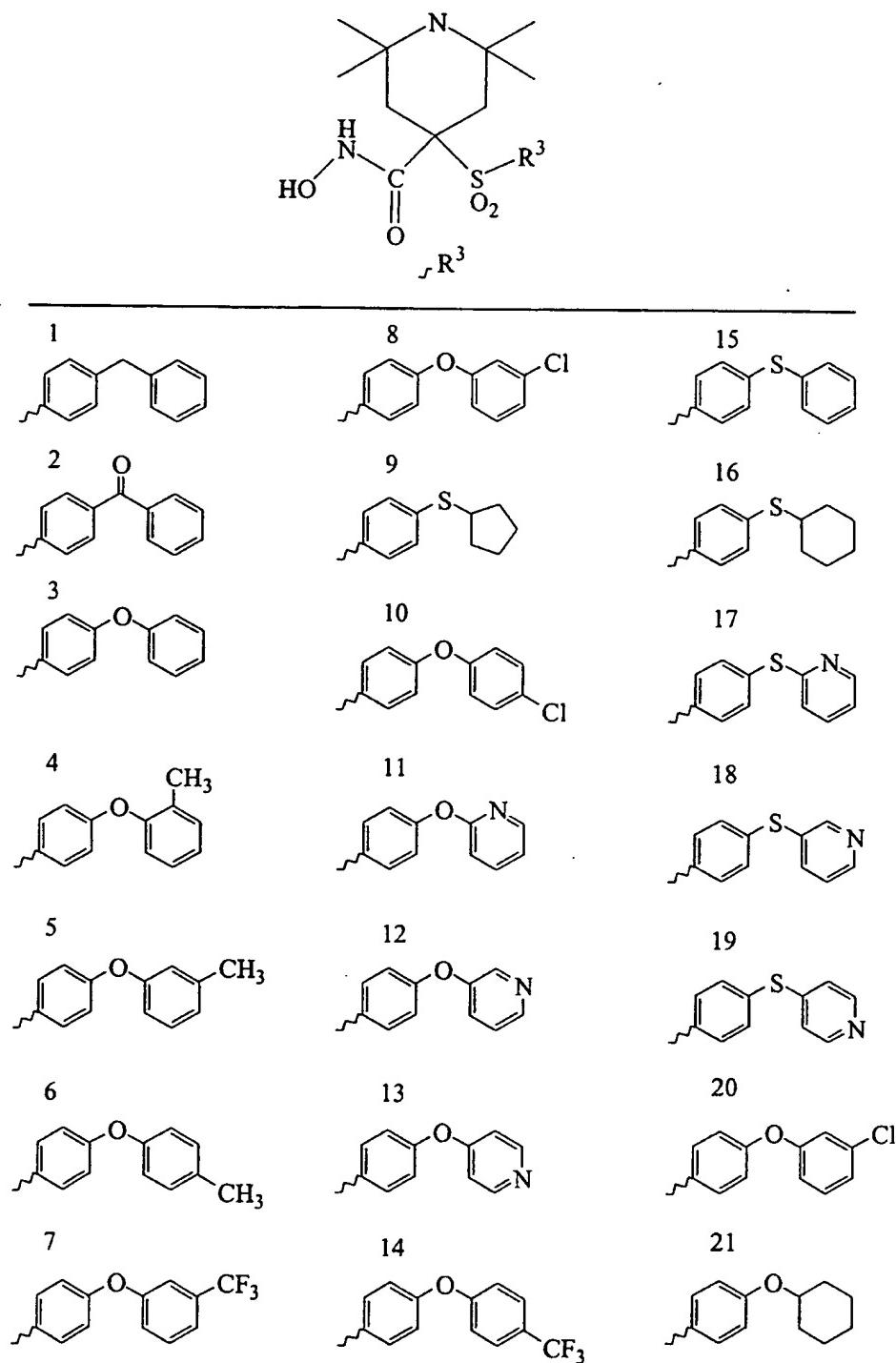


Table 129

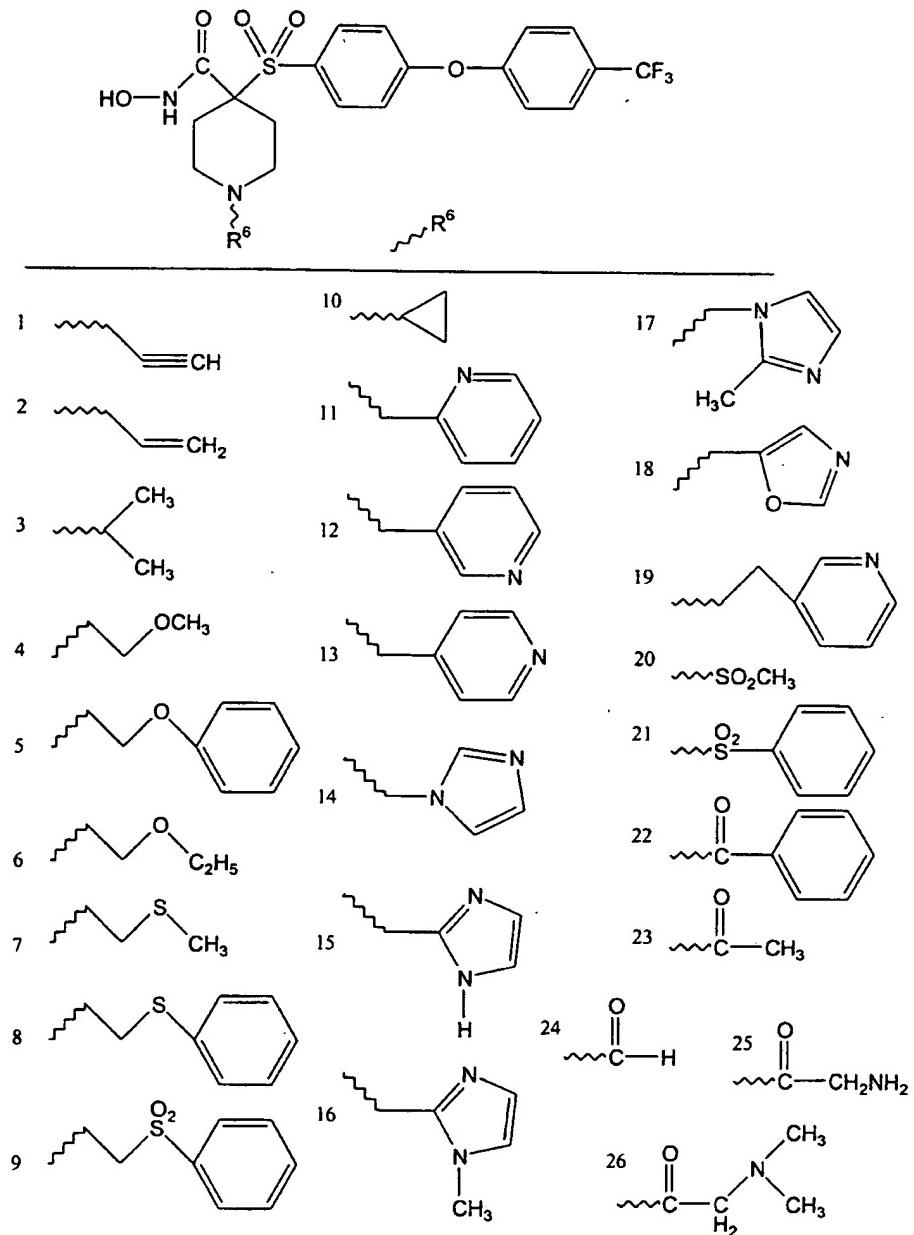


Table 130

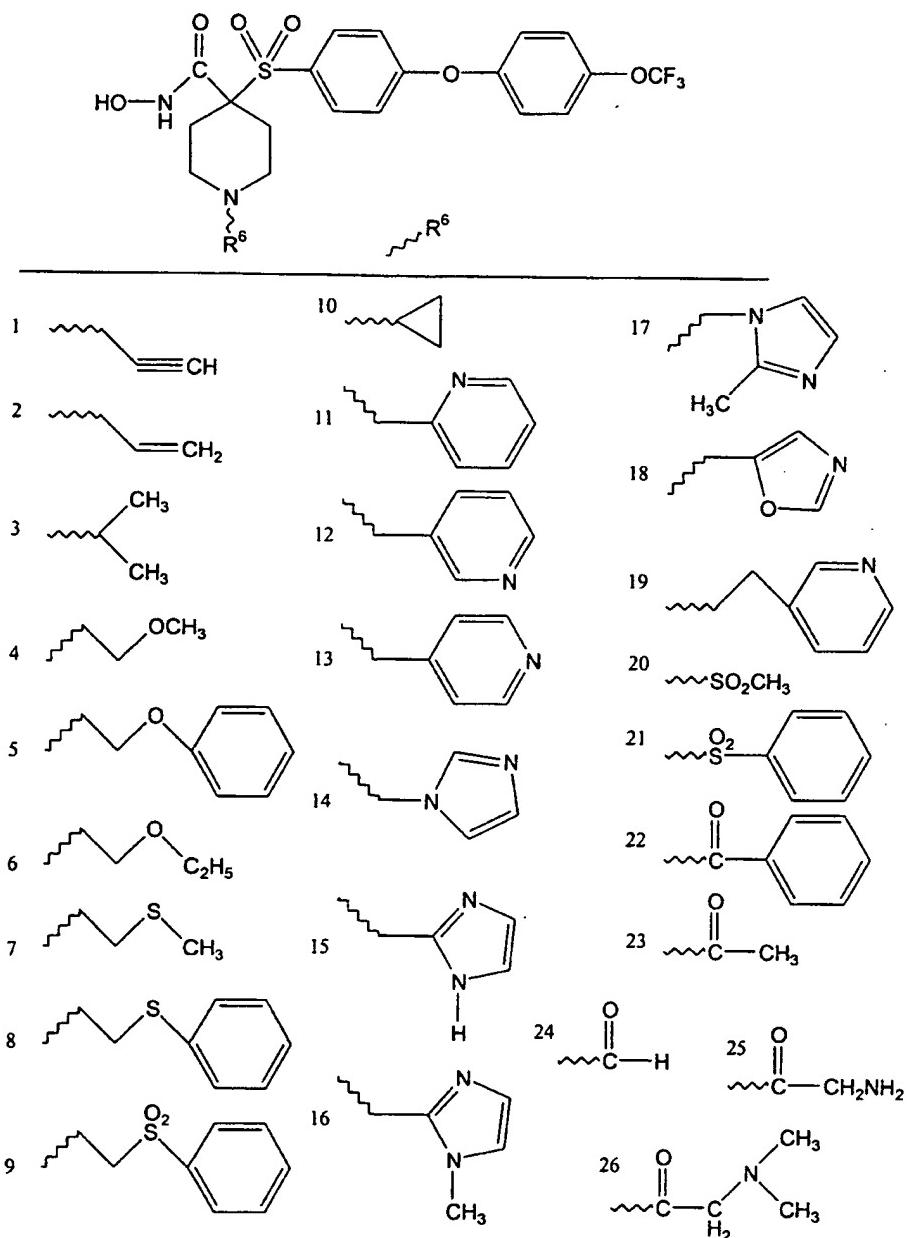


Table 131

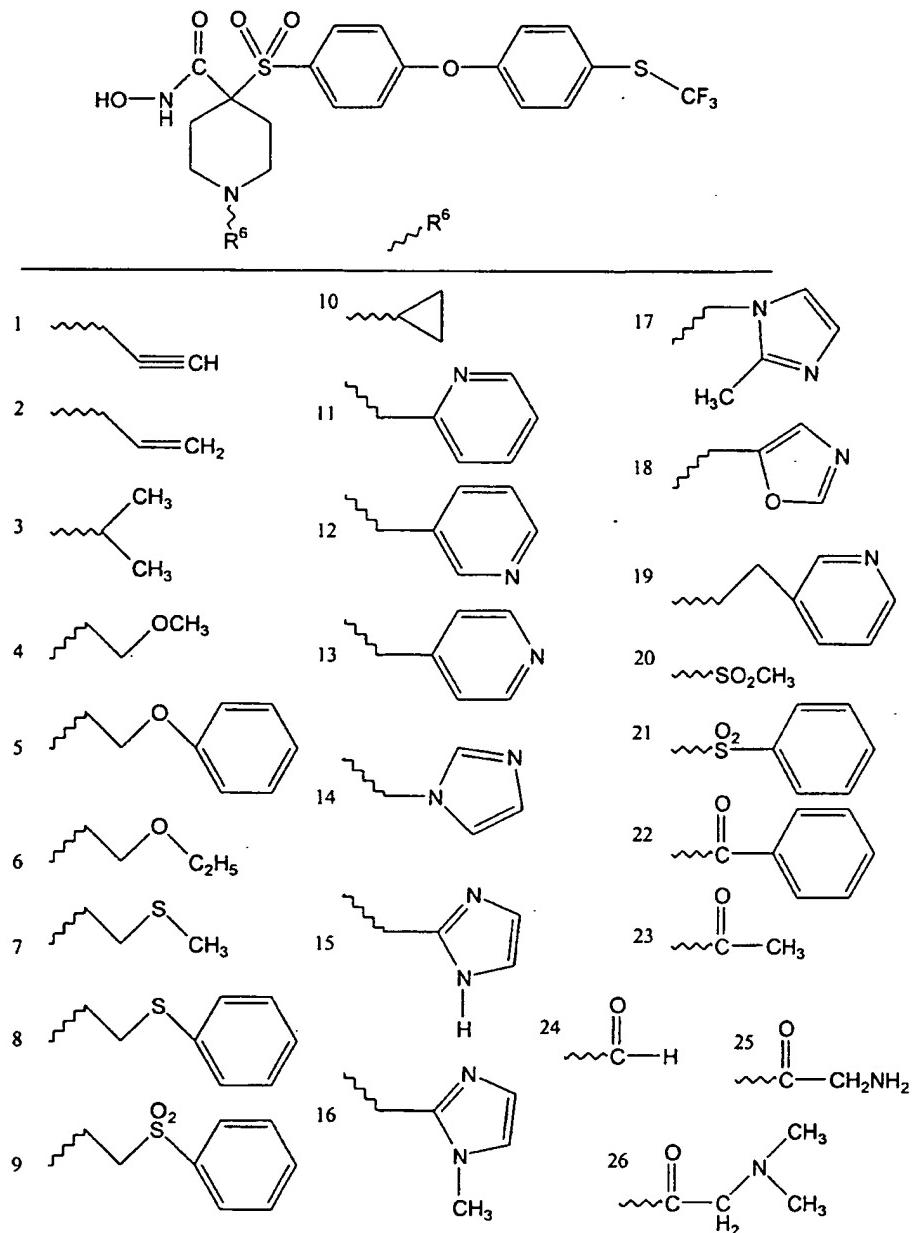


Table 132

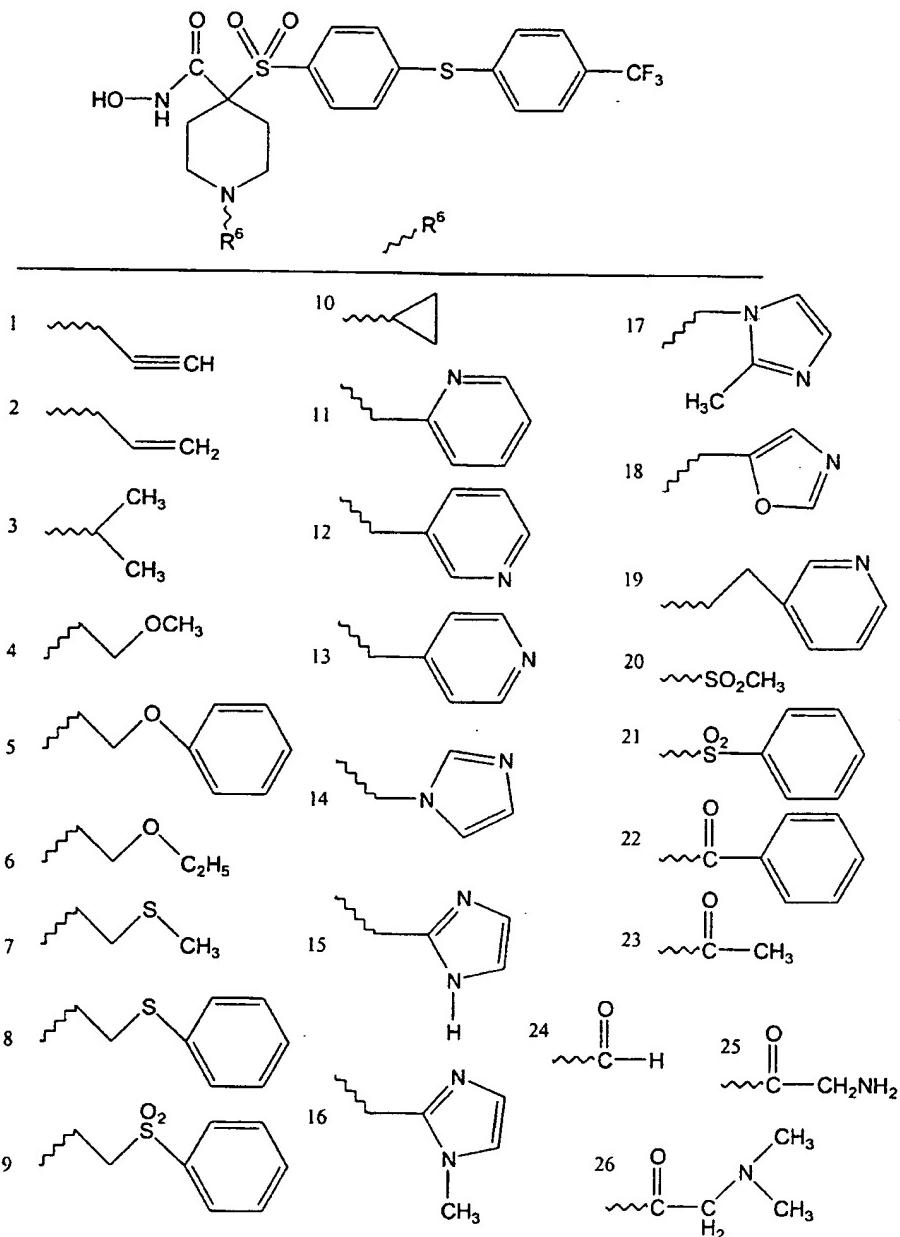


Table 133

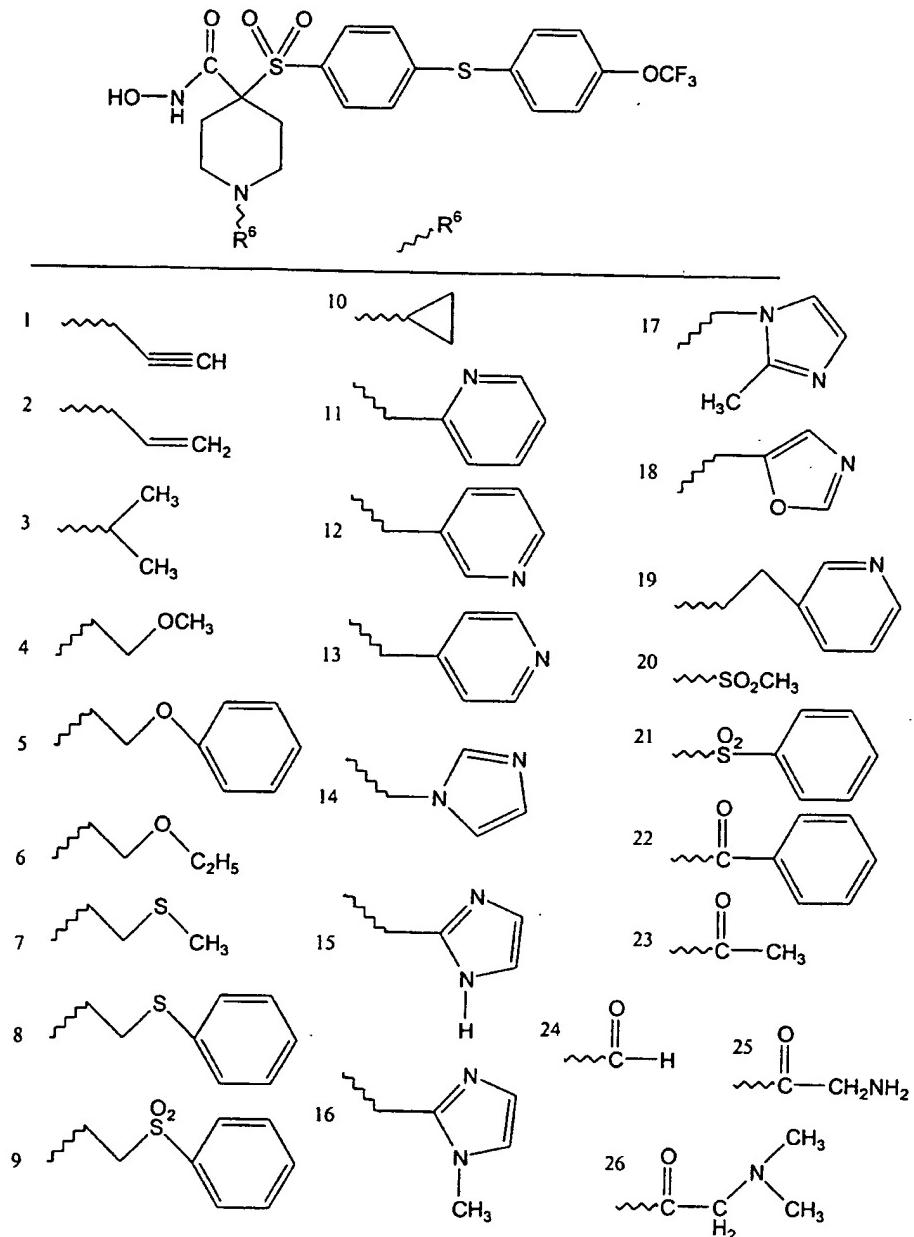


Table 134

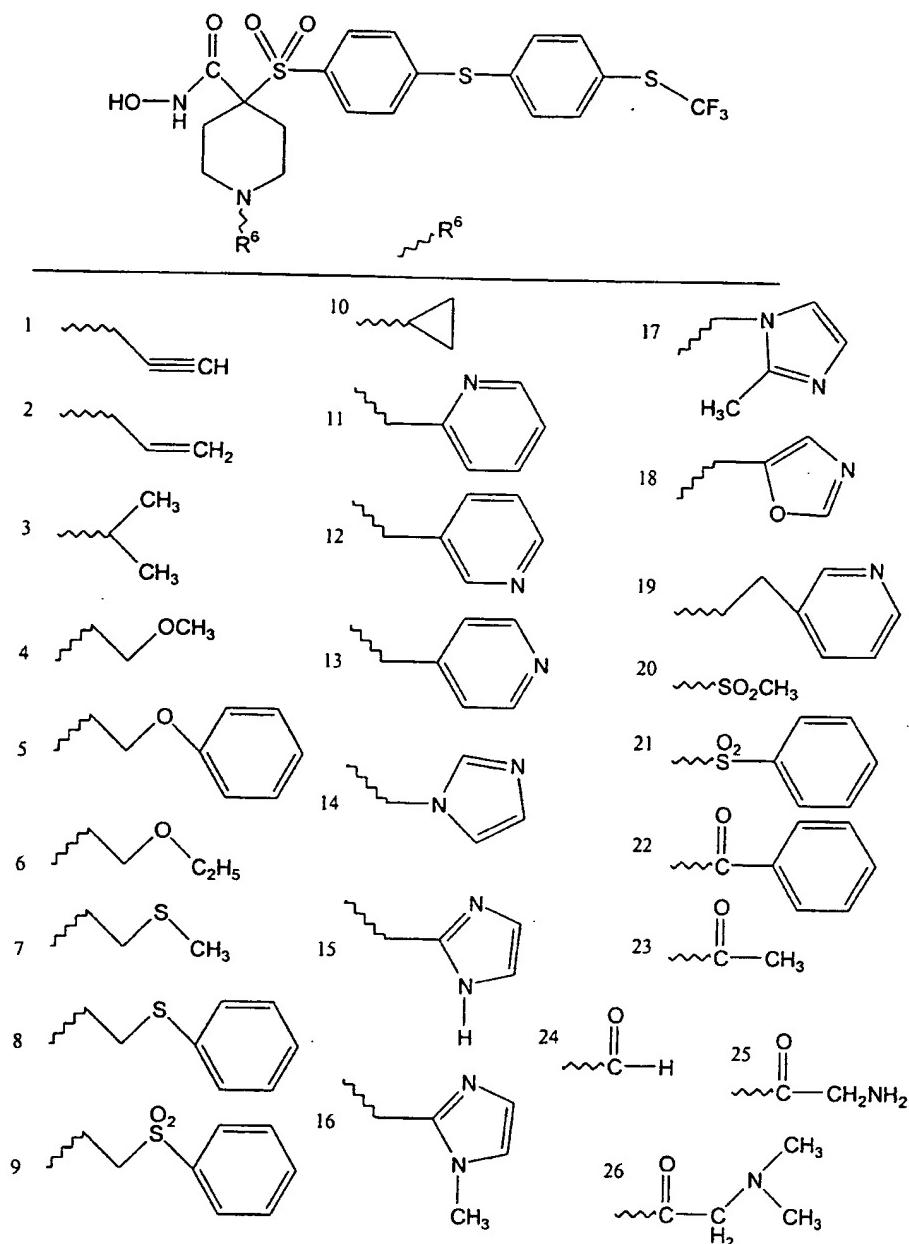


Table 135

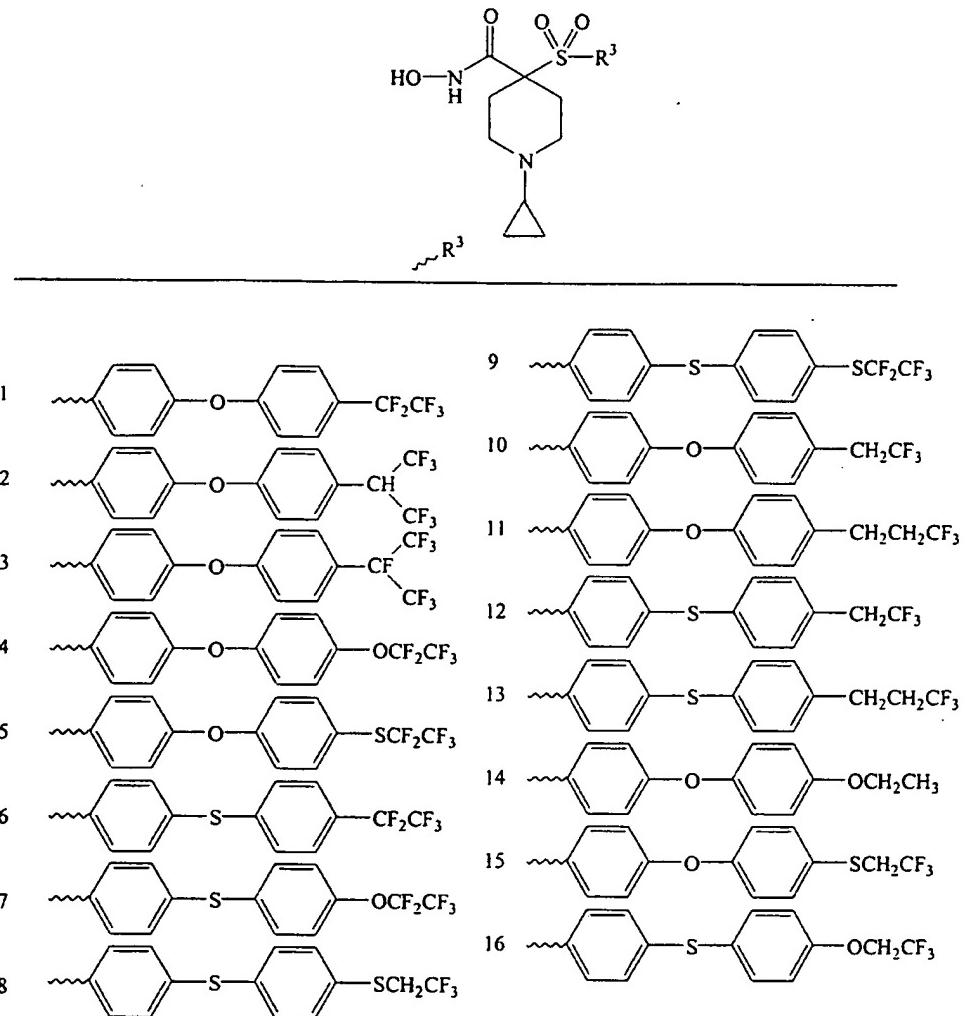


Table 136

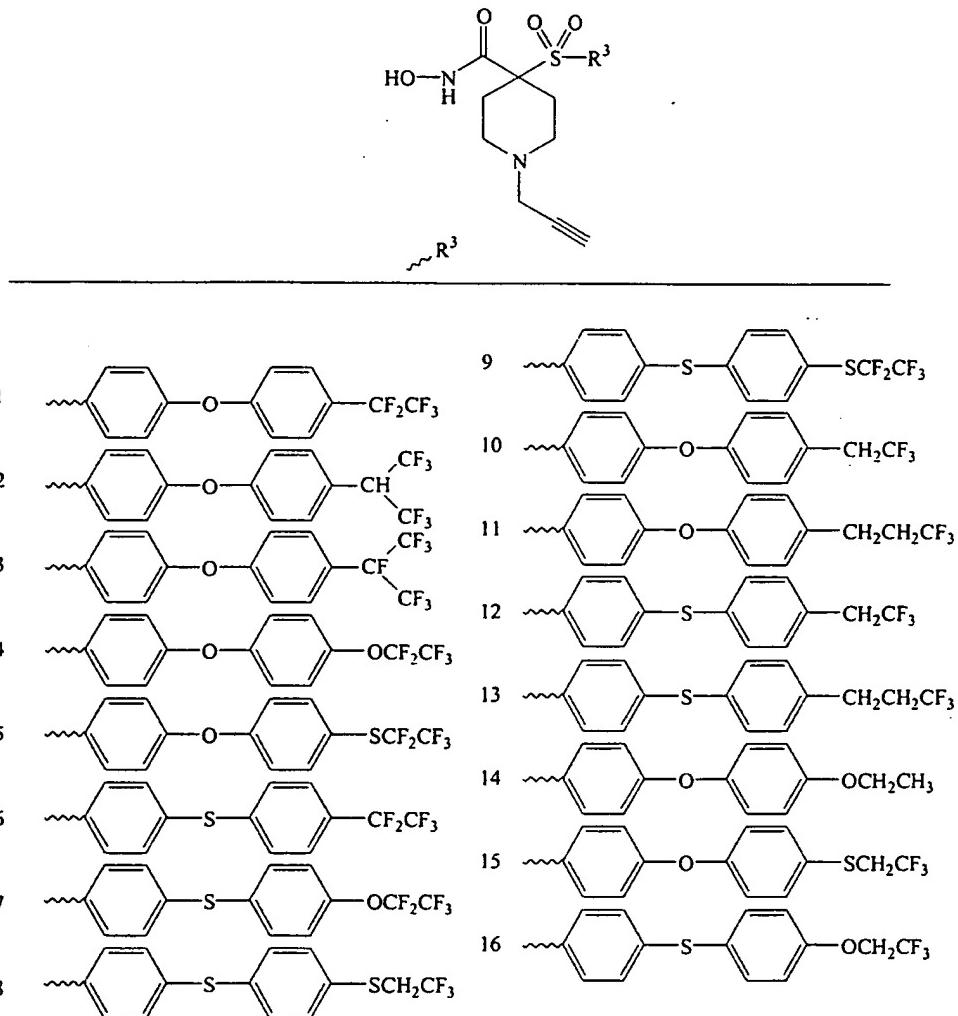
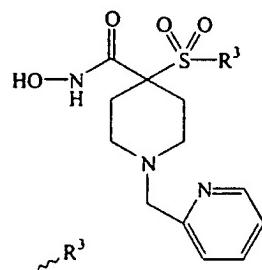


Table 137



1		9	
2		10	
3		11	
4		12	
5		13	
6		14	
7		15	
8		16	

Table 138

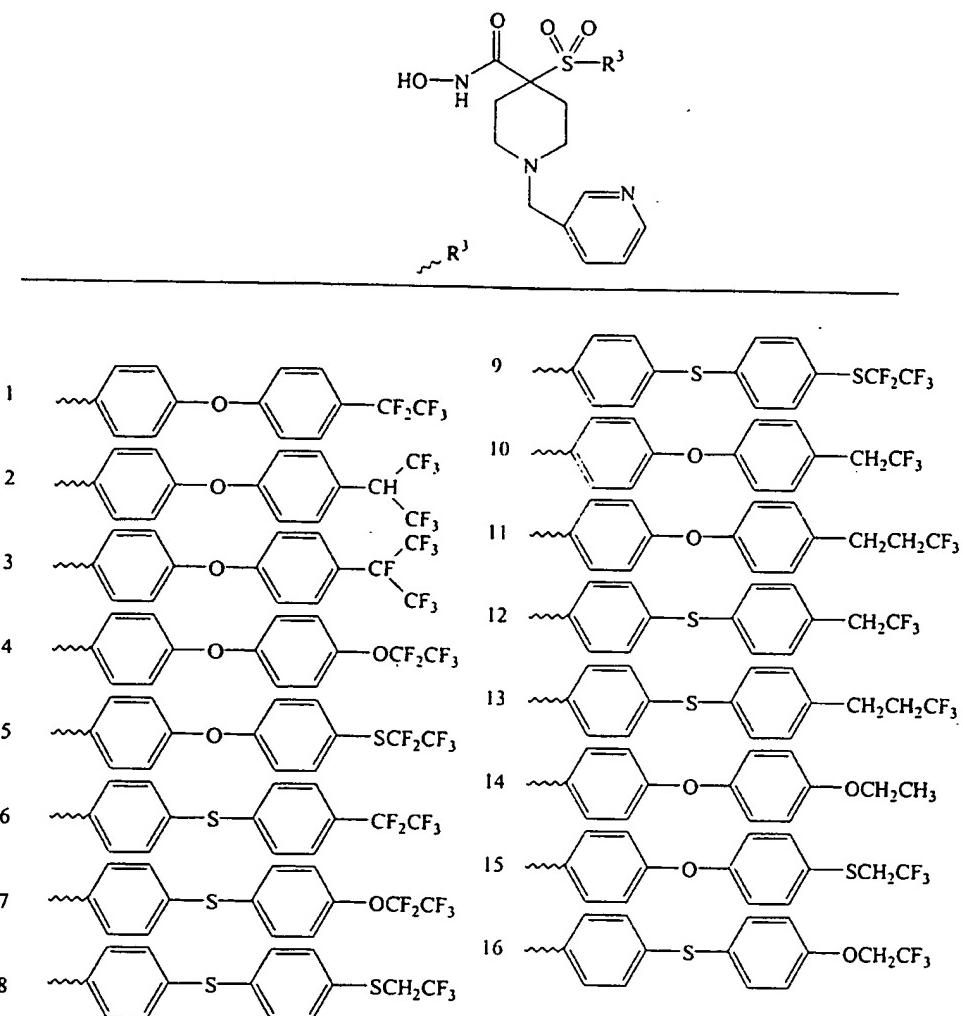
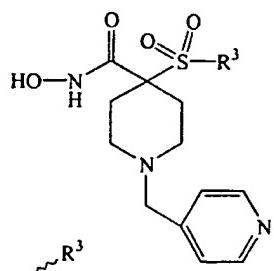


Table 139



1		9	
2		10	
3		11	
4		12	
5		13	
6		14	
7		15	
8		16	

Table 140

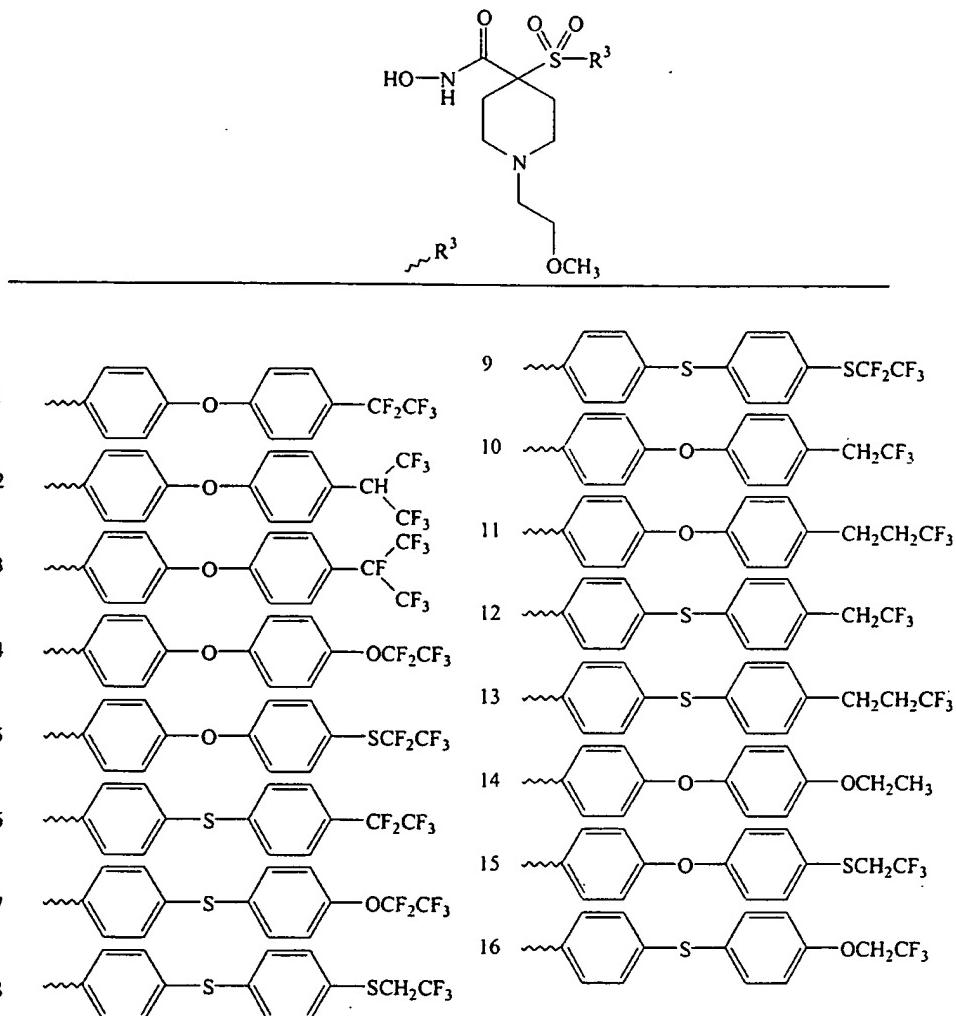


Table 141

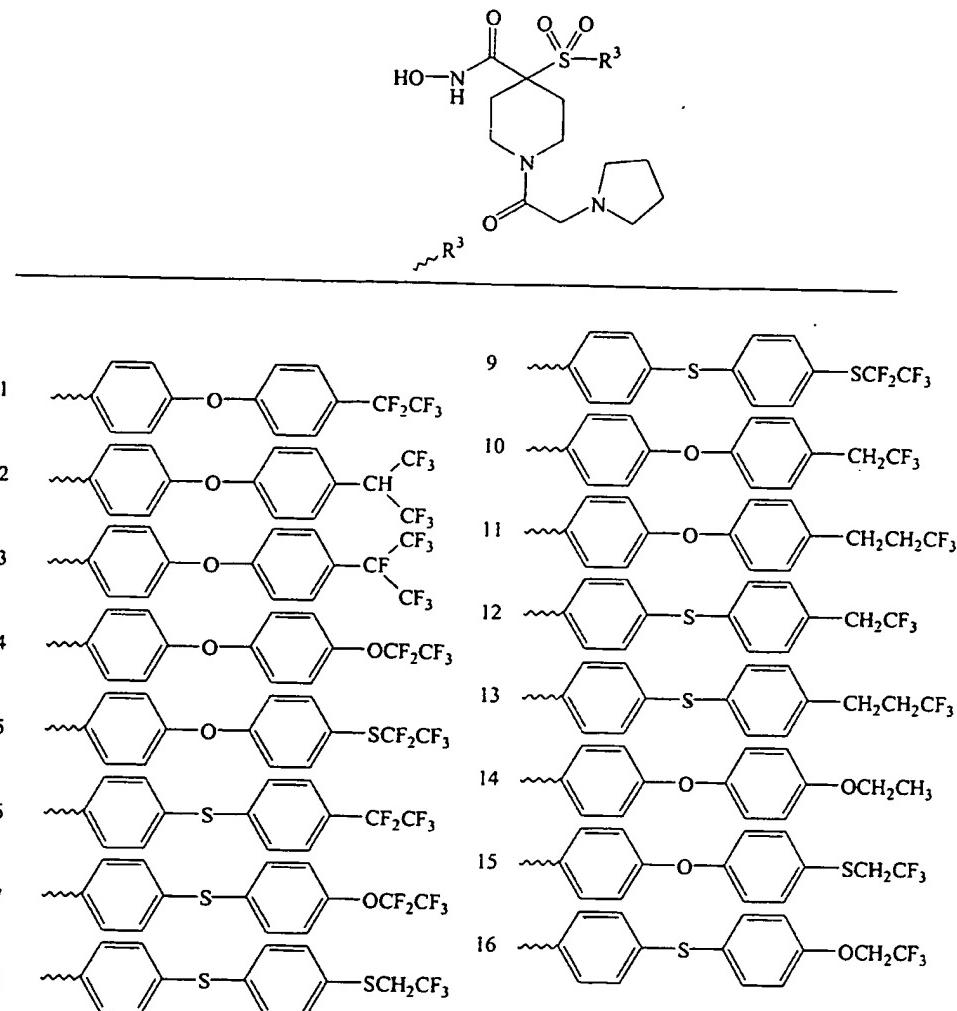


Table 142

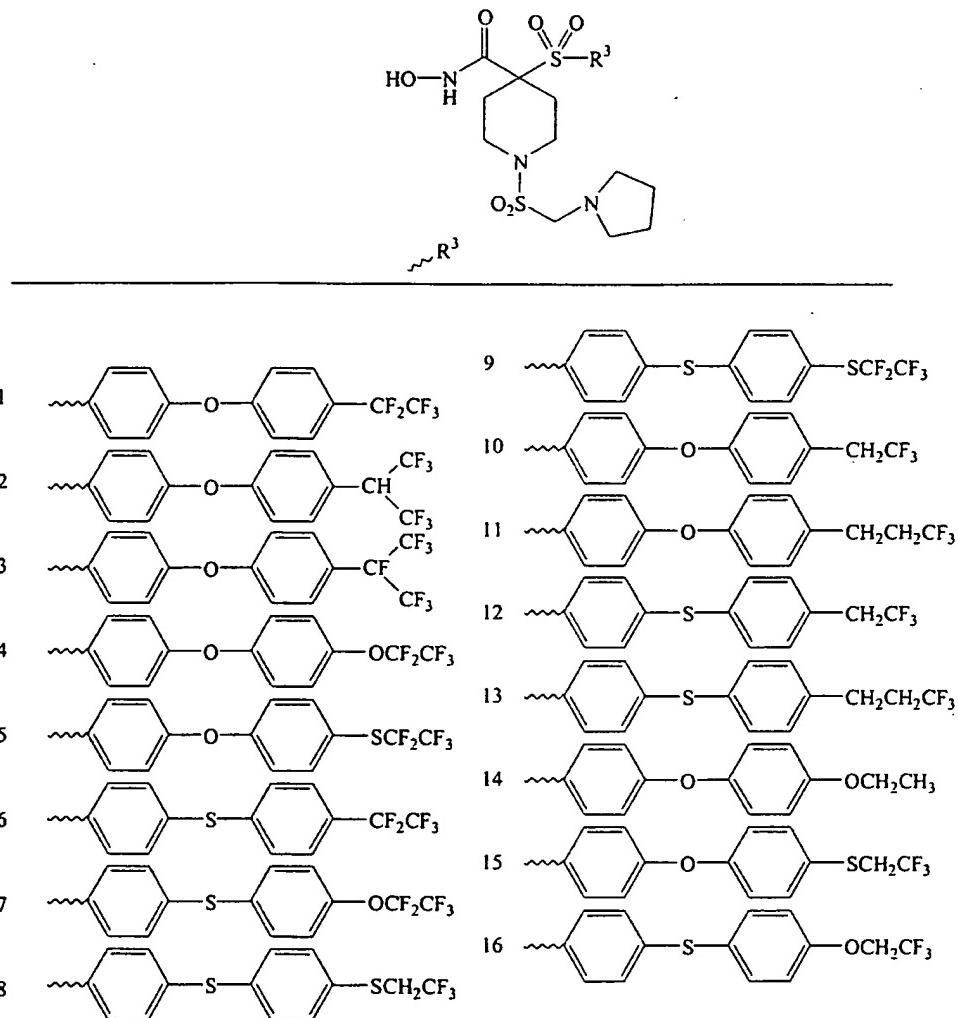
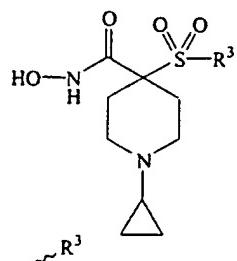


Table 143



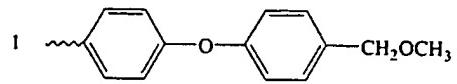
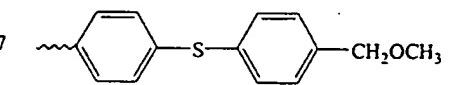
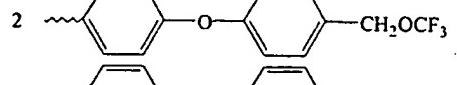
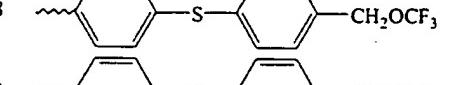
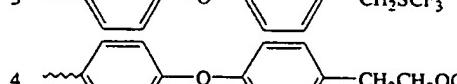
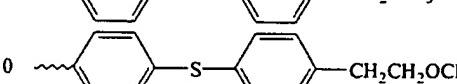
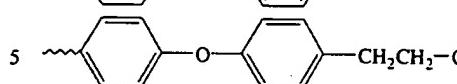
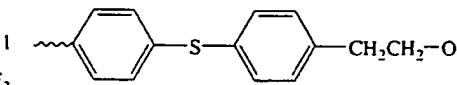
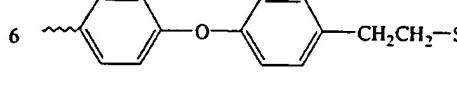
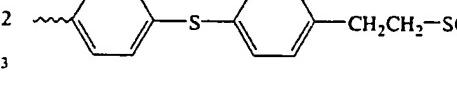
1		
2		
3		
4		
5		
6		

Table 144

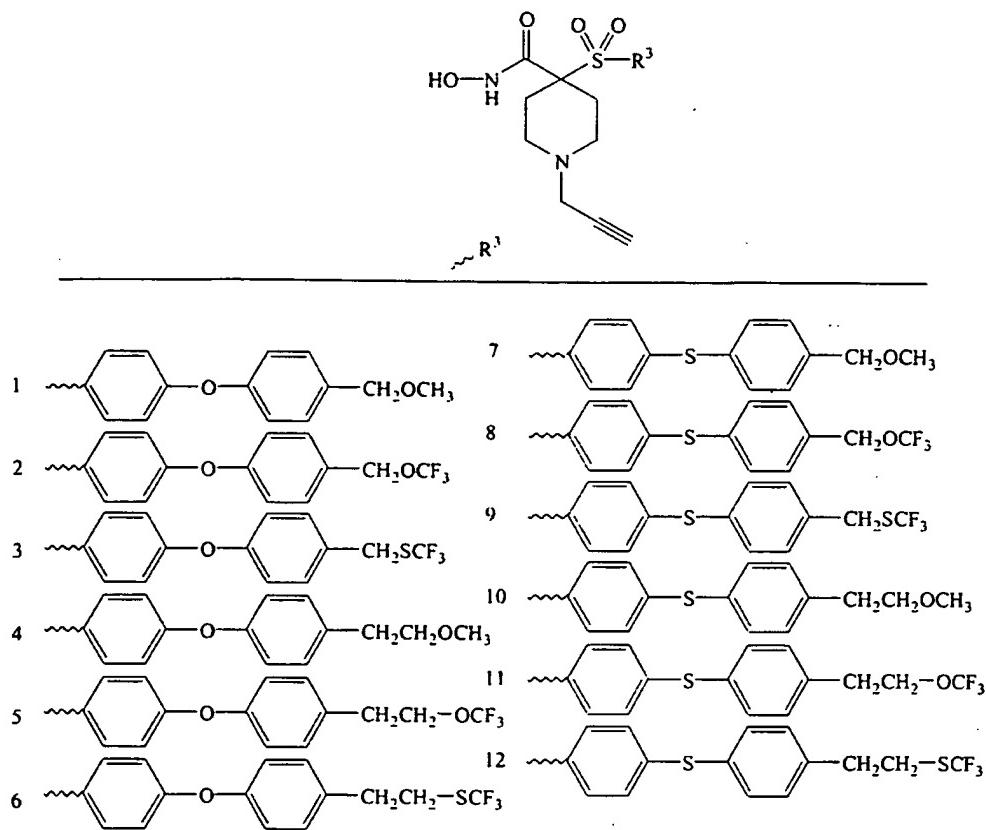
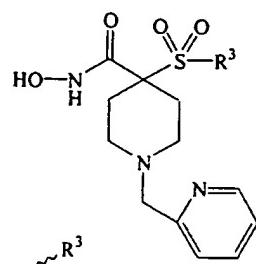


Table 145



1		7	
2		8	
3		9	
4		10	
5		11	
6		12	

Table 146

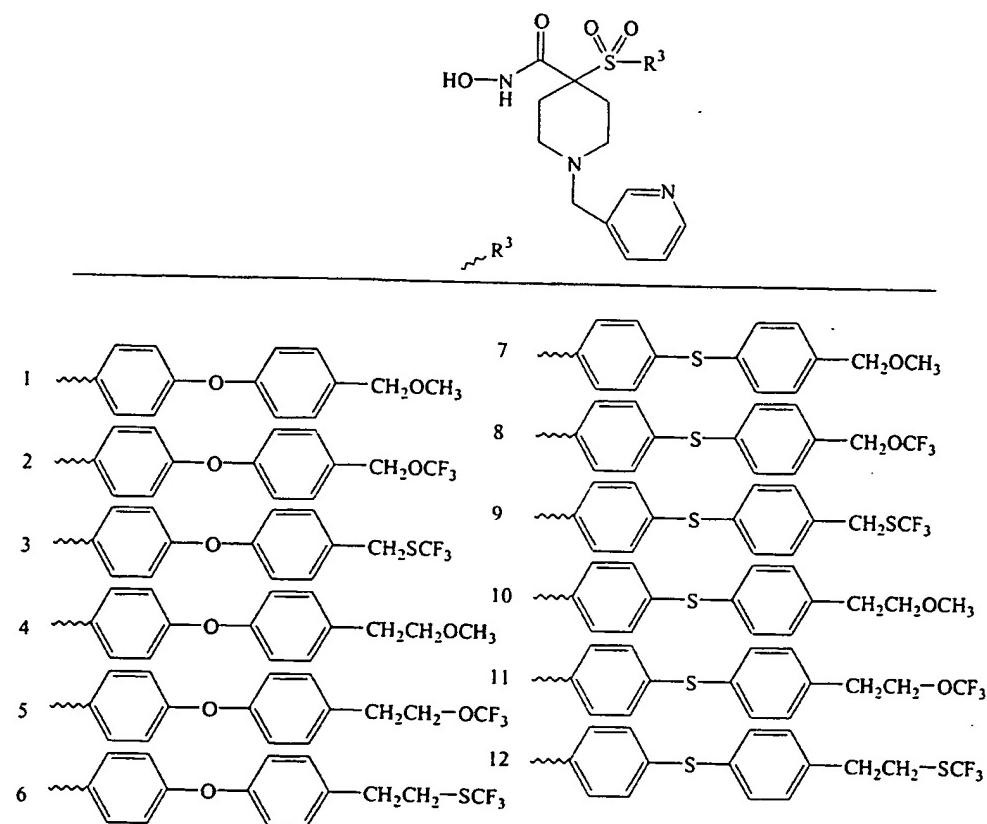


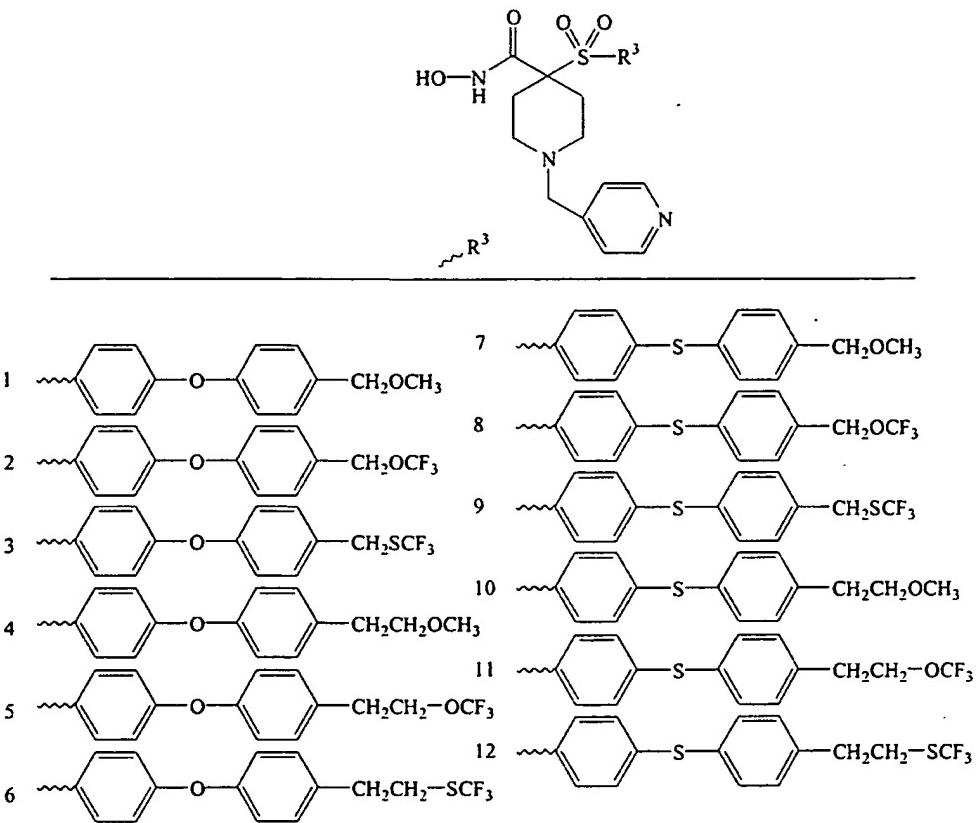
Table 147

Table 148

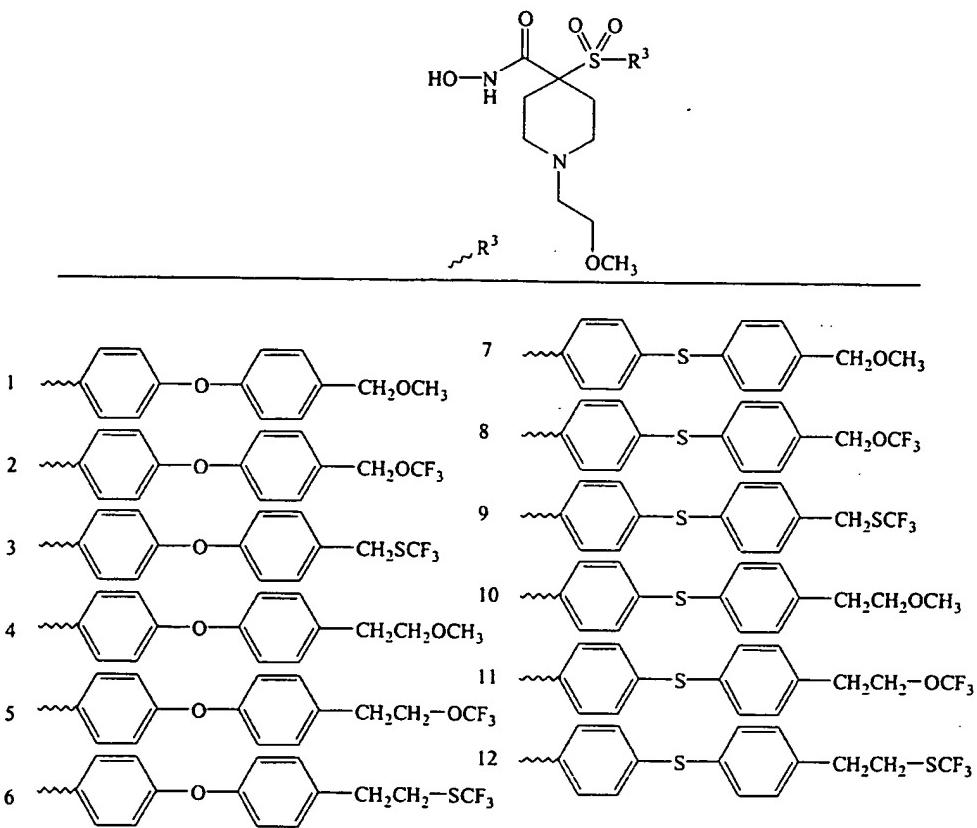


Table 149

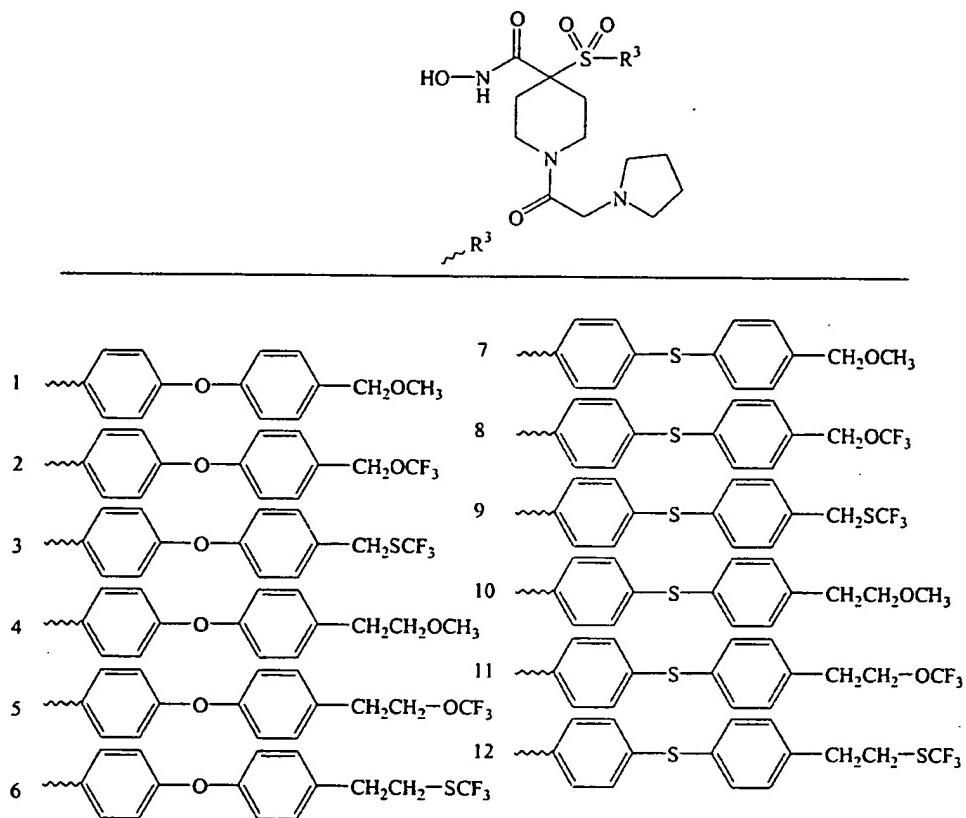
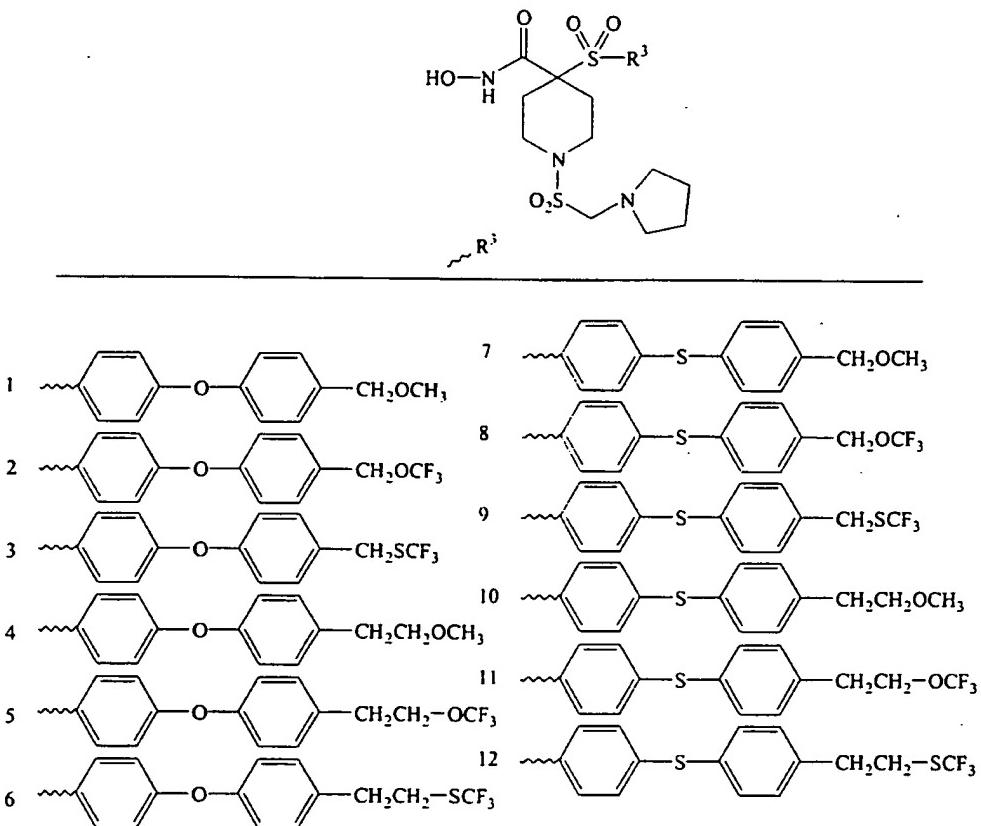


Table 150



5

A contemplated inhibitor compound is used for treating a host mammal such as a mouse, rat, rabbit, dog, horse, primate such as a monkey, 10 chimpanzee or human that has a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease activity.

Also contemplated is use of a contemplated metalloprotease inhibitor compound in the treatment of a disease state that can be affected by the 15 activity of metalloproteases TNF- α convertase.

Exemplary of such disease states are the acute phase responses of shock and sepsis, coagulation responses, hemorrhage and cardiovascular effects, fever and inflammation, anorexia and cachexia.

5 In treating a disease condition associated with pathological matrix metalloproteinase activity, a contemplated MMP inhibitor compound can be used in the form of an amine salt derived from an inorganic or organic acid. Exemplary salts include but are not
10 limited to the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate,
15 hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, palmoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate,
20 picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, mesylate and undecanoate.

Also, a basic nitrogen-containing group can be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl
25 chloride, bromides, and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and
30 others to provide enhanced water-solubility. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained as desired. The salts are formed by combining the basic compounds with the desired acid.

Other compounds useful in this invention that are acids can also form salts. Examples include salts with alkali metals or alkaline earth metals, such as sodium, potassium, calcium or magnesium or 5 with organic bases or basic quaternary ammonium salts.

In some cases, the salts can also be used as an aid in the isolation, purification or resolution of the compounds of this invention.

10 Total daily dose administered to a host mammal in single or divided doses can be in amounts, for example, for 0.001 to 30 mg/kg body weight daily and more usually 0.01 to 10 mg. Dosage unit compositions can contain such amounts or submultiples 15 thereof to make up the daily dose. A suitable dose can be administered, in multiple sub-doses per day. Multiple doses per day can also increase the total daily dose, should this be desired by the person prescribing the drug.

20 The dosage regimen for treating a disease condition with a compound and/or composition of this invention is selected in accordance with a variety of factors, including the type, age, weight, sex, diet and medical condition of the patient, the severity of 25 the disease, the route of administration, pharmacological considerations such as the activity, efficacy, pharmacokinetic and toxicology profiles of the particular compound employed, whether a drug delivery system is utilized and whether the compound 30 is administered as part of a drug combination. Thus, the dosage regimen actually employed can vary widely and therefore can deviate from the preferred dosage regimen set forth above.

A compound of the present invention can be formulated as a pharmaceutical composition. Such a composition can then be administered orally, parenterally, by inhalation spray, rectally, or

5 topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles as desired.

Topical administration can also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal

10 patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection, or infusion techniques. Formulation of drugs is discussed in, for example, Hoover, John E.,

15 Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania; 1975 and Liberman, H.A. and Lachman, L., Eds., Pharmaceutical Dosage Forms, Marcel Decker, New York, N.Y., 1980.

Injectable preparations, for example,

20 sterile injectable aqueous or oleaginous suspensions can be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation can also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a

25 nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butanediol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that can be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile,

30 fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil can be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as

oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables. Dimethyl acetamide, surfactants including ionic and non-ionic detergents, polyethylene glycols can be used. Mixtures of 5 solvents and wetting agents such as those discussed above are also useful.

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa 10 butter, synthetic mono- di- or triglycerides, fatty acids and polyethylene glycols that are sold at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

15 Solid dosage forms for oral administration can include capsules, tablets, pills, powders, and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the compounds of this invention are ordinarily combined with one or more adjuvants appropriate to the indicated route of 20 administration. If administered per os, a contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be admixed with lactose, sucrose, starch powder, cellulose esters of alkanoic acids, cellulose alkyl esters, talc, stearic acid, magnesium stearate, 25 magnesium oxide, sodium and calcium salts of phosphoric and sulfuric acids, gelatin, acacia gum, sodium alginate, polyvinylpyrrolidone, and/or polyvinyl alcohol, and then tableted or encapsulated for convenient administration. Such capsules or 30 tablets can contain a controlled-release formulation as can be provided in a dispersion of active compound in hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose. In the case of capsules, tablets, and pills, the dosage forms can

also comprise buffering agents such as sodium citrate, magnesium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate. Tablets and pills can additionally be prepared with enteric coatings.

5 For therapeutic purposes, formulations for parenteral administration can be in the form of aqueous or non-aqueous isotonic sterile injection solutions or suspensions. These solutions and suspensions can be prepared from sterile powders or
10 granules having one or more of the carriers or diluents mentioned for use in the formulations for oral administration. A contemplated aromatic sulfone hydroximate inhibitor compound can be dissolved in water, polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol,
15 ethanol, corn oil, cottonseed oil, peanut oil, sesame oil, benzyl alcohol, sodium chloride, and/or various buffers. Other adjuvants and modes of administration are well and widely known in the pharmaceutical art.

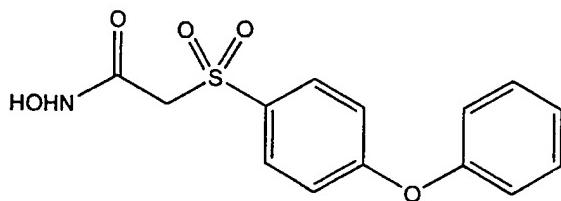
Liquid dosage forms for oral administration
20 can include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups, and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art, such as water. Such compositions can also comprise adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and
25 suspending agents, and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

The amount of active ingredient that can be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form varies depending upon the
30 mammalian host treated and the particular mode of administration.

-290-

Without further elaboration, it is believed that one skilled in the art can, using the preceding description, utilize the present invention to its fullest extent. The following preferred specific 5 embodiments are, therefore, to be construed as merely illustrative, and not limiting of the remainder of the disclosure in any way whatsoever.

Example 1: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[(4-
10 phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]acetamide



Part A: To a solution of 3-bromopyruvic
15 acid hydrate (1.95 g, 11.7 mmol) cooled to zero degrees Celsius in methanol (50 mL) was added 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.35 g, 11.7 mmol). The solution was stirred for 15 minutes followed by concentration in vacuo. The residue was partitioned 20 between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the crude sulfide as a yellow solid that was used without any additional purification.

Part B: To a solution of the crude sulfide 25 of part A (1.2 g, <2.6 mmol) in methanol/H₂O cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added Oxone® (3.5 g, 5.72 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1 hour followed by removal of excess Oxone® by filtration. The

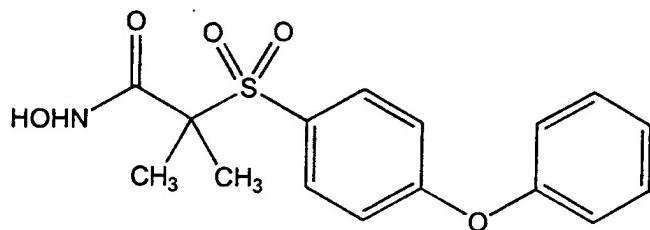
-291-

filtrate was concentrated and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with saturated NaHCO₃ and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. After concentration in vacuo the 5 resulting residue was dissolved into methanol and thionyl chloride (1.9 mL, 26 mmol) was added. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (350 mg, 44%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₅H₁₄O₅S: 307, found 307.

10 Part C: To a solution of the sulfone (350 mg, 1.1 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and THF (THF; 2 mL) was added 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1 mL). The solution was stirred overnight. Trituration with ethyl acetate provided the title compound as a white 15 solid (270 mg, 77%). HPLC purity: >97%. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₄H₁₃NO₅S: 308, found 308.

Example 2: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-methyl-2-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]propanamide

20



Part A: To a solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (3.8 g, 18.8 mmol) in methanol 25 (60 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added t-butyl bromoacetate (2.8 mL, 18.8 mmol) and triethylamine (2.6 mL, 19.0 mmol). The solution was

-292-

stirred for 30 minutes and was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

5 Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfide as an oil. To a solution of the sulfide in dichloromethane (85 mL) was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (13.8 g, 43.2 mmol) over 15 minutes. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The reaction was
10 quenched by the addition of aqueous Na₂SO₃. After 30 minutes the solution was filtered through Celite®. The filtrate was washed with 25 percent aqueous hydroxylamine, 1N HCl, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica,
15 ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a white solid (4.0 g, 68%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfone of part A (3.2 g, 9.2 mmol) in THF (65 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added sodium hydride (730 mg of a 60 percent dispersion in mineral oil, 18.4 mmol). After 10 minutes, methyl iodide (2.28 mL, 36.8 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was quenched with H₂O and concentrated in
20 vacuo. The aqueous residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and the organic phase was washed with H₂O and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the dimethyl compound as an off-white solid (3.2 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 95%.

30 Part C: To a solution of the dimethyl compound of part B (3.2 g, 8.5 mmol) in anisole (10

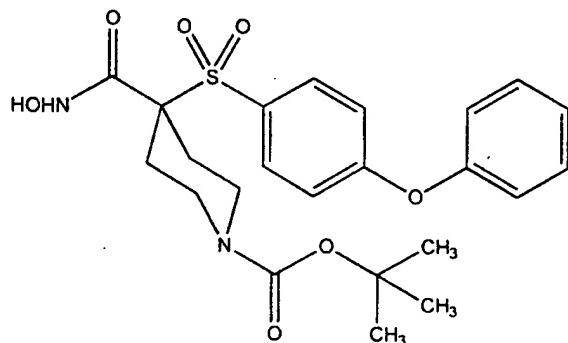
mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration (ethyl ether) provided the acid as a white solid (750 mg, 28%).

5 HPLC purity: 99%. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₆H₁₆O₅S: 321, found 321.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (723 mg, 2.26 mmol) in DMF (DMF; 4.5 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole•H₂O (HOBT; 366 mg, 2.71 mmol) 10 and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC; 476 mg, 2.49 mmol). After the solution was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.40 mL, 6.8 mmol) was added. After 15 minutes the 15 solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white foam (434 mg, 57%).

20 HPLC purity: 99%. MS(CI) M+Li⁺ calculated for C₁₆H₁₇NO₅O: 342, found 342.

Example 3: Preparation of 1,1-dimethylethyl ester
4- [(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-4-
25 [(phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl]-1-
piperidinecarboxylic acid



Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (DMSO; 20 mL) was heated 5 to sixty-five degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. 10 Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. 15 The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (7:3 ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated in vacuo 20 to give the BOC-piperidine compound (26.2 g, quantitative yield) as a clear, colorless oil.

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl 25 lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15

minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus sixty degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 5 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-15 chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H₂O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₄, H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. 20 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

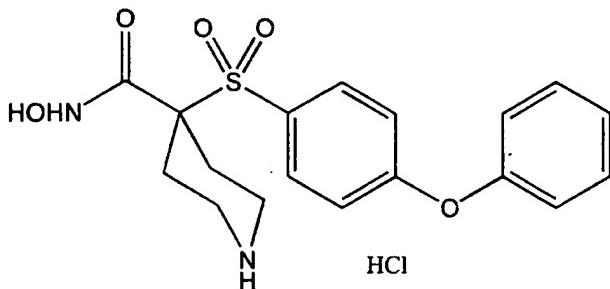
Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (800 mg, 1.63 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and ethanol 25 (9 mL) was added NaOH (654 mg, 16.3 mmol) in H₂O (3 mL). The solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H₂O. Following acidification with 2N HCl to pH 4, the 30 solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

-296-

dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white foam (790 mg, quantitative yield). Analytical calculated for C₂₃H₂₇NO₂S: C, 59.86; H, 5.90; N, 3.04; S, 6.95. Found: 5 C, 59.49; H, 6.37; N, 2.81; S, 6.59.

Part F: To a solution of the acid of part G (730 mg, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (256 mg, 1.90 mmol) followed by EDC (424 mg, 2.21 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.521 mL, 4.7 mmol) and 50 10 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL, 15.8 mmol). The solution was stirred for 20 hours and additional N-hydroxybenzotriazole•H₂O (256 mg), EDC (424 mg) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL) were added. After an additional 24 hours of stirring the solution 15 was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (460 mg, 61%). 20 HPLC purity: >99%. Analytical calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₂S: C, 57.97; H, 5.92; N, 5.88; S, 6.73. Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.02; N, 5.81; S, 6.85.

Example 4: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-
25 phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was heated to sixty-five degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15

minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus 60 degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) 5 in THF (7 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.

10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) cooled to zero degrees C, was added m- 15 chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H₂O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₄, H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium 20 sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (800 mg, 1.63 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and ethanol 25 (9 mL) was added NaOH (654 mg, 16.3 mmol) in H₂O (3 mL). The solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in H₂O. Following acidification with 2N HCl to pH 4, the 30 solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white foam (790 mg, quantitative yield). analytical calculated for C₂₃H₂₇NO₂S: C, 59.86; H, 5.90; N, 3.04; S, 6.95. Found: 5 C, 59.49; H, 6.37; N, 2.81; S, 6.59.

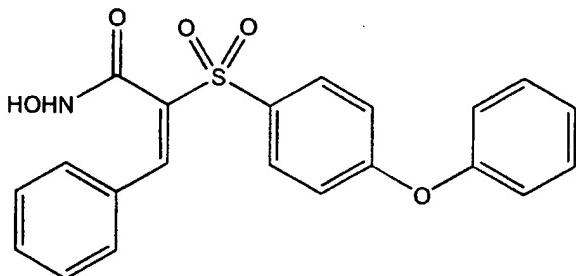
Part F: To a solution of the acid of part G (730 mg, 1.58 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (256 mg, 1.90 mmol) followed by EDC (424 mg, 2.21 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.521 mL, 4.7 mmol) and 50 10 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL, 15.8 mmol). The solution was stirred for 20 hours and additional HOBT (256 mg), EDC (424 mg) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.04 mL) were added. After an additional 24 hours of stirring the solution was 15 diluted with H₂O, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase HPLC (acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (460 mg, 61%). HPLC purity: >99%. analytical 20 calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₇S: C, 57.97; H, 5.92; N, 5.88; S, 6.73. Found: C, 57.95; H, 6.02; N, 5.81; S, 6.85.

Part G: Into a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (385 mg, 0.808 mmol) in ethyl acetate (25 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was bubbled HCl 25 gas for 5 minutes. After standing for 30 minutes, the solution was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (330 mg, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₅S: 377, found 377. HRMS 30 calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₅S: 377.1171, found 377.1170. analytical calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₅S•1.1HCl•0.25H₂O: C,

-300-

51.35; H, 5.17; N, 6.65; S, 7.62; Cl, 9.26. Found: C,
51.58; H, 5.09; N, 6.55; S, 8.02; Cl, 9.09.

5 Example 5: Preparation of (E) N-hydroxy-2-[
(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-3-phenyl-2-propenamide



10 Part A: To a solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (5.00 g, 24.7 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added t-butylbromoacetate (3.99 mL, 24.7 mmol). Following the addition of triethylamine (3.60 mL, 25.8 mmol)

15 the solution was stirred for 40 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfide as an oil

20 (7.9 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (7.9 g, 24.7 mmol) in methanol (180 mL) and H₂O (20 mL) was added Oxone® (38.4 g, 62.5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 22 hours. The mixture was acidified to pH 4 with 2.5N NaOH and decanted to remove insoluble salts. The decantate was

-301-

concentrated to one-half volume and partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a yellow solid (5.79 g, 67%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of part B (2.5064 g, 7.20 mmol) and benzaldehyde (0.748 mL, 7.36 mmol) in benzene (20 mL) were added acetic acid (0.15 mL) and piperidine (0.05 mL). The solution was heated to reflux for 2 hours and the condensate was collected via a Dean-Stark trap. After an additional 1.5 hours of reflux, the solution was returned to ambient temperature and stirred for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) followed by trituration (ethyl ether/hexane) provided the unsaturated sulfone as a white solid (1.97 g, 73%). HPLC purity: >98%.

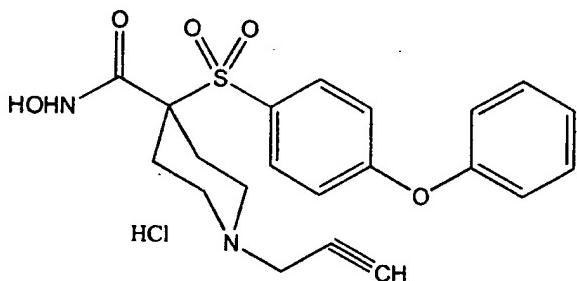
Part D: Into a solution of the unsaturated sulfone of part C (0.5053 g, 1.16 mmol) was bubbled HCl gas for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as an oil (0.41 g, 93%).

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (461 mg, 1.21 mmol) was added thionyl chloride (3.0 mL) and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo

provided the acid chloride as an amber oil (380 mg, 79%).

Part F: To a solution of the acid chloride of part E (380 mg, 0.95 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was 5 added 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (1.7 mL, 9.5 mmol). The solution was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Reverse phase chromatography (on 10 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) followed by trituration (ethyl ether/hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (131 mg, 35%). HPLC purity: >97%.

Example 6: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride
15



20 Part A: A solution of 4-(phenoxy)benzenethiol (2.03 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined 25 organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.

-303-

Concentration in vacuo provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl isonipeacetate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was 5 added a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel 10 (ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of diisopropylamine (2.8 mL, 20 mmol) in THF (30 mL), cooled to minus 15 seventy-eight degrees Celsius, was added n-butyl lithium (12.5 mL, 20 mmol) dropwise. After 15 minutes, the BOC-piperidine compound of part B (2.6 g, 10 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added dropwise. After 1.5 hours the solution was cooled to minus sixty 20 degrees Celsius and the disulfide of part A (2.0 g, 10 mmol) in THF (7 mL) was added. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and 25 saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (1.8 g, 40%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (1.8 g, 3.95 mmol) in dichloromethane (75 mL) 30 cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.7 g, 7.9 mmol). The

solution was stirred for 1.5 hours followed by dilution with H₂O and extraction with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₄, H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (1.15 g, 59%).

Part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of part D (3.56 g, 7.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 5 minutes. Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with ethyl ether provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (3.5 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₃NO₅S: 390, found 390.

Part F: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part E (2.6 g, 6 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.66 g, 12 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added propargyl bromide (892 mg, 6 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a white solid (2.15 g, 82%).

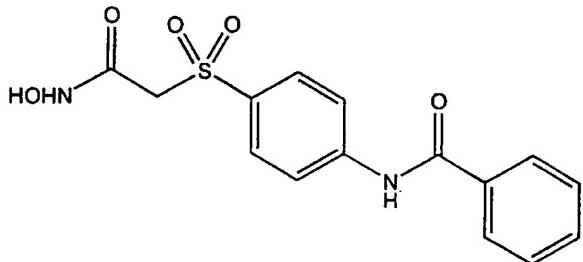
Part G: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part F (2.15 g, 5 mmol) in THF (30 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) was added NaOH (2.0 g, 50 mmol) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and

-305-

the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 5. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (2.04 g, quantitative yield).

- 5 Part H: To a solution of the acid of part G (559 mg, 1.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added triethylamine (0.585 mL, 4.2 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.925 mL, 14.0 mmol) followed by bromotris(pyrrolidino)phosphonium
10 hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP®; 718 mg, 1.54 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over
15 magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (140 mg, 25%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₅S: C, 60.85; H, 5.37; N, 6.76; S, 7.74. Found: C, 60.47; H, 5.35; N, 6.61; S, 7.46.
20 Part I: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part H (121 mg, 0.292 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.228 mL, 0.321 mmol) in methanol (1 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 minutes
25 the solution was concentrated under a stream of N₂. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (107 mg, 81%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₅S•HCl•0.3H₂O: C, 55.27; H, 5.21; N, 6.14. Found: C, 54.90; H, 5.37; N, 6.07.

Example 7: Preparation of N-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxoethyl]sulfonyl]phenyl]benzamide



5

Part A: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio)acetic acid (20.00 g, 0.109 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.327 mmol)

10 dropwise. Additional methanol was added (100 mL) and the suspension was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into H₂O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.

15 Concentration in vacuo provided the methyl ester as a dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield). HPLC purity: 99%.

20 Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester of part A (5.00 g, 25.35 mmol) and triethylamine (7.07 mL, 50.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (3.24 mL, 27.89 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2

25 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate, THF and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O

-307-

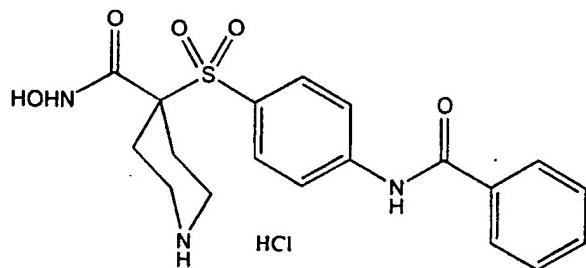
and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.

Concentration in vacuo provided the benzamide as a purple solid (7.06 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI) M+Li⁺ calculated for C₁₆H₁₅NO₃S: 308, found 308.

5 Part C: To a solution of the benzamide of part B (4.00 g, 13.27 mmol) in THF (100 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added Oxone® (potassium monopersulfate; 24.47 g, 39.81 mmol). The slurry was stirred overnight (about 10 eighteen hours) at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered to remove excess Oxone® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in 15 vacuo provided the sulfone as a pink solid (4.11 g, 93%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI) M+Li⁺ calculated for C₁₆H₁₅NO₅S: 340, found 340.

Part D: To a solution of the sulfone of part C (400 mg, 1.2 mmol) in THF (9 mL) was added 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (5.0 mL). The solution 20 was stirred for 8 hours and was concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with hot ethyl ether provided the title compound as an off-white solid (348 mg, 78%). HPLC purity: 97%. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₇H₁₄N₂O₅S: 25 335, found 335.

Example 8: Preparation of N-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxo-1-(piperidin-4-yl)ethyl]sulfonyl]-phenyl]-benzamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of diethanolamine (22.16 g, 0.211 mol) in THF (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (46.0 g, 0.211 mol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was filtered through a silica pad (5 percent methanol/95 percent dichloromethane) to provide the diol as a clear oil (45.06 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₉H₁₈O₄S: 206, found 206.

Part B: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio)acetic acid (20.00 g, 0.109 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.327 mmol) was added dropwise. After additional methanol was added (100 mL), the suspension was heated to reflux for 2 hours. The composition was concentrated in vacuo, the residue was dissolved in H₂O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the methyl ester as a dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield). HPLC purity: 99%.

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester of part B (5.00 g, 25.35 mmol) and triethylamine (7.07 mL, 50.70 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added benzoyl chloride (3.24 mL, 27.89 mmol) and the 5 solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate, THF and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.
10 Concentration in vacuo provided the benzamide as a purple solid (7.06 g, 92%). HPLC purity: 98%.

Part D: To a solution of the benzamide of part C (4.00 g, 13.27 mmol) in THF (100 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 15 Oxone® (24.47 g, 39.81 mmol). The slurry was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature. The mixture was filtered to remove excess Oxone® and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate 20 and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfone as a pink solid (4.11 g, 93%). HPLC purity: 98%.

Part E: To a solution of the diol of part A (1.03 g, 5.00 mmol) and the methyl ester of part D 25 (2.00 g, 6.00 mmol) in THF (100 mL) was added the 1,1'-(azodicarbonyl)dipiperidine (5.05 g, 20.00 mmol). To this slurry was added trimethyl phosphine (20.00 mL of a 1.0M solution in THF, 20.00 mmol). The mixture stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature 30 and then was heated at 40 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. After the slurry returned to ambient

-310-

temperature, ethyl ether was added and the insoluble solids were removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the resulting residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O and 5 saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na₂SO₄.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the piperidine compound as a yellow solid (600 mg, 24%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₃₀N₂O₂S: 503, found 503.

10 Part F: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part E (950 mg, 1.89 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium silanolate (970 mg, 7.56 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O, 15 acidified to pH 2 with 1M HCl, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a yellow solid (772 mg, 84%).

20 Part G: To a solution of the acid of part F (772 mg, 1.48 mmol) in DMF (9 mL) was added HOBT (240 mg, 1.77 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.488 mL, 4.44 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyamine (538 mg, 4.54 mmol) and EDC (397 mg, 2.07 mmol). The solution 25 stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours.

Following concentration in vacuo the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl 30 acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (608 mg, 70%). HPLC purity: >99%.

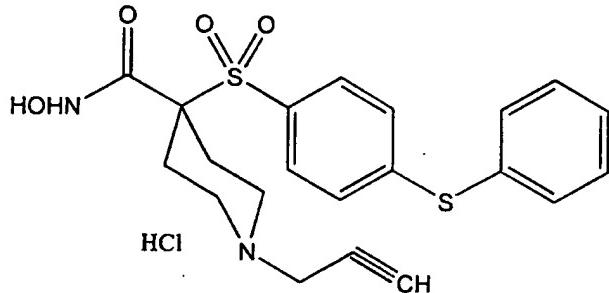
-311-

Part H: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part G (596 g, 1.01 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (2.50 mL, 10.14 mmol) and the solution 5 stirred for 50 minutes at ambient temperature. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (433 mg, 98%). HPLC purity: 98%. MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{21}N_3O_5S$: 404, found 404.

10

Example 9: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-
(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (100 mL) was added a 20 solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in THF (5 mL) dropwise over 20 minutes. The solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through 25 silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexanes) and concentrated

-312-

in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: A solution of 4-fluorothiophenol (50.29 g, 390 mmol) in DMSO (500 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction was quenched into wet ice and the resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the disulfide as a white solid (34.4 g, 68.9%).

Part C: To a solution of the BOC-piperidine compound of part A (16 g, 62 mmol) in THF (300 mL) cooled to minus 50 degrees Celsius was added lithium diisopropylamide (41.33 mL, 74 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours at zero degrees Celsius. To this solution was added the disulfide of part B (15.77 g, 62 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The reaction was quenched with the addition of H₂O and the solution was concentrated in vacuo. The aqueous residue was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with 0.5N KOH, H₂O, and saturated NaCl. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the sulfide as an oil (18.0 g, 75%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (16.5 g, 43 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 3-chloroperbenzoic acid (18.0 g, 86 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 20 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 percent Na₂SO₃, H₂O, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium

-313-

sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a solid (10.7 g, 60%).

Part E: Into a solution of the sulfone of
5 part D (10 g, 24.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (250 mL)
was bubbled HCl gas for 10 minutes followed by
stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours.
Concentration in vacuo provided the amine
hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.27 g, 86%).

10 Part F: To a solution of the amine
hydrochloride salt of part E (5.98 g, 17.0 mmol) in
DMF (120 mL) was added potassium carbonate (4.7 g,
34.0 mmol) followed by propargyl bromide (2.02 g,
17.0 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 4 hours
15 at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned
between ethyl acetate and H₂O, and the organic layer
was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over
magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl
acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a
20 yellow oil (5.2 g, 86%).

Part G: To a solution of the propargyl
amine of part F in DMF (15 mL) was added thiophenol
(0.80 mL, 7.78 mmol) and CsCO₃ (2.79 g, 8.56 mmol) and
the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 6
25 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl
ether and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O
and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)
provided the S-phenoxyphenyl compound as an oil (1.95
30 g, 56%).

-314-

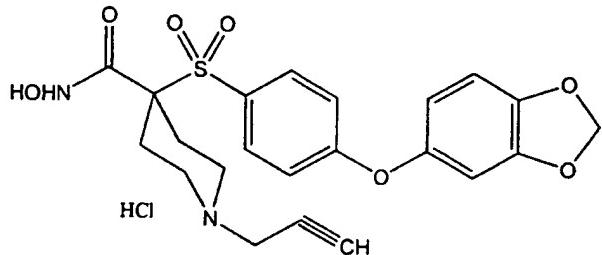
Part H: To a solution of the S-
phenoxyphenyl of part G (1.81 g, 4.06 mmol) in
ethanol (21 mL) and H₂O (3.5 mL) was added KOH (1.37
g, 24.5 mmol) and the solution was heated to 105
5 degrees Celsius for 4.5 hours. The solution was
acidified to a pH value of 1 with concentrated HCl
solution and then concentrated to provide the acid as
a yellow residue that was used without additional
purification (1.82 g).

10 Part I: To a solution of the acid of part
H (1.82 g, 4.06 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was
added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (723
mg, 6.17 mmol) and triethylamine (0.67 mL, 4.86
mmol). To this stirring solution was added EDC (1.18
15 g, 6.17 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18
hours. The solution was partitioned between H₂O and
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O,
saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl and dried over
magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl
20 acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as
a white solid (1.32 g, 63%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected
hydroxamate of part I (9.65 g, 18.7 mmol) in methanol
(148 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added
25 acetyl chloride (4.0 mL, 56.2 mmol), and the solution
was stirred for 45 minutes at ambient temperature.
Concentration in vacuo followed by trituration with
ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white
solid (8.10 g, 94%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for
30 C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₄S₂: 431, found 431.

Example 10: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (7.0 g, 19.8 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) were added sesamol (5.52 g, 40 mmol) and potassium carbonate (5.52 g, 40 mmol), and the solution was heated to 85 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (9.38 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (2.72 g, 5.92 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and H₂O (5 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (2.0 g, 36 mmol) and the solution was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The solution was acidified to pH=3 with concentrated HCl. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in acetonitrile (30 mL). To this solution was added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.05 g, 9.0 mmol), triethylamine (1 mL) and EDC (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol) and the solution was

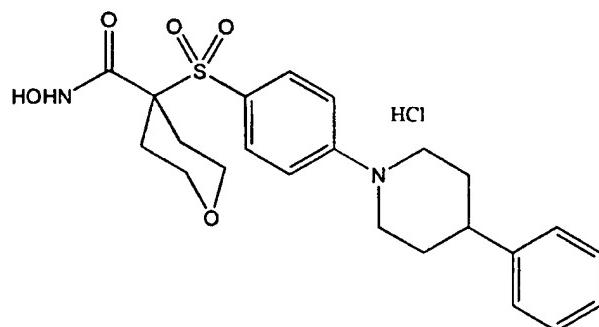
-316-

stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with saturated NaHCO₃, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate.

5 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (2.86 g, 93%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (2.86 g, 5.27 mmol) in methanol 10 (40 mL) was added acetyl chloride (1.13 mL, 15.8 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (2.2 g, 15 84%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₂N₂O₂S: 459, found 459.

Example 11: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)phenyl] 20 sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



-317-

Part A: To a solution of Na (8.97 g, 390 mmol) in methanol (1L) at zero degrees Celsius were added 4-fluorothiophenol (50 g, 390 mmol) and methyl chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 390 mmol), and the solution 5 was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was filtered to remove salts and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to provide the sulfide as a colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of 10 part A (75.85 g, 380 mmol) in methanol (1L) and H₂O (100 mL) was added Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the excess salts and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue 15 was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provide the sulfone as white solid (82.74 g, 94%)

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of 20 part B (28.5 g, 123 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 270 mmol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 147 mmol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (750 mg, 6 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol), and the 25 solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was poured into 1N HCl (300 mL) and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the tetrahydropyran compound as a beige 30 solid (28.74 g, 77%).

-318-

Part D: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of part C (1.21 g, 4.0 mmol) in DMSO (10 mL) were added Cs₂CO₃ (3.26 g, 10.0 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (640 mg, 4.0 mmol), and the
5 solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate.
10 Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as a white solid (1.2 g, 67%).

Part E: To a solution of the amine of part D (815 mg, 1.84 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and THF (5 mL) was added 50 percent aqueous NaOH (2 mL) and the
15 solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with H₂O and acidified to a pH value of 7. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as
20 a white solid (680 mg, 86%).

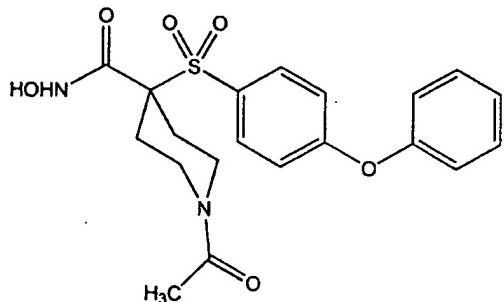
Part F: To a solution of the acid of part E (620 mg, 1.44 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and DMF (3 mL) were added PyBroP (810 mg, 1.73 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.5 mL, 4.3 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-
25 2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (190 mg, 1.59 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over
30 Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as

-319-

a white solid (630 mg, 83%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₆S: 529, found 529.

Part G: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part F (600 mg, 1.14 mmol) in dioxane (1.5 mL) and methanol (1.5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL), and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a beige solid (500 mg, 91%). MS(CI) M+Li⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₅S: 445, found 445.

Example 12: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-
4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-
15 piperidinecarboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of
20 Example 6, part D (2.75 g, 5.6 mmol) in THF (10 mL)
and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (2.25 g, 56 mmol),
and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for
18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo,
the residue was dissolved into H₂O and extracted with
25 ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to a
pH value of 2 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The

-320-

organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the crude acid as a solid. A solution of the acid in dichloromethane (6 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL) was stirred for 1 hour at ambient temperature. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine hydrochloride salt as a solid (2.3 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of part A (2.3 g, < 5.6 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius were added triethylamine (1.17 mL, 8.4 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.60 mL, 8.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to remove the acetone and the aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of 2 and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentration in vacuo provided the N-acetyl compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 65.2%).

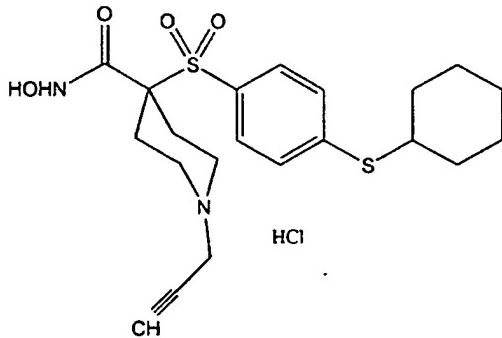
Part C: To a solution of the N-acetyl compound of part B (0.6 g, 1.49 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added EDC (401 mg, 2.1 mmol) followed by 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (0.9 mL) and 4-methylmorpholine (0.7 mL, 6.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a

-321-

white solid (101 mg, 16%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₂N₂O₆S: 419, found 419.

Example 13: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-
5 phenylsulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-
propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (6.5 g, 18.4 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added potassium carbonate (3.81 g, 27.6 mmol) and cyclohexyl mercaptan (3.37 mL, 27.6 mmol).
15 The solution was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the sulfide as a yellow oil (6.05 g, 73%).
20

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part B (612 mg, 1.4 mmol) in ethanol (8.4 mL) and H₂O (1.4 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (470 mg, 8.4 mmol), and the solution was refluxed for 3 hours.
25

-322-

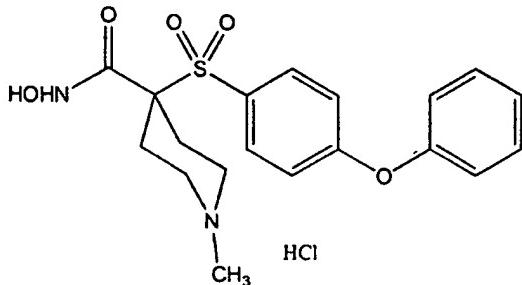
The solution acidified to a pH value of 3 and was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into acetonitrile (10 mL) and to this solution were added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (230 mg, 2.0 mmol) and triethylamine (0.5 mL) followed by EDC (380 mg, 2.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with saturated NaHCO₃, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an oil (246 mg, 34%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (246 mg, 0.47 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.11 mL, 1.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. After concentration in vacuo, reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (223 mg, quantitative yield).

Example 14: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-[
[(phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

25

- 323 -



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 6, part D (2.67 g, 5.5 mmol) in 5 dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was triturated with ethyl ether to provide the crude amine 10 trifluoroacetic acid salt. To a solution of the crude amine salt in methanol (10 mL) were added formaldehyde (37 percent aqueous solution, 2.0 mL, 27.5 mmol) and borane pyridine (2.2 mL, 22 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the N-methyl compound as a yellow oil (2.17 g, 98%).

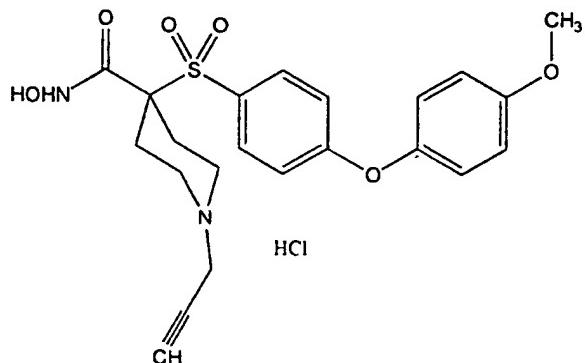
20 Part B: To a solution of the N-methyl compound of part A (2.17 g, 5.4 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (2.0 g, 50 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at minus 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was 25 concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into H₂O and extracted with ethyl ether. The aqueous

-324-

solution was acidified to a pH value of 2 and the resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.8 g, 90%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part
5 B (0.5 g, 1.3 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added EDC (1.06 g, 5.5 mmol) followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (490 mg, 4.2 mmol) and 4-methylmorpholine (0.76 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The
10 solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the crude protected hydroxamate. To a solution of the crude hydroxamate in methanol (10 mL)
15 was added acetyl chloride (0.28 mL, 3.9 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 3 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O(0.0125% HCl) provided the title
20 compound as a white solid (261 mg, 46%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₂O₅S: 391, found 391.

Example 15: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
25 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (2.00 g, 5.66 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (4.7 g, 14.5 mmol) and 4-methoxythiophenol (1.80 g, 14.5 mmol), and the solution was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the phenoxy compound as a solid (2.67 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy compound of part A (2.40 g, 5.25 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and H₂O (6 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (2.0 g, 31.37 mmol), and the solution was heated to reflux for 4 hours. The solution was acidified with concentrated HCl to a pH value of 3 and the residue was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the crude acid that was carried on without additional purification.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.25 g, 5.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (30 mL) were added triethylamine (1 mL) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-

-326-

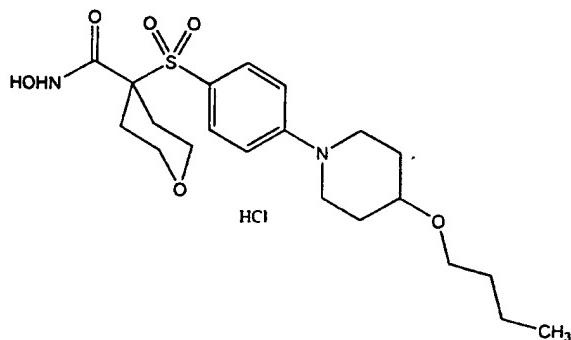
2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.34 g, 9.0 mmol). After the solution was stirred for 15 minutes, EDC (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol) was added the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was 5 concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected 10 hydroxamate as a white solid (0.93 g, 33%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.93 g, 1.7 mmol) in methanol (15 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.36 mL, 5.1 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 3 hours. The 15 solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide the title compound as a white solid (650 mg, 82%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₄N₂O₆S HCl: C, 54.84; H, 5.24; N, 5.82; S, 6.67; Cl, 6.67. Found: C, 53.10; H, 5.07; N, 5.59; S, 7.04; Cl, 6.32.

20

Example 16: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-butoxy-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

25



Part A: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (1.95
5 g, 6.46 mmol) in DMSO (25 mL) were added Cs₂CO₃ (7.4 g, 22.6 mmol) and 4-butoxypiperidine (1.25 g, 6.46 mmol) and the solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution was quenched with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic
10 layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/dichloromethane) provided the amine as a yellow oil (1.85 g, 65%).

15 Part B: To a solution of the amine of part A (1.65 g, 3.76 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilylalolate (530 mg, 4.13 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 22 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo
20 and the crude residue was used as is in the next reaction.

Part C: To a solution of the crude acid of part B (1.74 g, 3.76 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added PyBroP (2.10 g, 4.51 mmol), N-
25 methylmorpholine (1.24 mL, 11.3 mmol) and O-

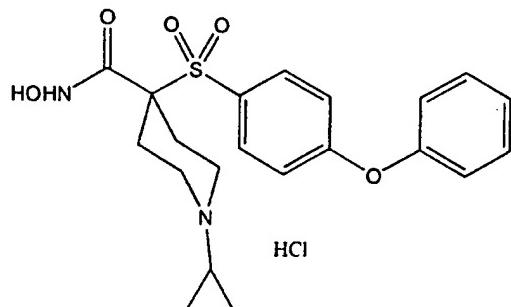
-328-

tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (484 mg, 4.14 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 30 minutes at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the protected hydroxamate as a colorless oil (1.5 g, 76% over two steps).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.25 g, 2.4 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL), and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. After methanol (3 mL) was added the solution was stirred for 5 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.0 g, 88%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₃₂N₂O₆S: 441, found 441.

20

Example 17: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



-329-

Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (2.13 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) was added 3A molecular sieves, acetic acid (2.86 mL, 50 mmol) and the 5 solution was stirred for 5 minutes. To this solution was added ((1-ethyloxycyclopropyl)oxy)-trimethylsilane (6.08 mL, 30 mmol) followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (1.41 g, 22.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to reflux for 18 hours. The 10 excess salts and sieves were collected by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl 15 acetate/hexane) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (1.90 g, 86%).

Part B: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part A (1.9 g, 4.2 mmol) in THF (12 mL) and ethanol (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.71 g, 4.3 mmol) in 20 H₂O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 62 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was diluted with H₂O and acidified to a pH value of 5 with 1N HCl. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to 25 provide the acid as a white solid (1.49 g, 82%).

MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₃NO₅S: 402, found 402. HRMS calculated for C₂₁H₂₃NO₅S: 402.1375, found 402.1350.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part 30 C (1.49 g, 3.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added triethylamine (1.42 mL, 10.21 mmol) followed by

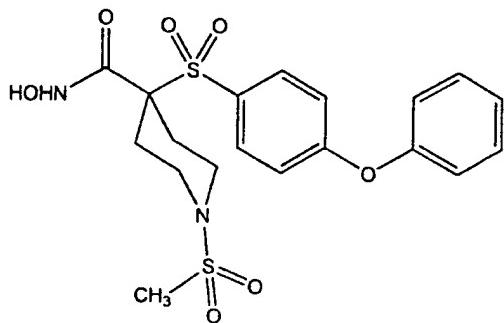
-330-

50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.25 mL, 34.0 mmol) and PyBroP (3.17 g, 6.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 72 hours. The mixture was diluted with H₂O and the organic layer was separated, washed 5 with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo followed by reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the hydroxamate.

The hydrochloride salt was prepared by 10 dissolving the free base (830 mg, 2.0 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) followed by the addition of acetyl chloride (0.17 mL, 2.0 mmol). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes at zero degrees Celsius. The resulting white solid was collected by vacuum 15 filtration and washed with cold ethyl ether to provide the title compound (595 mg, 66%). HRMS calculated for C₂₁H₂₄N₂O₅S: 416.1407, found 416.1398. Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₄N₂O₅S: C, 55.68; H, 5.56; N, 6.18; S, 7.08; Cl, 7.83. Found: C, 55.39; H, 20 5.72; N, 6.15; S, 7.29; Cl, 8.17.

Example 18: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-(phenoxyphenyl)-
sulfonyl-4-piperidinecarboxamide

25



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (1.06 g, 2.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) were added 5 triethylamine (0.76 mL, 5.5 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.23 mL, 3.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The 10 organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the methanesulfonamide as a solid (2.1 g, 58%).

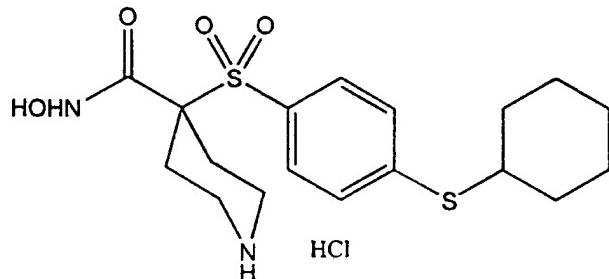
Part B: To a solution of the 15 methanesulfonamide of part A (2.0 g, 4.15 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL) and H₂O (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.66 g, 41.5 mmol), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the remaining aqueous 20 solution was acidified to a pH of 4. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a yellow foam (1.46 g, 80%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part 25 B (1.46 g, 3.38 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) were added triethylamine (1.41 mL, 10.1 mmol), 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.2 mL, 33.8 mmol) and PyBroP (3.16 g, 6.76 mmol), and the solution was stirred at 30 ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and the organic layer was separated.

-332-

and washed with saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) followed by trituration with ethyl ether provide the title compound as a white
5 solid (160 mg, 11%). Analytical calculation for C₁₉H₂₂N₂O₂S₂: C, 50.21; H, 4.88; N, 6.16; S, 14.11. Found: C, 48.72; H, 5.36; N, 5.61; S, 12.81.

10 Example 19: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (10.1 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (5.0 g, 36.0 mmol) and cyclohexylmercaptan (4.4 mL, 36.0 mmol), and the
20 solution was heated at 85 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)
25 provided the sulfide as a oil (8.2 g, 67%).

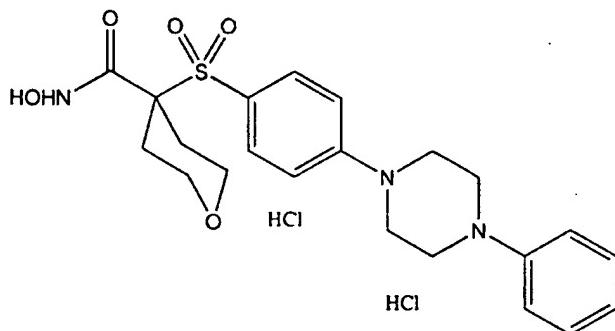
-333-

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide (2.32 g, 4.5 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (1.81 g, 45 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 2. The solution was extracted with dichloromethane and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a white solid (830 mg, 38%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.0 g, 4.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (1.32 mL, 12.0 mmol), PyBroP (2.12 g, 2.12 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.6 mL, 40 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with H₂O and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (1.4 g, 70%).

Part D: Into a solution of the hydroxamate of part C (1.31 g, 2.63 mmol) in ethyl acetate (70 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 30 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (378 mg, 33%). Analytical calculation for C₁₈H₂₆N₂O₄S₂: C, 49.70; H, 6.26; N, 6.44; S, 14.74; Cl, 8.15. Found: C, 48.99; H, 6.34; N, 6.24; S, 14.66; Cl, 8.56.

Example 20: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperazinyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
5 dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the
10 tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (1.96 g, 6.5 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) were added Cs₂CO₃ (4.9 g, 15 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperazine (1.1 mL, 7.15 mmol), and the solution was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 45 minutes. The solution was quenched by the
15 addition of H₂O and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as a beige solid (1.7 g, 59%).

20 Part B: To a solution of the amine of part A (1.5 g, 3.38 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (480 mg, 3.72 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the

crude acid salt to be used without purification in the next step.

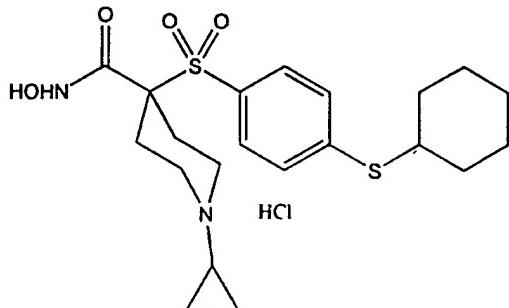
Part C: To a solution of the acid salt of part B (1.58 g, 3.38 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) 5 and DMF (3 mL) were added PyBroP (1.89 g, 4.06 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.1 mL, 10.1 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (435 mg, 3.72 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was 10 concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the protected 15 hydroxamate as a white foam (1.7 g, 95% over two steps).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.28 g, 2.4 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in 20 dioxane (5 mL), and the solution was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was poured into ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (900 mg, 73%). MS(CI) 25 MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇N₃O₅S: 446, found 446.

Example 21: Preparation of 4-[[4-(cyclohexylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-cyclopropyl)-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide,

30 monohydrochloride

-336-



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (10.1 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) 5 were added K_2CO_3 (5.0 g, 36.0 mmol) and cyclohexylmercaptan (4.4 mL, 36.0 mmol), and the solution was heated at 85 degrees Celsius for 6.5 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H_2O . The organic layer was washed with 10 saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a oil (8.2 g, 67%).

Part B: HCl gas was bubbled for 30 minutes 15 into a solution of the sulfide of part B (8.2 g, 17.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide the amine as a white solid (5.99 g, 79%). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{20}H_{29}NO_4S$: 412, found 20 412.

Part C: To a solution of the amine of part B (2.24 g, 5.0 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added acetic acid (2.86 mL, 50 mmol) followed by (1-ethoxycyclopropyl) oxytrimethylsilane (6.03 mL, 30 25 mmol) and sodium borohydride (1.41 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was refluxed for 18 hours. The solution

-337-

was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (1.97 g, 87%).

Part D: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part C (1.9 g, 4.2 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and THF (10 mL) was added NaOH (1.68 g, 42.0 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty-eight degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 2. The resulting solid was collected and washed with ethyl ether to provide the acid as a white solid (1.61 g, 81%). HRMS calculated for C₂₁H₂₉NO₄S₂: 424.1616, found 424.1615.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (1.61 g, 3.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (1.0 g, 9.0 mmol), PyBroP (1.54 g, 3.3 mmol) and 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.0 mL, 30 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, the organic layer washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate/methanol) gave the hydroxamate as a white solid (1.07 g, 80%).

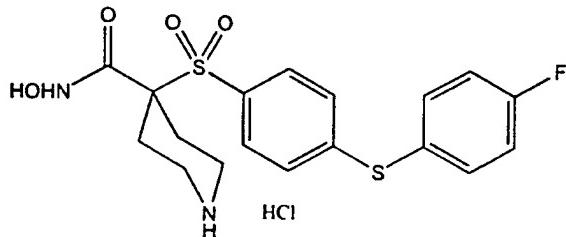
Part F: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (1.07 g, 2.4 mmol) in cold methanol (2 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.27 mL, 3.6 mmol), and

the solution was stirred for 30 minutes. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (acetonitrile/H₂O(HCl)) provided the title compound as a white solid (245 mg, 21%).

5

Example 22: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of Example 9, part D (6.0 g, 14.4 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) 15 were added potassium carbonate (2.39 mg, 17.3 mmol) and 4-fluorothiophenol (3.0 mL, 28.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with 1N NaOH and saturated NaCl, and then 20 dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a solid (6.6 g, 87%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (6.6 g, 12.6 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and H₂O 25 (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (5.04 g, 126 mmol), and the solution was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The mixture was acidified to a

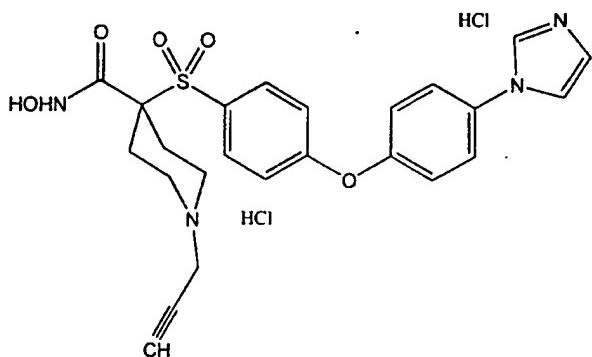
-339-

pH value of 4 and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/ethanol) 5 provided the solid acid (4.8 g, 79%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (4.8 g, 10.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (3.03 g, 30.0 mmol) followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (7.45 g, 50.0 10 mmol) and PyBroP (5.59 g, 12.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried 15 over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (4.0 g, 67%).

Part D: HCl gas was bubbled for 5 minutes into a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part 20 D (4.0 g, 6.7 mmol) in ethyl acetate (120 mL) followed by stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.90 g, 64%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for 25 C₁₈H₁₉N₂O₄S₂F: 411, found 411.

Example 23: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy] phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 30 dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 9, part F (3.00 g, 8.49 mmol) in DMF (13 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (2.35 g, 17.0 mmol) and 4-(imidazol-1-yl)phenol (2.72 g, 17.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to 85 degrees Celsius for 64 hours. The solution was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, chloroform/methanol) provided the ethyl ester as a white foam (2.36 g, 56%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.36 g, 5.33 mmol) in ethanol (2.8 mL) and H₂O (4.6 mL) was added KOH (1.80 g, 32.1 mmol), and the solution was heated to 100 degrees Celsius for 4.5 hours. The solution was acidified to a pH value of 1 with concentrated HCl solution and then concentrated to provide the acid as a tan solid that was used without additional purification (2.87 g).

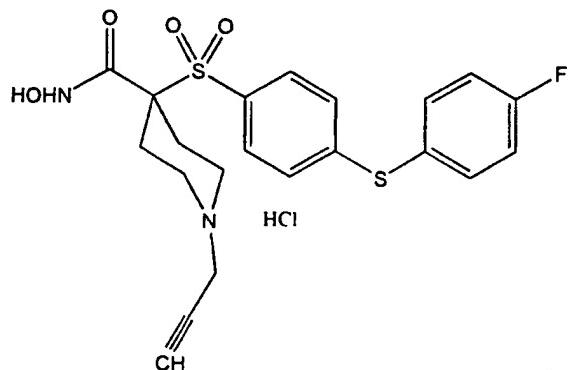
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2.87 g, 5.33 mmol) in acetonitrile (24 mL) were added O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (870

-341-

mg, 7.45 mmol), EDC (1.43 g, 7.45 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (1.21 mL, 11.0 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated and the residue was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (chloroform, methanol) provided the protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (1.62 g, 10 53%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part C (1.60 g, 2.83 mmol) in methanol (23 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.61 mL, 8.52 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 1 hour. 15 The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (975 mg, 62%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₅N₄O₅S: 481, found 481. Analytical calculation for C₂₄H₂₅N₄O₅S 2HCl: C, 20 52.08; H, 4.73; N, 10.12; S, 5.79; Cl, 12.81. Found: C, 51.59; H, 4.84; N, 10.93; S, 5.51; Cl, 11.98.

Example 24: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride
25



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Example 9, part F (4.06 g, 11.49 mmol) in 5 DMF (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (3.18 g, 22.98 mmol) and 4-fluorothiophenol (2.95 g, 22.98 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with 1N NaOH and saturated 10 NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as a solid (4.46 g, 84%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (4.46 g, 9.7 mmol) in tetrahydropyran (90 mL), 15 H₂O (30 mL) and ethanol (30 mL) was added NaOH (3.86 g, 97.0 mmol), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 2 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into H₂O and acidified to a pH value of 4 with 2N HCl. 20 The resulting residue was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (4.0 g, 95%).

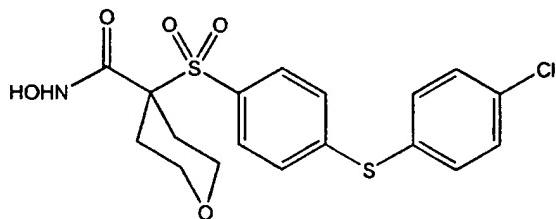
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (4.0 g, 9.2 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) and 4-25 methylmorpholine (2.8 g, 27.7 mmol) was added O-

-343-

tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (6.88 g, 46.1 mmol) and PyBroP (5.16 g, 11.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and 5 the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (2.8 g, 56%).

10 Part D: HCl gas was bubbled for 10 minutes into a solution of the protected amine of part C (2.8 g, 5.1 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL), and the solution was then stirred for 1 hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the solid 15 recrystallized (ethanol) to provide the title compound as a white solid (1.12 g, 45%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₁N₂O₄S₂F: 449, found 449.

Example 25: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-chlorophenyl)-
20 thiophenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-
hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25 Part A: To a solution of the tetrahydropyran compound of Example 11, part C (8.0 g, 26.5 mmol) in THF (250 mL) was added potassium

-344-

trimethylsilonate (10.2 g, 79.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of H₂O, acidified to a pH value of 2.5, and the solution was extracted with 5 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provide the acid salt as a white solid (5.78 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the acid salt of 10 part A (5.4 g, 18.7 mmol) in DMF (35 mL) were added HOBT (3.04 g, 22.5 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (6.2 mL, 56.2 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (6.8 g, 58.1 mmol) and EDC (5.0 g, 26.2 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 3 hours at ambient 15 temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, and the organic layer was washed with 5 percent aqueous KHSO₄, H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, and saturated NaCl, and then dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in 20 vacuo provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (6.34 g, 87%).

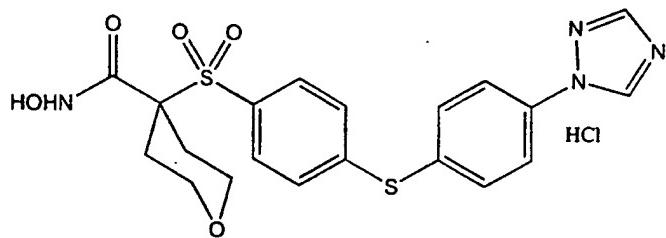
Part C: To a solution of p-chlorothiophenol (2.71 g, 18.7 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (2.6 g, 18.7 mmol) followed by the 25 protected hydroxamate of part B (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) and the solution was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl, and 30 dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the sulfide as a

-345-

white foam (3.56 g, 93%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₆ClNO₆S₂: 512, found 512.

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (3.5 g, 6.8 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 5 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After 10 minutes of stirring, methanol (10 mL) was added with continued stirring for one hour. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. Recrystallization (acetone/hexane) provided the title compound as a white solid (2.4 g, 10 83%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₈H₁₈ClNO₅S: 428, found 428.

Example 26: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
4-[[4-[4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)
15 phenoxy]-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-,
carboxamide, monohydrochloride



20 Part A: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of Example 25, part B (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) was added 4-(1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenol (2.47 g, 15 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) followed by Cs₂CO₃ (7.33 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was heated at 25 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was

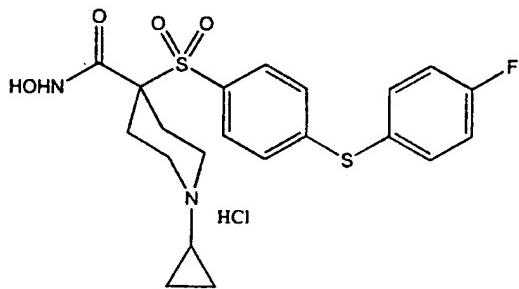
-346-

washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na_2SO_4 .

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol) provided the phenol as a white solid (3.16 g, 80%).

5 Part B: To a solution of the phenol of part A (2.8 g, 5.3 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After 5 minutes of stirring, methanol (10 mL) was added and stirring was continued for 1 hour. The solution was then poured
10 into ethyl ether, and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (2.44 g, 96%). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{20}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6\text{S}$: 445, found 445.

15 Example 27: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)thio] phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



20

Part A: HCl gas was bubbled for 7 minutes into a solution of the sulfide of Example 9, part D (7.06 g, 13.5 mmol) in ethyl acetate (150 mL), and
25 the solution was stirred for 15 minutes at zero degrees Celsius. The solution was concentrated in

-347-

vacuo to provide the amine as a white solid (6.43 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the amine of part A (6.4 g, 13.9 mmol) in methanol (65 mL) was added 5 acetic acid (7.96 mL, 139 mmol) and a scoop of 3A molecular sieves. To this mixture was added (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethylsilane (16.8 mL, 84 mmol) followed by sodium cyanoborohydride (3.9 g, 62 mmol). The solution was heated to reflux for 6 10 hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O, 2N NaOH and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a pad of silica (hexane/ethyl 15 acetate) provided the cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (6.49 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the cyclopropyl amine of part B (6.4 g, 13.8 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and THF (30 mL) was added NaOH (5.5 g, 138 mmol) in 20 H₂O (23 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of 2 with 2N HCl. The resulting white precipitate was collected by filtration to provide 25 the acid as a white solid (5.2 g, 87%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₂NO₄S₂F: 436, found 436.

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (2.27 g, 5.2 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added HOBT (845 mg, 6.2 mmol) followed by N-methylmorpholine 30 (1.71 mL, 15.6 mmol), EDC (1.40 g, 7.28 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (913 mg, 7.8

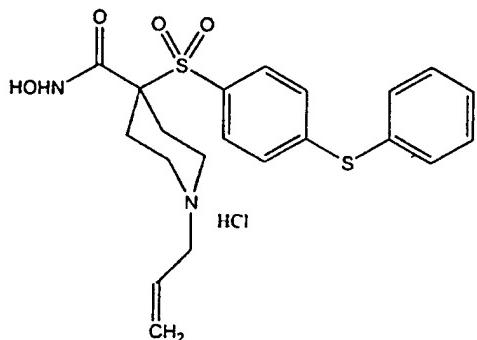
-348-

mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo, the residue was dissolved into dichloromethane and washed with H₂O and saturated 5 NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.95 g, 70%).

Part E: To a solution of the protected 10 hydroxamate of part D (3.2 g, 6.0 mmol) in cold methanol (100 mL) was added acetyl chloride (1.3 mL, 18.0 mmol) in methanol (30 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue 15 was triturated with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (2.86 g, 98%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₃N₂O₄S₂F: 451, found 451. Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₃N₂O₄S₂F 0.25H₂O HCl: C, 20 51.32; H, 5.02; N, 5.70; S, 13.05; Cl, 7.21. Found: C, 50.99; H, 4.91; N, 5.65; S, 13.16; Cl, 7.83.

Example 28: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propenyl)-4-piperidine carboxamide,
25 monohydrochloride

- 349 -



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 9, part E (4.78 g, 10.8 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (2.98 g, 21.6 mmol) and allyl bromide (0.935 mL, 10.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 5 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, and the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration through a pad of silica (hexane/ethyl acetate) provided the allyl amine as an oil (4.80 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the allyl amine of part A (4.8 g, 10.8 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) and THF (25 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 108 mmol) in H₂O (20 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with H₂O. The aqueous solution was acidified to a pH value of 3. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a beige solid (4.1 g, 84%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₃NO₄S₂: 418, found 418.

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (4.1 g, 9.0 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) was added

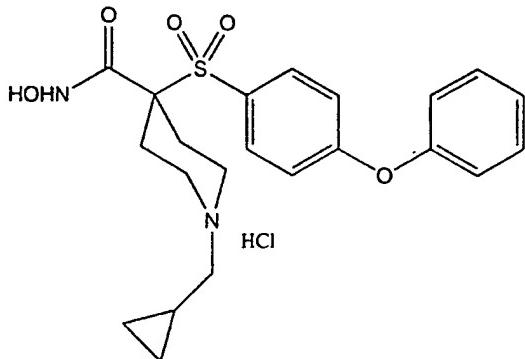
-350-

HOBT (1.46 g, 11.0 mmol) followed by N-methylmorpholine (2.97 mL, 2.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.58 g, 13.5 mmol) and EDC (2.42 g, 13.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred
5 for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in dichloromethane and washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the
10 protected hydroxylamine as a white solid (4.11 g, 88%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxylamine of part C (4.11 g, 8.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was
15 added acetyl chloride (1.71 mL, 24.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (3.53 g, 95%). Analytical
20 calculation for C₂₁H₂₄N₂O₄S₂·HCl·0.5H₂O: C, 52.76; H, 5.48; N, 5.86; S, 13.42; Cl, 7.42. Found: C, 52.57; H, 5.69; N, 6.29; S, 12.59; Cl, 7.80.

Example 29: Preparation of 1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-
25 hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-351-



Part A: To a solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of Example 6, part E (2.13 g, 5.0 mmol) in DMF (10 mL) were added K₂CO₃ (1.4 g, 10.0 mmol) and bromomethylcyclopropane (0.48 mL, 5.0 mmol), and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and then dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the solid cyclopropylmethylamine (2.09 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the cyclopropylmethylamine of part A (2.0 g, 4.4 mmol) in ethanol (12 mL) and THF (12 mL) was added NaOH (1.75 g, 44 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL), and the solution was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to a pH value of 5. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.58 g, 79%). HRMS calculated for C₂₂H₂₅NO₅S: 414.1375, found 414.1334.

-352-

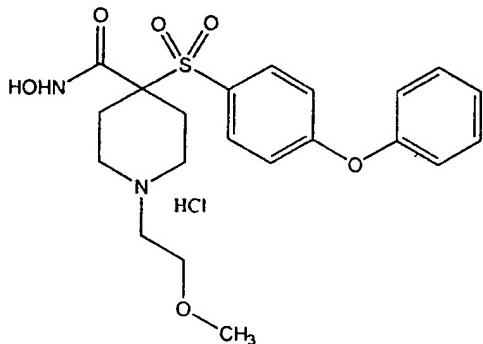
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (1.58 g, 3.5 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was added triethylamine (1.46 mL, 10.5 mmol) followed by 50 percent aqueous hydroxylamine (2.3 mL, 35 mmol) 5 and PyBroP (3.26 g, 6.99 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over magnesium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided 10 the hydroxamate as a white solid (3.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part C (1.5 g, 3.5 mmol) in cold methanol (20 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.25 mL, 3.5 mmol) in 15 methanol (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 15 minutes. After the solution had stirred for an additional 30 minutes at ambient temperature, it was concentrated in vacuo.

Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title 20 compound as a white solid (229 mg, 7 %).

Example 30: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)-sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide,
25 monohydrchloride

-353-



Part A: To a solution of the amine HCl salt of part E, Example 6 (2.5 g, 5.87 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.6 g, 11.57 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was 5 added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.66 mL, 7.0 mmol) and then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried 10 over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyl ethyl amine as light yellow gel (2.63 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the methoxyl ethyl amine of part A (2.63 g, 5.87 mmol) in 15 tetrahydrofuran (18 mL) and ethanol (18 mL) was added NaOH (2.1 g, 5.25 mmol) in water (6 mL). The solution was heated to reflux for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether 20 (2X100 mL) and was acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (2.4 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part 25 B (2.0 g, 4.33 mmol), also containing N-methyl

-354-

morpholine (1.8 mL, 16.4 mmol), and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.767 g, 6.44 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.1 g, 16.2 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄.

Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as off white foam (1.60 g, 71.1%).

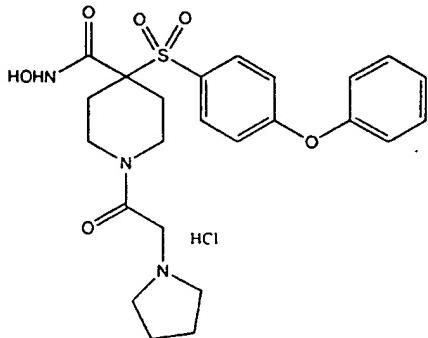
Part D: To a solution of the amide of part C (1.58 g, 3.05 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.65 mL, 9.15 mmol) and the resulting solution was stirred at the same temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.65 g, 45.5%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₆N₂O₆S.HCl.0.75H₂O: C, 52.06; H, 5.93; N, 5.78; S, 6.62. Found: C, 51.94; H, 5.67; N, 5.91; S, 6.66. HSMS calculated for C₂₁H₂₆N₂O₆S: 435.1590, found 435.1571.

25

Example 31: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(1-pyrrolidinylacetyl)-4-piperidine carboxamide, monohydrochloride

30

-355-



Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 6 (2.75g, 5.6mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10mL) and ethanol (10mL) was added NaOH (2.25g, 56mmol) in H₂O (20 mL), and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the dry residue was dissolved in H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and was acidified to pH=2 followed by the extraction with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed again with H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the BOC-acid as white foam (2.3g, 88.8%)

Part B: To a solution of BOC-acid of part A (2.3g, 4.98mmol) in dichloromethane (6 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL, 77.8 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as white foam (2.44g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To the solution of the amine of part B (2.4 g, 4.9 mmol) and triethylamine (3.5 mL, 24.4 mmol) in acetone (15 mL) and H₂O (15 mL) was added chloroacetyl chloride (1.2 mL, 14.7 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20

-356-

hours. Then acetone was evaporated and aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with water and dried over Mg₂SO₄.

5 Concentration in vacuo provided the chloroacetyl amide as light yellow gel (2.78 g, quantitative yield).

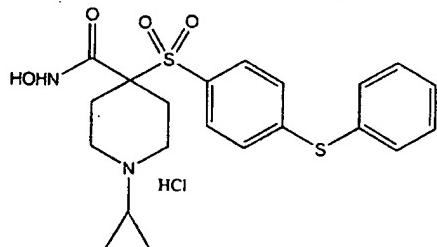
Part D: To the solution of the chloroacetyl amide of part C (2.78 g, 4.93mmol) and
10 K₂CO₃ (5 g, 36 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added pyrrolidine (3 mL, 36 mmol). The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18
15 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided pyrrolidine acetyl amide (0.25g, 10.7%).

Part E: To a solution of the pyrrolidine acetyl amide of part D (0.25 g, 0.53 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (0.14 mL, 1.27 mmol),
20 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.17 g, 1.2 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.15 g, 1.26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.23 g, 1.2 mmol). The solution was
25 then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo
30 provided the THP amide as white foam (0.25 g, 83.3%).

-357-

Part F: To a solution of the amide of part E (0.25 g, 0.437 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.075 mL, 1.05 mmol), and the resulting solution was 5 stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (80 mg, 29%). Analytical calculation for 10 C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₆S.HCl.0.9H₂O: C, 53.36; H, 5.98; N, 7.78. Found: C, 53.61; H, 5.71; N, 7.94. HSMS calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₆S: 488.1855, found 488.1835.

Example 32: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-
15 4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide,
monohydrochloride



20

Part A: A solution of 4-fluorothiophenol (50.29 g, 0.39 mmol) in dimethylsulfoxide (500 mL) was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was cooled to ambient temperature and poured 25 into vigorously stirred ice water. The precipitate was filtered and washed twice with water. Drying

under high vacuum provided the disulfide as a yellow oil (34.39 g, 68.9%) at ambient temperature.

Part B: A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (21.8 g, 0.1 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added dropwise over 20 minutes to a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (15.7 g, 0.1 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL). The resulting solution was stirred overnight (about eighteen hours) at ambient temperature and concentrated in vacuo to yield a light oil. The oil was filtered through silica gel (ethyl acetate/hexane) and concentrated in vacuo to give the BOC-piperidine compound as a clear, colorless oil (26.2g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of BOC-piperidine compound of part B (15.96 g, 62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (300 mL), cooled to minus forty degrees Celsius, was added lithium diisopropylamide (41.33 mL, 74 mmol). The solution was then stirred at minus forty degrees C for one hour and zero degrees C for one-half hour. Then the solution was cooled to minus forty degrees Celsius again and the disulfide of part A (15.77 g, 62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfide as an oil (18 g, 75%).

-359-

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (16.5 g, 43 mmol) in dichloromethane (500 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperbenzoic acid (18.5 g, 107 mmol). After 5 hours, the solution was diluted with dichloromethane and washed with 1N KOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the sulfone as a solid (21 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To a solution of sulfone (40 g, 96 mmol) of part D and powdered K₂CO₃ (26 g, 188 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added thiophenol (19.8 mL, 192 mmol), and the resulting composition was then stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. That solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and dried over magnesium sulfate. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenyl thiophenyl Boc-sulfone as white solid (44.34 g, 91%).

Part F: To a solution of phenyl thiophenyl Boc-sulfone of part E (8.6 g, 17 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (TFA; 30 mL), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine TFA salt as a light yellow gel (8.7 g, quantitative yield).

Part G: To a solution of amine TFA salt of part F (6g, 11.9mmol) was added acetic acid (6.8 mL, 119mmol). After 5 minutes stirring at ambient

temperature, (1-ethoxylcyclopropyl)oxytriomethylsilane (14.3 mL, 71.4 mmol) was added followed 5 minutes later by the addition of sodium cyanoboran hydrate (3.35 g, 5 53.55mmol). Then the solution was heated to reflux for 18 hours. Methanol was evaporated and residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo gave the cyclopropylamine as 10 an off-white powder (4.9 g, 92.6%).

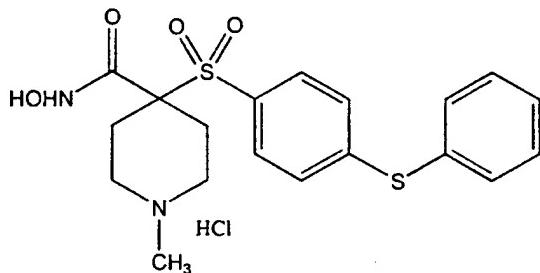
Part H: To a solution of the cyclopropylamine of part G (4.88 g, 10.95 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (12.5 mL) and ethanol (12.5 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 100 mmol) in water (25 mL). The 15 solution was then heated to 50-55 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. Solution was acidified to pH=2 and concentration in vacuo provided the acid as white solid together with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in acetonitrile (50 mL) were 20 added O-tetrahydropyronylamine (1.95 g, 16.3 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (2.4 mL, 21.9 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.14 g, 16.3mmol) in sequence. The 25 solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the 30 tetrehyrdopyronyl (THP) amide as white solid (3.0 g, 53.1%).

-361-

Part I: To a solution of the THP amide of part H (3 g, 5.8 mmol) in methanol (45 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (1.5 mL, 21.1 mmol), and the solution was stirred at 5 ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. Vacuum filtration of the precipitate provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (1.844 g, 68.3%). Analytical calculation for $C_{21}H_{24}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot HCl$: C, 53.78; H, 5.37; N, 5.97; S, 13.67. Found: C, 53.40; H, 5.26; N, 5.95; S, 13.68.

10

Example 33: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-methyl-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of amine TFA salt of part F, Example 32 (2.67 g, 5.14 mmol) and 37% formaldehyde in aqueous solution (2.0 mL, 25.7 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was added borane pyridine (2.6 mL, 25.7 mmol) at ambient temperature. The solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was acidified to destroy excess reagent. Methanol was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between NaHCO₃ aqueous solution and ethyl acetate. The NaHCO₃ aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were

-362-

washed with H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo gave the methyl amine as off white foam (1.6 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl amine
5 of part A (1.63 g, 3.88 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) was added KOH (1.31 g, 23.2 mmol) in water (4 mL), and the resulting solution was heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 8 hours, 70 degree Celsius for 4 hours and stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The
10 solution was acidified and concentrated in vacuo providing the acid as white solid together with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added O-tetrahydropyronylamine (0.92 g, 7.76 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.05 mL, 7.76 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide
15 hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.76mmol) in sequence. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 72 hours. The solution was concentrated in high vacuum
20 and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the THP amide as white solid (0.46 g,
25 24.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the THP amide of part B (0.22 g, 0.45 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (0.096 mL, 13.5 mmol), and the resulting solution was
30 stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and reverse phase

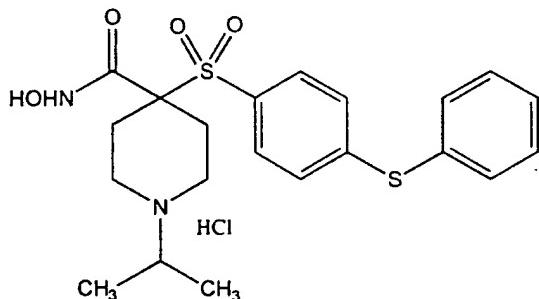
-363-

chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.12 g, 60.6%). HSMS calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₂O₄S₂: 407.1099, found 407.1105.

5

Example 34: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: Into a solution of BOC-sulfone of part E, Example 32 (11.19 g, 22.12 mmol) in ethyl acetate (150 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled HCl gas for 20 minutes. The solution was stirred at the same temperature for another 40 minutes. Concentration in vacuo and titration with ether provided the amine HCl salt (9.88 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of amine HCl salt of part A (4.7 g, 10.6 mmol), triethylamine (2.0 mL, 14.4 mmol) and acetone (2.0 mL, 27.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) were added sodium triacetoxyborohydride (5.7 g, 26.9 mmol) followed by acetic acid (1.5 mL, 26.9 mmol) at ambient

temperature. The solution was stirred for 18 hours and then partitioned in 1N NaOH and ether. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and combined organic layers were washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo gave the isopropyl amine as white foam (4.58 g, 96.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the isopropyl amine of part B (4.58 g, 10.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added 10 NaOH (2.1 g, 5.25 mmol) in water (20 mL). The solution was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 13.5 hours, then stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was acidified and concentrated in vacuo providing the acid as white solid together 15 with NaCl in the mixture. To a solution of this mixture in N,N-dimethylformamide (75 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.94 g, 14.4 mmol), O-tetrahydropyronylamine (1.8 g, 15.1 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (3.37 mL, 30.7 mmol), and 1-[3- 20 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.74 g, 14.3mmol) in sequence. The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated in high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The 25 organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo and chromatography (silica, dichloromethane/methanol) provided the THP amide as white solid (3.78 g, 71.3%).

30 Part D: To a solution of the THP amide of part C (1.15 g, 2.2 mmol) in methanol (20 mL) was

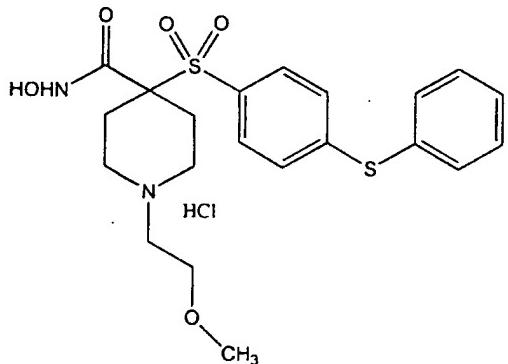
-365-

added acetyl chloride (0.096 mL, 13.5 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (0.69 g, 66.3%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₆N₂O₄S₂.HCl.H₂O: C, 51.58; H, 5.98; N, 5.73; S, 13.11. Found: C, 51.76; H, 5.47; N, 5.72; S, 12.68.

10

Example 35: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To the solution of the amine HCl
20 salt of part A, Example 34 (4.3 g, 9.43 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (2.62 g, 19.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (1.9 mL, 20.2 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide
25 was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was

diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over Mg_2SO_4 .

Concentration in vacuo provided the methoxyl ethyl amine as white foam (4.26 g, 95.3%).

5 Part B: To a solution of the methoxyl ethyl amine of part A (4.26 g, 9.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and ethanol (5 mL) was added NaOH (3.7 g, 92.5 mmol) in water (9 mL). The solution resulting was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 12 hours and stirred
10 at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (2X100 mL) and was acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white
15 solid (3.5 g, 87.5%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (3.4 g, 7.8 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (2.6 mL, 23.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.16 g, 23.4 mmol), and O-
20 tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.85 g, 15.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.47 g, 23.4 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. The
25 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, H₂O and dried over Mg_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo provided the amide as off white solid (2.98 g, 71.5%).

30 Part D: To a solution of the amide of part C (2.98 g, 5.6 mmol) in methanol (40 mL) cooled to

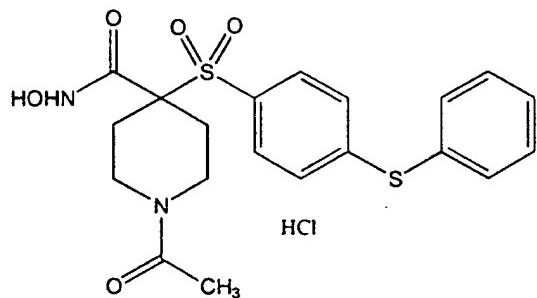
-367-

zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (1.19 mL, 16.8 mmol), and the resulting solution was stirred at the ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated and reverse phase chromatography (on C-18 silica, acetonitrile/H₂O with 0.01% HCl) provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (2.29 g, 84.6%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₆N₂O₆S.HCl.0.9H₂O: C, 50.12; H, 5.77; N, 5.57; S, 12.74. Found: C, 50.41; H, 5.85; N, 5.73; S, 12.83.

10

Example 36: Preparation of 1-acetyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the phenyl thiophenyl BOC-sulfone of part E, Example 32 (7 g, 1.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) and ethanol (25 mL) was added NaOH (5.1 g, 12.9 mmol) in H₂O (50 mL). The solution was heated to reflux for 20 hours. On cooling, the solution was concentrated in vacuo and the dry residue was dissolved in H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and was acidified to pH=2 followed by the extraction with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed again with H₂O

and dried over Mg_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo provided the BOC-acid as white foam (3.9 g, 60%)

Part B: To a solution of BOC-acid of part A (2.3g, 4.98mmol) in dichloromethane (6 mL) was 5 added trifluoroacetic acid (6 mL, 77.8 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration in vacuo provided the amine as white foam (2.44g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the amine of part 10 B (5.0 g, 12.08 mmol) and triethylamine (8.7 mL, 60.4 mmol) in acetone (20 mL) and H_2O (20 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl chloride (4.6 mL, 36 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 40 hours. The acetone was evaporated 15 and the aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with water and dried over Mg_2SO_4 . Concentration in vacuo provided the acetyl amide as light yellow foam (5 g, 20 quantitative yield).

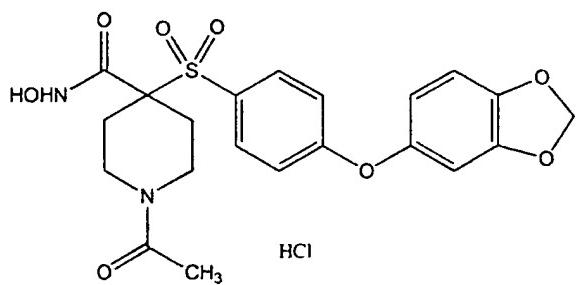
Part D: To a solution of acetyl amide of part C (5 g, 11.9 mmol), also containing N-methyl morpholine (5.3 mL, 47.6 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.8 g, 35.7 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (2.8 g, 23.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.8 g, 35.7 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The 30 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic

- 369 -

layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, KHSO₄, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the THP amide as white foam (6.07 g, 98.2%).

Part E: To a solution of the THP amide of
5 part D (6.07 g, 11.7 mmol) in methanol (100 mL)
cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl
chloride (2.5 mL, 35.1 mmol), and the solution was
stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The
solution was concentrated and chromatography (on
10 silica, methanol/ dichloromethane) provided
hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (3.3 g, 65%).
Analytical calculation for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₆S.HCl.0.9H₂O: C,
53.36; H, 5.98; N, 7.78. Found: C, 53.61; H, 5.71;
N, 7.94. HSMS calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₆S: 488.1855,
15 found 488.1835.

Example 37: Preparation of 1-acetyl-4-[(4-(1,3-
benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-N-
hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
20 monohydrochloride



-370-

Part A: To a solution of sulfone from Part D, Example 32 (25g, 67.3 mmol) and powdered K₂CO₃ (23.3 g, 16.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added sesamol (23.24 g, 16.8 mmol) at ambient 5 temperature, and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄.
10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided sesamol BOC-sulfone as a white foam (33.6 g, 93.6%).

Part B: To a solution of sesamol BOC-sulfone of part E (29.31 g, 54.93 mmol) in ethanol 15 (60 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added NaOH (21.97 g, 544 mmol) from addition funnel over 20 minutes at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 9 hours, then ambient temperature for 12 hours. The solution 20 was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. It was then extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration in vacuo 25 provided the acid as white solid (25.3, 91%).

Part C: HCl gas was bubbled into a solution of the acid of part F (20.3 g, 40.15 mmol) in ethyl acetate cooled to zero degrees Celsius. After 1.5 hours, vacuum filtration of white precipitate 30 provided the amine HCl salt as a white solid (16 g, 93.6%).

-371-

Part D: To the solution of the amine HCl salt of part G (8.1 g, 19.01 mmol) and triethylamine (13.2 mL, 95.05 mmol) in acetone (150 mL) and H₂O (150 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added acetyl 5 chloride (5.4 mL, 76 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The acetone was evaporated and aqueous layer was acidified to pH=2. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with 10 water and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acetyl amide as light yellow foam (9.24 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To the solution of the acetyl amide of part D (9.1 g, 20.33 mmol), N-methyl 15 morpholine (6.7 mL, 61 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.2 g, 60 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (4.85 g, 40 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide 20 hydrochloride (11.65 g, 60 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was then concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated 25 NaHCO₃, KHSO₄, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white a foam (10 g, 89.7%).

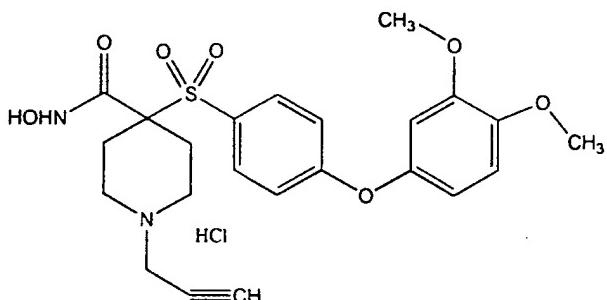
Part F: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane 30 (20 mL) was added a solution of the amide of part E (5.0 g, 9.1 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and dioxane (15

- 372 -

mL). That solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 minutes. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (3.3 g, 65%). Analytical calculation for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_8S \cdot HCl$: C, 54.34; H, 5.15; N, 5.49; S, 6.43. Found: C, 54.54; H, 4.79; N, 6.06; S, 6.93. HSMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_8S$: 463.1175, found 463.118.

10 Example 38: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dimethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: HCl gas was bubbled into a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 32 (10 g, 24 mmol) in ethyl acetate cooled to zero degrees Celsius.

20 After 4 hours, vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the amine HCl salt as a white solid (7.27 g, 86%).

Part B: To a solution of the amine HCl salt of part A (5.98 g, 17 mmol) and powdered K_2CO_3 (4.7 g, 34 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (120 mL) was added propargyl bromide (2.022 g, 17 mmol) at

-373-

ambient temperature, followed by stirring for 4 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (on 5 silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the propargyl amine as a white solid (5.2 g, 86%).

Part C: To a solution of the propargyl amine of part B (8 g, 22.63 mmol) and powdered K₂CO₃ (8.8 g, 56.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (150 mL) 10 was added 3,4-dimethoxyphenol (6.98 g, 45 mmol) at ambient temperature. The composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 36 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was 15 washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenoxy propargyl amine as light yellow gel (10 g, 90.9%).

Part D: A solution of NaOH (8.2 g, 200 20 mmol) in H₂O (30 mL) from addition funnel was added to a solution of the phenoxy propargyl amine of part C (10 g, 20.5 mmol) in ethanol (15 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) at ambient temperature. The resulting solution was then heated to 60 degrees 25 Celsius for 48 hours and at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white 30 solid (9.4 g, quantitative yield).

-374-

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (9.4g, 20.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (6.8 mL, 62 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (8.3 g, 60 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (4.8 g, 40 mmol) 5 in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (11.7 g, 60 mmol). The resulting solution was then stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high 10 vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white foam 15 (10 g, 89.7%).

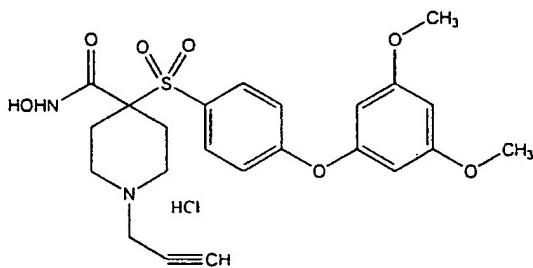
Part F: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (38 mL, 152 mmol)) was added a solution of the amide of part E (8.5 g, 15.2 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) and dioxane (24 mL). The resulting composition was stirred 20 at ambient temperature for 80 minutes. Concentration *in vacuo* and titration with ether provided hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (7.7 g, quantitative yield). HSMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₆N₂O₂S: 475.1461, found 475.1539.

25

Example 39: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-dimethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

30

-375-



Part A: To a solution of the propargyl amine of Part B, Example 38 (2 g, 5.6 mmol) and 5 powdered K₂CO₃ (1.9 g, 13.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 3,5-dimethoxyphenol (2.18 g, 13.7 mmol) at ambient temperature. The resulting composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 36 hours. The solution was 10 concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided phenoxy propargyl amine as light yellow gel 15 (2.76 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy propargyl amine of part A (2.75 g, 5.6 mmol) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added NaOH (2.3 g, 56 mmol) in H₂O (10 mL) at ambient 20 temperature. The solution was then heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitate 25 provided the acid as white solid (2 g, 77.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (2 g, 4.3 mmol), also containing N-methyl

-376-

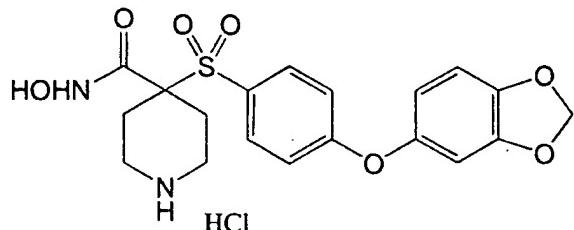
morpholine (1.9 mL, 17.2 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.74 g, 13.2 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (1.02 g, 8.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-5 [3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.47 g, 12.9 mmol). The resulting composition was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP amide as white foam (2.4 g, quantitative yield).

15 Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (13 mL, 52 mmol)) was added a solution of the THP amide of part C (2.43 g, 4.35 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and dioxane (6 mL), and the composition was stirred at ambient temperature for 80 minutes.

20 Vacuum filtration of the precipitate and washing with ether provided the hydroxamate HCl salt as a white solid (1.25 g, 56.3%). Analytical calculation for C₂₃H₂₆N₂O₇S·1.5HCl: C, 52.20; H, 5.24; N, 5.29. Found: C, 52.00; H, 5.05; N, 5.17.

25

Example 40: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the N-BOC carboxylic acid compound of part B, Example 37 (1.25 g, 2.47 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.00 g, 9.89 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.40 g, 2.96 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) at ambient temperature was added 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.616 g, 3.21 mmol).

After 5 minutes a solution of O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.39 g, 3.33 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added. After 2 days the pale yellow solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed successively with water (3X) and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration afforded a residue that was chromatographed on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (20/80) to afford the THP-protected hydroxamate as an oil (1.54 g, 100%).

Part B: To a solution of THP-protected hydroxamate of part A (1.49 g, 2.46 mmol) in dioxane (9 mL) and methanol (3 mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After 1.5 hours at ambient temperature the suspension was treated with diethyl ether (15 mL) and filtered to afford the title hydroxamate (1.00 g, 89%) as a colorless powder. MS

-378-

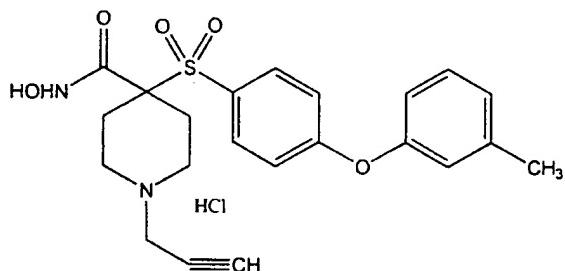
(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{20}N_2SO_5$: 421, found 421.

Analytical calculation for $C_{19}H_{20}N_2SO_5 \cdot HCl$: C, 49.95; H, 4.63; N, 6.13; Cl, 7.76; S, 7.02. Found: C, 49.82; H, 4.60; N, 5.98; Cl, 17.38; S, 7.10.

5

Example 41: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[4-(3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of propargylamine of
 15 part F, Example 9 (8.0 gm, 22.6 mmol) and K_2CO_3 in
 N,N -dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added m-cresol (3.5
 g, 33.9 mmol) and the solution was stirred at 90
 degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was
 diluted with H_2O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The
 20 combined organic layers were washed with saturated
 $NaCl$ and dried over $MgSO_4$. Chromatography (on silica,
 eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the
 3-methyl phenoxyphenyl compound as a solid (10.3 g,
 98%). Cal'd MS for $C_{24}H_{28}NSO_5$ 441.1688, found 442.1697

25 Part B: To a solution of 3-methyl
 phenoxyphenyl compound of part A (10.3 g, 22.0 mmol)
 in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) and ethanol (50 mL) was

-379-

added NaOH (8.9 g, 22.3 mol) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. Vacuum filtration of 5 the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (9.0 g, 91%). MS cal'd for $C_{22}H_{24}NSO_5$ = 414.1375. Found = 414.1389.

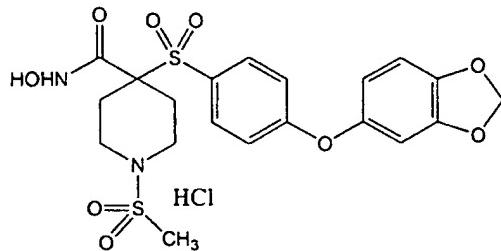
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part B (9.0 g, 19.5 mmol) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole 10 (3.24 g, 23.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (6.58 mL, 59.9 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (3.5 g, 29.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodimide hydrochloride (5.35 g, 27.9 mmol). The solution was 15 stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H_2O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over $MgSO_4$. Chromatography (on silica, eluting with 40% ethyl 20 acetate/hexane) provided the desired THP-protected hydroxamate as a solid (6.9 g, 67%). Analytical calculation for $C_{27}H_{33}N_2SO_6$: 0.1 H_2O : C, 62.92, H, 6.49, N, 5.43, S, 6.23. Found: C, 62.69, H, 6.47, N, 5.57, S, 6.33. Cal'd MS for $C_{27}H_{33}N_2SO_6$: 513.2059. Found 25 513.2071.

Part D: To a solution of THP-protected hydroxamate of part C (6.4 gm, 12.5 mmol) in dioxane (56 mL) and methanol (19 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (40 mL). After stirring at ambient 30 temperature for 1 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with ethyl ether

-380-

provided the title compound as a white solid (5.66 g, 97.4%). Cal'd MS for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2SO_5+1$: 429.1484.. Found M+1: 429.1493

5 Example 42: Preparation of 4-[(4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide



10

Part A: To a solution of sulfone of part D, Example 32 (25.g, 67.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide was added potassium carbonate (23.3 g, 0.169 mol) and sesamol (23.2 g, 0.164 mol). The 15 solution was submerged in an oil bath at 90°C and stirred for 25 hours. Ethyl acetate was added to the solution, and the organic phase was washed with water, 1N NaOH and water, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.
20 Chromatography on silica, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (15/85) provided the ethyl ester compound as an oil (29.3 g, 82%).

Part B: To a solution of ethyl ester from part A (29.3 gm, 54.93 mmol) in ethanol (60 mL) and 25 tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (21.9 g, 0.549 mol) in water 120 mL) and the solution was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 10 hours. The

-381-

solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. The solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The solution was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the acid as a yellow foam (25.6 g 92.1%).

Part C: To a solution of the acid of Part B (20.3 g, 40.15 mmol) in ethyl acetate at zero degrees C was bubbled gas HCl for 20 minutes. The 10 solution stirred at Zero degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours. The precipitate formed was filtered and washed with ether to give the amine hydrochloride as a white solid (16.0 g, 93.5%)

Part D: To a solution of amine hydrochloride of part C (7.5g, 17.0 mmol) in 15 methylene chloride (200 mL) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (2.0 g, 25.0 mol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was washed with water and saturated NaCl, 20 dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the acid as a white solid (6.97g, 85%).

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (7.37 g, 15.0 mmol) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.43 g, 18.0 mmol), N-25 methylmorpholine (4.94 mL, 45.0 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (2.65 g, 22.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.02 g, 21.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 30 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer

- 382 -

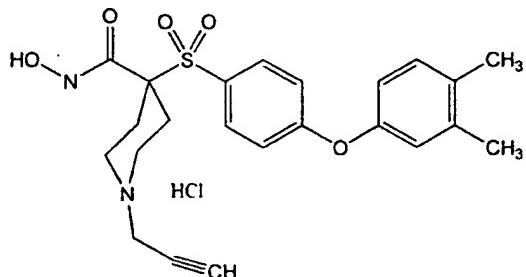
was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, eluting with 50% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the desired THP-protected hydroxamate as a solid (7.54 g, 85%).

5 Part F: To a solution of THP-protected hydroxamate of part E (6.32 gm, 10.8 mmol) in dioxane (75 mL) and methanol (25 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1 hour, the solution was concentrated 10 *in vacuo*. Trituration with ethyl ether provided the title compound. Chromatography (on silica, 5% methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (4.32 g, 80%) Cal'd MS for C₂₂H₂₂N₂S₂O₉+1: 499.0845. Found 499.0848.

15

Example 43: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-Dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

20



Part A: A mixture of the fluoro compound from part F, Example 9 (2.0 g, 5.66 mmol), 3,4-dimethylphenol (2.0 g, 16.5 mmol), and potassium 25 carbonate (2.3 g, 16.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was heated at 90 degrees Celsius overnight

-383-

(about 18 hours) under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The brown mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 3,4-dimethylphenoxy phenyl compound as a clear, yellow oil (2.0 g, 79% yield). Analytical calculation for $C_{25}H_{29}NO_5S$: C, 65.91; H, 6.42; N, 3.04; S, 7.04. Found: C, 65.76; H, 6.37; N, 3.03; S, 7.00.

Part B: A solution of the 3,4-dimethylphenoxy phenyl compound of part A (2.0, 4.93 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (1.7 g, 29.7 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (25 mL) and water (4 mL) was stirred at reflux for four hours under a nitrogen atmosphere. The solution was cooled with an ice bath, subsequently acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid, and concentrated to a crude residue. The crude residue, O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.88 g, 7.50 mmol), triethylamine (0.81 mL, 5.81 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride in acetonitrile (24 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, a saturated sodium bicarbonate solution, water, and a saturated salt solution. After drying over magnesium sulfate, the filtrate, as the THP-protected hydroxamate, was concentrated to a yellow foam.

Part C: The THP-protected hydroxamate (920 mg, 1.75 mmol) of part B was dissolved in methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.37 mL, 5.3 mmol) was

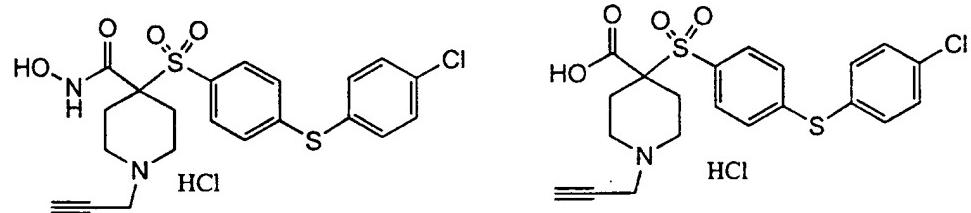
added. After three hours, concentration followed by reverse phase HPLC afforded the title compound as a white solid (611 mg, 79%). MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_5S$: 443, found 443.

5

Example 44: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiolphenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, monohydrochloride and 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiolphenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10

Part A: A mixture of the fluoro compound from part F, Example 9 (2.0 g, 5.66 mmol), 4-chlorothiophenol (1.0 g, 6.94 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.1 g, 8.00 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL) was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) under an atmosphere of nitrogen at ambient temperature. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated salt solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow oil.



-385-

The oil was purified by chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 4-chlorophenylthiophenyl compound as a white solid (2.0 g, 75% yield). Analytical calculation for
5 C₂₃H₂₄NO₄S₂C₁: C, 57.791; H, 5.06; N, 2.93; S, 13.42; Cl, 7.42. Found: C, 57.57; H, 5.11; N, 2.94; S, 13.19; Cl, 7.73.

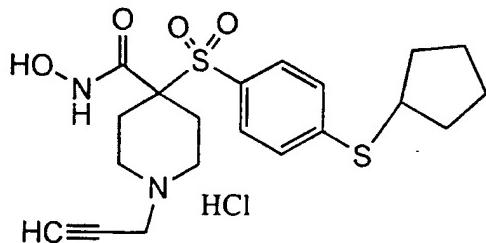
Part B: The chorophenylthiophenyl compound from part A (2.04 g, 4.27 mmol) was diluted with
10 ethanol (30 mL) and water (5mL). Potassium hydroxide (1.55 g, 27.7 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3 hours. After complete reaction, the solution was cooled and was acidified to pH=1-3 with concentrated HCl. The solvent was
15 removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was azeotroped to dryness by repeated addition of acetonitrile. The acid hydrochloride was further dried on a vacuum line, then carried as is through the coupling reaction. The saponification was
20 presumed to be quantitative.

Part C: The carboxylic acid hydrochloride from the previous step (4.27 mmol) was suspended in acetonitrile (20 mL). N-Methylmorpholine (about 1.0 mL) was added, followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (585 mg, 5 mmol). After 5 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC; 955 mg, 5 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), then solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the
25 residue was diluted with half-saturated NaHCO₃
30 solution (50 mL), and the product was extracted into

-386-

ethyl acetate (2 X100 mL). In this example, an intractable emulsion complicated compound recovery. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered through silica, concentrated, and subjected
5 to chromatography (flash silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) affording, on concentration, the title O-THP-protected hydroxamate (162 mg, 7%, from ester) as a foam. MS (EI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₄S₂Cl: 450, found 450. Because mass
10 recovery was poor, the silica filter cake was extracted with 1:1 methanol:ethyl acetate affording 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenyl)thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid, monohydrochloride (540 mg, 26%)
15 Part D: The O-THP-protected hydroxamate of part C (441 mg, 0.80 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (2 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.2 mL, 3 mmol) was added. After three hours, concentration followed by reverse phase HPLC afforded the title hydroxamate compound as
20 a pink solid (162 mg, 44%). MS (EI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₄S₂: 465, found 465.

Example 45: Preparation of 4-[[4-(Cyclopentylthio)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
25 monohydrochloride



Part A: The propargyl amine of part F,

Example 9 (3.05 g, 8.5 mmol) was combined with K_2CO_3

5 (1.38 g, 10 mmol), N,N-dimethylformamide (6 mL) and cyclopentyl mercaptan (1.02 mL, 10 mmol). The mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and 95 degrees Celsius for 2.5 hours, monitoring by TLC. Aqueous workup was accomplished using water (10 mL) and ethyl acetate (2 X 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (flash silica; ethyl acetate/hexane eluant) affording the cyclopentylmercaptyl compound as an oil (3.2 g, 86%)

15 Part B: The cyclopentylmercaptyl compound from part A (3.12 g 7.13 mmol) was diluted with ethanol (50 mL) and water (8 mL). Potassium hydroxide (2.59 g, 46.3 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 3.5 hours. After 20 complete reaction, the solution was cooled and was acidified to pH=1-3 with concentrated HCl. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the residue was azeotroped to dryness by repeated addition of acetonitrile. The carboxylic acid hydrochloride was further dried on a vacuum line, then carried as is through the coupling reaction. The saponification was presumed to be quantitative.

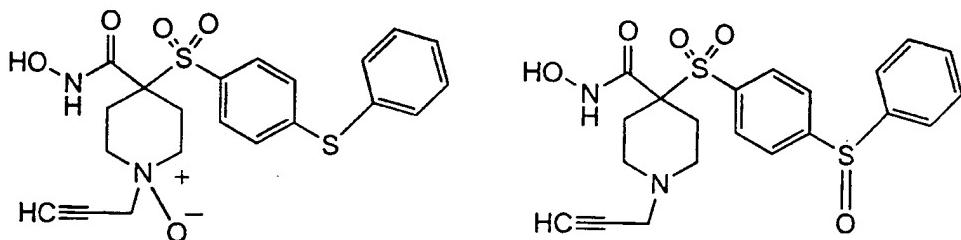
-388-

Part C: The carboxylic acid hydrochloride from Part B (7.13 mmol) was suspended in acetonitrile (50 mL). N-Methylmorpholine (ca. 2.0 mL) was added, followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.05 g, 9 mmol). After 5 minutes, EDC (1.72 g, 9 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), then solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was diluted with half-saturated NaHCO₃ solution (50 mL), and the product 10 was extracted into ethyl acetate (2 X100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO₄, filtered through silica, concentrated, and subjected to chromatography (flash siilca, ethyl acetate/hexane) affording, on concentration, the O- 15 THP-protected hydroxamate (2.0 g, 51%, from ester) as a foam.

Part D: The O-THP-protected hydroxamate from Part D (2.00 g, 3.95 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.86 mL, 12 mmol) 20 was added over 2 minutes. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours, then concentrated, with repeated addition of chloroform and acetonitrile to effect drying. The title compound precipitated as a white solid (1.77 g, 98%). 25 MS (EI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₆N₂O₄S₂: 422, found 422.

- 389 -

Example 47: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
 1-oxide and N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylsulfinyl)-phenyl]sulfonyl-
 5
1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

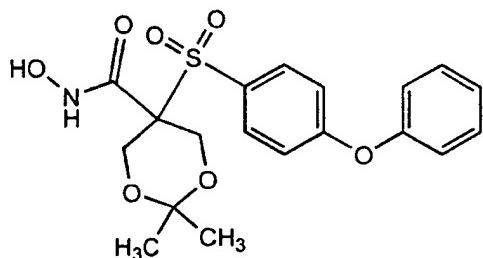


10 m-Chloroperbenzoic acid (57-86%, 120 mg) was added to a solution of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (title compound, Example 9) (215 mg, 0.5 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) at zero degrees
 15 Celsius. The reaction was permitted to warm slowly to ambient temperature and after 16 hours, the mixture was passed through a micron filter and concentrated. Reverse phase HPLC (Delta Pak 50 X 300 mm; 15 micron C₁₈ 100 Angstrom; 30 minute gradient method starting with dilute HCl (0.5 mL/4 L): acetonitrile 80:20, ending with 50:50) separated 5 major components. The first and second peaks off the column afforded, upon concentration, 14 (6%) and 16 mg (7%) of two compounds, which were assigned as
 20 diastereomers of N-Hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylsulfinyl)-phenyl]sulfonyl-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide on the basis of their NMR
 25

-390-

spectra. The third peak was unidentified. The 4th peak was assigned by NMR as N-hydroxy-4-[[(4-(phenylthio)phenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 1-oxide (147 mg, 66%) MS (EI) 5 MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_5S_2$: 447, found 447. The last peak contained 73 mg of recovered 3-chlorobenzoic acid.

Example 48: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-
10 5-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-
1,3-dioxane-4-carboxamide



15 Part A: A fresh sodium methoxide solution was prepared by slowly adding hexane-washed sodium spheres (9.4 g, 410 mmol) to methanol (1.0 L) at zero degrees Celcius. To this cooled solution was added the 4-fluorothiophenol (50.0 g, 390 mmol) followed by 20 methyl 2-chloro acetate (42.3 g, 390 mmol). After warming to ambient temperature the reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours). The methanol was removed *in vacuo* and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate (300 mL). The organic layer was washed 25 with water (2x-200 mL) and dried over $MgSO_4$.

-391-

Concentrating afforded the methyl ester sulfide product as a clear oil (71.8 g, 92%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfide product of part A (71.8 g, 358 mmol) in 70% methanol/H₂O (1.0 L) was slowly added Oxone™ (660 g, 1.08 mol). The mixture stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The excess Oxone™ was filtered off and the methanol was removed from the filtrate *in vacuo*. The remaining aqueous solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x 300 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-300 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating afforded the sulfone product as a tan oil (82 g, 98%).

Part C: To a prepared slurry of potassium bicarbonate (1.0 g, 9.8 mmol) in 37% formaldehyde solution was added the sulfone product of part B (28.6 g, 123 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then a saturated solution of sodium sulfate (20 mL) was added. After stirring for thirty minutes, the mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone diol product as a clear oil (15.3 g, 42%).

Part D: The sulfone diol product of Part C (1.3 g, 4.5 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (40 mL) along with 2,2-dimethoxypropane (1.1 mL, 9.0 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (0.03 mg, 0.14 mmol) and the resulting composition was refluxed for 6 hours. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized with solid Na₂CO₃ (pH~7), filtered, and concentrated.

-392-

The residue was dissolved in chloroform (50 mL) and washed with water (2x-30 mL). Drying over MgSO₄ and concentrating gave the dimethyl ketal product as an opaque oil (1.4 g, 94%).

5 Part E: Phenol (0.6 g, 6.3 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.0g, 6.3 mmol) were added to a solution of the dimethyl ketal product (1.4 g, 4.2 mmol) of part D in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL). The mixture was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for five
10 hours, diluted with water (20mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x-100 mL) and water (1x-100 mL). Concentrating afforded the phenol-O-phenol dimethyl ketal as a dark brown oil (1.51 g, 88%).

15 Part F: To a solution of the phenol-O-phenol dimethyl ketal product (1.5 g, 3.4 mmol) of part E in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added an aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.34 g, 14.8 mmol, in 5 mL of H₂O). The reaction was stirred for
20 two hours and then was diluted with water (15 mL) and acidified via 30% HCl_{aq} to pH=3. The acidic solution was extracted with diethyl ether (3x-100 mL). Drying over MgSO₄ and concentrating afforded the carboxylic acid product as a brown oil (1.5 g, quantitative
25 yield).

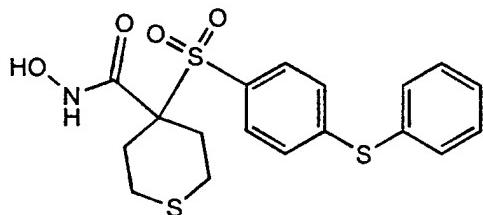
 Part G: To a solution of the carboxylic acid product of Part F (1.3 g, 3.3 mmol) and N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (0.54g, 4.0 mmol) in DMF (15 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (1.67 g, 16.5 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.2 g, 10.2 mmol), and EDC (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol),

-393-

respectively. After stirring overnight, the DMF was removed in vacuo and the residue was taken up in ethyl acetate/water (1:1, 50 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (1x-20 mL) and water (1x-20 mL) 5 and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP-protected hydroxylamine product as a white solid (0.36 g, 22%) as well as the decarboxylated by-product (0.27 g, 24%).

10 Part H: To a solution of the THP-protected hydroxylamine product of Part G (0.36 g, 0.73 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1mL) was added 4 N HCl in dioxane (2 mL). The reaction was stirred for five minutes and then the solvents were removed in 15 vacuo. Chromatography (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a white solid (0.13 g, 44%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₉H₂₁NO₂S: 408, found 408.

20 Example 49: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-
thiopyran-4-carboxamide



25

Part A: To a solution of methyl 2-chloroacetate (322 g, 2.96 mol) in N,N-

-394-

dimethylacetamide (1.0 L) were added thiophenol (400 g, 3.12 mol) and potassium carbonate (408 g, 2.96 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After 5 diluting with a minimal amount of water (800 mL), the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-1L). The organic layers were washed with water (1x-800 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated to afford the sulfide product as a clear oil (614 g, quantitative 10 yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at twenty degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees 15 Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* 20 to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of part B (60.0 g, 258 mmol) in DMA (350 mL) was added the dibromoethylthioether (76.9 g, 310 mmol), 25 followed by potassium carbonate (78.3 g, 568 mmol). The mixture was stirred five minutes before adding catalytic amounts of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and tetrabutylammonium bromide. The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), after which it was poured 30 into a stirring solution of 10% HCl_{aq} (2.5 L). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with

hexane to remove the excess thioether. Drying in vacuo overnight (about 18 hours) yielded the methylester thiopyran -Ph-p-F as a yellow powder (76.1 g, 93%).

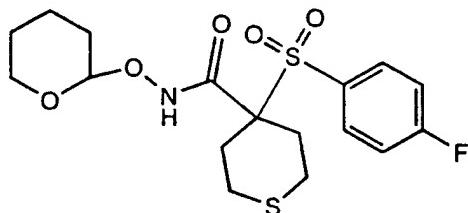
5 Step D: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran -Ph-p-F of part C (4.0 g, 12.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25 mL) were added cesium carbonate (6.1 g, 18.9 mmol) and thiophenol (2.1 g, 18.9 mmol). The mixture was stirred 2 hours at 90
10 degrees Celsius. The mixture was diluted with water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with brine (1x-75 mL) and water (1x-75 mL) and was then dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate / hexane)
15 provided the phenyl-S-phenyl methyl ester as a yellowish solid (3.6 g, 71%).

Step E: Potassium trimethylsilonate (1.24 g, 9.7 mmol) was added to a solution of the phenyl-S-phenyl methyl ester of part D (3.6 g, 8.8 mmol) in
20 tetrahydrofuran (15 mL). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature or until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2.9 mL, 26.4 mmol) was added followed by PyBrop (4.9 g, 10.6 mmol). The
25 solution was stirred for 10 minutes. Aqueous hydroxylamine (0.32 g, 9.7 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for an additional 2 hours. After completion, the solvent was removed in vacuo. Chromatography (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile /
30 water) of the residue provided the title compound as

-396-

an off white solid (0.82 g, 23%). MS (FAB) M⁺H
calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₄S₃: 410, found 410.

Example 50: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-
5 sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-
pyran-2-yl)oxy]-2H-thiopyran-4-
carboxamide



10

Part A: Thiophenol (400 g, 3.12 mol) and potassium carbonate (408 g, 2.96 mol) were added to a solution of methyl 2-chloroacetate (322 g, 2.96 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (1.0 L). The reaction was 15 stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). After diluting with a minimal amount of water (800 mL), the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-1L). The organic layers were washed with water (1x-800 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and concentrated 20 to afford the sulfide product as a clear oil (614 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 25 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol.

-397-

The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methyl ester sulfone as a crystalline
5 solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfone product of part B (60.0 g, 258 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (350 mL) was added 2,2-dibromoethylthioether (76.9 g, 310 mmol) followed by
10 potassium carbonate (78.3 g, 568 mmol). The mixture was stirred five minutes before adding catalytic amounts of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and tetrabutylammonium bromide. The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours), after which it was poured
15 into a stirring solution of 10% HCl_{aq} (2.5 L). The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with hexane to remove the excess thioether. Drying *in vacuo* overnight (about 18 hours) yielded the thiopyran methyl ester as a yellow powder (76.1 g,
20 93%).

Step D: To a solution of the thiopyran methyl ester of part C (30.0 g, 94 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilonate (28.9 g, 226 mmol). The mixture
25 was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature or until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was washed with diethyl ether (1x-200 mL). The aqueous layer
30 was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and 10% HCl_{aq} was slowly added until a precipitate formed. The solid

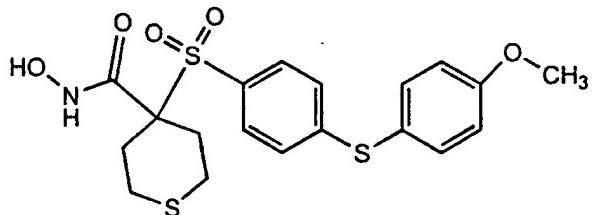
-398-

was collected and dried *in vacuo* with phosphorous pentoxide to afford the thiopyran carboxylic acid as a yellow solid (17.8 g, 62%).

Part E: To a solution of the thiopyran carboxylic acid of part D (17.8 g, 58.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (19.3 mL, 176 mmol) followed by N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (9.5 g, 70.2 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (10.3 g, 87.8 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (16.8 g, 87.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred three hours and was then diluted with water (100 mL). The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-200 mL). Organic layers were washed with an aqueous saturated potassium carbonate solution (1x-200 mL), 1% HCl_{aq}, and brine (1x- 200 mL). Drying over MgSO₄ and concentrating *in vacuo* afforded the title compound as an off white solid (30.8 g, quantitative yield). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₇H₂₂FNO₅S₂: 404, found 404.

Example 51: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(4-methoxyphenyl)thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

25

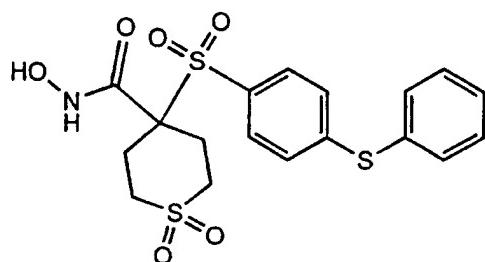


-399-

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (6.0 g, 14.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25mL) was added 4-methoxy thiophenol (2.5 g, 17.8 mL), followed by potassium carbonate (6.2 g, 44.7 mmol). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for three hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating *in vacuo* provided the THP-protected - Phenyl -S- pPhenyl-OMe product as a yellowish solid (9.2 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected - Phenyl -S- pPhenyl-OMe product from part A (9.2 g, 14.9 mmol) in dioxane was slowly added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the solvent was removed. Chromatography on the resultant residue (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a white solid (1.84 g, 28.3%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₉H₂₁NO₅S₃: 440, found 440.

Example 52: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide



-400-

Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene chloride(100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was 5 slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g, 49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized 10 with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating in vacuo provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride 15 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). Organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F compound as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

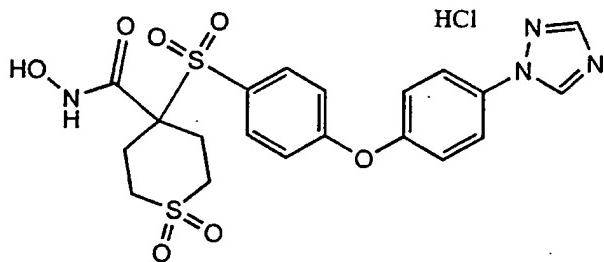
Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected 20 sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from Part A (9.6 g, 22 mmol) in N,N-diethylacetamide (120mL) was added thiophenol (2.9 g, 26.4 mL), followed by potassium carbonate (9.1 g, 66 mmol). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for four hours. The reaction mixture 25 was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the THP-protected -phenyl-S-phenyl product 30 as an orange oil (5.1 g, 43%).

-401-

Part C: To a solution of the THP-protected -phenyl-S-phenyl product from part B (5.1 g, 9.4 mmol) in dioxane was slowly added 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours),
5 the solvent was removed. Chromatography of the resultant residue (reverse phase C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the title compound as a pink solid (1.2 g, 29%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₆S₃: 442, found 442.

10

Example 53: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4- (1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)
phenoxy] -phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-
4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide,
15 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the title compound
20 of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g, 49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as
25 the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic

-402-

layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating in vacuo provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride 5 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). Organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

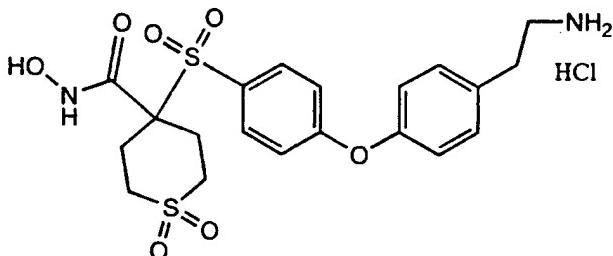
Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected 10 sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from A (6.0 g, 13.8 mmol.) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was added 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenol (4.4 g, 27.5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (13.4 g, 41.4 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. The 15 reaction mixture was diluted with water (25 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (4x-100 mL). The organic layers were washed with water (2x-50 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating afforded the THP-protected phenyl-O-phenyl triazole product as a tan 20 solid (9.7 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a solution of the crude THP-protected phenyl-O-phenyl triazole product from B (8.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in acetonitrile (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring 25 overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (1.3 g, 18%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₀H₂₁ClN₄O₂S₂: 493, found 493.

-403-

Example 54: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(2-aminoethyl))-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide 1,1-dioxide monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (13.0 g, 24.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was 10 slowly added 50-60% m-chloroperbenzoic acid (17.1 g, 49.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred one hour at zero degrees Celsius followed by an additional 3 hours as the temperature rose to ambient conditions. Water (200 mL) was added and the mixture was neutralized 15 with 10% ammonium hydroxide (100 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (1x-200 mL) and dried over MgSO₄. Concentrating *in vacuo* provided an orangish oil (3.5 g, 33%). The water/10% ammonium hydroxide solution was saturated with sodium chloride 20 and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x-400 mL). The organic layer was dried over MgSO₄ and concentrated to afford the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F as an orange foam (6.1 g, 57%).

Part B: To a solution of the THP-protected sulfone-thiopyran-p-F from A (6.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (25 mL) was added tyramine (3.8 g, 28 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (13.6 g, 42

-404-

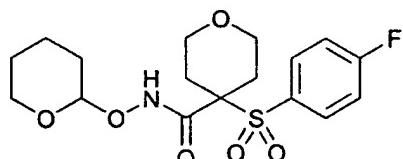
mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (20 g).

Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18,
5 acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected tyramine product as a tan oil (1.0 g, 13%).

Part C: To a solution of the crude THP-protected tyramine product from part B (1.0 g, 1.8 mmol) in acetonitrile (40 mL) was slowly added 10% 10 HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (0.9 g, 99%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₀H₂₅ClN₂O₃S₂: 469, found 469.

15

Example 55: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)oxyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium metal (8.97 g, 0.39 mol) was added to methanol (1000 mL) at two degrees Celsius. The reaction was 25 stirred at ambient temperature for forty five minutes at which time the sodium had dissolved. The solution was chilled to five degrees Celsius and p-fluorothiophenol (41.55 mL, 0.39 mmol) was added,

-405-

followed by methyl 2-chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 0.39 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for four hours, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfide as a clear
5 colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) were added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees
10 Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*
15 to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone from part B (28.5 g, 0.123 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 0.27 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 0.147 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.75 g, 6 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured
20 into 1N HCl (300 mL), the resultant solid filtered and the cake washed well with hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to give the pyran compound as a beige solid (28.74 g, 77%). MS
25 (ES+) MH+ calculated for C₁₃H₁₅O₅S₁F₁: 303, found 303.

30 Part D: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran compound from part C (8.0 g, 26.5 mmol) was

-406-

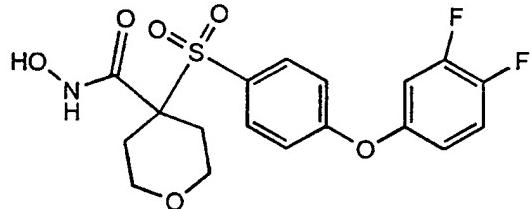
dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and a solution of potassium trimethylsilonate (10.2 g, 79.5 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added at ambient temperature. After ninety minutes, water 5 (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in water and extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with 10 ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a crystalline solid (5.78 g, 76%). HRMS (ES-) 15 M-H calculated for C₁₂H₁₃O₅ S₁F₁: 287.04, found 287.04.

Part E: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part D (9.1g, 31.6 mmol) was dissolved in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (70 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in 20 the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (5.1 g, 37.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (10.4 mL, 94.8 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (11.5 g, 98 mmol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.48 g, 44.2 mmol). 25 After three hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography 30 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the title compound as a crystalline solid (9.7 g, 80%). HRMS

-407-

(ES+) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₇H₂₂NO₆ S₁F₁: 388.12, found 388.12.

Example 56: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-difluorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]
5 tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10

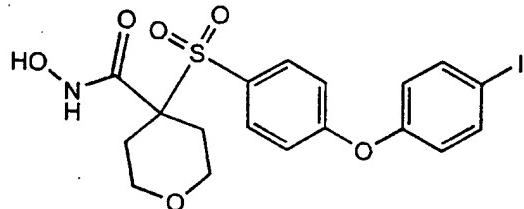
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,4-difluorophenol (1.0 g, 7.7 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g, 20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (8.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-20 protected difluoro product in solution.

Part B: To the collected THP-protected difluoro product from A in acetonitrile/ water (50 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile 25 was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white

-408-

solid (1.02 g, 48.6%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₇FNO₆S: 414, found 414.

Example 57: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
5 4-[[4-(4-iodophenoxy) phenyl]sulfonyl]-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

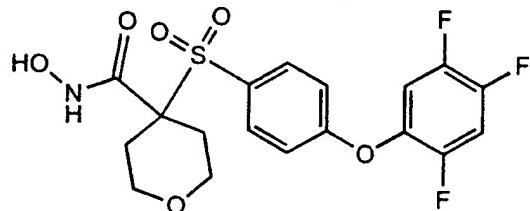


10 Part A: To a solution of the title compound
of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-
dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-iodophenol (1.7
g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g,
20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees
15 Celsius for five hours. Removing the N,N-
dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid
(5.7 g, quantitative) Chromatography (reverse phase,
C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected iodo
product in solution.

20 Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-
protected iodo product from A in acetonitrile/water
(40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After
stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile
was removed. The resultant precipitate was
25 collected, giving the title compound as a white solid
(2.6 g, 99%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₈INO₆S:
504, found 504.

Example 58: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(2,4,5-trifluorophenoxy)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



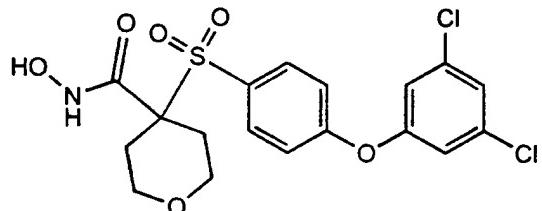
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 2,4,5-trifluorophenol (1.2 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (10.1 g, 31.0 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for thirty-two hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.7 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected phenol product (1.2 g, 44%).

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected phenol product from Part A (1.2 g, 2.3 mmol) in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.79 g, 79%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₆F₃NO₆S: 430, found 430.

-410-

Example 59: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-dichlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5

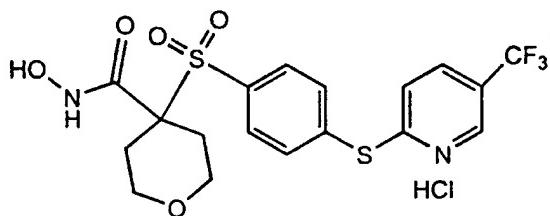


Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,5-dichlorophenol (1.3 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (6.6 g, 20.2 mmol). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.7 g, quantitative). The residue was taken up in acetonitrile/water (20 mL) and acidified to pH=6. A white precipitate formed and was collected affording the THP-protected product as a white cake (1.8 g, 64%).

Part B: To the THP-protected product from Part A (1.8 g, 3.4 mmol) in acetonitrile/water (20 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.71 g, 47%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁Cl₂NO₆S: 447, found 447.

-411-

Example 59: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy- 4-
[[4- [[5- (trifluoromethyl) -2-pyridinyl] -
thiophenyl] sulfonyl] -2H-pyran-4-
5 carboxamide monohydrochloride



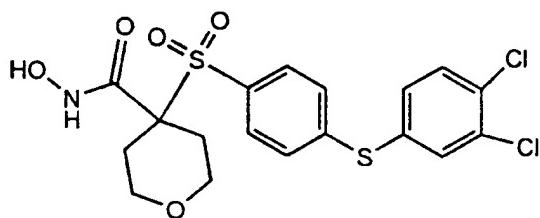
Part A: To a solution of the title compound
10 of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl thiophenol (1.4 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (2.2 g, 15.6 mmol). The reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.4 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

20 Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected product from Part A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.20 g, 8%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₇F₃N₂O₅S₂: 463, found 463.

-412-

Example 60: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



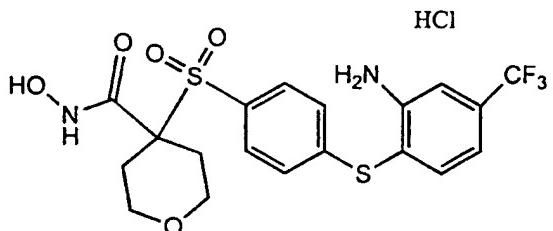
Part A: To a solution of the title compound
10 of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 3,4-dichlorothiophenol (1.4 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by potassium carbonate (2.2 g, 15.6 mmol). The reaction was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for six hours.
15 Removing the N,N-dimethylacetamide in vacuo afforded a brown solid (5.6 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the THP-protected product from Part A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid
20 (1.5 g, 62%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁₇Cl₂NO₅S: 463, found 463.

-413-

Example 61: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thio]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 2-amino-4-(trifluoromethyl)thiophenol hydrochloride (1.8 g, 7.8 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (3.6 g, 26 mmol). The reaction was heated at 70 degrees Celsius for eight hours. Removing the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (14 g, quantitative).

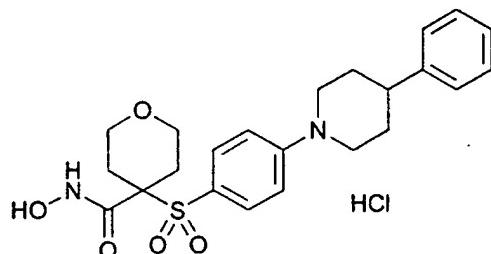
15 Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the THP-protected product in acetonitrile / water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (40 mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (1.3 g, 52%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₈H₁Cl₂NO₆S: 477, found 477.

-414-

Example 62: Preparation of Tetrahydro-4[[4-(4-phenyl-1-piperidinyl)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium metal (8.97 g, 0.39 mol) was added to methanol (1000 mL) at two degrees Celsius. The reaction was 10 stirred at ambient temperature for forty-five minutes at which time the sodium had dissolved. The solution was chilled to five degrees Celsius and p-fluorothiophenol (41.55 mL, 0.39 mmol) was added, followed by methyl 2-chloroacetate (34.2 mL, 0.39 mol). The reaction was stirred at ambient 15 temperature for four hours, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfide as a clear colorless oil (75.85 g, 97%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide from 20 part A (75.85 g, 0.38 mol) in methanol (1000 mL) was added water (100 mL) and Oxone® (720 g, 1.17 mol) at 20 degrees Celsius. An exotherm to 67 degrees Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the cake was washed well with methanol. 25 The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*.

-415-

to give the sulfone as a crystalline solid (82.74 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone from part B (28.5 g, 0.123 mol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (200 mL) were added potassium carbonate (37.3 g, 0.27 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (19.3 mL, 0.147 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.75 g, 6 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (1.98 g, 6 mmol). The reaction was stirred overnight (about 18 hours) at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured into 1N HCl (300 mL), the resultant solid filtered and the cake washed well with hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to give the pyran compound as a beige solid (28.74 g, 77%). MS (ES+) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₃H₁₅O₅S₁F₁: 303, found 303.

Part D: To a solution of the pyran compound from part C (1.21 g, 4.0 mmol) in dimethyl sulfoxide (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (3.26 g, 10 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (0.64 g, 4.0 mmol) in methyl sulfoxide (10 mL). The slurry was stirred at 90 degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The resultant solid was slurried in diethyl ether, filtered and dried to give the N-substituted piperidine as a white solid (1.2 g, 67%). MS (FAB+) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₁O₅S₁: 444, found 444.

Part E: To a slurry of the N-substituted piperidine from part D (815 mg, 1.84 mmol) in

-416-

methanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added 50% sodium hydroxide (3 mL). After twenty-four hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The slurry was diluted with water (10 mL) 5 and 6N HCl was added until the pH=7. Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (705 mg, 89%). MS (FAB+) MH+ calculated for $C_{23}H_{27}N_1O_5S_1$: 430, found 430.

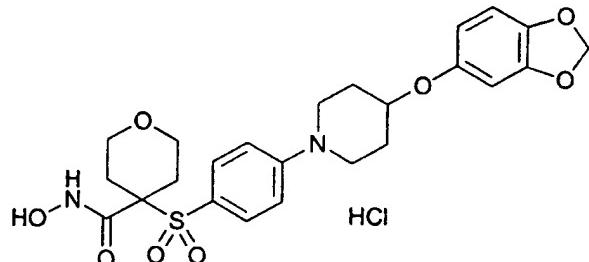
Part F: In dry equipment under nitrogen, 10 the carboxylic acid from part E (620 mg, 1.44 mmol) was slurried in methylene chloride (10 mL) and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the slurry in the following order: bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium 15 hexafluorophosphate (810 mg, 1.73 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.5 mL, 4.34 mmol), and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (190 mg, 1.59 mmol). After four hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was 20 taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the THP-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (630 mg, 83%). MS (FAB+) 25 MH+ calculated for $C_{28}H_{22}N_2O_6 S_1$: 529, found 529.

Part G: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part F (600 mg, 1.14 mmol) in dioxane (1.5 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (1.5 mL) and methanol (1.5 mL). After two hours at 30 ambient temperature the reaction was poured into diethyl ether (100 mL). Vacuum filtration of the

resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a light beige solid (500 mg, 91%). MS (FAB+) M+Li calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₅S₁: 445, found 445.

- 5 Example 63: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yloxy)-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-hydroxypiperidine (20.2 g, 0.2 mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) and triethylamine (29 mL, 0.21 mol). A solution of di-t-butyl dicarbonate (43.65 g, 0.2 mol) was added at such a rate that the temperature remained below 30 degrees Celsius. After stirring at ambient temperature for four hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the BOC piperidine as a white solid (37.7 g, 94%).

Part B: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the BOC piperidine from part A (5.0 g, 24.8 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was cooled to zero

degrees Celsius and triphenylphosphine (9.77 g, 37.3 mmol) was added. After fifteen minutes of stirring at zero degrees Celsius, sesamol (5.15 g, 37.3 mmol) was added to the reaction followed by the dropwise
5 addition of diethylazodicarboxylate (5.87 mL, 37.7 mmol). The reaction was stirred for thirty minutes at zero degrees Celsius and then at ambient temperature for twenty hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in
10 diethyl ether, the triphenyl phosphine oxide filtered off and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted BOC piperidine as a white solid (3.14 g, 39%).

15 Part C: To a slurry of the substituted BOC piperidine from part B (3.14 g, 9.8 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (15 mL). After three hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was
20 slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (2.3 g, 100%).

Part D: To a slurry of the hydrochloride salt from part C (0.93 g, 3.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added cesium carbonate (2.93 g, 9 mmol) and the title compound of Example 55 (1.16 g, 3.0 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 90 degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up
30 in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaHCO₃, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered,

-419-

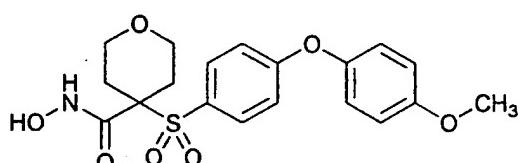
and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (640 mg, 36%).
MS (FAB+) MH+ calculated for C₂₉H₃₆N₂O₉S₁: 589, found
5 589.

Part E: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part D (600 mg, 1.02 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (3 mL) and methanol (3 mL). After one hour at 10 ambient temperature, the reaction was poured into diethyl ether (100 mL). Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a light beige solid (440 mg, 80%). HRMS (ES+) MH+ calculated for C₂₄H₂₈N₂O₈S₁: 505.16, found 505.16.

15

Example 64: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

20



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.48 g, 9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate 25 (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and p-methoxyphenol (2.23 g, 18 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate,

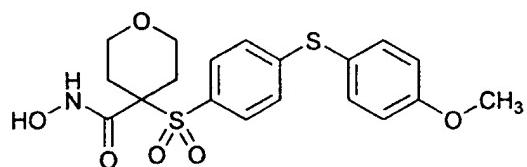
-420-

washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a beige foam (3.82 g, 86%).

5 MS (FAB+) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{29}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8\text{S}_1$: 492, found 492.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.6 g, 7.33 mmol) in dioxane (18 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (18 mL) and methanol (18 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give 10 the title compound as a white solid (2.1 g, 70%).
15 HRMS (ES+) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{21}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8\text{S}_1$: 408.11, found 408.11.

Example 65: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
20 [[4-(4-methoxyphenylthio)phenyl]-
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (1.33 g, 9.6 mmol) and p-

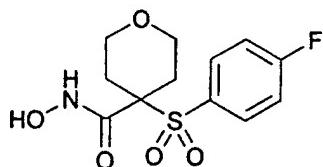
-421-

methoxybenzenethiol (1.48 mL, 12 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 65 degrees Celsius for twenty-four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with 5 brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate /hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+) M+NH₄ ⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₁O₇S₂: 525.17, found 10 525.17.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.9 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at 15 ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.21 g, 67%). HRMS (ES+) 20 MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₁N₁O₆S₂: 424.09, found 424.09.

Example 66: Preparation of 4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

25



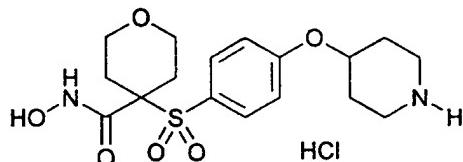
-422-

Part A: To a slurry of the title compound of Example 55 (530 mg, 1.38 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient 5 temperature the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/water) provided the title compound as a beige solid (140 mg, 34%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄⁺ calculated for C₁₂H₁₄N₁O₅S₁F₁: 321.09, found 321.09.

10

Example 67: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- (4-piperidinyloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



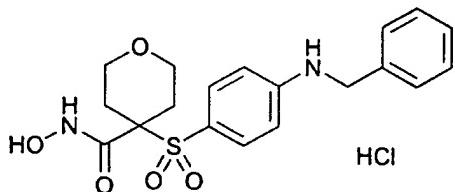
Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, 4-hydroxy-N-t-(butoxycarbonyl)piperidine (844 mg, 4.2 mmol) was added to 60% sodium hydride (210 mg, 5.25 mmol) in dry N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) at zero 20 degrees Celsius. The slurry was stirred for two hours at ambient temperature. At five degrees Celsius, the title compound of Example 55 (1.35 g, 3.5 mmol) was added and the reaction heated to 50 degrees 25 Celsius for three hours. The reaction was cooled, quenched with water, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated

-423-

in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (283 mg, 14%).
MS (FAB+) MH+ calculated for C₂₇H₄₀N₂O₉S₁: 569, found
5 569.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (530 mg, 0.93 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (5 mL) and methanol (5 mL). After fifteen minutes at 10 ambient temperature the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile /water buffered with 0.01%HCl) provided the title compound as a beige solid (240 mg, 62%).
HRMS (ES+) MH+ calculated for C₁₇H₂₄N₂O₆S₁ : 385.14,
15 found 385.14.

Example 68: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-[(4-phenylmethyl)amino]phenyl]-
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
20 monohydrochloride

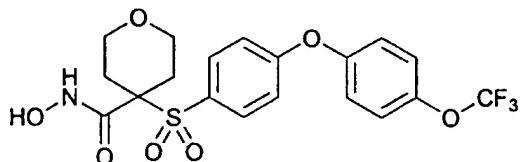


Part A: In a solid phase reaction vessel,
25 benzylamine (11.0 mL, 100 mmol) was added to Resin II (in a procedure described hereinafter; 5.0 g, 4.55 mmol) swollen in dry 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL). The reaction was heated to 100 degrees Celsius

-424-

for forty-eight hours with good shaking. The resin was transferred to a frit and washed four times with N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL), four times with methanol (30 mL), four times with methylene chloride (30 mL), and dried. The dried resin was transferred to a flask and a solution of 95% trifluoroacetic acid/5%water (50 mL) was added. The slurry was stirred for one hour, filtered and the cake was washed with methylene chloride. The combined filtrates were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution was added until pH=7. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/water buffered with 0.01%HCl) provided the title compound as a reddish solid (1.01 g, 52%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₂O₅S₁ : 408.16, found 408.16.

Example 69: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4-trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



25

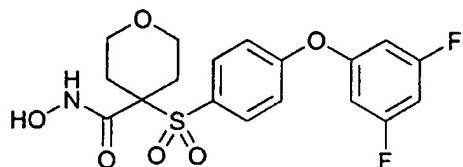
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate

-425-

(8.8 g, 27 mmol) and p-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (2.1 mL, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in 5 ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.2 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8$ 10 S_1F_3 : 546.14, found 546.14.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.3 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at 15 ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.2 g, 65%). 20 HRMS (ES+) $\text{M}^+ \text{NH}_4^+$ calculated for $\text{C}_{19}\text{H}_{18}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8\text{S}_1\text{F}_3$: 479.11, found 479.11.

Example 70: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl] 25 tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



-426-

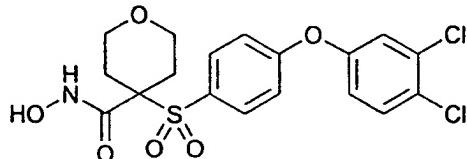
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and 3,5-difluorophenol (2.1 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for forty-eight hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a beige foam (3.23 g, 81%). HRMS (ES+) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₅N₁O₇ S₁F₂: 498.14, found 498.14.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.2 g, 6.3 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 57%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄⁺ calculated for C₁₈H₁₇N₁O₆ S₁F₂: 431.11, found 431.11.

-427-

Example 71: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dichlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (8.8 g, 27 mmol) and 3,4-dichlorophenol (2.61 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for forty-one hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.17 g, 98%). HRMS (ES+) M+ NH₄⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₅N₁O, S₁Cl₂: 20 547.11, found 547.10.

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (3.5 g, 6.6 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was slurried in diethyl ether and vacuum

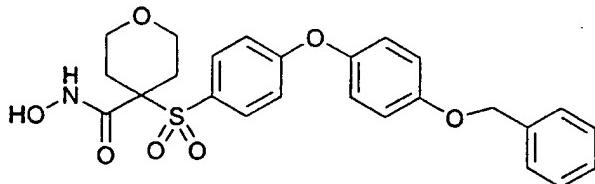
-428-

filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the title compound as a white solid (2.98 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+) $M+ NH_4^+$ calculated for $C_{18}H_{17}N_1O_6 S_1Cl_2$: 463.05, found 463.05.

5

Example 72: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-[4-[(phenylmethyl)oxy]phenoxy]-
phenyl-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

10



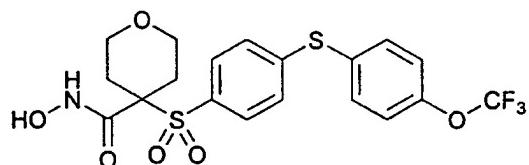
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and 4-(benzyloxy)phenol (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was stirred at 95 degrees Celsius for six hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (3.94 g, 99%). HRMS (ES+) $M+ NH_4^+$ calculated for $C_{30}H_{33}N_1O_8 S_1$: 585.23, found 585.23.

25 Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (1.42 g, 2.5 mmol) in dioxane (6.3 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (6.3 mL) and methanol (6.3 mL). After fifteen minutes at

-429-

ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give
5 the title compound as a white solid (0.56 g, 46%).
HRMS (ES+) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₂₅N₁O, S₁: 484.14,
found 484.14.

Example 73: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
10 [[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylthio] -
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



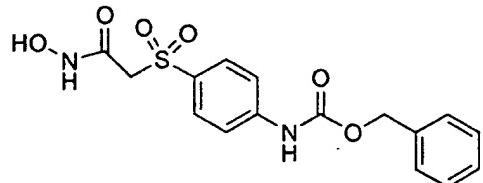
15 Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added potassium carbonate (2.21 g, 16 mmol) and p-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenethiol (2.33 g, 12 mmol).
20 The slurry was stirred at 70 degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (4.4 g, 98%).
25 HRMS (ES+) M+NH₄⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆N₁O₇S₂F₃: 579.14, found 579.14.

-430-

Part B: To a slurry of the THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (4.15 g, 7.4 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) were added a 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at 5 ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (3.0 g, 85%).

10 HRMS (ES+) M+NH₄⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₁₈N₁O₆ S₂F₃: 495.09, found 495.09.

Example 74: Preparation of phenylmethyl-[4-[[2-(hydroxyamino)-2-oxoethyl]-15 sulfonyl]phenyl]carbamate



Part A: To a suspension of 2-(4-aminophenylthio) acetic acid (20.0 g, 0.11 mol) in 20 methanol (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was slowly added thionyl chloride (24.0 mL, 0.33 mol). Additional methanol (100 mL) was added and the cooling bath was removed. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture 25 was then cooled to ambient temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in H₂O and neutralized with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl

-431-

acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methyl ester sulfide as a dark purple oil (22.75 g, quantitative yield).

5 Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester sulfide of part A (10.0 g, 50.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 mL) was added *N*-methylmorpholine (11.2 mL, 101.4 mmol), followed by *N*-(benzyloxycarbonyloxy)succinimide (12.6 g, 50.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and then washed with H₂O, 5% KHSO₄, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration 10 *in vacuo* provided the benzyloxy carbamate sulfide as 15 a dark oil (16.2 g, 96%).

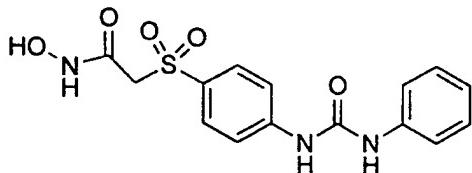
Part C: To a solution of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfide of part B (16.2 g, 48.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) and H₂O (10 mL) was added 20 Oxone® (90.0 g, 146.4 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration 25 *in vacuo* provided the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone as a tan solid (15.6 g, 88%).

Part D: To a solution of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone of part C (0.25 g, 0.69 mmol) in 30 tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.5 mL). The resulting mixture was

-432-

stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (30 mL), washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* followed by washing with hot 5 diethyl ether provided the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.20 g, 80%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₆H₁₇O₆N₂S: 365, found 365.

Example 75: Preparation of N-hydroxy-2-[[4-
10 [[(phenylamino)carbonyl]amino] -
phenylsulfonyl]acetamide



15 Part A: Hydrogen gas was bubbled into a suspension of the benzyloxy carbamate sulfone of part C, Example 74 (13.4 g, 36.8 mmol) and 4% Pd/C in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL). After the uptake of H₂, ceased the mixture was purged with N₂ and then 20 filtered through a pad of Celite® washing with tetrahydrofuran. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the aniline as a brown solid (8.1 g, 96%).

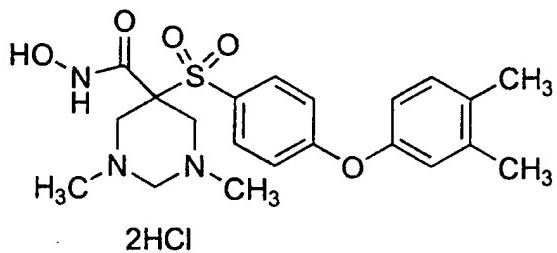
Part B: To a suspension of the aniline of
25 part A (0.50 g, 2.2 mmol) in dichloromethane (4 mL) was added phenyl isocyanate (0.36 mL, 3.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then diluted with

-433-

dichloromethane (50 mL). The mixture was then washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the urea as a white solid (0.59 g, 78%).

5 Part C: To a solution of the urea of part B (0.32 g, 0.92 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (1.5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The mixture was then diluted with
10 ethyl acetate (30 mL), washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo*, followed by washing with hot diethyl ether provided the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.24 g, 76%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₅H₁₆O₅N₂S: 350, found
15 350.

Example 78: Preparation of 5-[4-(3,4-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl-N⁵-hydroxy-1,3-dimethylhexahydro-5-pyrimidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of part B, Example
25 55 (2.00 g, 8.61 mmol) and 1,3,5-trimethylhexahydro-1,3,5-triazine (1.21 mL, 8.61 mmol) in benzene (20 mL) was slowly added trifluoroacetic acid (0.66 mL,

-434-

8.61 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 1 hour and then cooled to ambient temperature. The mixture was then extracted with 2N HCl. The aqueous layer was neutralized with 5 saturated NaHCO₃, and then extracted with diethyl ether. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the tetrahydropyrimidine as a clear oil (2.31 g, 81%).

10 Part B: To a solution of the tetrahydropyrimidine of part A (1.26 g, 3.81 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) were added 3,4-dimethylphenol (0.559 g, 4.58 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (3.72 g, 11.43 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 15 90 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) gave the 20 biaryl ether as a pale amber oil (1.40 g, 85%).

Part C: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part B (0.936 g, 2.16 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilylolate (0.360 g, 2.81 mmol). The resulting mixture was 25 stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours and then the solvent was removed. The resulting residue was dissolved in dichloromethane (5.0 mL) then, N-methylmorpholine (0.712 mL, 6.48 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.278 g, 2.38 30 mmol) were added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 10 minutes, PyBroP® (1.21 g, 2.59

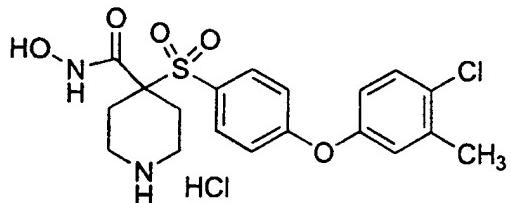
-435-

mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), then diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL) and washed with H₂O. The organic layer was removed and washed 5 with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate) provided the hydroxamate as a white solid (0.970 g, 87%).

Part F: To a suspension of the hydroxamate of part E (0.667 g, 1.29 mmol) in dioxane (3.0 mL) 10 and methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.22 mL, 12.9 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 30 minutes, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O/trifluoroacetic acid) provided the title compound as 15 a white solid (0.379 g, 58%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₈O₅N₃S: 434, found 434.

Example 79: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 20 monohydrochloride



25

Part A: To a suspension of isonipectic acid (50.0 g, 0.39 mol) in methanol (300 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was slowly added dropwise

thionyl chloride (85.0 mL, 1.16 mol). Once the addition was complete the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction 5 mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solids were suspended in ethyl acetate and then washed with saturated NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting solids were dissolved in hot ethyl acetate and decanted from the 10 salts. The organic layers were then concentrated *in vacuo* to give the methyl ester as a white solid (55.4 g, quantitative yield).

Part B: To a solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (15.3 g, 70.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran 15 (100 mL) was added the methyl ester of part A (10.0 g, 70.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the Boc- 20 piperidine methyl ester as a pale yellow oil (10.1 g, 59%).

Part C: To a solution of the Boc-piperidine methyl ester of part B (23.31 g, 0.096 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (500 mL), cooled to minus 40 25 degrees Celsius, was slowly added lithium diisopropylamide (57.5 mL, 2.0 M in THF, 0.115 mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at minus 40 degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes. The mixture was then recooled to 30 minus 40 degrees Celsius and a solution of the disulfide from Part A, Example 6 (24.37 g, 0.096 mol)

-437-

in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was slowly added. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then H₂O (200 mL) was added. The mixture was then 5 concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with 0.5 M NaOH, H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) gave the sulfide as an amber oil 10 (28.1 g, 79%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfide of part C (28.2 g, 0.076 mol) in dichloromethane (250 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxy-benzoic acid (48 g, 0.152 mol). The 15 resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour, and then at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The mixture was then diluted with H₂O and 10% NH₄OH. The organic layer was washed with 10% NH₄OH, H₂O and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, 20 ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the sulfone as a white solid (24.7 g, 81%).

Part E: To a solution of the sulfone of part D (3.00 g, 7.47 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-chloro-3-methylphenol (1.28 g, 25 8.96 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (7.30 g, 22.42 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 30 saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography

-438-

(on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) gave the biaryl ether as a clear oil (3.26 g, 83%).

Part F: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part E (3.17 g, 6.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.01 g, 7.87 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. Additional tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours.

10 Additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.233 g, 1.82 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed and the resulting residue was suspended in dichloromethane (30 mL). To the

15 suspension was added N-methylmorpholine (2.00 mL, 18.15 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.780 g, 6.66 mmol) followed by PyBroP® (3.38 g, 7.26 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then

20 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the hydroxamate as an off-white foam (2.98

25 g, 81%).

Part G: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part F (2.98 g, 4.89 mmol) in dioxane (14 mL) and methanol (6 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred

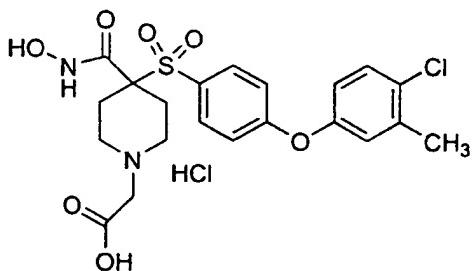
30 at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours, then diethyl ether (40 mL) was added and the precipitate was

-439-

collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a light pink solid (2.00 g, 88%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₂O₅N₂ClS: 425, found 425.

5 Example 80: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-1-piperidineacetic acid, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a suspension of the title compound of Example 80 (0.250 g, 0.542 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.0 mL) were added tert-butylbromoacetate (0.088 mL, 0.542 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.150 g, 1.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O/trifluoroacetic acid) provided the tert-butyl ester as a white solid (0.156 g, 53%).

Part B: The tert-butyl ester of part A (0.156 g, 0.289 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours at which time additional dioxane (2 mL) was added.

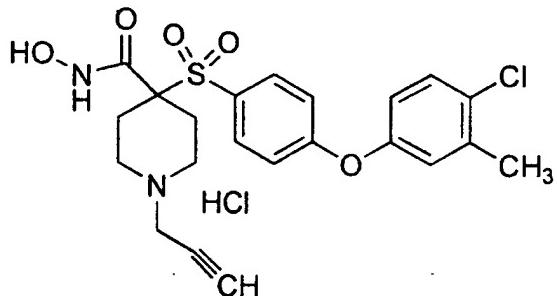
-440-

After stirring at ambient temperature for 8 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was treated again with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL) at ambient temperature for 4 hours. Diethyl ether was added to the reaction mixture and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.111 g, 74%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{24}O_7N_2SCl$: 483, found 483.

10

Example 81: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



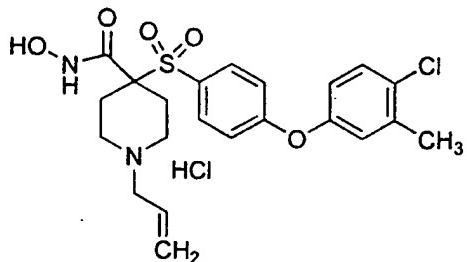
Part A: To a suspension of the title compound of Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.08 mmol) in acetonitrile (8.0 mL) were added propargyl bromide (0.126 mL, 80% solution in toluene, 1.13 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.300 g, 2.17 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with methanol and the filtrate was then concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate)

-441-

provided the *N*-propargyl hydroxamate as a tan solid (0.200 g, 40%).

Part B: To a solution of the *N*-propargyl hydroxamate of part A (0.200 g, 0.432 mmol) in 5 acetonitrile (3.0 mL) and H₂O (0.5 mL) was added concentrated HCl (0.05 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes and the concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a pink solid (0.200 g, 93%). MS MH⁺ 10 calculated for C₂₂H₂₄O₅N₂SCl: 463, found 463.

Example 82: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propenyl)-4-15 piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of the title 20 compound of Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.08 mmol) in acetonitrile (8.0 mL) were added allyl bromide (0.093 mL, 1.08 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.300 g, 2.17 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 22 hours. Additional allyl bromide (0.054 mL, 1M 25 in acetonitrile, 0.054 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 6 hours. The resulting mixture was filtered through a pad of

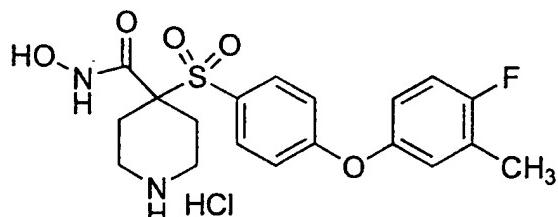
-442-

Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the *N*-allyl hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.080 g, 15%).

5 Part B: To a solution of the *N*-allyl hydroxamate of part A (0.080 g, 0.172 mmol) in acetonitrile (3.0 mL) and H₂O (1.0 mL) was added concentrated HCl (0.05 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for ten minutes
10 and then concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.100 g, quantitative yield). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₆O₅N₂SCl: 465, found 465.

15 Example 83: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-fluoro-3-methylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-*N*-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide,
monohydrochloride

20



25 Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 79 (5.00 g, 12.45 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (4.79 g, 37.36 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diluted with H₂O and diethyl ether (100

-443-

mL). The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O. The aqueous layers were combined and acidified with 2N HCl (pH=2) and then extracted with 5 ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄ to provide the acid as an off-white solid (4.61 g, 96%).

Part B: To a suspension of the acid of 10 part A (0.830 g, 2.14 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.706 mL, 6.42 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.276 g, 2.35 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 minutes, PyBroP® (1.20 g, 2.57 15 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours. The mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was further extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined 20 organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the *p*-fluorosulfone as a white crystalline solid (0.993 g, 95%).

Part C: To a solution of the *p*-fluorosulfone of part B (0.485 g, 0.996 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) were added 4-fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.133 mL, 1.20 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. Additional 4- 30 fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.055 mL, 0.498 mmol) was added and the temperature of the reaction mixture was

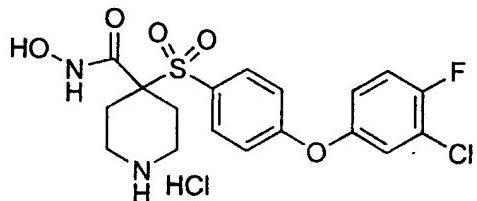
-444-

increased to 80 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and then to 100 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. Additional 4-fluoro-3-methylphenol (0.133 mL, 1.20 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 100 degrees
5 Celsius for 7.5 hours. Additional Cs₂CO₃ was added and heating continued at 100 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate.
10 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.490 g, 83%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected
15 hydroxamate of part C (0.479 g, 0.808 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (2.02 mL, 8.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was
20 added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.323 g, 90%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₂O₅N₂SF: 409, found 409.

25 Example 84: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine carboxamide,
monohydrochloride

-445-



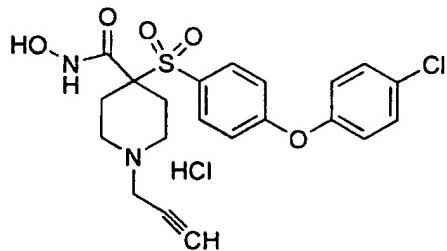
Part A: To a solution of the *p*-fluorosulfone of Part B, Example 83 (0.485 g, 0.996 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5.0 mL) were added 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.176 g, 1.20 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 17 hours, then additional 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.073 g, 0.498 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 24 hours then increased to 90 degrees Celsius. After heating 90 degrees Celsius for 7 hours additional 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenol (0.176 g, 1.20 mmol) was added and heating was continued at 90 degrees Celsius for 7.5 hours. Additional Cs₂CO₃ (0.973 g, 2.99 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.550 g, 90%).

Part B: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part A (0.530 g, 0.864 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (2.00 mL, 8.00 mmol).

-446-

The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (5 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid 5 (0.377 g, 94%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₁₉O₅N₂SFCl: 429, found 429.

Example 85: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-
10 phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



15 Part A: To a solution of sulfone of part D, Example 79 (4.53 g, 11.28 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-chlorophenol (4.41 g, 13.54 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (11.03 g, 33.85 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography 20 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biaryl ether as a white solid (4.60 g, 78%).

25

Part B: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part A (4.57 g, 8.96 mmol) in dioxane (10 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 5 for 2.5 hours and then additional dioxane (10 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solid was suspended in dioxane (20 mL) and retreated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 10 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, methanol (1 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the amine as a white solid (4.09 g, quantitative yield).

15 Part C: To a suspension of the amine of part B (4.00 g, 8.96 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) were added propargyl bromide (1.05 mL, 80% solution in toluene, 9.41 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (2.60 g, 18.82 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient 20 temperature for 18 hours, filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and then the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the *N*-propargyl amine as a sticky foam (4.14 g, quantitative yield).

25 Part D: To a suspension of the *N*-propargyl amine of part C (4.14 g, 8.96 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.26 g, 9.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 30 for 17 hours and additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) and potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.350 g, 2.73

-448-

mmol) were added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 4 hours, additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature for 24 hours. Additional 5 potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.115 g, 0.896 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, at which time, additional potassium trimethylsilanolate was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 10 for another 24 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed and the residue was suspended in dichloromethane (20 mL).

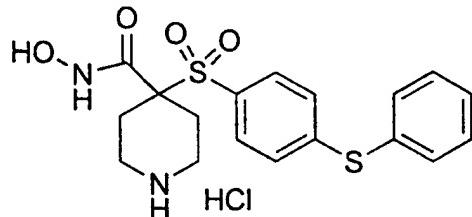
To the dichloromethane suspension were added *N*-methylmorpholine (2.96 mL, 26.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.15 g, 9.86 mmol), followed by PyBrop[®] (5.01 g, 10.75 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. 15 20 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white foam (3.29 g, 69%).

Part E: To a solution of the protected 25 hydroxamate of part D (3.27 g, 6.13 mmol) in dioxane (21 mL) and methanol (7 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours and then diethyl ether (75 mL) was added. The solids were 30 collected by filtration, washing with diethyl ether, to give the title compound as an off-white solid.

-449-

(2.95 g, 99%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₂O₅N₂SCl: 449, found 449.

Example 86: Preparation of 4-[[4-(phenylthio)-
5 phenyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-
piperidine-carboxamide,
monohydrochloride



10

Part A: To a solution of the sulfone of part D, Example 79 (0.500 g, 1.25 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL) were added thiophenol (0.154 mL, 1.50 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (0.518 g, 3.75 mmol).
15 The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography
20 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biaryl thioether as a clear sticky oil (0.480 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the biaryl thioether of part A (2.01 g, 4.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added potassium
25 trimethylsilanolate (0.682 g, 5.31 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The

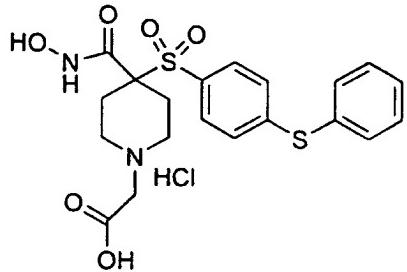
-450-

residue was then suspended in dichloromethane (20 mL) then *N*-methylmorpholine (1.35 mL, 12.27 mmol) and 50% aqueous hydroxylamine (0.265 mL, 4.50 mmol) were added, followed by PyBroP® (2.29 g, 4.91 mmol). The 5 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. A portion of the sample was 10 subjected to reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O/trifluoroacetic acid) to give the hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.190 g).

Part C: To a solution of the hydroxamate of part B (0.181 g, 0.367 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) and 15 methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound as an off-white solid (0.170 g, quantitative yield). MS MH⁺ 20 calculated for C₁₈H₂₁O₄N₂S₂: 393, found 393.

Example 87: Preparation of 4-[(hydroxyamino) - carbonyl] - 4 - [[4 - (phenylthio) phenyl] - sulfonyl] - 1 - piperidineacetic acid,
25 monohydrochloride

-451-



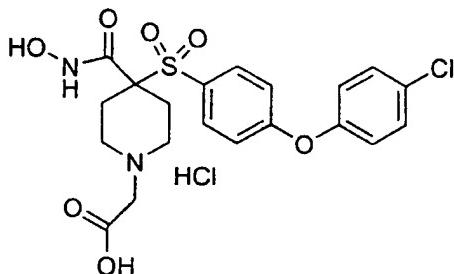
Part A: To a solution of the compound of Example 86 (0.322 g, 0.751 mmol) in acetonitrile (4.0 mL) were added tert-butyldibromoacetate (0.121 mL, 0.751 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (0.207 g, 1.50 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile / H_2O /trifluoroacetic acid) provided the tert-butyl ester as an off-white solid (0.150 g, 40%).

Part B: The tert-butyl ester of part A (0.145 g, 0.286 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4*N* HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours, diethyl ether was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile / $\text{H}_2\text{O}/\text{HCl}$) provided the title compound as an off-white solid (0.060 g, 43%). MS MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{23}\text{O}_6\text{N}_2\text{S}_2$: 451, found 451.

-452-

Example 88: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-[(hydroxyamino)-carbonyl]-1-piperidineacetic acid, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine hydrobromide (40.0 g, 0.16 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) was slowly added triethylamine (45.4 mL, 0.33 mol), followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (37.4 g, 0.17 mol), which was added in several portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours then 10 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The solids were washed with hexanes and then collected by filtration to give the Boc-piperidine compound as an amber oil (45.8 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of 4-fluorophenol (25.0 g, 0.20 mol) in acetone (150 mL), degassed with N₂, was added Cs₂CO₃ (79.7 g, 0.25 mol). After degassing the resulting mixture with N₂ for 5 minutes, the Boc-piperidine compound of part A (43.1 g, 0.16 mol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 20 ambient temperature for 22 hours and then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The 25

-453-

residue was washed with diethyl ether and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the sulfide as a yellow oil (47.6 g, 93%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfide of 5 part B (47.3 g, 0.15 mol) in dichloromethane (350 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxy-benzoic acid (80 g, 57-86%). Additional dichloromethane (50 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then 10 for 1.5 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O and aqueous sodium metabisulfite (4.0 g in 50 mL) was added. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and then extracted with diethyl ether and ethyl acetate. The combined 15 organic layers were washed with 10% NH₄OH, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate provided the sulfone as a white solid (18.9 g, 36%).

Part D: To a solution of the sulfone of 20 part C (8.00 g, 23.3 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (40 mL) were added 4-chlorophenol (3.59 g, 27.96 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (22.77 g, 69.90 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 4 hours and then increased to 80 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. 25 The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and then concentrated *in vacuo*. To the residue was added H₂O (100 mL) and the solids were collected by filtration to give the biaryl ether as an off-white solid (10.5 g, 99%).

30 Part E: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part D (5.00 g, 11.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50

-454-

mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (13.3 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 13.3 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded 2
5 degrees Celsius. The resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes, then dimethyl carbonate (1.40 mL, 16.6 mmol) was slowly added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. The
10 resulting mixture was then slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature.

After 17 hours, the reaction was recooled to zero degrees Celsius and additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (5.50 mL, 1M in
15 tetrahydrofuran, 5.50 mmol) was slowly added at a rate such that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. After stirring for 30 minutes, dimethyl carbonate (0.048 mL, 0.570 mmol) was added and stirring was continued at zero degrees
20 Celsius for 45 minutes. Additional lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (0.500 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 0.500 mmol) was slowly added and after 1 hour additional dimethyl carbonate (0.010 mL, 0.119 mmol) was added. After stirring at zero
25 degrees Celsius for 20 minutes, saturated NH₄Cl was added and the reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over
30 Na₂SO₄. Recrystallization from methanol provided the

methyl ester as a white crystalline solid (3.56 g, 63%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester of part E (3.54 g, 6.94 mmol) in dioxane (18 mL) and 5 methanol (6 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine as an off-white solid (3.10 g, quantitative yield).

10 Part G: To a solution of the amine of part F (1.50 g, 3.36 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL) were added tert-butylbromoacetate (0.570 mL, 3.53 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.16 g, 8.40 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours, then 15 filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the tert-butyl ester as a pale yellow oil (1.83 g, >100%).

Part H: To a solution of the tert-butyl ester of part G (1.76 g, 3.36 mmol) in 20 tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.475 g, 3.70 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and additional 25 tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours), additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.475 g, 3.70 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours then 30 diluted with H₂O. The reaction mixture was acidified (pH-7) with 1N HCl and then concentrated *in vacuo*.

-456-

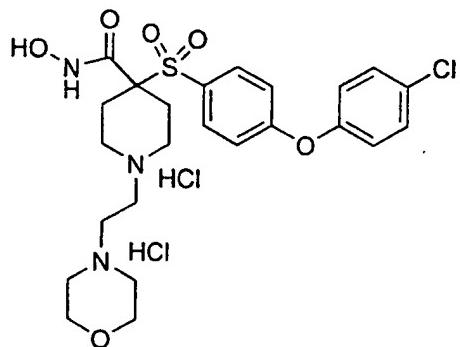
The solids were washed with diethyl ether and then with H₂O to provide the acid as an off-white solid (0.597 g, 32%).

Part I: To a suspension of the acid of
5 part H (0.597 g, 1.17 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.386 mL, 3.51 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.151 g, 1.29 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.655 g, 1.40 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient
10 temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane)
15 provided the protected hydroxamate as a white foam (0.510 g, 72%).

Part J: The protected hydroxamate of part I (0.510 g, 0.837 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture
20 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.370 g, 87%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₂₂O₇N₂SCl: 469, found 469.

25

Example 89: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide, dihydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the amine of part F, Example 88 (1.00 g, 2.24 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) were added 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine (0.438 g, 2.35 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (1.24 g, 8.96 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours then a catalytic amount of NaI was added and stirring was continued at ambient 10 temperature for 21 hours. The temperature of the reaction mixture was then increased to 60 degrees Celsius for 29 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. 15 The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the ester as an oily solid (1.15 g, 98%).

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (1.15 g, 2.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.579 g, 4.51 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient 20 temperature for 4 hours then additional tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added and stirring was continued at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (10 mL) and acidified (pH-7) with 1N HCl. The resulting 25

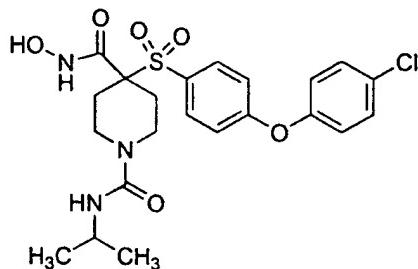
precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the acid as a gray solid (0.753 g, 72%).

- Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (0.750 g, 1.47 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL)
- 5 were added N-methylmorpholine (0.500 mL, 4.55 mmol), and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.198 g, 1.62 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.822 g, 1.76 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours then additional N-
- 10 methylmorpholine (0.242 mL, 2.21 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.052 g, 0.441 mmol) and PyBroP® (0.343 g, 0.735 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours and then additional O-tetrahydro-2H-
- 15 pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.017 g, 0.145 mmol) and PyBroP® (0.073 g, 0.157 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and
- 20 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/chloroform) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.750 g, 84%).
- 25 Part D: The protected hydroxamate of part C (0.730 g, 1.20 mmol) was treated with a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL) and methanol (1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and
- 30 the solids were collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a pale yellow solid (0.625 g,

-459-

87%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₃₁O₆N₃SCl: 525, found 525.

Example 90: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy) -
5 phenylsulfonyl] -N⁴-hydroxy-N¹- (1-
methylethyl) -1,4-piperidine
dicarboxamide



10

Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 88 (0.600 g, 1.34 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) were added triethylamine (0.411 mL, 2.95 mmol) and isopropyl isocyanate (0.198 mL, 2.01 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours then diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL). The mixture was washed with H₂O, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄ to give the urea as an off-white solid (0.670 g, >100%).

15

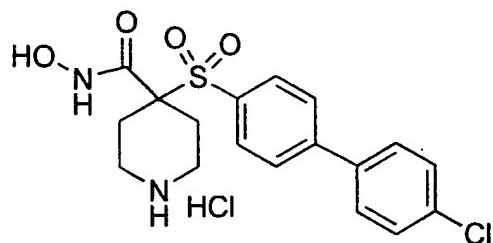
Part B: To a solution of the urea of part A (0.640 g, 1.29 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilylalolate (0.199 g, 1.55 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours at which time additional 20 potassium trimethylsilylalolate (0.015 g, 0.117 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred for an additional 24 hours then the tetrahydrofuran was

-460-

removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture. To a suspension of the residue in dichloromethane (5 mL) were added *N*-methylmorpholine (0.426 mL, 3.87 mmol) and O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.181 g, 1.55 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (0.902 g, 1.94 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.330 g, 44%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.330 g, 0.569 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours then diethyl ether was added. The solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.259 g, 92%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇O₆N₃SCl: 496, found 496.

Example 91: Preparation of 4-[(4'-chloro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of 4-bromothiophenol (16.98 g, 89.80 mmol) in acetone (200 mL), degassed with N₂, was added K₂CO₃ (12.41 g, 89.80 mmol). After degassing the resulting mixture with N₂ for 5 minutes, the Boc-piperidine compound of part A, Example 88 (21.57 g, 81.64 mmol) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours and then filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The residue was washed with diethyl ether and the solids were collected by filtration to provide the sulfide as a green oil (31.7 g, >100%).

Part B: To a solution of the sulfide of part A (31.68 g, 81.64 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added m-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (56.35 g, 50-60%, 163.28 mmol). The resulting mixture became very thick, and additional dichloromethane (100 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours and then at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with H₂O (300 mL) and aqueous sodium meta-bisulfite (8.00 g, 42.08 mmol in 50 mL of H₂O) was added. The dichloromethane was removed *in vacuo* and the aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic

-462-

layers were washed with 10% NH₄OH, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the sulfone as a yellow oil (33.42 g, >100%).

Part C: To a solution of the sulfone of
5 part B (7.80 g, 19.34 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (23.8 mL, 1M in tetrahydrofuran, 23.8 mmol) at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees
10 Celsius. After stirring at zero degrees Celsius for 30 minutes a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.30 mL, 29.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded 2 degrees Celsius. The resulting
15 mixture was then slowly allowed to warm to ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with saturated NH₄Cl and the tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo*. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with
20 saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the ester as a yellow solid (6.33 g, 69%).

Part D: To a solution of the ester of part C (4.74 g, 10.28 mmol) in dimethoxyethane (50 mL)
25 were added 4-chlorophenylboronic acid (1.77 g, 11.30 mmol), aqueous Cs₂CO₃ (25 mL, 2.0 M, 50.0 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (1 g). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was filtered
30 through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*.

-463-

Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the biphenyl compound as an off-white solid (4.16 g, 82%).

Part E: To a solution of the biphenyl
5 compound of part D (1.50 g, 3.04 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.468 g, 3.65 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, additional tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was
10 added and the reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours). Additional tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for another 26 hours at ambient temperature. Additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.040 g,
15 0.304 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) and then the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture.

To a suspension of the residue in
20 dichloromethane (20 mL) were added added N-methylmorpholine (1.00 mL, 9.12 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.427 g, 3.65 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (2.13 g, 4.56 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature
25 for 24 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as
30 a white solid (1.25 g, 71%).

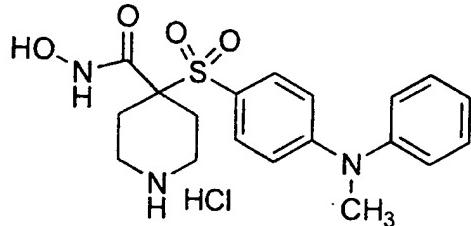
-464-

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (1.25 g, 2.16 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL). The resulting mixture was 5 stirred at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours, then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added. The solids were collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.900 g, 97%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{18}H_{20}O_4N_2SCl$: 395, found 395.

10

Example 92: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(methylphenylamino)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (1.00 g, 2.17 mmol) in toluene (4 mL) were added *N*-methylaniline (0.282 mL, 2.60 mmol), 20 Cs_2CO_3 (0.990 g, 3.04 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipalladium(0) (0.018 g, 0.02 mmol) and (R)-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)1,1'-binaphthyl (BINAP; 0.021 g, 0.033 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated to 25 100 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, diethyl ether was added, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite[®],

-465-

washing with diethyl ether, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a yellow sticky gum (0.930 g, 88%).

5 Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (0.930 g, 1.90 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.293 g, 2.28 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours and then additional 10 potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.024 g, 0.190 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature overnight (about 18 hours) the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture.

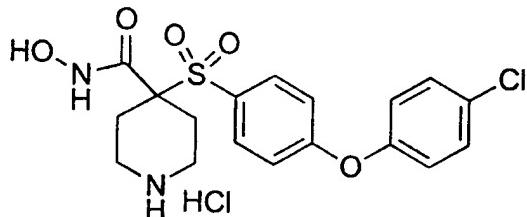
To a suspension of the residue in 15 dichloromethane (10 mL) were added N-methylmorpholine (0.627 mL, 5.70 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.267 g, 2.28 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (1.33 g, 2.85 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature 20 for 2 days and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as 25 a white solid (0.860 g, 79%).

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.890 g, 1.55 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The resulting mixture was 30 stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (15 mL) was added. The solids were

collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.529 g, 80%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{24}O_4N_3S$: 390, found 390.

5 Example 93: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a suspension of resin I (4.98 g, 5.87mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (45 mL), in a peptide flask, were added the acid of part A,

15 Example 83 (4.55 g, 11.74 mmol), benzotriazole-1-yloxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (6.11 g, 11.74 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (2.58 mL, 23.48 mmol). The resulting mixture was agitated at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The resin was then

20 collected by filtration, the filtrate was removed and set aside, and the resin was washed with *N,N*-dimethylformamide, H_2O , *N,N*-dimethylformamide, methanol, dichloromethane and finally with diethyl ether. The resin was dried *in vacuo* at ambient

25 temperature to give the resin bound *p*-fluorosulfone as a yellow solid (6.72 g, 95%).

The filtrate was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was acidified (pH-2.0) with 2N HCl and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed 5 with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The resulting residue was dissolved in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (40 mL), the above resin was added, followed by N-methylmorpholine (1.50 mL, 13.64 mmol) and benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-10 phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (3.05 g, 5.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was agitated at ambient temperature for 3.5 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, H₂O, N,N-dimethylformamide, 15 methanol, dichloromethane and finally with diethyl ether. The resin was dried in vacuo at ambient temperature to give the resin bound p-fluorosulfone as a pale orange solid (6.34 g, 89%). The loading (0.78 mmol/g) was determined by cleaving a small 20 portion of the resin bound p-fluorosulfone with 95% trifluoroacetic acid/H₂O.

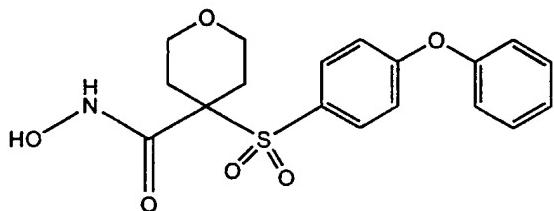
Part B: To a suspension of the resin bound p-fluorosulfone (0.700 g, 0.546 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3 mL) was added p-chlorophenol (0.702 g, 5.46 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (1.78 g, 5.46 mmol). The 25 resulting mixture was heated to 110 degrees Celsius for 13 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed consecutively with N,N-dimethylformamide, H₂O, N,N-dimethylformamide, 2N HCl, 30 N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol, and dichloromethane. The resulting resin was resubjected to the above

-468-

reaction conditions for 3 hours. The resin was then collected by filtration and washed consecutively with *N,N*-dimethylformamide, H₂O, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, 2N HCl, *N,N*-dimethylformamide, methanol, and dichloromethane. The solid was dried *in vacuo* at ambient temperature to provide the resin bound hydroxamate as an orange solid (0.692 g, 91%).

Part C: The resin bound hydroxamate of part B (0.692 g, 0.540 mmol) was treated with 95% trifluoroacetic acid/H₂O (3 mL) for 1 hour at ambient temperature. The resin was filtered and washed with 95% trifluoroacetic acid/H₂O (3 mL) and then dichloromethane (2x 3 mL). The filtrate was then evaporated. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O/ trifluoroacetic acid) provided the hydroxamate. The resulting solid was dissolved in acetonitrile (5 mL) and H₂O (0.5 mL) and treated with concentrated HCl. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 minutes and the concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as an off-white solid (0.220 g, 91%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₈H₂₀O₅N₂SCl: 411, found 411.

Example 94: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester compound of Example 55, part C, (0.96 g, 3.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 5 phenol (0.3 g, 3.2 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 10 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours, was diluted with H₂O and extracted with 10 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired phenoxy compound (1.1 g, 92%).

Part B: Sodium hydroxide (1 g, 25 mmol) 15 was added to a solution of the phenoxy compound of part A (1.1 g, 2.9 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solution was then heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The 20 solvent was removed by rotary evaporation and the resulting sodium salt was acidified with 1 N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired phenoxy 25 carboxylic acid (1.1 g, 99%).

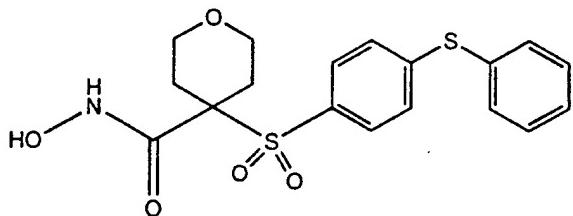
Part C: To a stirred solution of the phenoxy carboxylic acid of part B (1.1 g, 3 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H₂O (0.623 g, 4.6 mmol), followed by 1-[3- 30 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.634 g, 3.3 mmol). After 10 minutes,

-470-

a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (2 mL, 30 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with 5 ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and followed by half-saturated NaCl and then dried over Na₂SO₄. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.37 g, 33%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₁₈H₁₉NO₆S 10 378.1011. Found: 378.0994.

Example 95: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

15



Part A: To a stirred solution under a nitrogen atmosphere of the methyl ester of Example 20 55, part C, (1.02 g, 3.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added thiophenol (0.37 g, 3.4 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.3g, 10.1 mmol) and the solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The solution remained at 25 ambient temperature for 1 hour, was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over

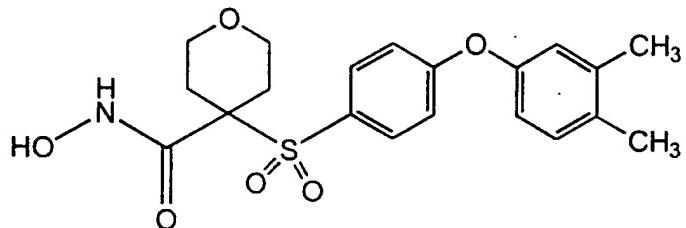
Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the S-phenyl compound (0.6 g, 41%).

Part B: To a stirred solution of the S-phenyl compound of part A (0.6 g, 1.4 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (0.8 g, 20 mmol). The solution was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the resulting sodium salt was acidified with 1 N HCl (25 mL), extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired S-phenyl carboxylic acid (0.6 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the S-phenyl carboxylic acid of part B (0.6 g, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H₂O (0.30 g, 2.2 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)-20 propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.32 g, 1.6 mmol). After 10 minutes, a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (1.5 mL, 22 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 42 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O, followed by half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a 25 white solid (0.15 g, 26%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₁₈H₁₉NO₅S₂, 394.0783. Found: 394.0753.

Example 96: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3,4-dimethylphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



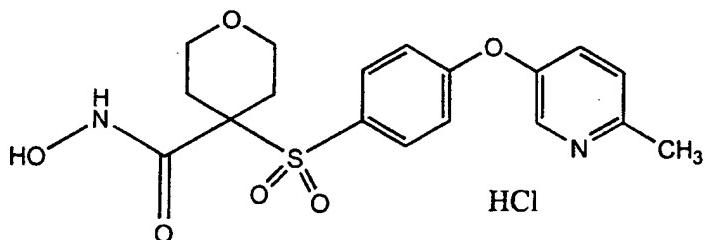
Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester Example 55, part C, (1.04 g, 3.3 mmol) 10 in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 3,4-dimethylphenol (0.4g, 3.3 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 88 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, 15 diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer dried over MgSO₄. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired dimethylphenoxy compound (1.2g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the 20 dimethylphenoxy compound of part A (1.2 g, 3 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added NaOH (1 g, 25 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 80 degrees Celsius for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the resulting sodium salt was 25 acidified with 1 N HCl (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary

-473-

evaporation to yield the desired dimethylphenoxy carboxylic acid (1.2 g, quantitative yield).

- Part C: To a stirred solution of the dimethylphenoxy carboxylic acid of part B (1.2 g, 3 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole-H₂O (0.623 g, 4.6 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.634 g, 3.3 mmol). After 10 minutes, a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution was added (2 mL, 10 30 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 18 hours. The solution was diluted with saturated sodium bicarbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and followed half-saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.
- 15 Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.52 g, 43%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₂₀H₂₃NO₆S 406.1324. Found: 406.1302.
- 20 Example 97: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(6-methyl-3-pyridinyl)oxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



-474-

Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester of Example 55, Part C, (1.02 g, 3.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 5-hydroxy-2-methyl-pyridine (0.54g, 5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 4 days, then was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield a heavy oil from which the desired white methyl pyridine compound crystallized at ambient temperature *in vacuo* (1.2 g, 94%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl pyridine compound of part A (1.2 g, 3.2 mmol) in THF (13 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.5 g, 3.5 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, during which time a gel formed. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to yield the desired methyl pyridine carboxylic acid (1.4g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the methyl pyridine carboxylic acid of part B (1.4 g, 3.2 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1.79 g, 3.8 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.97 g, 9.6 mmol), followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-yl-hydroxylamine (0.41 g, 3.5 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. The solution was filtered to remove a

-475-

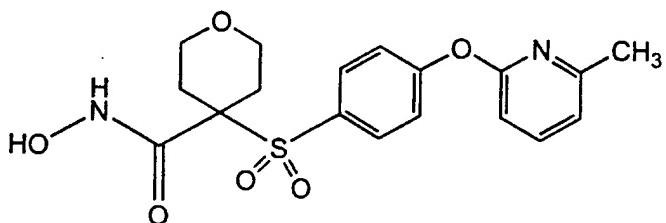
precipitate and the solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the O-tetrahydropyran methyl pyridine as a white solid (1.48 g, 97%).

- 5 Part D: Methanol (3 mL) was added to a stirred solution of the O-tetrahydropyran methyl pyridine of part C (1.48 g, 3.1 mmol) in 4 N HCl in dioxane (5 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and poured into ethyl ether.
- 10 The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O/HCl) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.64 g, 53%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₆S 393.1120. Found: 393.1110.

15

Example 98: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-[(6-methyl-2-pyridinyl)oxy]phenyl]-
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

20



- Part A: To a stirred solution of the methyl ester of Example 55, part C, (1.0 g, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridine (0.54 g, 5 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (3.2g, 10 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 5

hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 11 hours, at which time additional 2-hydroxy-6-methyl-pyridine (0.3 g, 2.7 mmol) was added to the stirred solution and the resulting solution was 5 heated to 70 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with saturated NaCl in H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary 10 evaporation and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) provided the desired methyl pyridine as a white solid (0.63 g, 49%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl pyridine compound of part A (0.63 g, 1.6 mmol) in THF 15 (13 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.5 g, 3.5 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The precipitate that formed was removed by filtration, washed with methylene chloride and dried *in vacuo* to provide the 20 methyl pyridine carboxylic acid potassium salt (0.4 g, 55%).

Part C: To a stirred solution of the methyl pyridine carboxylic acid potassium salt of part B (0.4 g, 0.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium 25 hexafluorophosphate (0.5 g, 1 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.27 g, 2.6 mmol), followed by a 50% aqueous hydroxylamine solution (0.6 mL, 9 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient 30 temperature 32 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation and reverse phase

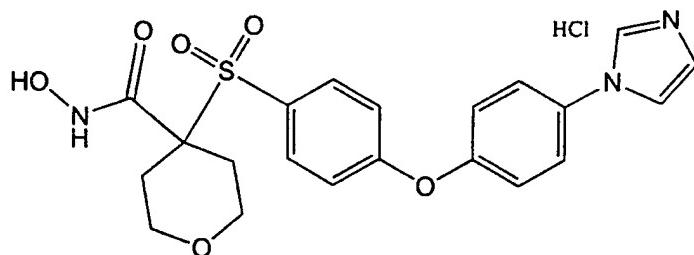
-477-

chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (0.162 g, 47%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₆S 393.1120. Found: 393.1119.

5

Example 99: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



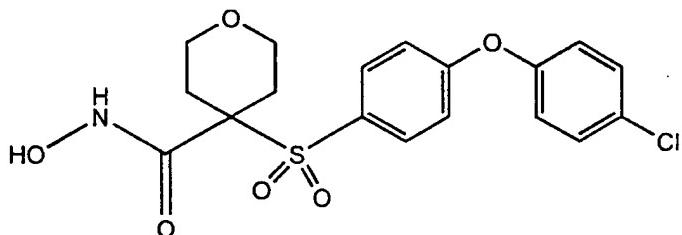
Part A: To a solution of the THP
pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (2.0 g,
15 5.2 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added
4-(1,3-imidazole)phenol (12.9 g, 33.3 mmol), followed
by cesium carbonate (32.5 g, 99.9 mmol). The
reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for twelve
hours. Removing the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo*
20 afforded a brown solid. Reverse phase chromatography
(on silica, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-
protected product in solution.

Part B: A solution of 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL)
was slowly added to the solution of the crude THP-
25 protected product from A in acetonitrile/water (100
mL). After stirring overnight (about 18 hours), the
acetonitrile was removed. The resultant precipitate

-478-

was collected, giving the title compound as a brown solid (6.0 g, 41%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₁H₂₁N₃O₆S₁: 444, found 444.

5 Example 100: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



10

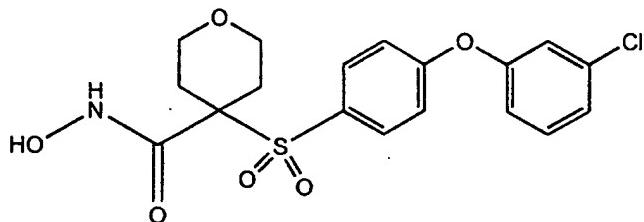
Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added p-chloro-phenol (1.93 g, 15 mmol), followed by cesium 15 carbonate (7.3 g, 22.5 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 90 degrees Celsius for 1.5 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 18 hours with stirring, and dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added to the stirred solution, followed by 20 cesium carbonate (2 g, 6.2 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 3 hours. The solution then remained at ambient temperature 20 hours, at which time it was diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The 25 organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica,

-479-

ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the p-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (2.9 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the p-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (2.9 g, 5.7 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol), followed by methanol (7.5 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. Reverse phase chromatography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the title compound as a white solid (1.35 g, 58%). MS (FAB) MH⁺ for C₁₈H₁₈NO₆SCl 412. Found: 412.

15 Example 101: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chlorophenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (5.0 g, 13 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added p-chloro-phenol (5 g, 39 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (17 g, 52 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. The solution was maintained at ambient temperature for 7

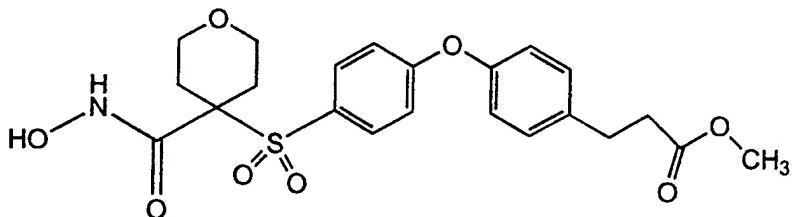
-480-

hours, diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

5 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the m-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (5.2 g, 82%).

Part B: To a solution of the m-chloro phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of
 10 part A (5.2 g, 10 mmol) in dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol), followed by methanol (10 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation to provide the title
 15 compound as a white solid (3.4 g, 79%). HRMS (ES⁺) M + NH₄⁺ for C₁₈H₁₈NO₆SCl 429.0887. Found: 429.0880.

Example 102: Preparation of methyl 4-[4-
 20 [(tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-
 2H-pyran-4-yl]sulfonyl]-
phenoxy]benzenepropanoate



25 Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (5.0 g, 13 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (45 mL) was added

-481-

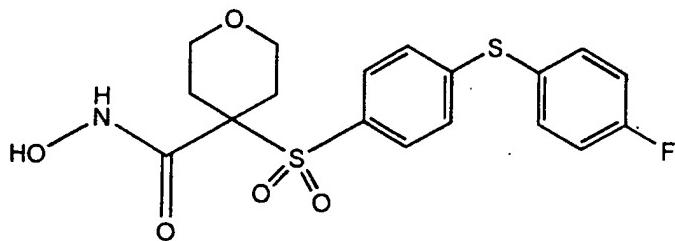
methyl 3-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-propanoate (7 g, 39 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (17 g, 52 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. The solution then remained at 5 ambient temperature for 7 hours. The solution was thereafter diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

10 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the methyl propanoate phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (5.6 g, 79%).

Part B: To a solution of the methyl propanoate phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate 15 compound of part A (5.6 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5 hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in methylene 20 chloride/ethyl acetate and the compound precipitated with hexane. The precipitate was washed with hexane and dried *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (3.8 g, 80%). HRMS (ES⁺) M⁺ for C₂₂H₂₅NO₈S 464.138. Found: 464.135.

25

Example 103: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-fluorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



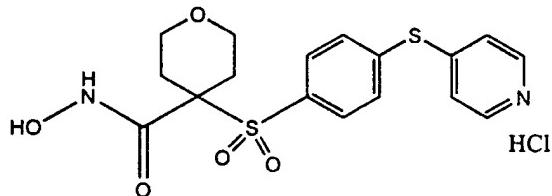
Part A: To a stirred solution under a nitrogen atmosphere of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 mL) was added cesium carbonate (4.9 g, 15 mmol), followed by 4-fluoro-thiophenol (1.9 g, 15 mmol). The resulting composition was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 7 hours. Cesium carbonate was added (1.2 g, 3.8 mmol) after 1 hour of heating and again at two hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 9 hours, was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H₂O containing 30% brine and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over sodium sulfate. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) followed by reverse phase chromatography (acetonitrile/H₂O) provided the p-fluoro-phenyl-S-phenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound (1.9 g, 55%).

Part B: To a solution of the p-fluoro-phenyl-S-phenyl THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (1.9 g, 4 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 0.5

-483-

hours. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride and precipitated with hexane. The precipitate was and dried *in vacuo* to provide the 5 title compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 89%). HRMS (ES⁺) M+NH₄⁺ for C₁₈H₁₈NO₅S₂F 429.0954. Found: 429.0948.

Example 104: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)phenyl]sulfonyl]-10 2H-pyran-4-carboxamide,
monohydrochloride



15 Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, Part C, (2.9 g, 7.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added potassium carbonate (2.6 g, 19 mmol), followed by 4-mercaptopyridine (1.7 g, 15 mmol). The resulting 20 composition was heated to 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. Potassium carbonate was added (0.26 g, 1.9 mmol) after 1 hour of heating and again at two hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 14 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary 25 evaporation, diluted with H₂O containing 30% brine and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with half-saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation.

-484-

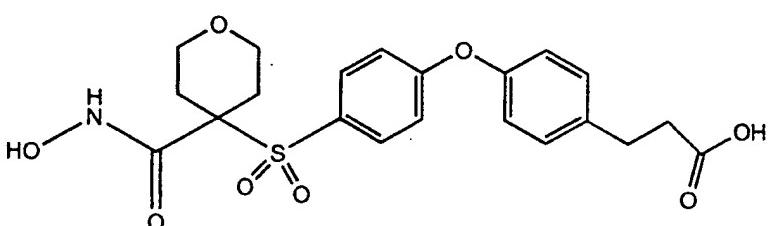
Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the mercaptopyridine THP-protected hydroxamate compound (1.2 g, 33%).

Part B: To a solution of the

5 mercaptopyridine THP-protected hydroxamate compound of part A (1.2 g, 2.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added 12.5 N HCl (0.4 mL, 5 mmol), followed by methanol (3 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The precipitate
 10 was filtered, washed with methanol followed by ethyl ether and dried *in vacuo* to provide the title compound as a white solid (0.92 g, 86%). HRMS (ES⁺) M+NH₄⁺ for C₁₁H₁₈N₂O₅S₂ 395.0735. Found: 395.0734.

15 Example 105: Preparation of 4-[4-[[[tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)carbonyl]-2H-pyran-4-yl]sulfonyl]phenoxy]benzenepropanoic acid

20

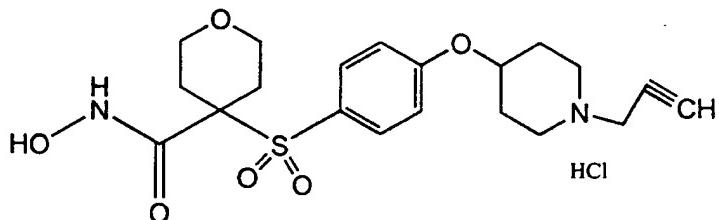


Part A: To a stirred solution of the title compound of Example 102 (0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) in methanol (0.5 mL) was added aqueous 1 M Li(OH)₂ (0.43 mL, 0.43 mmol). After standing at ambient temperature 24 hours, the solution was refluxed 20 hours. The solution was lyophilized to dryness and reverse phase

chromatography provided the title compound as a white solid (9 mg, 9%). MS (FAB) M+Li⁺ for C₂₁H₂₃NO₈S 456. Found: 456.

5 Example 106: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
 4-[[4-[[1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinyl]-
 oxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-
carboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a heat dried three-neck flask under a nitrogen atmosphere was added NaH (1.59g of 60%, 40 mmol) slurried in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL). The slurry was chilled to zero degrees Celsius using an ice bath and N-Boc-4-hydroxy piperidine was added (8 g, 40 mmol) followed by a N,N-dimethylformamide rinse (10 mL). The ice bath was removed and the stirred solution permitted to reach ambient temperature over two hours. The stirred solution was again chilled to zero degrees Celsius and the methyl ester compound of Example 55, part C, (10 g, 33 mmol) dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added. The ice bath was removed and the solution stirred at ambient temperature 48 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation. The solution was diluted with H₂O and extracted with

ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate. After chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane/methanol), the crude N-Boc methyl ester was treated with 1 N HCl in methanol.

- 5 The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation. The residue was then dissolved in acetonitrile (21 mL) to which H₂O was added (21 mLs). Reverse phase chromaataography (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) afforded the purified piperidine methyl ester as the HCl salt
- 10 (4.9g, 35%).

Part B: To a stirred suspension of the piperidine methyl ester HCl salt of part A (1.8 g, 4 mmol) in acetonitrile (24 mL) and was added potassium carbonate (1.8 g, 13 mmol), followed by propargyl
15 bromide (0.58 mL of 80% solution, 5.2 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄ and
20 concentrated by rotary evaporation. Chromatography (on silica, methylene chloride/methanol) provided the propargyl piperidine methyl ester compound (1.1 g, 63%).

Part C: To a solution of the propargyl
25 piperidine methyl ester compound of part B (1.1 g, 2.7 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (0.57 g, 4 mmol). After 5 minutes, THF was added (12 mL), followed by a second addition of THF (15 mL) after 10 more minutes. The
30 resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, during which a gel formed. The solvent

-487-

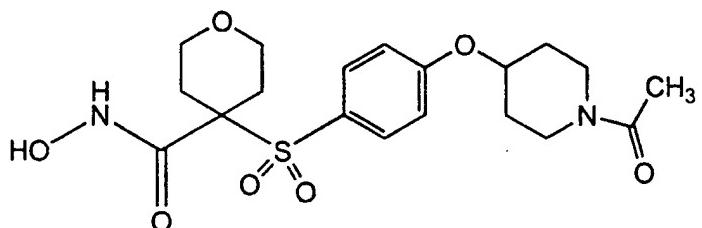
was removed by rotary evaporation, and the residue was diluted with H₂O and washed with ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was acidified and chromatographed (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) to provide the desired 5 propargyl piperidine carboxylic acid after lyophilization (0.64 g, 59%).

Part D: To a stirred solution of propargyl piperidine carboxylic acid of part C (0.64 g, 1.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added 1-10 hydroxybenzotriazole (0.3 g, 2.3 mmol), followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.33 g, 1.7 mmol), followed by O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.57 g, 4.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient 15 temperature 42 hours, concentrated by rotary evaporation, diluted with H₂O and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, followed by brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solution was concentrated by rotary 20 evaporation and chromatographed on reverse phase (on silica, acetonitrile/H₂O) to provide the title compound as a white solid upon lyophilization (0.2 g, 30%). HRMS (ES⁺) MH⁺ for C₂₀H₂₆N₂O₆S 423.159. Found: 423.159.

25

Example 107: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)oxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

30



Part A: Acetic anhydride (1.7 g, 16 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of the piperidine 5 methyl ester HCl salt of Example 106, part A, (1.8 g, 4 mmol) in pyridine (2 mL). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 minutes. The solution was concentrated by rotary evaporation and chromatographed (on silica, ethyl acetate/methanol) 10 to provide the acetyl piperidine methyl ester compound (1.5 g, 83%).

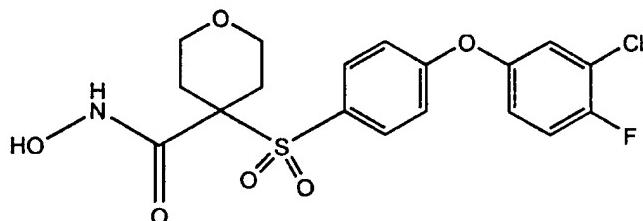
Part B: To a solution of the acetyl piperidine methyl ester compound of part A (1.5 g, 3.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added potassium 15 trimethylsilanoate (0.86 g, 6 mmol). After 5 minutes, THF was added (15 mL), followed by a second addition of THF (15 mL) after 10 more minutes. The resulting solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The precipitate was isolated by 20 filtration to provide the desired acetyl piperidine carboxylic acid (1.5 g, 98%).

Part C: To a stirred solution of acetyl piperidine carboxylic acid of part B (0.9 g, 2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (5 mL) was added bromo-tris-25 pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (1 g, 2.3 mmol), followed by 4-methylmorpholine (0.6 g, 6 mmol), followed by aqueous O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-

-489-

yl-hydroxylamine (1.5 mL, 23 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature 48 hours. Reverse-phase chromatography (on silica, H₂O/acetonitrile) provided title compound as a white 5 solid (0.1 g, 12%). MS (FAB) MH⁺ for C₁₉H₂₆N₂O₂S 427. Found: 427.

Example 108: Preparation of 4-[[4-(3-chloro-4-fluorophenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-
10 tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



15 Part A: To a stirred solution of the THP pyranfluoro compound of Example 55, part C, (3.2 g, 7.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (15 mL) was added the 3-chloro-4-fluorophenol (1.7 mL, 12 mmol), followed by cesium carbonate (5 g, 15.5 mmol). The 20 reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 2 hours. Cesium carbonate (2.5 g, 8 mmol) was added, and the reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The solution remained at ambient temperature for 8 hours. The crude reaction was then 25 filtered to remove the cesium chloride and precipitated product. The filter cake was suspended in H₂O and acidified with HCl to pH=6. After foaming

-490-

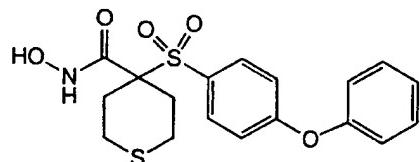
ceased, the precipitate was removed by filtration, washed with H₂O, dissolved in H₂O/acetonitrile and chromatographed over a reverse phase HPLC column (H₂O/acetonitrile) to give the 3-chloro-4-fluoro
5 phenoxy THP-protected hydroxamate (1.4 g, 35%).

Part B: To a stirred solution of the 3-chloro-4-fluoro phenoxy THP-protected hydroxamate from part A (1.4 g, 2.7 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added 1N aqueous HCl (10 mL). The solution was
10 stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The acetonitrile was evaporated off at ambient temperature under a steady stream of nitrogen until a heavy precipitate formed. The precipitate was filtered and the cake was washed with H₂O followed by
15 diethyl ether and dried under vacuum, giving the title compound as a white solid (12.5g, 96%). The compound was recrystallized from acetone/hexane, giving white crystals (10.9 g, 86%). HRMS (ES) M+NH₄⁺ for C₁₈H₁₉NO₆SFCl 447.079. Found: 447.080.

20

Example 109: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

25



Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Part C, Example 50 (MW 318, 3

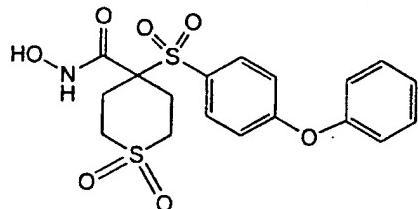
-491-

g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (DMA; 40 mL) were added cesium carbonate (12g, 1.5 equivalents) and phenol (1.5g). The mixture was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. After the 5 reaction was cooled to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in 10% aqueous HCl (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate 10 (2x). The ethyl acetate extract was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on silica gel to give 2 g of methyl ester. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

15 Part B: To a solution of the methyl ester compound of Part A (MW 392, 2 g) in THF (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.6 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature until a solid precipitate 20 developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes, then aqueous hydroxylamine was added and stirring for an additional 2 hours. After 25 complete reaction (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1 g the title compound as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC 30 were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₅S₂: 393, found 393.

Example 110: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-
sulfonyl pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: Water (50mL) was added to a solution of the compound of Example 109, part A, (2
10 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50mL). To this vigorously stirred mixture was added Oxone® (8 g, 3 equivalents). The course of the reaction was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed via reduced pressure, 1.8 g of the phenoxy methyl ester compound was obtained as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

20 Part B: To a solution of the phenoxy methyl ester compound of part A (MW 590, 2 g) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.2 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid
25 precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methylmorpholine (2mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was

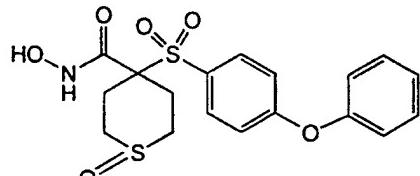
-493-

added and with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction, (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with 5 trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 500 mg of the title compound as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₂S₂: 425, found 425.

10

Example 111: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-sulfoxyl pyran-4-carboxamide

15



Part A: To a solution of methyl ester of Example 109, part A, (2 g) in acetic acid/water (25/5mL) was added hydrogen peroxide (2mL, 30% solution). The course of this vigorously stirred solution was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed 20 via reduced pressure, 2.1 grams of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-O-phenyl compound was obtained as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were 25 consistent with the desired compound.

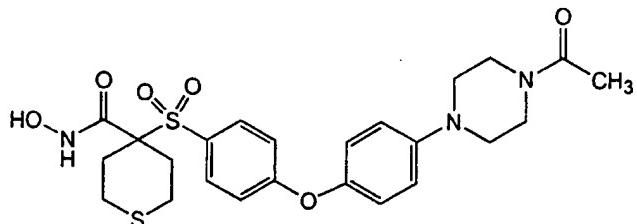
-494-

Part B: To a solution of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-O-phenyl compound of Part A (MW 578, 1.8 g) in tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.2 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methyl morpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (2.3 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added, with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (12 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 500 milligrams of the title compound as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₆S₂: 409, found 409.

20

Example 112: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-(1-acetyl-4-(4-piperazine-phenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

25



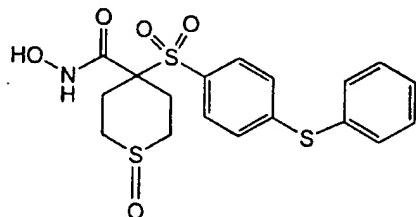
Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Example 50, part C, (MW 318, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70mL) were added cesium carbonate (MW 5.5g, 1.5 equivalents), tetrabutylammonium fluoride (2 mL, 2 M in THF) and 1-acetyl-4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)piperazine (4.9 g). The mixture was stirred and heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on silica gel to give 3 g of methyl ester. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: To a solution of the methyl ester compound of Part A (MW 433, 3 g) in tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 0.9 g, 1.2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete N-methyl morpholine (2 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (3.5 g, 1.2 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (2 hours) the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.2 g of the title compound as a white solid. The ¹H NMR,

-496-

MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₆S₂: 519, found 519.

5 Example 113: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
[[4-(4-thiophenoxy)phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-
thiopyran-4-carboxamide



10

Part A: To a solution of the methylester thiopyran compound of Example 50, part C, (5 g.) in acetic acid (40mL) was added water/hydrogen peroxide (8 mL, 4 mL/4 mL, 30% solution). The course 15 of this vigorously stirred solution was monitored by RPHPLC. After 3 hours at ambient temperature, water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, 2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate. After solvent was removed via 20 reduced pressure 4.5 g of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Ph-p-F was obtained as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

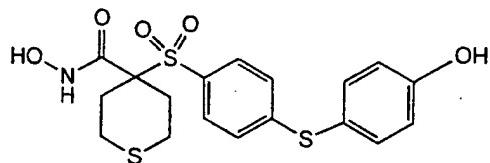
Part B: To a solution of the methylester 25 sulfoxidepyran Ph-p-F of Part A (MW 318, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (70 mL) were added cesium carbonate (MW 4.5g, 1.1 equivalents) and thiophenol

(1.5 g, 1.05 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was filtered and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was then removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was 5 dissolved in water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give an oil. The oil was purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2 g of methyl ester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-S-Ph 10 compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part C: To a solution of the methylester sulfoxidepyran Phenyl-S-Ph of Part B (MW 590, 5 g) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added potassium 15 trimethylsilanoate (MW 128, 1.5 g, 2 equivalents). The mixture was stirred 2-3 hours at ambient temperature until a solid precipitate developed. After the hydrolysis was complete, N-methyl morpholine (6 mL) was added followed by PyBrop (4 g, 20 1.1 equivalents). The solution was stirred for 10 minutes then aqueous hydroxylamine was added with stirring for an additional 2 hours. After complete reaction (12 hours), the solvent was removed via rotary evaporation. The residue was dissolved in 25 water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.9 g of the title compound as a white solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₅S₃: 425, 30 found 425.

Example 114: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
4-[[4-[4-(4-hydroxyphenyl)thiophenoxy] -
phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-
4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalent)

10 in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70 mL) was added the 4-hydroxythiophenol (MW 126, 1.6 g, 1.3 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (MW 138, 5 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 65 degrees Celsius for 3 hours, until HPLC indicated the

15 reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under

20 reduced pressure to give the p-OH thiophenoxy compound as a crude oil. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part B: The crude p-OH thiophenoxy compound from Part A was stirred in HCl/dioxane (50 mL) for 2 hours. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1

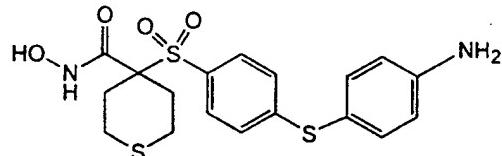
-499-

g of the title compound as a yellow solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₁₉NO₅S₃: 425, found 425.

5

Example 115: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4-aminophenyl)thiophenoxy]phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

10



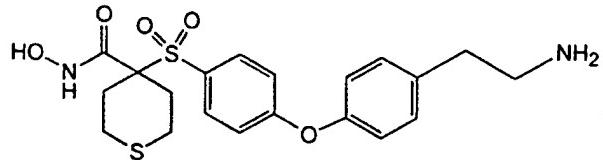
Part A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (70 mL) was added the 4-aminothiophenol (MW 126, 1.6 g, 1.3 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (MW 138, 5 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 65 °C for 3 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in water (100mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (2x). The ethyl acetate was dried over sodium sulfate and removed under reduced pressure to give the p-NH₂ thiophenoxy compound as a crude oil. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Part B: The crude p-NH₂ thiophenoxy compound of Part A was stirred in HCl/dioxane (50 mL)

-500-

for 2 hours. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1 g of the title compound as a yellow solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₄S, C₂HF₃O₂: 538, found 538.

Example 116: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-tyramine)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide



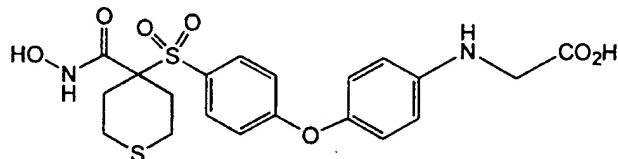
Step A: To a solution of title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50mL) was added the tryptamine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (TFA; pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.5 g of the crude methyl ester as a yellow solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

-501-

Step B: The crude methyl ester from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made 5 acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.2 g of yellow foam solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₀H₂₄N₂O₅S₂ 10 C2HF3O2: 550, found 550.

Example 117: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-hydroxyphenyl glycine)]phenyl]sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

15



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) 20 in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) was added hydroxyphenylglycine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 95 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had 25 finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The solvent was removed, the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with

-502-

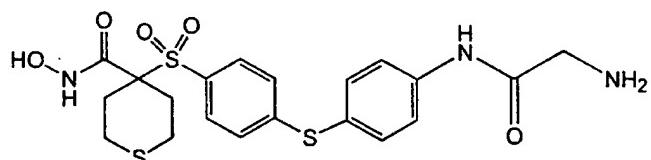
trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude methyl ester as a tan solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

5 Step B: The crude methyl ester from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then 10 purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.2 g of tan foam/solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₀H₂₂N₂O₂S₂ C₂HF₃O₂: 580, found 580.

15

Example 118: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4-hydroxyphenyl glycine)]phenyl] sulfonyl 2H-thiopyran-4-carboxamide

20



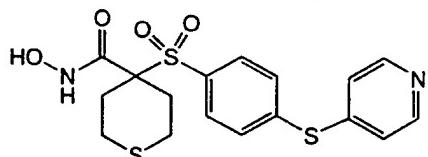
Step A: A solution of the title compound of Example 115 (MW 518, 2.5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in THF (25 mL) and N-Boc N-hydroxysuccinyl glycine (2.1 g, 2 equivalents) containing N-methylmorpholine (2 mL) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (250 mg) was stirred for 12 hours. After RPHPLC indicated complete reaction at this time, the solvent was removed under

-503-

reduced pressure to give an oil. Hydrochloric acid 10% aqueous solution was added with stirring for an additional 1-2 hours. The solution was then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.2 g of white foam/solid as 5 the trifluoroacetic acid salt. The ^1H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. The solid was dried under reduced pressure, then suspended in ethyl ether followed by addition of 4N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). The HCl salt was filtered and 10 washed with ethyl ether to give the title compound as a tan solid (1.1 g). The ^1H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{23}\text{N}_3\text{O}_5\text{S}$, $\text{C}_2\text{HF}_3\text{O}_2$: 595, found 595.

15 Example 119: Preparation of tetrahydro-
N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-pyridinylthio)-
phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-thiopyran-4-
carboxamide, monohydrochloride

20



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 50 (MW 402, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added 4-25 thiopyridine (3 g, 2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction mixture was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The

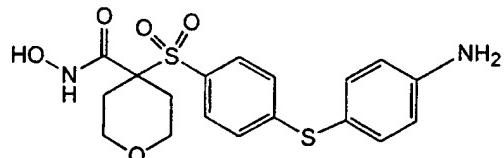
-504-

reaction mixture was filtered, and the N,N-dimethylacetamide was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then 5 purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude -S-pyridyl THP-protected thiopyran compound as a brown solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The -S-pyridyl THP-protected
10 thiopyran compound from Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.8
15 g of tan foam/glass as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₁H₁₈N₂O₄S, HCl: 447, found 447.

20 Example 120: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(4-aminophenyl)thio]phenyl]-sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

25



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents)

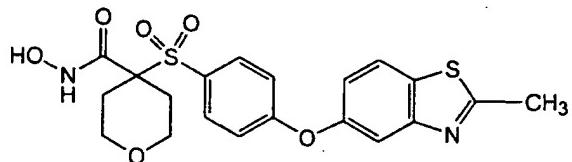
-505-

in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added the 4-aminothiophenol (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by potassium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA was removed *in vacuo*. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of the crude 4-amino-S-Ph THP-protected thiopyran as a brown solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The 4-amino-S-Ph THP-protected thiopyran compound of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.4 g of tan foam/glass as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₁₈H₂₀N₂O₅S₂: 408, found 408.

Example 121: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyl)-oxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

-506-



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 10g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50mL) were added hydroxymethyl benzothiazole (8 g, 1.5 equivalents) followed by cesium carbonate (20 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was cooled then filtered, the N,N-dimethylacetamide was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The desired solid separated out of solution as a gum. This gum was dissolved in ethyl acetate (100 mL) and was washed with water and dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was removed in vacuo to give an oil that was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with trifluoroacetic acid (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give the 2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyloxy compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

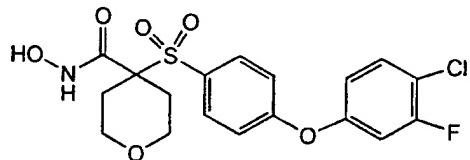
Step B: The 2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyloxy compound of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (20mL)/acetonitrile(20mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was concentrated and the solid that separated was filtered to give 6.5 g of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired

-507-

compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₀H₂₀N₂O₆S₂: 448, found 448.

Example 122: Preparation of 4-[(4-(4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy)phenyl)sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

10



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 10 g, 1.0 equivalents) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (50 mL) were added 4-chloro-3-fluorophenol (7 g, 1.4 equivalents) followed by cesium carbonate (20g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was cooled then filtered, the DMA was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The desired 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy compound (11 g) separated out of solution and was filtered. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC 20 were consistent with the desired compound.

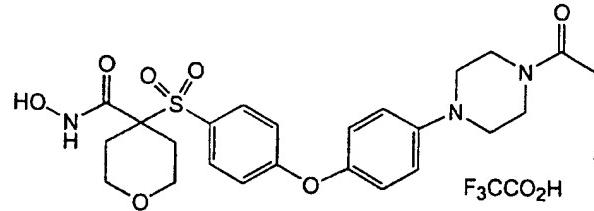
Step B: The 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy compound (3.4 g) of Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (20 mL)/ acetonitrile(20 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent

-508-

was concentrated and the solid that separated was filtered to give 2.0 g of the title compound. The ^1H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{17}\text{ClFNO}_6\text{S}$:

5 429, found 429.

Example 123: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-(4-acetyl-1-piperazinyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide, trifluoroacetic acid salt



Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50 mL) were added 1-acetyl-4-(4-hydroxy-phenyl)piperazine (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by cesium carbonate (10g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA was removed *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 3.1 g of the crude 4-acetyl-1-piperazinylphenoxy compound as a brown solid. The ^1H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

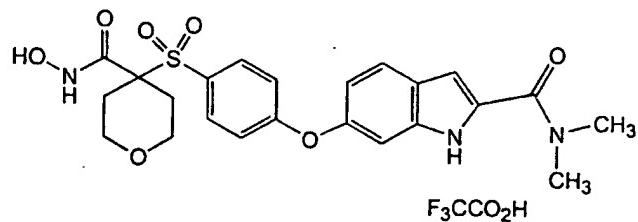
-509-

Step B: The 4-acetyl-1-piperazinylphenoxy compound from reaction Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1 hour. The solvent was removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in

5 water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.0 g of tan foam as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₄H₂₉N₃O₇S

10 C₂HF₃O₂: 617, found 617.

Example 124: Preparation of N,N-dimethyl-5-[4-
[[tetrahydro-4-[(hydroxyamino)-
carbonyl]-2H-pyran-4-yl]sulfonyl]-
15 phenoxy]-1H-indole-2-carboxamide,
trifluoroacetic acid salt



20 Step A: To a solution of the title compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5g, 1.0 equivalents) in DMA (50 mL) were added the 5-hydroxy-2-indole dimethylcarboxylate (3 g, 2 equivalents) followed by Cs₂CO₃ (10 g, 2.0 equivalents). The reaction was

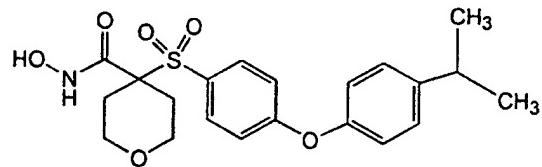
25 heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 5 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA was removed *in vacuo*.

-510-

The residue was dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 2.1 g of the crude THP-protected pyran hydroxamate compound as a brown solid. The ¹H NMR, 5 MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: The THP-protected pyran hydroxamate compound from Step A was stirred in aqueous HCl (50 mL) for 1hour. The solvent was 10 removed and the residue was dried and dissolved in water/acetonitrile, made acidic with TFA (pH=2), then purified on prep RPHPLC to give 1.5 g of tan solid as the trifluoroacetic acid salt of the title compound. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the 15 desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₃H₂₅N₃O₇S: 487, found 487.

Example 125: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [4- (1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-
20 sulfonyl] -2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Step A: To a solution of the title
25 compound of Example 55 (MW 387, 5 g, 1.0 equivalents)
in DMA (50 mL) was added the 4-isopropylphenol (3 g,
2 equivalents), followed by cesium carbonate (10 g,
2.0 equivalents). The reaction mixture was heated at

-511-

90 degrees Celsius for 8 hours, until HPLC indicated the reaction had finished. The reaction mixture was filtered, the DMA portion was discarded. The filter cake was placed in 10% aqueous HCl and stirred for 30 5 minutes to remove the cesium salts. The solid (3.5 g) isopropylphenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate separated and was filtered. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound.

Step B: Into a stirred solution of aqueous
10 HCl (20 mL) and acetonitrile (20 mL) was added the crude isopropyl-phenoxyphenyl THP-protected hydroxamate from Step A and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1-2 hours. The solvent was concentrated via a stream of nitrogen over the surface of the
15 solution. The solid was filtered and dried to give 2.2 g of the title compound as a tan solid. The ¹H NMR, MS, and HPLC were consistent with the desired compound. MS (CI) M+H calculated for C₂₁H₂₅NO₆S: 419, found 419.

20

Example 126: Preparation of Resin II:

Step 1: Attachment of Compound
of Example 55, Part D, to Resin I

25 A 500 mL round-bottomed flask was charged with of resin I [Floyd et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1996, 37, 8045-8048] (8.08 g, 9.7 mmol) and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (50 mL). A magnetic stirring bar was added, and the resin slurry slowly stirred. A
30 separate solution of the compound of Part D, Example 55 (5.58 g, 19.4 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35

-512-

mL) was added to the slurry followed by addition of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (10.1 g, 19.4 mmol) in one portion. Once the hexafluorophosphate salt had 5 dissolved, 4-methylmorpholine (4.26 mL, 39 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction slurry was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, then the resin was collected in a sintered-disc funnel and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol, methylene chloride 10 and diethyl ether (3x30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried *in vacuo* to yield 10.99 g polymer-bound hydroxymate as a tan polymeric solid. Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.91 mmol/g. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1693 and 3326 cm⁻¹ indicative of the 15 hydroxamate carbonyl and nitrogen-hydrogen stretches, respectively.

Step 2: Preparation of Resin III:

Reaction of Resin II With

20 Nucleophiles

Resin II (50 mg, 0.046 mmol) was weighed into an 8 mL glass vial, and a 0.5 M solution of a nucleophile in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL) was added to the vessel. In the case of phenol and 25 thiophenol nucleophiles, cesium carbonate (148 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added, and in the case of substituted piperazine nucleophiles, potassium carbonate (64 mg, 0.46 mmol) was added. The vial was capped and heated to 70 to 155 degrees Celsius for 24-48 hours, then 30 cooled to room temperature. The resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-methyl-2-

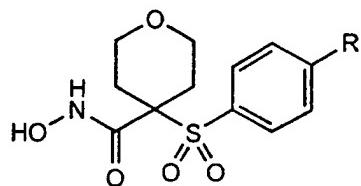
-513-

pyrrolidinone/water (1:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol, and methylene chloride (3x3 mL each solvent).

5 Step 3: Cleavage of Hydroxamic Acids
From The Polymer-Support

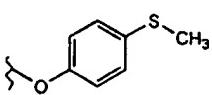
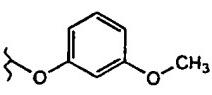
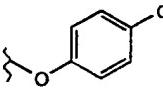
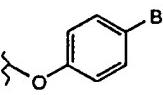
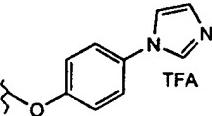
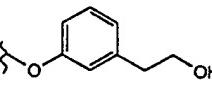
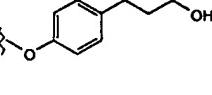
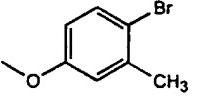
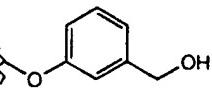
Resin III was treated with a trifluoroacetic acid/ water mixture (19:1, 1 mL) for 1 hour at room temperature. During that time, the 10 resin became a deep red color. The resin was then drained and washed with trifluoroacetic acid/water (19:1) and methylene chloride (2x1 mL each solvent), collecting the combined filtrates in a tared vial. The volatiles were removed in vacuo, then a 15 toluene/methylene chloride mixture (2 mL each) was added to the residue. The mixture was again concentrated in vacuo. The product was characterized by electrospray mass spectroscopy.

20 The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from resin II using the conditions of Step 2 with the indicated nucleophile, followed by release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.



Example Number	R	Nucleophile	MS (ES) m/z
126-1		4'-hydroxy-2'-methylacetophenone	451 (M+NH4)
126-2		5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthol	455 (M+NH4)
126-3		3,4-dichlorophenol	462 (M+NH4)
126-4		4-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol	439 (M+NH4)
126-5		4-hydroxydiphenylmethane	485 (M+NH4)
126-6		4-phenylphenol	471 (M+NH4)

-515-

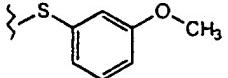
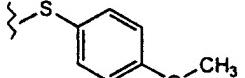
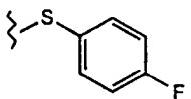
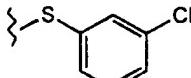
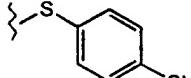
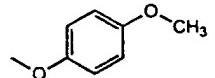
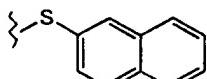
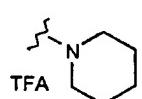
126-7		4 - (methylthio)phenol	441
			(M+NH ₄)
126-8		3-methoxyphenol	425
			(M+NH ₄)
126-9		4-chlorophenol	429
			(M+NH ₄)
126-10		4-bromophenol	590
			(M+Cs)
126-11		4 - (imidazol-1-yl) - phenol	444
			(M+H)
126-12		3-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol	439
			(M+NH ₄)
126-13		3 - (4 -hydroxy- phenyl) -1-phenol	453
			(M+NH ₄)
126-14		4-bromo-3- methylphenol	487
			(M+NH ₄)
126-15		3-hydroxybenzyl alcohol	425
			(M+NH ₄)

126-16		4-methoxyphenol	425
			(M+NH ₄)
126-17		4-chloro-3-methylphenol	558
			(M+Cs)
126-18		2-naphthol	560
			(M+Cs)
126-19		p-cresol	409
			(M+NH ₄)
126-20		4-hydroxybenzyl alcohol	408
			(M+H)
126-21		1-naphthol	445
			(M+NH ₄)
126-22		3-hydroxypyridine	379
			(M+H)
126-23		8-hydroxyjulolidine	473
			(M+H)
126-24		2,6-quinolinediol	445
			(M+H)

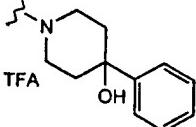
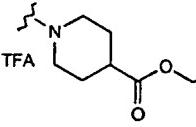
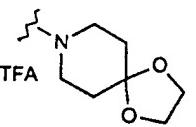
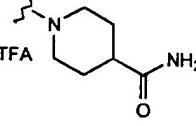
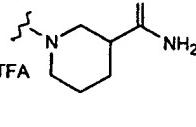
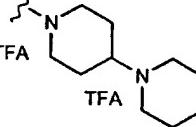
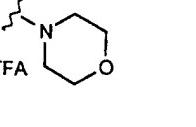
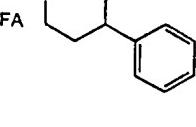
-517-

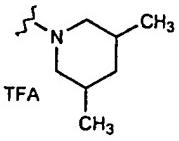
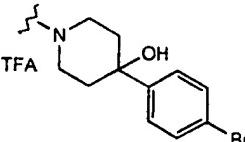
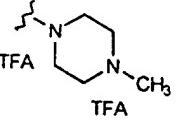
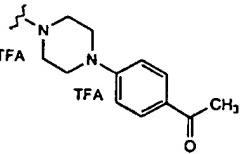
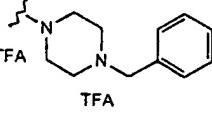
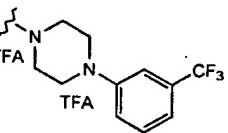
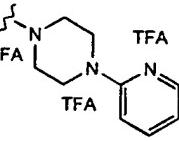
126-25		5-hydroxy-2-methylpyridine	393 (M+H)
126-26		2,3-dihydroxy-pyridine	412 (M+H)
126-27		4-hydroxyphenyl acetic acid	453 (M+NH4)
126-28		4-amino-m-cresol	407 (M+H)
126-29		8-quinolinol	429 (M+H)
126-30		4-cyclopentylphenol	463 (M+NH4)
126-31		3,4-dimethyl-thiophenol	439 (M+NH4)
126-32		m-thiocresol	425 (M+NH4)

-518-

126-33		3-methoxythiophenol	441	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-34		4-methoxythiophenol	441	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-35		4-fluorothiophenol	429	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-36		3-chlorothiophenol	445	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-37		4-chlorothiophenol	445	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-38		4-aminothiophenol	426	
			(M+NH ₄)	-
126-39		2-naphthalenethiol	461	
			(M+NH ₄)	
126-40		piperidine		

126-41		4-benzyl-4-hydroxypiperidine	475 (M+H)
126-42		nipecotamide	468 (M+H)
126-43		3-hydroxypiperidine	385 (M+H)
126-44		4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-piperidine	438 (M+H)
126-45		ethyl nipecotate	441 (M+H)
126-46		3-piperidinyl-methanol	512 (M+TFA)
126-47		4-benzylpiperidine	459 (M+H)
126-48		4-methylpiperidine	383 (M+H)
126-49		3-methylpiperidine	383 (M+H)

126-50		4-hydroxy-4-phenylpiperidine	461 (M+H)
126-51		ethyl isonipecotate	441 (M+H)
126-52		1,4-dioxa-8-azaspiro(4,5)decane	427 (M+H)
126-53		isonipecotamide	412 (M+H)
126-54		nipecotamide	412 (M+H)
126-55		4-piperidino-piperidine	452 (M+H)
126-56		morpholine	388 (M+NH4)
126-57		4-phenylpiperidine	445 (M+H)

126-58		3,5-dimethyl- piperidine	414
126-59		4-(4-bromophenyl)-4- piperidinol	539 (M+H)
126-60		1-methylpiperazine	384 (M+H)
126-61		4-piperazino- acetophenone	488 (M+H)
126-62		1-benzylpiperazine	460 (M+H)
126-63		N-(α,α,α -trifluoro- <i>m</i> - tolyl)piperazine	514 (M+H)
126-64		1-(2-pyridyl)- piperazine	447 (M+H)

- 522 -

126-65		1-(4-fluorophenyl)- piperazine	464 (M+H)
126-66		1-piperonyl- piperazine	504 (M+H)
126-67		1-(4-nitrophenyl)- piperazine	491 (M+H)
126-68		1-hydroxyethyl- ethoxypiperazine	458 (M+H)
126-69		1-acetyl piperazine	412 (M+H)
126-70		1-ethyl piperazine	398 (M+H)
126-71		1-(2-fluorophenyl)- piperazine	464 (M+H)

-523-

126-72		benzyl-1-piperazine carboxylate	504 (M+H)
126		ethyl-N-piperazine carboxylate	442 (M+H)
127		N-(2-hydroxyethyl)- piperazine	414 (M+H)
128		1-(2-methoxy- phenyl)piperazine	476 (M+H)

Example XX: Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIa

Resin II (5 g, 0.91 mmol) was weighed into an oven-dried three-necked round bottom flask fitted with a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle, and a nitrogen inlet. Anhydrous 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (35 mL) was added to the flask followed by ethyl isonipecotate (7.0 mL, 45.5 mmol). The resin slurry was stirred slowly with the overhead stirrer, and the mixture was heated to 80 degrees Celsius with a heating mantle for 65 hours. The flask was thereafter cooled to room temperature.

- 524 -

The resin was collected in a sintered-disk glass funnel and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried *in vacuo* to provide 5 5.86 g of resin IIIa as off-white resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.81 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 50 mg of resin IIIa as described in step 3 yielded 10.4 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically indistinguishable from the 10 reaction product using ethyl isonipecotate of Example 211.

Example YY: Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIb:

Preparation of resin IIIb followed the 15 procedure described for preparation of resin IIIa, except ethyl nipecotate was substituted for ethyl isonipecotate. The yield after drying *in vacuo* was 5.77 g of resin IIIb as pale yellow resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.81 mmol/g. 20 TFA cleavage performed on 50 mg of resin IIIb as described in step 3 yielded 14.7 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically indistinguishable from the reaction product using ethyl nipecotate of Example 212.

25

Step 4: Hydrolysis of Polymer-Bound
Ester: Preparation of
Resin IVa

Resin IIIa (5.8 g, 4.5 mmol) was weighed 30 into a three-necked round bottomed flask fitted with an overhead stirring paddle. 1,4-Dioxane was added

-525-

to the flask, and the resin slurry was stirred for 15 minutes. Then, a 4 M solution of KOH (5 mL, 20 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 44 hours. The resin was thereafter collected in a sintered-disk 5 glass funnel and washed with dioxane/water (9:1), water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 5.64 g of resin IVa as off-white polymer beads. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1732 10 and 1704 cm⁻¹ and a broad band from 2500-3500 cm⁻¹. The theoretical loading of the polymer-bound acid was 0.84 mmol/g.

Preparation of Resin Ivb:

15 Using the procedure described in Step 4, resin IIIb (5.71 g, 4.5 mmol) was converted into 5.61 g of resin IVb. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1731 and 1705 cm⁻¹ and a broad band from 2500-3500 cm⁻¹. The theoretical loading of the polymer-bound acid was 20 0.84 mmol/g.

Step 5: Amide Bond Formation:

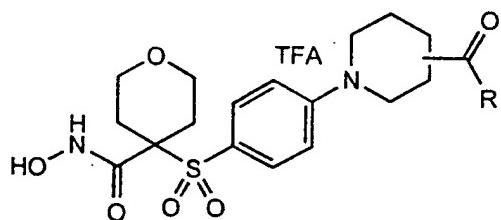
Preparation of Resin V

Into a fritted reaction vessel was weighed 25 either resin IVa or resin IVb (50 mg, 0.042 mmol), and the vessel was capped under nitrogen. A 0.5 M solution of hydroxybenzotriazole in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.15 mmol) was added followed by a 0.5 M solution of diisopropylcarbodiimide in 1- 30 methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.15 mmol). The resin was stirred using a tabletop stirring plate for

-526-

15 minutes, then a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 6 hours, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3X1mL). The reaction was repeated using the same amounts of reagents described above. The reaction mixture was stirred for 16 hours, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the indicated polymer-bound acid and the indicated amine in Step 5 reaction conditions followed by release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.



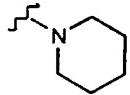
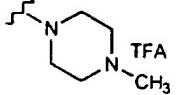
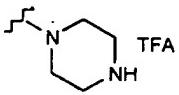
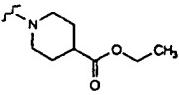
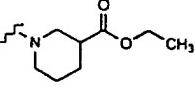
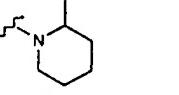
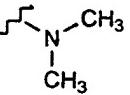
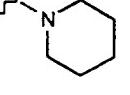
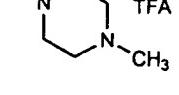
Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	Position	MS (ES) m/z
129	IVa	-----	{---OH	4	
130	IVa	methylamine	CH ₃	4	

131	IVa	morpholine		4	482 (M+H)
132	IVa	ethanolamine		4	456 (M+H)
133	IVa	1,3-diamino-propane		4	469 (M+H)
134	IVa	ethylamine		4	440 (M+H)
135	IVa	glycine <i>t</i> -butyl ester HCl		4	470 (M+H)
136	IVa	L-histidine methyl ester HCl		4	564 (M+H)
137	IVa			4	428 (M+H)
138	IVb	-----		3	
139	IVb	methylamine		3	426 (M+H)
140	IVb	morpholine		3	482 (M+H)

-528-

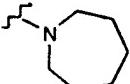
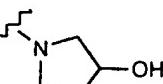
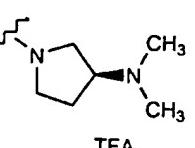
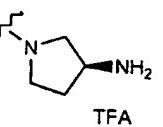
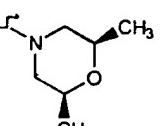
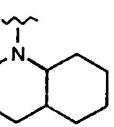
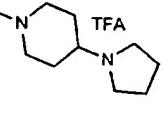
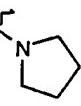
141	IVb	ethanolamine		3	456 (M+H)	
142	IVb	1,3-diamino-propane		3	469 (M+H)	
143	IVb	ethylamine		3	440 (M+H)	
144	IVb	glycine t-butyl ester HCl		3	470 (M+H)	
145	IVb	L-histidine methyl ester HCl		3	564 (M+H)	
146	IVb			3	428 (M+H)	
147	IVa	dimethylamine		4	440 (M+H)	
148	IVa	diethylamine		4	468 (M+H)	

-529-

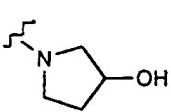
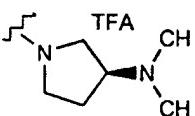
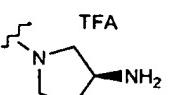
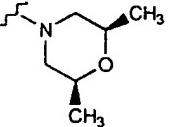
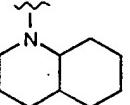
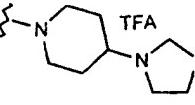
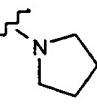
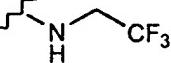
149	IVa	piperidine		4	480 (M+H)
150	IVa	1-methyl-piperazine		4	495 (M+H)
151	IVa	N-Boc-piperazine		4	481 (M+H)
152	IVa	ethyl isonipecotate		4	552 (M+H)
153	IVa	ethyl nipecotate		4	552 (M+H)
154	IVa	ethyl pipecolate		4	552 (M+H)
155	IVb	dimethylamine		3	440 (M+H)
156	IVb	piperidine		3	480 (M+H)
157	IVb	1-methyl-piperazine		3	495 (M+H)
158	IVb	N-Boc-		3	481

-530-

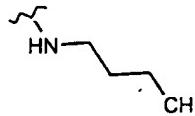
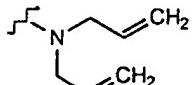
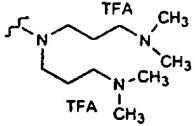
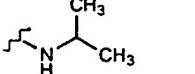
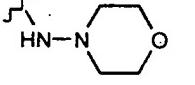
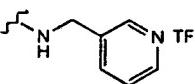
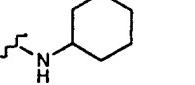
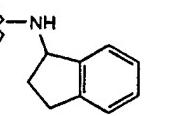
		piperazine			(M+H)
159	IVb	ethyl isonipecotate		3	552 (M+H)
160	IVb	ethyl nipecotate		3	552 (M+H)
161	IVb	ethyl pipecolate		3	552 (M+H)
162	IVb	hexamethylene- imine		3	494 (M+H)
163	IVb	1,3,3- trimethyl-6- azabicyclo [3.2.1]-octane		3	548 (M+H)
164	IVa	1,3,3- trimethyl-6- azabicyclo [3.2.1]-octane		4	548 (M+H)

165	IVa	hexamethylene-imine		4	494 (M+H)
166	IVb	3-pyrrolidinol		3	482 (M+H)
167	IVb	(3S) - (-) - 3-(dimethylamino)-pyrrolidine		3	509 (M+H)
168	IVb	(3S) - (-) - 3-(t-butoxy-carbonylamino)-pyrrolidine		3	481 (M+H)
169	IVb	cis-2,6-dimethyl-morpholine		3	510 (M+H)
170	IVb	decahydro-quinoline		3	534 (M+H)
171	IVb	4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-piperidine		3	549 (M+H)
172	IVb	pyrrolidine		3	466 (M+H)

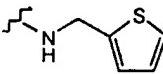
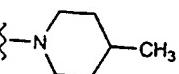
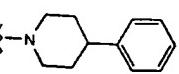
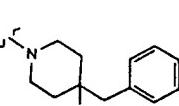
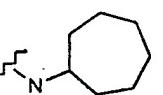
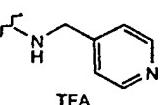
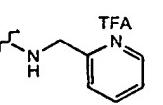
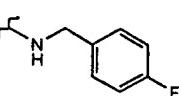
-532-

173	IVa	3-pyrrolidinol		4	482 (M+H)
174	IVa	(3S)-(-)-3-(dimethylamino)-pyrrolidine		4	509 (M+H)
175	IVa	(3S)-(-)-3-(t-butoxy-carbonylamino)-pyrrolidine		4	481 (M+H)
176	IVa	cis-2,6-dimethyl-morpholine		4	510 (M+H)
177	IVa	decahydro-quinoline		4	534 (M+H)
178	IVa	4-(1-pyrrolidinyl)-piperidine		4	549 (M+H)
179	IVa	pyrrolidine		4	466 (M+H)
180	IVa	2,2,2-trifluoroethyl-amine		4	494 (M+H)

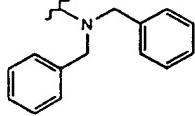
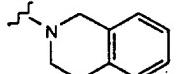
- 533 -

181	IVa	butylamine		4	468 (M+H)
182	IVa	diallylamine		4	492 (M+H)
183	IVa	3,3' - iminobis(N,N- dimethylpropyl -amine)		4	582 (M+H)
184	IVa	iso- propylamine		4	454 (M+H)
185	IVa	4-amino- morpholine		4	497 (M+H)
186	IVa	3 - (aminomethyl) - pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
187	IVa	cyclohexyl- amine		4	494 (M+H)
188	IVa	1-aminoindane		4	528 (M+H)

-534-

189	IVa	2-thiophene-methylamine		4	508 (M+H)
190	IVa	4-methyl-piperidine		4	494 (M+H)
191	IVa	4-benzyl-piperidine		4	570 (M+H)
192	IVa	4-phenyl-piperidine		4	556 (M+H)
193	IVa	4-benzyl-4-hydroxy-piperidine		4	586 (M+H)
194	IVa	cycloheptyl-amine		4	508 (M+H)
195	IVa	4-aminomethyl-pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
196	IVa	2-amino-methyl-pyridine		4	503 (M+H)
197	IVa	4-fluoro-benzylamine		4	520 (M+H)

-535-

198	IVa	dibenzylamine		4	592 (M+H)
199	IVa	1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline		4	528 (M+H)

Large Scale Preparation of Resin IIIc

Resin II (3.01 g, 2.74 mmol) was weighed
 5 into an oven-dried three-necked round bottomed flask
 fitted with an overhead stirring paddle, a
 temperature probe and an nitrogen inlet. 1-Methyl-2-
 pyrrolidinone (25 mL) was added followed by
 piperazine (2.36 g, 27.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate
 10 (8.93 g, 27.4 mmol). Additional 1-methyl-2-
 pyrrolidinone (10 mL) was added, and the reaction
 mixture was heated to 100 degrees Celsius and stirred
 18 hours. The flask was cooled to room temperature,
 and the resin was collected in a sintered-disc funnel
 15 and washed with N,N-diethylformamide/water (1:1),
 water, 10% acetic acid/water, methanol, and methylene
 chloride (3X30 mL each solvent). The yield after
 drying *in vacuo* was 3.14 g of resin IIIb as pale
 yellow resin beads. The theoretical loading of the
 20 polymer was 0.86 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on
 50 mg of resin IIIb as described in Step 3 yielded 21
 mg of off-white solid spectroscopically
 indistinguishable from the compound of Example 209.

**Step 6: Amide Bond Formation with
resin IIIc: Preparation of
Resin VI**

5 Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed the carboxylic acid (0.215 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (44 mg, 0.326 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, and 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone was added followed by

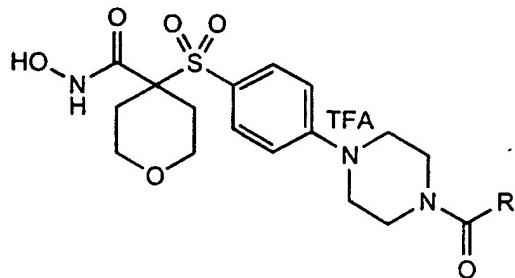
10 diisopropylcarbodiimide (0.034 mL, 0.215 mmol). The solution was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 15 minutes, then resin IIIc (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was shaken for 16 hours, then the resin was drained and

15 washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent). In the case of N-9-fluorenyl-methoxycarbonyl-protected amino acids, the resin was further treated with a piperidine/N,N-dimethylformamide solution (1:4, 1 mL)

20 for 30 minutes. The resin was drained and washed with N,N-dimethylformamide, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

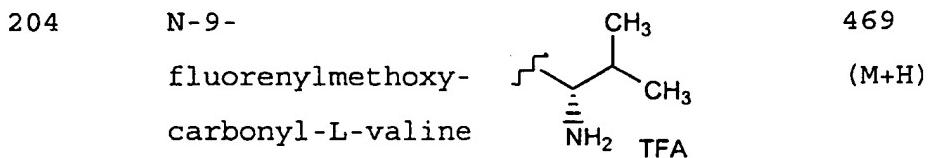
The following hydroxamic acids were

25 synthesized from resin IIIc using Step 6 with the indicated carboxylic acid, followed by release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.



Example Number	Carboxylic Acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
200	cyclo- hexanecarboxylic acid		502 (M+Na)
201	1,2,3,4-tetra- hydronaphthylene- 2-carboxylic acid		545 (M+NH4)
202	cycloheptane- carboxylic acid		511 (M+NH4)
203	N-9- fluorenymethoxy- carbonyl-L- proline		467 (M+H)

-538-



Step 7: Preparation of Resin VII

5 Resin IIIc (1.0g, 0.86 mmol) was weighed into an oven-dried 100 mL round-bottomed flask and a magnetic stirring bar and septum with a nitrogen needle were added. Methylene chloride (10 mL) was added, and the resin slurry was slowly stirred. *p*-

10 Nitrophenylchloro-formate (0.867 g, 4.3 mmol) was added in one portion, followed by dropwise addition of diisopropylethylamine (0.75 mL, 4.3 mmol). A slight warming was noted with the addition. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 18

15 hours, then the resin was collected in a sintered-disc glass funnel and washed with methylene chloride, methanol and methylene chloride (3X10 mL each solvent).

20 The polymer-bound product was dried *in vacuo* yielding 1.25 g of resin VII as brown resin beads. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1798, 1733, 1696 and 1210 cm^{-1} . Theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.75 mmol/g.

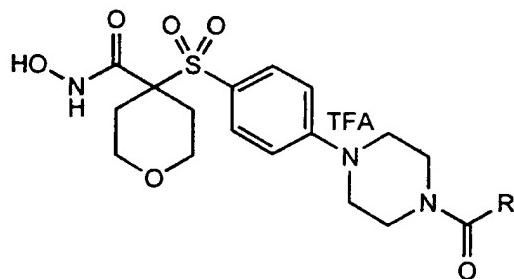
-539-

Step 8: Reaction of Resin VII with
Amines Preparation of
Resin VIII

An 8 mL vial was charged with resin VII (50
5 mg, 0.038 mmol) and a small magnetic stirring bar,
and a 0.5 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-
pyrrolidinone (1 mL) was added. The vial was capped
and heated to 50 degrees Celsius. The resin slurry
was gently stirred for 15 hours, then the vial was
10 cooled to room temperature. The resin was collected
in a fritted reaction vessel and washed with 1-
methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol and methylene
chloride (3X10 mL each solvent).

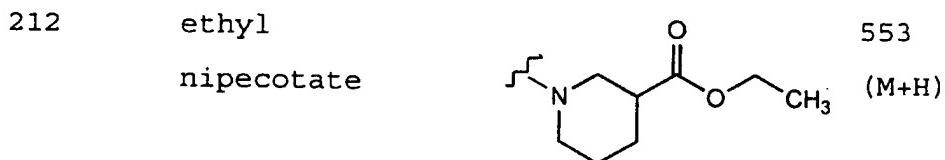
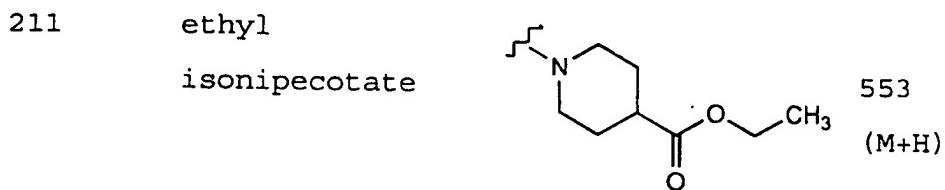
The following hydroxamic acids were
15 synthesized from resin VII using Step 8 reaction
conditions with the indicated amine, followed by
release from the polymer using Step 3 reaction
conditions.

-540-



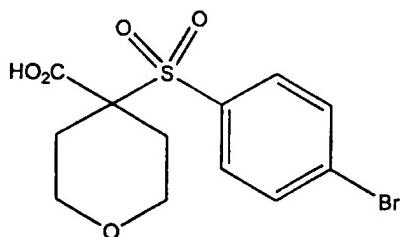
Example Number	Carboxylic Acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
205	-----		535 (M+H)
206	piperidine		481 (M+H)
207	morpholine		501 (M+Na)
208	dimethylamine		441 (M+H)
209	piperazine		482 (M+H)
210	1-methyl- piperazine		496 (M+H)

-541-



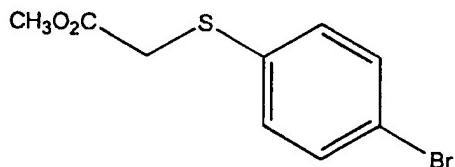
Example xxx: Preparation of 4-[(4-bromoophenyl)-
sulfonyl]tetrahydro-2H-
pyran-4-carboxylic acid

5



Part A: Preparation of

10



A 60% sodium hydride oil dispersion (4.0 g,
0.1 mole) was weighed into an oven-dried 3-necked 500
15 mL round-bottomed flask in a nitrogen glove bag, and

-542-

the flask was fitted with an nitrogen inlet, a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle and rubber septa. Anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (200 mL) was added to the flask, which was then cooled in an ice bath. 4-Bromothiophenol (18.91 g, 0.1 mole) was added dropwise, maintaining a temperature less than 7 degrees Celsius. Vigorous gas evolution was noted throughout addition. After complete addition, the mixture was stirred for 10 minutes with cooling.

5 Then, methyl bromoacetate (9.5 mL, 0.1 mole) was added dropwise, maintaining a temperature less than 7 degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes with cooling, then the ice bath was removed and the mixture stirred an additional 30 minutes.

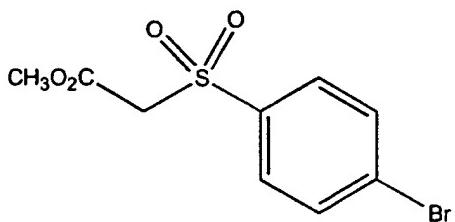
10 Then, methyl bromoacetate (9.5 mL, 0.1 mole) was added dropwise, maintaining a temperature less than 7 degrees Celsius. The reaction was stirred for 10 minutes with cooling, then the ice bath was removed and the mixture stirred an additional 30 minutes.

15 The reaction was quenched by the addition of 5 mL water, then solvent was removed on rotary evaporator. The residual oil was partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with 5% hydrogen choride/water

20 (1x200 mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (1x200 mL) and brine (1x200 mL). The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 24.53 g of the product as a yellow oil (94%). ^1H NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an m/z 260 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) .

25

Part B: Preparation of



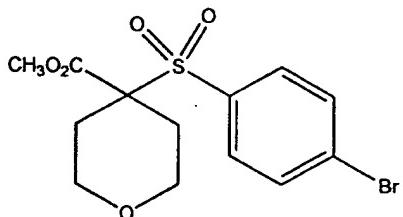
5 The compound of part A, above, (24.5 g, 0.094 mole) was weighed into a 1.0 L round-bottomed flask fitted with an overhead stirring paddle and temperature probe, then 550 mL of methanol were added, followed by 55 mL of water, causing the
10 solution to become slightly turbid. The flask was immersed in an ice bath, and once the temperature fell below 5 degrees Celsius, Oxone®(144.5 g, 0.235 mole) was added portionwise over 5 minutes. A slight increase in temperature to 8 degrees Celsius was
15 noted. The reaction was stirred with cooling for 10 minutes, then the ice bath was removed. After 4 hours, reversed-phase high pressure liquid chromatography showed a single component at 13.6 minutes. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the
20 solid washed exhaustively with methanol. The combined filtrates were concentrated on a rotary evaporator, and the residual material partitioned between ethyl acetate (300 mL) and water (200 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (3x200 mL),
25 saturated sodium bicarbonate (1x200 mL) and brine (1x200 mL), then the organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate and concentrated to give 25 g of

-544-

the product as a tan solid. Trituration with hexane provided 24.3 g of pure sulfone as an off-white solid (88%). ^1H NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an m/z 293
5 (M+H).

10

Part C: Preparation of



A 60% sodium hydride oil dispersion (5.76 g, 0.144 mole) was weighed into an oven-dried 3-necked 1.0 L round-bottomed flask in a nitrogen glove bag, and then the flask was fitted with an nitrogen inlet, a temperature probe, an overhead stirring paddle and rubber septa. Anhydrous N,N-dimethylformamide (250 mL) was added to the flask,
15 mechanical stirring was initiated, and the mixture heated to 50 degrees Celsius. A solution of the compound of part B, above, (17.59 g, 0.06 mole) and dibromodiethyl ether (14.5 g, 0.06 mole) in 40 mL of N,N-dimethylformamide was added dropwise to the
20 sodium hydride slurry, maintaining a temperature between 50-55 degrees Celsius and a steady evolution of hydrogen. After complete addition, the
25

-545-

temperature of the reaction mixture was increased to 65 degrees Celsius, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The flask was then cooled to room temperature, and the flask was immersed in an ice bath. When the temperature fell below 20 degrees Celsius, 0.5 L ice water was added.

The mixture was transferred to a 4.0 L separatory funnel, an additional 1.0 L of water was added, and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x200 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% hydrogen chloride/water (1x200 mL), saturated sodium carbonate (1x200 mL), and brine (1x200 mL), dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 18.2 g of crude product as a yellow semi-solid. Recrystallization from ethyl acetate/hexane gave 6.53 g of pure product as tan crystals (30%). ^1H NMR was consistent with the desired structure. The mass spectrum showed an *m/z* 363 ($\text{M}+\text{H}$) .

20 Part D: Preparation of the Title compound

A solution of the compound of part C, above, (4.57 g, 12.6 mmol) in 50 mL of dry tetrahydrofuran in an oven-dried 100 mL round-bottomed flask was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen, and 4.84 g of potassium trimethylsilylalolate (37.7 mmol) were added in one portion. The mixture was stirred for two hours, then 10 mL of water were added dropwise. The volatiles were removed *in vacuo*, and the residue partitioned between 100 mL ethyl ether and 100 mL water. The aqueous layer was acidified to a pH value of less than 2 using

-546-

concentrated hydrogen chloride, causing a white precipitate. This mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x75 mL), and the combined ethyl acetate layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and 5 concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.15 g of pure product as a white solid (94%). ^1H NMR ($\text{CDCl}_3/\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$) 2.10 (m, 4H), 3.28 (m, 2H), 3.90 (m, 2H), 7.60 (m, 4 H). The mass spectrum showed an *m/z* 349 (M+H).

10

Step 9: Attachment to Resin I:

Preparation of Resin IX

Following the procedure outlined in Step 1 before, 3.13 g of the title compound of the above preparation was reacted with 3.73 g of resin I to 15 give 5.19 g of polymer-bound hydroxymate as a tan polymeric solid. Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.86 mmol/g. FTIR microscopy showed bands at 1693 and 3332 cm^{-1} indicative of the hydroxamate carbonyl and nitrogen-hydrogen stretches, respectively.

20

Step 10: Palladium Catalyzed Reaction
of Resin IX with Boronic
Acids: Preparation of
Resin VII

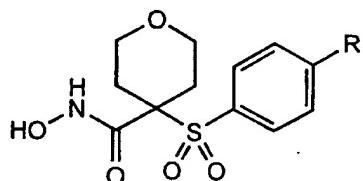
25 Into an 8 mL glass solid phase reaction vessel was weighed resin IX (50 mg, 0.043 mmol). The resin was washed with dry dimethoxyethane (2x3 mL). A 0.017 M solution of the palladium tetrakis(triphenyl phosphine) (0.6 mL, 0.01 mmol) was added to the vessel 30 followed by a 0.6 M solution of the boronic acid in 1:1 dimethoxyethane /ethanol (0.6 mL, 0.36 mmol) and

-547-

a 2M solution of potassium hydroxide in water (0.4 mL, 0.8 mmol). The vessel was maintained under a positive pressure of argon and heated at 90 degrees Celsius 16 hours. The vessel was cooled to room 5 temperature, then the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water (1:1), water, acetic acid/water (1:9), methanol, and methylene chloride (3x3 mL each solvent).

10 The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from resin IX using Step 10 reaction conditions with the indicated boronic acid, followed by cleavage from the polymer using Step 3 reaction conditions.

15

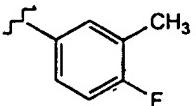
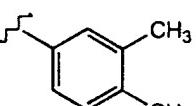
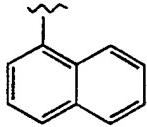
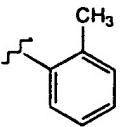
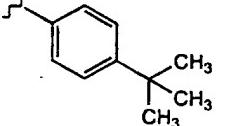
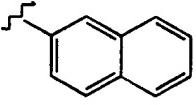
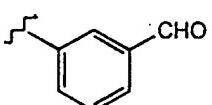
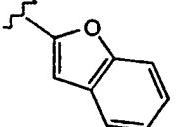


Example Number	Boronic Acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
213	phenylboronic acid		362 (M+H)
214	3-nitrophenyl-boronic acid		424 (M+NH4)

- 548 -

215	thiophene-3-boronic acid		368 (M+H)
216	4-chlorobenzeneboronic acid		413 (M+NH4)
217	4-methylbenzeneboronic acid		414 (M+K)
218	4-(2-pyrrolidinylmethoxy)-benzeneboronic acid		476 (M+NH4)
219	3-(trifluoromethyl)-benzeneboronic acid		430 (M+H)
220	4-fluorobenzeneboronic acid		418 (M+K)
221	4-(trifluoromethyl)-benzeneboronic acid		447 (M+NH4)

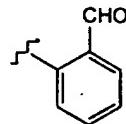
-549-

222	4-fluoro-3-methylbenzeneboronic acid		411 (M+NH ₄)
223	3,4-dimethylbenzeneboronic acid		407 (M+NH ₄)
224	1-naphthyleneboronic acid		412 (M+H)
225	2-methylbenzeneboronic acid		376 (M+H)
226	4-t-butylbenzeneboronic acid		418 (M+H)
227	2-naphthyleneboronic acid		412 (M+H)
228	3-formylbenzeneboronic acid		390 (M+H)
229	benzofuran-2-boronic acid		419 (M+NH ₄)

-550-

230

2-formyl-
benzeneboronic
acid

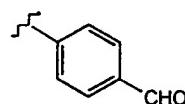


390

(M+H)

231

4-formyl-
benzeneboronic
acid

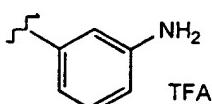


390

(M+H)

232

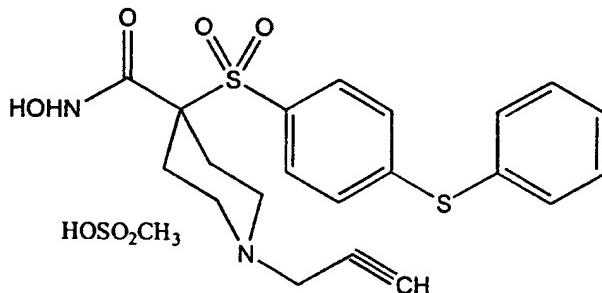
3-amino-
benzeneboronic
acid



377

(M+H)

Example 233: Preparation of Monomethanesulfonate salts: N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(phenylthio)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide,
 5 monomethanesulfonate



10

First Preparation

Part A: A solution of the compound of Example 9, Part J (2.1 g, 4.5 mmol) in warm H₂O (200 mL) was admixed with NaHCO₃ at ambient temperature.
 15 After stirring for 20 minutes, the resulting white

-551-

solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water and dried at 37 degree Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the free base of the title compound as a white solid (1.7 g, 86%); Anal. calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot 0.3\%H_2O$:
5 C, 57.86; H, 5.23; N, 6.43; S, 14.71. Found: C, 57.84; H, 4.96; N, 6.39; S, 14.89.

Part B: Methanesulfonic acid (0.28 mL, 4.1 mmol) was added to a solution of the free base of part A (1.6 g, 3.7 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) at
10 ambient temperature. After 3 hours, the resulting solid was isolated by filtration, washed with methanol, and dried at ambient temperature in a vacuum oven to afford the monomethanesulfonate titled compound as a white solid (1.6 g, 81%); Anal. calcd for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4S_2 \cdot CH_4O_3$: C, 48.51; H, 5.18; N, 5.14; S, 15.66. Found: C, 48.88; H, 5.15; N, 5.23; S, 17.81.

Second Preparation

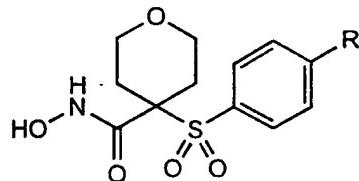
Methanesulfonic acid (0.91 mL, 14 mmol) was
20 added to a solution of the protected hydroxamate of Example 9, Part I (6.0 g, 12 mmol) in methanol (37 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere. After 1 hour, the precipitate was isolated by filtration, washed with methanol, and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum
25 oven for 1 day to afford the monomethanesulfonate title compound as a white solid (5.5 g, 89%) identical to the material from Example 233, First Preparation.

Methanesulfonate salts of the other cyclic
30 amine compounds disclosed herein can be similarly prepared using the methods of the above two preparations.

-552-

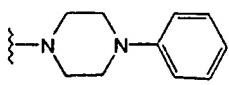
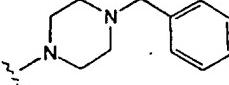
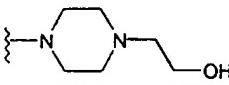
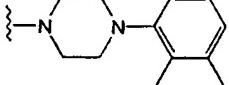
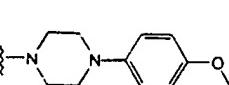
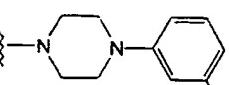
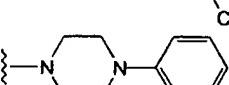
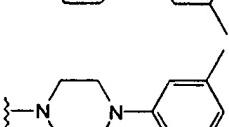
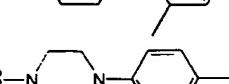
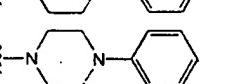
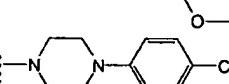
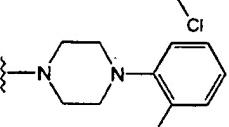
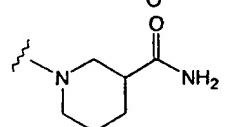
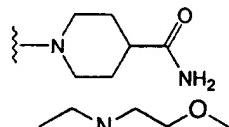
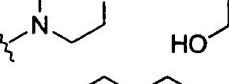
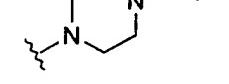
Example 234-280:

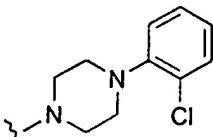
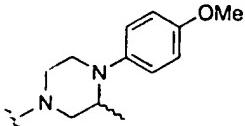
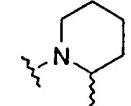
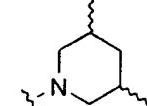
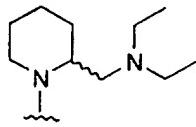
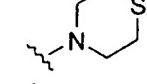
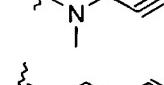
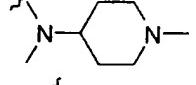
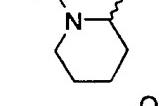
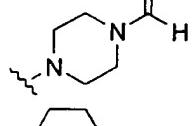
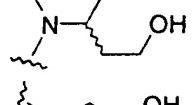
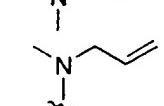
The compounds of Example 234-280 were prepared as described for the compounds of Example
5 129-199.



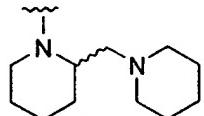
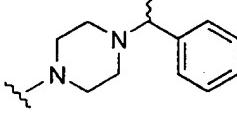
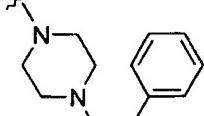
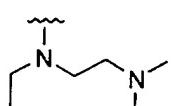
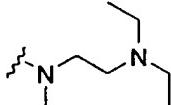
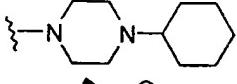
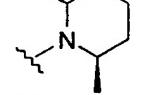
Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	Position	MS (ES) m/z
234	IVb	N-methyl homopiperazine		4	509 (M+H)
235	IVb	6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline HCl		4	588 (M+H)
236	IVb	tetrahydro-pyridine		4	478 (M+H)
237	IVb	R-3-hydroxypiperidine HCl		4	496 (M+H)
238	IVb	phenyl-piperazine		4	557 (M+H)
239	IVb	benzyl-piperazine		4	571 (M+H)
240	IVa	methyl homopiperazine		3	509 (M+H)
241	IVa	6,7-dimethoxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline HCl		3	588 (M+H)
242	IVa	tetrahydro-pyridine		3	478 (M+H)
243	IVa	R-3-hydroxypiperidine HCl		3	496 (M+H)

-553-

244	IVa	phenyl-piperazine		3	557 (M+H)
245	IVa	benzyl-piperazine		3	571 (M+H)
246	IVb	hydroxyethyl-piperazine		4	525 (M+H)
247	IVb	1-(2,3-xylyl)-piperazine HCl		4	585 (M+H)
247	IVb	1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine 2HCl		4	587 (M+H)
249	IVb	1-(3-chlorophenyl)-piperazine HCl		4	591 (M+H)
250	IVb	1-(m-tolyl)-piperazine 2HCl		4	571 (M+H)
251	IVb	1-(2,5-dimethyl-phenyl)piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
252	IVb	1-(p-toyl)-piperazine 2HCl		4	571 (M+H)
253	IVb	1-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine 2HCl		4	587 (M+H)
254	IVb	1-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)piperazine		4	625 (M+H)
255	IVb	1-(2-methoxy-phenyl)-piperazine HCl		4	587 (M+H)
256	IVb	nipeicotamide		4	523 (M+H)
257	IVb	isonipeicotamide		4	523 (M+H)
258	IVb	1-(2-(2-hydroxyethoxyethyl)-piperazine		4	569 (M+H)
259	IVb	1-ethyl-piperazine		4	509 (M+H)

260	IVb	1-(2-chlorophenyl)-piperazine HCl		4	591 (M+H)
261	IVb	1-(4-methoxy-phenyl)-2-methyl-piperazine		4	601 (M+H)
262	IVb	2-methyl-piperidine		4	494 (M+H)
263	IVb	3,5-dimethyl-piperidine		4	508 (M+H)
264	IVb	N-(2-piperidylmethyl)-diethylamine		4	565 (M+H)
265	IVb	thiomorpholine HCl		4	498 (M+H)
266	IVb	N-methyl-propargylamine		4	464 (M+H)
267	IVb	N-methyl-β-alanenitrile		4	479 (M+H)
268	IVb	1-methyl-4-(methylamino)piperidine		4	523 (M+H)
269	IVb	2-ethyl-piperidine		4	508 (M+H)
270	IVb	1-piperazinecarboxaldehyde		4	509 (M+H)
271	IVb	2-piperidin-ethanol		4	524 (M+H)
272	IVb	2-(methylamino)-ethanol		4	470 (M+H)
273	IVb	N-methylallylamine		4	466 (M+H)

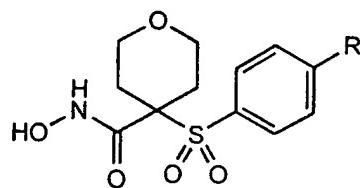
-555-

274	IVb	2-(piperidino-methyl)-piperidine		4	577 (M+H)
275	IVb	1-(1-phenyl-ethyl)-piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
276	IVb	1-(2-phenyl-ethyl)-piperazine		4	585 (M+H)
277	IVb	N,N-dimethyl-N'-ethylene-diamine		4	511 (M+H)
278	IVb	N,N-diethyl-N-methylene-ethylenediamine		4	525 (M+H)
279	IVb	1-cyclohexyl-piperazine		4	563 (M+H)
280	IVb	2,6-dimethyl-piperidine		4	508 (M+H)

Example 281-288:

- The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin IX using Step 10 with the indicated boronic acid, followed by cleavage from the polymer using Step 3, as discussed previously for Example 213-232:

-556-



Example Number	Boronic acid	R	MS (ES) m/z
281	4-methoxybenzeneboronic acid		392 (M+H)
282	3-methoxybenzeneboronic acid		392 (M+H)
283	4-methylthiobenzeneboronic acid		408 (M+H)
284	4-MeNHSO2- benzene boronic acid		455 (M+H)
285	4-carboxybenzeneboronic acid		406 (M+H)
286	2-trifluoromethylbenzeneboronic acid		430 (M+H)
287	3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)benzeneboronic acid		498 (M+H)
288	2,3,4-trifluorobenzeneboronic acid		416 (M+H)

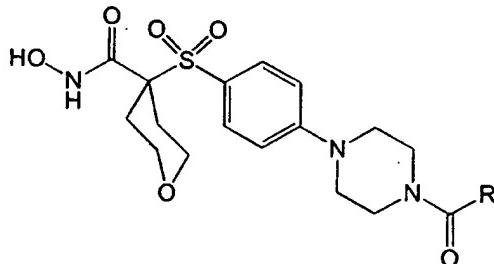
-557-

Example 289-294:

Step 11: Preparation of Resin XI.

Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed Resin IIIc (50 mg, 0.043 mmol). A 0.43 M solution of 5 the isocyanate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added followed by diisopropylethylamine (75 uL, 0.43 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, agitated on a tabletop shaker, and heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 48 10 hours. Then, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each 15 solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin IIIc using Step 11 with the indicated isocyanate, followed by release from the 20 polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.



Example Number	Isocyanate	R	MS (FAB) m/z
289	phenyl isocyanate		489.1 (M+H)

-558-

290	4-fluorophenyl isocyanate		507.2 (M+H)
291	4-phenoxyphenyl isocyanate		581.3 (M+H)
292	4-butoxyphenyl isocyanate		561.4 (M+H)
293	4-phenylphenyl- isocyanate		565.2 (M+H)
294	α,α,α -trifluoro m-tolyl ioscyanate		557.2 (M+H)

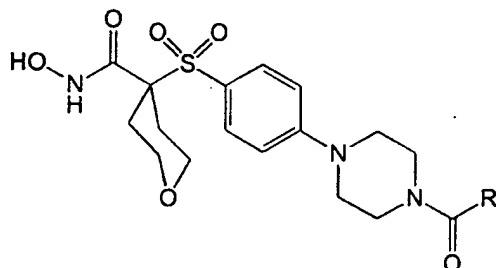
Example 295-300:

Step 12: Synthesis of Resin XII.

- 5 Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin VII (50 mg, 0.038 mmol) and cesium carbonate (122 mg, 0.38 mmol). A 0.43 M solution of the phenol in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.43 mmol) was added , then the vessel was capped under nitrogen.
- 10 The reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker and heated to 50 degrees Celsius for 48 hours. Then, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).
- 15 20

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin IIIc using Step 11 with the indicated isocyanate, followed by release from the polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.

-559-



Example Number	Phenol	R	MS (FAB) m/z
295	phenol		490 (M+H)
296	3-methoxyphenol		520 (M+H)
297	4-chlorophenol		524.1 (M+H)
298	p-cresol		504.3 (M+H)
299	4-phenylphenol		566.3 (M+H)
300	4-hydroxy-diphenyl-methane		580.2 (M+H)

5

Example 301-323:Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xa

10 A fritted reaction vessel was charged with Resin IX (1 g, 0.86 mmol) and a 0.008 M solution of tetrakis-(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) in ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (5 mL, 0.04 mmol). A 1 M solution of 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid in a 1:1

-560-

mixture of ethanol and ethylene glycol dimethyl ether (6 mL, 6 mmol) was added followed by 1 M cesium carbonate in water (2 mL, 2 mmol). The vessel was sealed under argon and heated to 90 degrees Celsius 5 for 16 hours. After this, the vessel was cooled to room temperature, and the resin drained and washed with the following sequence of solvents dimethylformamide, 1:1 dimethylformamide/water, dimethylformamide, water, methanol, methylene 10 chloride (3X5 mL each solvent). The resin was dried in vacuo to yield 1.025 g of product as a tan polymeric solid. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 35 mg of Resin Xa as described in Step 3 yielded 11.2 15 mg of a tan solid

Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xb.

Preparation of Resin Xb followed the identical procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, 20 except 3-formylbenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The yield after drying in vacuo was 1.052 g of Resin Xb as tan resin beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 20 mg of 25 Resin Xb as described in Step 3 yielded 6.5 mg of a tan solid.

Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xc.

Preparation of Resin Xc followed the identical 30 procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, except 4-formylbenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The yield after drying in vacuo was 1.03 g of Resin Xc as tan resin

-561-

beads. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.84 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 28 mg of Resin Xb as described in Step 3 yielded 9.4 mg of a tan solid.

5

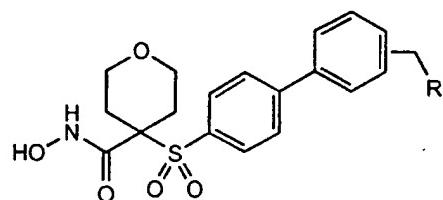
Step 13: Synthesis of Resin XIII.

Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin Xa, Xb or Xc (50 mg, 0.042 mmol). A 0.2 M solution of the amine in trimethylorthoformate (1 mL, 10 0.2 mmol) was added, and the vessel was capped under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 3 hours. Then, a 0.5 M solution of sodium triacetoxyborohydride in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.8 mL, 0.4 mmol) was added to the 15 vessel, and the mixture was agitated an additional 40 hours. After this, the resin was drained and washed (3X1 mL each solvent) with the following sequence of solvents: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol, water, methanol and methylene chloride.

20

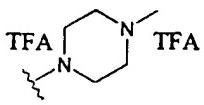
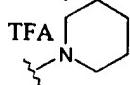
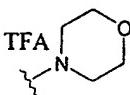
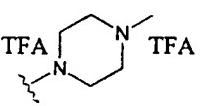
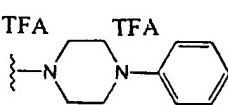
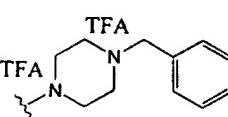
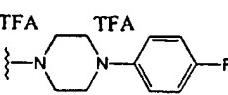
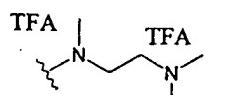
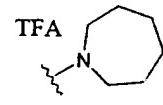
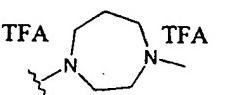
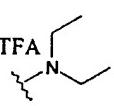
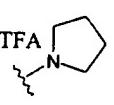
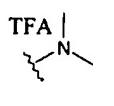
The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using the indicated resin-bound aldehyde and the indicated amine following the procedure outlined in Step 13 followed by release from the polymer using 25 the procedure in Step 3:

-562-

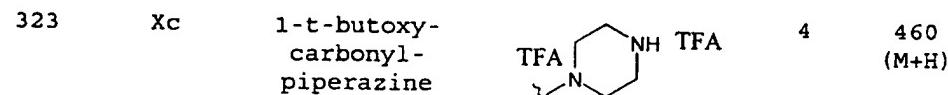


Example Number	Resin	Amine	R	position	MS (ES) m/z
301	Xb	1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline	TFA 	3	507 (M+H)
302	Xb	1-methyl-piperazine	TFA 	3	474 (M+H)
303	Xb	piperazine	TFA 	3	460 (M+H)
304	Xb	benzylamine	TFA 	3	481 (M+H)
305	Xb	propylamine	TFA 	3	433 (M+H)
306	Xb	ethyl isonipeptate	TFA 	3	531 (M+H)
307	Xa	benzylamine	TFA 	2	481 (M+H)
308	Xa	isopropyl-amine	TFA 	2	433 (M+H)
309	Xa	1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinoline	TFA 	2	507 (M+H)

-563-

310	Xa	1-methyl-piperazine		2	474 (M+H)
311	Xc	piperidine		4	459 (M+H)
312	Xc	morpholine		4	461 (M+H)
313	Xc	1-methyl-piperazine		4	474 (M+H)
314	Xc	1-phenyl-piperazine		4	536 (M+H)
315	Xc	1-benzyl-piperazine		4	550 (M+H)
316	Xc	1-(4-fluorophenyl)-piperazine		4	554 (M+H)
317	Xc	N,N,N',N'-trimethyl-ethylenediamine		4	476 (M+H)
318	Xc	hexamethyl-eneimine		4	473 (M+H)
319	Xc	1-methyl-homopiperazine		4	488 (M+H)
320	Xc	diethylamine		4	447 (M+H)
321	Xc	pyrrolidine		4	445 (M+H)
322	Xb	dimethylamine		3	419 (M+H)

-564-

Large Scale Preparation of Resin Xd

5

Preparation of Resin Xd followed the identical procedure described for preparation of resin Xa, except 4-carboxybenzeneboronic acid was substituted for 2-formylbenzeneboronic acid. The 10 yield after drying *in vacuo* was 1.07 g of Resin Xd as a tan polymeric solid. The theoretical loading of the polymer was 0.83 mmol/g. TFA cleavage performed on 23.5 mg of Resin Xd as described in Step 3 yielded 4.9 mg of a tan solid.

15

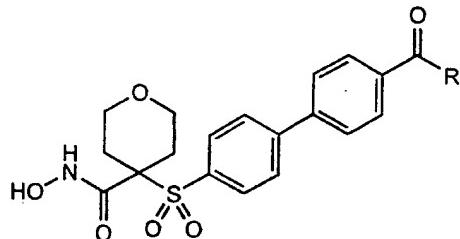
Step 14: Synthesis of Resin XIV

Into a fritted reaction vessel was placed resin Xd (50 mg, 0.042 mmol). The resin was washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2X3 mL), then a 1.0 M 20 solution of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol) was added, followed by a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) and a 1.0 M 25 solution of the diisopropylethylamine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, and the reaction mixture was agitated on a tabletop shaker for 24 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (3X1 mL). The reaction with the amine 30 was repeated by addition of a 1.0 M solution of benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium

-565-

hexafluorophosphate in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol), a 0.7 M solution of the amine in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (0.3 mL, 0.21 mmol) and a 1.0 M solution of the diisopropylethylamine in 1-methyl-
 5 2-pyrrolidinone (0.4 mL, 0.4 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen, and the reaction mixture was agitated an additional 8 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with the following sequence of solvents: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, 1:1 1-methyl-2-
 10 pyrrolidinone/water, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol, methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized using Resin Xd and the indicated amine following the
 15 procedure outlined in Step 14 followed by release from the polymer using the procedure in Step 3:



20

Example	amine	R	MS (ES) m/z
324	propylamine		447 (M+H)
325	piperidine		473 (M+H)
326	morpholine		475 (M+H)

-566-

327	1-methyl-piperazine		488 (M+H)
328	diethylamine		461 (M+H)
329	pyrrolidine		459 (M+H)
330	ethyl isonipeotate		545 (M+H)
331	1-phenyl-piperazine		550 (M+H)
332	ethyl nipecotate		545 (M+H)
333	1-benzyl-piperazine		564 (M+H)
334	3,5-dimethyl-piperidine		501 (M+H)
335	thiomorpholine hydrochloride		491 (M+H)

Example 336: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[[(9H-fluoren-9-ylmethoxy)carbonyl]amino]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxylic acid

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 11, Part B (10.0 g, 34.7 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (70 mL) was added 4-(N-t-

-567-

butoxycarbonylamino)piperidine (10.43 g, 52.1 mmol), followed by diisopropylethylamine (6.0 mL, 34.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was heated at 80 degrees Celsius for 24 hours and then cooled to room 5 temperature. The crude mixture was poured into 700 mL water, and the cloudy aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3X150 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% potassium hydrogen sulfate (2X150 mL) and brine (2X150 mL), dried over magnesium 10 sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude ester as a white foamy solid (13.04 g, 78%).

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (5.74 g, 11.9 mmol) in a mixture of ethanol (80 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added 2 N sodium 15 hydroxide (60 mL; 120 mmole). The resulting solution was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 1 hour and then cooled to room temperature. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was partitioned between water (300 mL) and ethyl acetate 20 (200 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with concentrated hydrogen chloride to pH 2. A white precipitate formed, which was collected by vacuum filtration and dried *in vacuo* to give the carboxylic acid as a white solid (4.88 g, 88%).

Part C: To a suspension of the carboxylic acid from part B (4.88 g, 10.4 mmol) in methylene chloride (35 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (35 mL), resulting in dissolution of the solid. After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the solution was 25 concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was triturated with diethyl ether to give the amino acid as an off-white solid (4.92 g, 98%).

-568-

Part D: A suspension of the amino acid from part C (4.92 g, 10.21 mmol) in a mixture of 10% sodium carbonate/water (35 mL), water (100 mL) and dioxane (100 mL) was cooled in an ice bath. To the 5 cooled suspension is added a solution of 9-fluorenylmethylsuccinimidyl carbonate (3.79 g, 11.23 mmol) in dioxane (50 mL) dropwise. After complete addition, the ice bath was removed, and the mixture warmed to room temperature. After one hour, the 10 solution was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was partitioned between water (300 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL). The aqueous layer was separated and acidified with concentrated hydrogen chloride to pH 2. The white precipitate formed, which was 15 collected by vacuum filtration, washed with hexanes and dried *in vacuo* to give the title compound as a white solid (5.46 g, 91%).

Step 15: Preparation of Resin XVI.

20 Part A: Following the procedure outlined in Step 1 above, the product of Example 336 (2.4 g, 4.06 mmol) was reacted with Resin I (1.7 g, 2.03 mmol) to give Resin XV as a tan polymeric solid (2.82 g).

Theoretical loading on polymer was 0.71 mmol/g.

25 Part B: Resin XV from part A above (2.76 g, 1.96 mmol) was suspended in a 1:4 piperidine/dimethylformamide solution (20 mL) in a fritted reaction vessel and agitated on a tabletop shaker for 5 minutes. The resin was drained, and an additional 30 volume of a 1:4 mixture of piperidine/dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added to the vessel. The slurry was agitated at room temperature for 30 minutes. After this, the resin was drained

-569-

and washed with dimethylformamide, methanol, and methylene chloride (3X20 mL each solvent). After drying *in vacuo*, the title resin was obtained as a tan polymeric solid (2.30 g).

5

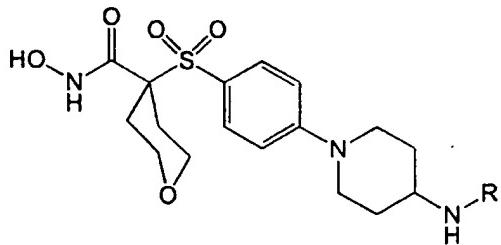
Step 16: Acylation/Sulfonylation
of Resin XVI.

In a fritted reaction vessel, Resin XVI (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (2X1 mL). Then, a 0.22 M solution of the acylating or sulfonylating reagent in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 0.22 mmol) was added to the resin followed by diisopropylethylamine (40 uL, 0.22 mmol). The vessel was capped under nitrogen and agitated on a tabletop shaker at room temperature for 16 hours. Then, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

15
20

The following hydroxamic acids were synthesized from Resin XVI using Step 16 with the indicated acylating or sulfonylating reagent, followed by release from the polymer using the reaction conditions in Step 3.

-570-



Example	Acylating or Sulfonylating Reagent	R	MS (ES) m/z
337	benzoyl chloride		488.2 (M+H)
338	nicotinyl chloride-HCl		489.2 (M+H)
339	benzenesulfonyl chloride		462 (M+H)
340	1-methyl- imidazole-4- sulfonyl chloride		528.2 (M+H)
341	acteyl chloride		426.2 (M+H)
342	methanesulfonyl chloride		462.1 (M+H)
343	cyclohexyl isocyanate		509 (M+H)
344	2-methoxyphenyl isocyanate		533 (M+H)
345	phenyl isocyanate		503 (M+H)
346	beta-phenylethyl isocyanate		531 (M+H)

347	isopropyl isocyanate		469 (M+H)
348	4-fluorophenyl isocyanate		521 (M+H)
349	4-(methylthio)- phenyl isocyanate		549 (M+H)
350	4-phenoxyphenyl isocyanate		595 (M+H)
351	4-phenylphenyl isocyanate		579 (M+H)
352	benzyl isocyanate		517 (M+H)
353	ethyl isocyanate		455 (M+H)
354	alpha,alpha,alpha- trifluoro-m-tolyl isocyanate		571 (M+H)
355	ethyl 3-isocyanato- propionate		527 (M+H)
356	methyl oxalyl chloride		470 (M+H)
357	diethylcarbamyl chloride		483 (M+H)
358	dimethylcarbamyl chloride		455 (M+H)
359	diisopropyl carbamyl chloride		511 (M+H)

-572-

360	hydrocinnamoyl chloride		516 (M+H)
361	cinnamoyl chloride		514 (M+H)
361	isobutyl-chloroformate		484 (M+H)
363	benzylchloroformate		518 (M+H)
364	trichloroethyl-chloroformate		558 (M+H)

Example 365-371:

5 Step 17: Reductive Alkylation of
Resin XVI.

In a fritted reaction vessel, Resin XVI (50 mg, 0.043 mmol) was washed methylene chloride (2X1 mL). Then, a 1 M solution of the aldehyde or ketone in methylene chloride (1 mL, 1 mmol) was added to the resin. The vessel was capped under nitrogen and agitated on a tabletop shaker at room temperature for 3 hours. The resin was drained and washed with methylene chloride (3X1 mL). Then, the resin was retreated with the 1 M solution of the aldehyde or ketone in methylene chloride (1 mL, 1 mmol). The resin was drained and washed with methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent). Then, a 1 M solution of

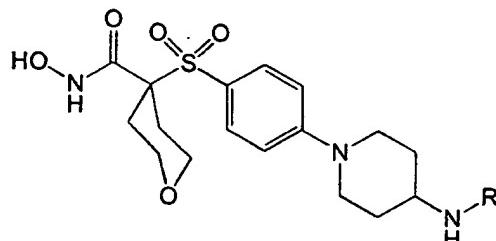
-573-

sodium triacetoxyborohydride in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (1 mL, 1 mmol) was added to the resin, and the reaction was stirred overnight. After this, the resin was drained and washed with 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone, methanol, water, 1:9 acetic acid/water, methanol and methylene chloride (3X1 mL each solvent).

5

The following hydroxamic acids were
10 synthesized from Resin XVI using Step 17 with the indicated aldehyde or ketone, followed by release from the polymer using the conditions in Step 3.

15

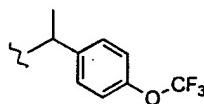


Example Number	Aldehyde or Ketone	R	MS (ES) m/z
365	butyraldehyde		440 (M+H)
366	acetone		426 (M+H)
367	N-propyl-4-pyridone		509 (M+H)
368	4-t-butylcyclohexanone		522 (M+H)
369	2-pyridine-carboxaldehyde		475 (M+H)

-574-

370

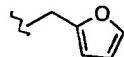
4' - (trifluoro-methoxy) -
acetophenone



572 (M+H)

371

2-furaldehyde



464 (M+H)

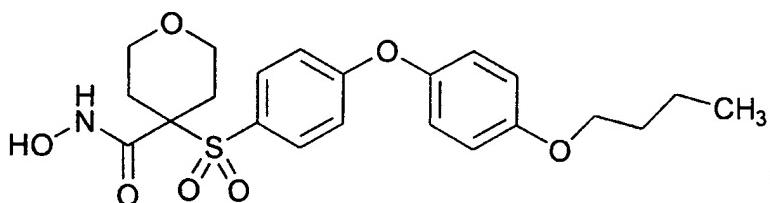
Example 372: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-

5

butoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]
tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-
carboxamide

10

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of
20 Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and 4-butoxyphenol (2.66 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as an off-white foam (3.96 g, 93%). HRMS (ES+) M+NH₄⁺ calculated for C₂₇H₃₅N₁O₈ S₁F : 551.24, found 551.24.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20

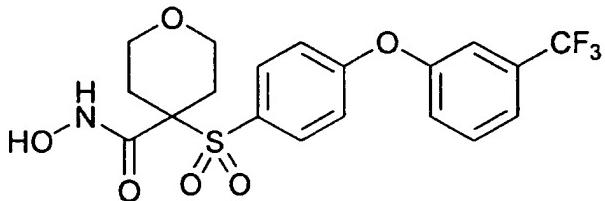
-575-

mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The 5 product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.75 g, 84%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇N₁O₇S₁ : 450.16, found 450.16.

10

Example 373: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4- [3- (trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

15



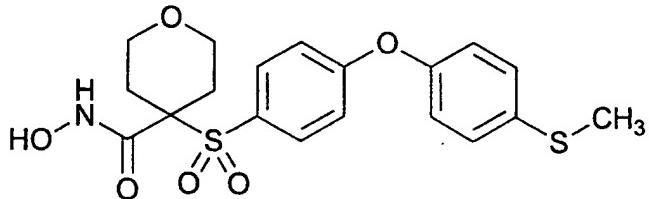
Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and 20 m- (trifluoromethyl)phenol (1.95 mL, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and 25 concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 97%). HRMS (ES+) M+H⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆N₁O₇S₁F₃ : 530.15, found 530.14.

-576-

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.9 g, 58%).

10 HRMS (ES+) M+ H⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₁₈N₁O₆S₁F₃ : 446.09, found 446.09.

Example 374: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-(methylthio)phenoxy]phenylsulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and 4-(methylthio)phenol (2.24 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*.

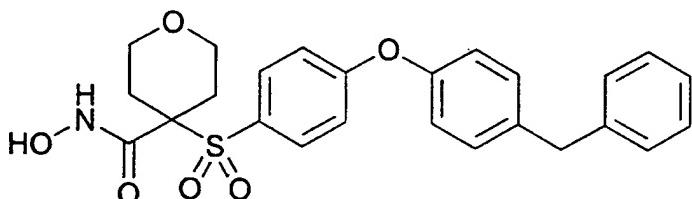
25 The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.1 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+)

-577-

$M+H^+$ calculated for $C_{24}H_{29}N_1O_7S_2$: 508.15, found 508.15.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (4.0 g, 7.9 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (20 mL) and methanol (20 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.9 g, 57%).
 HRMS (ES+) $M+ H^+$ calculated for $C_{19}H_{21}N_1O_6S_2$: 424.09, found 424.09.

15 Example 375: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-(phenylmethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-
sulfonyl-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (15 mL) was added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and 4-hydroxydiphenylmethane (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for nineteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica,

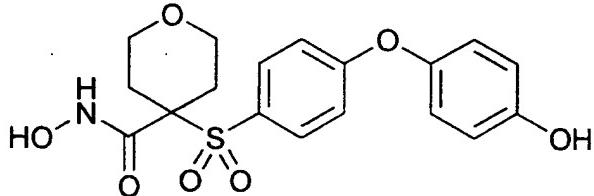
-578-

ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a light yellow foam (3.7 g, 96%). HRMS (ES+) M+H⁺ calculated for C₃₀H₃₃N₁O₇ S₁: 552.21, found 552.21.

5 Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (3.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (16 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (16 mL) and methanol (16 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature the reaction was diluted with
10 ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.95 g, 67%).
HRMS (ES+) M+ H⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₂₅N₁O₆S₁ :
15 468.15, found 468.15.

Example 376: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-(4-hydroxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

20



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55) (2.7 g, 7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (6.84 g, 21 mmol) and 4-(benzyloxy)phenol (2.8 g, 14 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for six hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine,

-579-

dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (3.94 g, 99%). HRMS (ES+)

5 $\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+$ calculated for $\text{C}_{30}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8\text{S}_1$: 585.23, found 585.23.

Part B: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part A (1.5 g, 2.64 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (5 mL) was added concentrated HCl (5 mL)

10 and the reaction was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for twenty minutes. The reaction was cooled, diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate extract was washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and

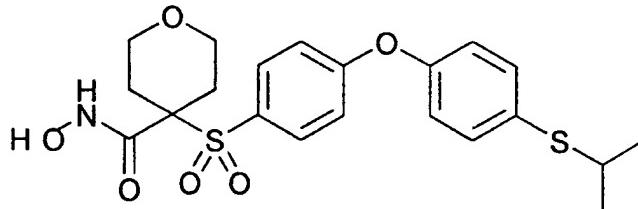
15 concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (810 mg, 78%). HRMS (ES+)

 $\text{M} + \text{NH}_4^+$ calculated for $\text{C}_{18}\text{H}_{19}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1$: 468.15, found 468.15.

20

Example 377: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-[(1-methylethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

25



Part A: To a suspension of 4-hydroxythiophenol (5.0 g, 40 mmol) and potassium

-580-

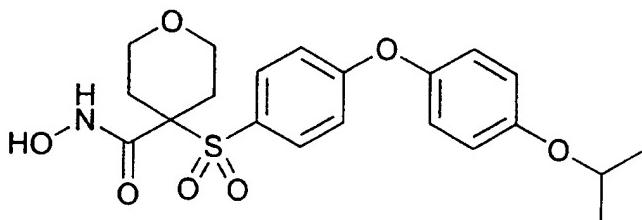
carbonate (8.0 g, 58 mmol) in dimethylformamide (70 mL) was added 2-iodopropane (7.0 g, 41 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ambient temperature for one hour. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The 5 residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed two times with water, 10% HCl solution, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted phenol as a clear colorless 10 oil (5.1 g, 76%).

Part B: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and the phenol from part A (2.7 g, 16 mmol). The slurry 15 was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for fifteen hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, 20 ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as a white foam (4.15 g, 97%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H⁺ calculated for C₂₆H₃₃N₁O₇S₂ : 536.18, found 538.17.

Part C: To a solution of the THP 25 hydroxamate from part A (3.9 g, 7.3 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (18 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (18 mL) and methanol (18 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over 30 Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as an off white solid (2.32 g,

71%). HRMS (ES+) M+ H⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₅N₁O₆S₂ : 452.12, found 452.12.

Example 378: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-
5 [[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: To a solution of benzoic acid, 4-
10 hydroxyphenylester (8.57 g, 40 mmol) in
dimethylacetamide (65 mL) was added potassium
carbonate (8.3 g, 60 mmol) and 2-iodopropane (5 mL,
50 mmol). The slurry was stirred at sixty five
degrees Celsius for one hour. The reaction was
15 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in
ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine,
dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*
to yield the isopropoxy compound as a light gray
solid (9.7g, 95%).

20 Part B: To a slurry of the isopropoxy
compound from part A (9.7 g, 38 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane
(20 mL) and water (20 mL) was added 2.5N sodium
hydroxide solution (26 mL, 65 mmol). The slurry was
stirred at sixty degrees Celsius for four hours. The
25 reaction was cooled and 6N hydrochloric acid solution
was added until the pH=5. The reaction was extracted
with methylene chloride. The organic layer was
washed with 5% ammonium hydroxide solution four
times, water, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and

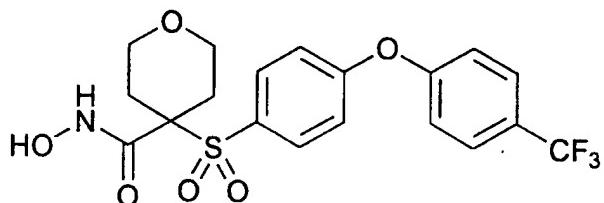
-582-

concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the phenol as an amber oil (5.4 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (3.1 g, 8 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added cesium carbonate (7.28 g, 24 mmol) and the phenol from part B (2.4 g, 16 mmol). The slurry was stirred at ninety five degrees Celsius for twenty one hours. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water three times, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the substituted THP hydroxamate as an off white foam (3.65 g, 88%). HRMS (ES+) $M+ \text{H}^+$ calculated for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{33}\text{N}_1\text{O}_8 \text{S}_1$: 520.20, found 520.20.

Part D: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part C (3.5 g, 6.7 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (17 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (17 mL) and methanol (17 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as an off white solid (2.2 g, 80%). HRMS (ES+) $M+ \text{H}^+$ calculated for $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{25}\text{N}_1\text{O}_7\text{S}_1$: 436.14, found 436.14.

Example 379: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl]phenoxy]-phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide



Part A: In dry equipment under nitrogen, sodium hydride (60% oil dispersion) (11. g, 0.275 mol) was added to a solution of 4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-phenol (50.0 g, 0.197 mol) in dry dimethylformamide (150 mL) at zero degrees Celsius. After fifteen minutes, a solution of dimethylthiocarbamoyl chloride (32.0 g, 0.259 mol) in dry dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for sixteen hours. The reaction was poured onto 10% hydrochloric acid solution (1 L). Vacuum filtration of the resulting precipitate provided the thiono compound as a white solid (67.0 g, 100%).

Part B: The thiono compound from part A (70 g, 0.2 mol) was heated to three hundred seventeen degrees Celsius for thirty minutes behind a safety shield. The reaction exothermed to three hundred thirty degrees Celsius. The heat was removed and the reaction came to ambient temperature to yield the thiocarbamate as a brown solid (70 g, 100%).

Part C: To a solution of the thiocarbamate from part B (65.0 g, 0.19 mol) in methanol (510 mL) with a subsurface nitrogen stream was added 2.5N sodium hydroxide solution (160 mL, 0.4 mol). The slurry was stirred at seventy four degrees Celsius for two hours. The reaction was cooled and the methanol removed in vacuo. The residue was diluted

with water (100 mL) and extracted with diethyl ether four times. A subsurface stream of nitrogen was added to the aqueous solution and sodium chloroacetate (22.2 g, 0.19 mol) was added. The reaction was
5 stirred an ambient temperature and after thirty minutes the nitrogen stream was removed. After twelve hours, the solution was cooled and 6N hydrochloric acid was added until the pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate four times.
10 The combined ethyl acetate extracts were washed with 0.1N hydrochloric acid, water, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and dried *in vacuo* to give the thioacetic acid as a tan solid (61.0 g, 98%).

Part D: To a solution of the thioacetic acid from part C (54.45g, 0.166 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (370 mL) was added water (45 mL) and Oxone® (306 g, 0.498 mol) at twenty degrees Celsius. An exotherm to forty two degrees Celsius was noted. After two hours, the reaction was filtered and the 20 cake was washed well with tetrahydrofuran and then water (250 mL) was added to the filtrate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate four times. The combined extracts were washed with water three times, 25 brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the sulfone as a beige solid (60.0 g, 100%).

Part E: A solution of the sulfone from part D (119.52 g, 0.332 mol) in methanol (660 mL) and 4N 30 hydrochloric acid in dioxane solution (20 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for twelve hours. The reaction was heated to a boil and cooled slowly to ambient temperature. The resulting crystals were

-585-

filtered, washed well with cold methanol, and dried to give the methyl ester as a white solid (89.4 g, 72%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester
5 from part E (64.5 g, 0.180 mol) in dimethylacetamide (360 mL) was added potassium carbonate (66.8 g, 0.48 mol), bis-(2-bromoethyl)ether (40 mL, 0.305 mol), 4-dimethylaminopyridine (1.1 g, 9 mmol), and tetrabutylammonium bromide (2.9 g, 9 mmol). The
10 reaction was stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction was slowly poured into 1N HCl (500 mL). The resulting precipitate was filtered, washed with water, then hexanes. The solid was recrystallized from methanol to give the pyran
15 compound as a white solid (62.8 g, 79%). MS (ES+) M+NH₄⁺ calculated for C₂₀H₁₉O₅S₁F₃ : 462.12, found 462.12.

Part G: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the pyran compound from part F (64.0 g, 0.144 mol)
20 was dissolved in dry tetrahydrofuran (250 mL) and a solution of potassium trimethylsilonate (55.9 g, 0.432 mol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added at ambient temperature. After two hours, water (200 mL) was added and the solution concentrated *in vacuo*.
25 The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate to remove unreacted starting material. The aqueous solution was treated with 6N HCl until pH=1. The slurry was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined extracts washed with water, brine, dried over Na₂SO₄,
30 filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was heated in diethyl ether, the resulting solid filtered and dried to give the carboxylic acid as a white

-586-

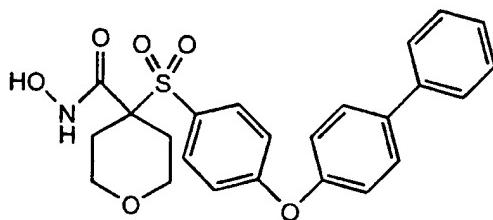
solid (56.3 g, 91%). HRMS (ES+) $M+NH_4^+$ calculated for $C_{19}H_{17}O_6S_1F_3$: 448.10, found 448.10.

- Part H: In dry equipment under nitrogen, the carboxylic acid from part G (49.0 g, 0.114 mol) was dissolved in dry dimethylformamide (280 mL) and the remaining reagents were added to the solution in the following order: N-hydroxybenzotriazole hydrate (18.5 g, 0.137 mol), N-methylmorpholine (37.5 mL, 0.342 mol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (41.3 g, 0.353 mol), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride 30.6 g, 0.160 mol). After four hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up in ethyl acetate, washed with water, 5% $KHSO_4$, saturated $NaHCO_3$, brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the THP hydroxamate as a white foam (62.6 g, 100%). HRMS (ES+) $M+NH_4^+$ calculated for $C_{24}H_{26}NO_7S_1F_3$: 547.17, found 547.17.
- Part I: To a solution of the THP hydroxamate from part H (58.5 g, 0.11 mol) in 1,4-dioxane (280 mL) was added 4N HCl dioxane solution (280 mL) and methanol (280 mL). After fifteen minutes at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with water, dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The product was recrystallized (acetone/hexanes) to give the title compound as a white solid (42.79 g, 87%) HRMS (ES+) $M+NH_4^+$ calculated for $C_{19}H_{18}NO_6S_1F_3$: 463, found 463.

-587-

Example 380: Preparation of 4-[[4-([1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yloxy)phenyl] sulfonyl]tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



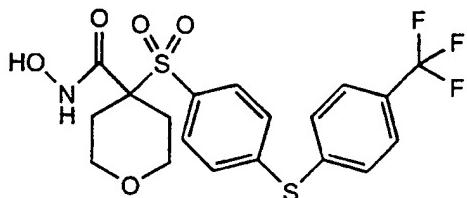
Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (8 mL) was added 4-phenylphenol (Aldrich, 1.3 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for five hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (5.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected biphenyl product in solution.

Part B: To the collected THP-protected diphenyl product from A in acetonitrile/ water (50 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (2.0 g, 83%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₄H₂₃NO₆S: 454, found 454.

25

Example 381: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]thio]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



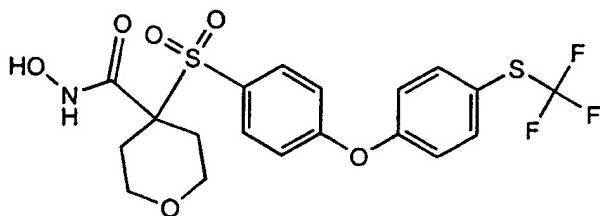
Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-trifluoromethylthiophenol (Maybridge, 2.0 g, 11.2 mmol), followed by potassium carbonate (2.9 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at

sixty-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (6.5 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected trifluoromethyl product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected trifluoromethyl product from in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (0.75 g, 31%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₉H₁₈F₃NO₅S₂: 462, found 462.

Example 382: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



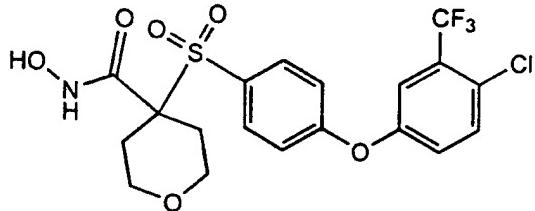
Part A: To a solution of the product of
 10 Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenol (Aldrich, 1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). After adding a catalytic amount of potassium fluoride, the reaction
 15 was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (7.2 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected
 20 trifluoromethylthio product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected trifluoromethylthio product from A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen
 25 hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (0.60 g, 24%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₉H₁₈F₃NO₆S₂: 476, found 476.

-590-

Example 380: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-chloro-3-(trifluoro-methyl)phenoxy]phenoxy]-tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of

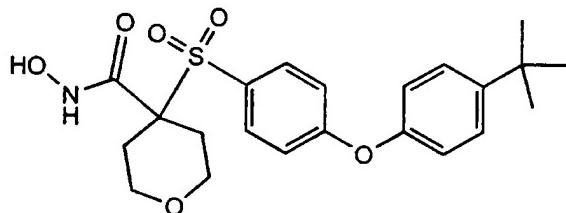
10 Example 55 (2.0 g, 5.2 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (6 mL) was added 4-chloro-3-trifluoromethylphenol (Avocado, 1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (6.8 g, 20.8 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve
15 hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (7.6 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

20 Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected product from in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was
25 collected, giving the title compound as a white solid (0.92 g, 37%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₁₉H₁₇ClF₃NO₆S: 480, found 480.

-591-

Example 384: Preparation of 4-[4-[4-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyltetrahydro-N-hydroxy-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



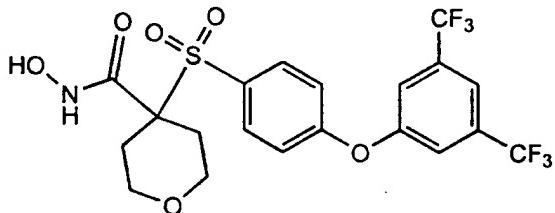
Part A: To a solution of the product of
10 Example 55 (5.0 g, 12.9 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (25 mL) was added 4-t-butylphenol (Avocado, 2.9 g, 19.4 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (20.4 g, 20.862.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the
15 dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (9.4 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-
20 protected product from in acetonitrile/water (60 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white solid
25 (0.28 g, 5 %). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₂H₂₇NO₆S: 434, found 434.

-592-

Example 385: Preparation of 4-[4-[3,5-bis(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyltetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5



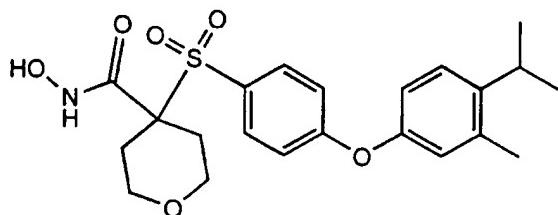
Part A: To a solution of the product of
10 Example 55 (3.0 g, 7.7 mmol) in dimethylacetamide
(15 mL) was added 3,5-ditrifluoromethylphenol (2.9 g,
19.4 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (20.4 g,
20.862.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-
five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the
15 dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid
(14.7 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse
phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-
protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-
20 protected product from in acetonitrile water (60 mL)
was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring
overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile
was stripped. The resultant precipitate was
collected, giving the title compound as a white solid
25 (1.2 g, 31 %). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₀H₁₇
F₆NO₆S: 514, found 514.

-593-

Example 386: Preparation of tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-
4-[4-[3-methyl-4-(1-methylethyl)
phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-2H-
pyran-4-carboxamide

5



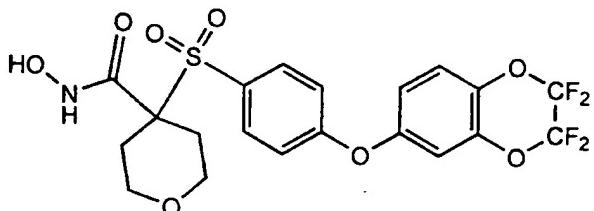
Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (4.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (20 mL) was added 4-isopropyl-3-methylphenol (Aldrich, 2.3 g, 15.5 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (16.8 g, 51.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for twelve hours. Stripping the dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (18.3 g, quantitative). Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

Part B: To the solution of the crude THP-protected product from A in acetonitrile/water (40 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a tan solid (1.8 g, 40%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₂H₂₇F₃NO₆S: 432, found 432.

-594-

Example 387: Preparation of Tetrahydro-N-hydroxy-4-[4-[(2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)oxy]phenyl]
sulfonyl]-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide

5

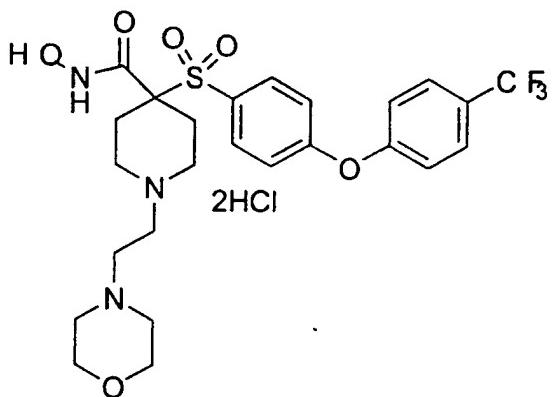


Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 55 (5.0 g, 12.9 mmol) in dimethylacetamide 10 (25 mL) was added 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoro-6-hydroxybenzodioxene (Oakwood, 4.3 g, 19.4 mmol) followed by cesium carbonate (21.0 g, 64.5 mmol). The reaction was heated at ninety-five degrees Celsius for five hours. Stripping the 15 dimethylacetamide *in vacuo* afforded a brown solid (11.3 g, quantitative) Chromatography (reverse phase, C-18, acetonitrile/water) gave the THP-protected product in solution.

Part B: To the collected THP-protected 20 product from A in acetonitrile/water (50 mL) was slowly added 10% HCl_{aq} (100 mL). After stirring overnight (about eighteen hours), the acetonitrile was stripped. The resultant precipitate was collected, giving the title compound as a white 25 solid (3.5 g, 54%). MS (FAB) M⁺H calculated for C₂₀H₁₇F₄NO₈S: 506, found 506.

-595-

Example 388: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)-ethyl]-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
 5 dihydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of 4-bromopiperidine
 10 hydrobromide (107.0 g, 0.436 mol) in tetrahydrofuran
 (1 L) was slowly added triethylamine (122 mL, 0.872
 mol) followed by di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (100 g,
 0.458 mol), which was added in several portions. The
 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature
 15 for 22 hours then filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*.
 The solids were washed with hexanes and then
 collected by filtration to give the Boc-piperidine
 compound as an amber oil (124 g, >100 %).

Part B: To a solution of 4-fluorophenol (50.0
 20 g, 0.390 mol) in acetone (400 mL), degassed with N₂,
 was added Cs₂CO₃ (159 g, 0.488 mol). After degassing
 the resulting mixture with N₂ for 5 minutes, the Boc-
 piperidine compound of part A (85.9 g, 0.325 mol) was
 added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient
 25 temperature for 18 hours and then filtered through a

-596-

pad of Celite®, washing with acetone. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the sulfide as a tan residue (98.5 g, 97%).

- Part C: To a solution of the sulfide of part B
- 5 (8.00 g, 25.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (90 mL) and methanol (15 mL) was added monoperoxyphthalic acid magnesium salt hexahydrate (19.1 g, 38.6 mmol) in two portions. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours and then filtered.
- 10 The filtrate was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, and then with saturated NaCl. The combined aqueous layers were extracted with dichloromethane (100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄ and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting solids
- 15 were washed with hexanes then dissolved in dichloromethane and filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and recrystallization from ethyl acetate provided the sulfone as a white
- 20 crystalline solid (4.45 g, 50%).

- Part D: To a solution of sulfone of part C (7.00 g, 20.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (40 mL) was added Cs₂CO₃ (19.9 g, 61.2 mmol) and α,α,α-trifluoro-p-cresol (3.97 g, 24.5 mmol). The
- 25 resulting mixture was heated at eighty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting residue was treated with H₂O and the solids were collected by filtration. The solids
- 30 were then washed with hexanes then methanol to provide the biaryl ether as a tan solid (8.60 g, 87%).

-597-

Part E: To a solution of the biaryl ether of part D (8.59 g, 17.7 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), cooled to zero degrees Celsius, was slowly added lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (22.0 mL, 1.0M in 5 tetrahydrofuran, 22.0 mmol), at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction never exceeded one degree Celsius. The resulting mixture was stirred at zero degrees Celsius for 1 hour then a solution of methyl chloroformate (2.05 mL, 26.6 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran 10 (5.0 mL) was slowly added, at such a rate that the temperature of the reaction mixture never exceeded four degrees Celsius. After the addition was complete, the mixture was slowly permitted to warm to ambient temperature. Saturated NH₄Cl (50 mL) was 15 added and the tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added to the residue which was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Recrystallization from methanol provided the 20 methyl ester as a pale yellow crystalline solid (7.66 g, 80%).

Part F: To a solution of the methyl ester of part E (7.66 g, 14.1 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in 25 dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours additional 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the 30 amine as an off-white solid (6.80 g, >100%).

Part G: To a suspension of the amine of part F (3.00 g, 6.25 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (3.46 g, 25.0 mmol), 4-(2-chloroethyl)morpholine

-598-

hydrochloride (1.22 g, 6.56 mmol) and a catalytic amount of NaI. The resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was filtered 5 through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the morpholinyl ethyl amine as a tan solid (3.45 g, >100%).

Part H: To a solution of the morpholinyl ethyl amine of part G (3.45 g, 6.25 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (1.60 g, 12.50 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 25 hours, H₂O was added. The reaction mixture was then neutralized (pH 15 7) with 1N HCl. The tetrahydrofuran was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with diethyl ether to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (2.87 g, 85%).

Part I: To a suspension of the amino acid of part H (2.87 g, 5.29 mmol) in dichloromethane (25 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (1.74 mL, 15.9 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.682 g, 5.82 mmol) and PyBroP® (2.96 g, 6.35 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 19 hours 25 additional N-methylmorpholine (0.872 mL, 7.94 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.310 g, 2.65 mmol) and PyBroP® (1.48 g, 3.17 mmol) were added. The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/chloroform) provided the 30

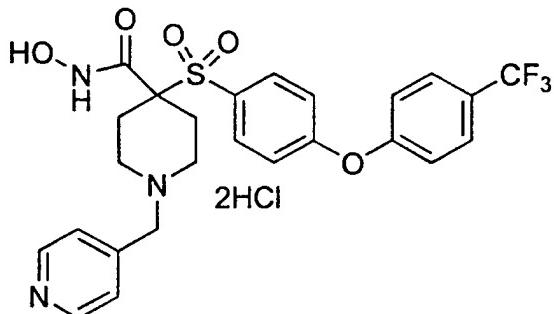
-599-

protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (2.62 g, 77%).

Part J: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part I (2.62 g, 4.08 mmol) in dioxane (9 mL) and methanol (3 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours and then diethyl ether (20 mL) was added. The resulting solids were collected by filtration to give 10 the title compound as an off-white solid (2.31 g, 90%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{25}H_{31}O_6N_3SF_3$: 558, found 558.

Example 389: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(4-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
dihydrochloride

20



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 388 (1.50 g, 3.13 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) were added K_2CO_3 (1.73 g, 12.5 mmol) and 4-picollyl 25 chloride hydrochloride (0.565 g, 3.44 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 21.5 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite[®],

-600-

washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as a clear gum (1.44 g, 86%).

5 Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (1.44 g, 2.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.690 g, 5.38 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours and then the
10 tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. Water (8 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the amino acid as a white solid (1.31 g, 94%).

15 Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (1.31 g, 2.52 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.408 g, 3.02 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.831 mL, 7.56 mmol),
20 O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.443 g, 3.78 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.676 g, 3.53 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days then concentrated *in vacuo*.
25 The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as
30 a white foam (1.24 g, 79%).

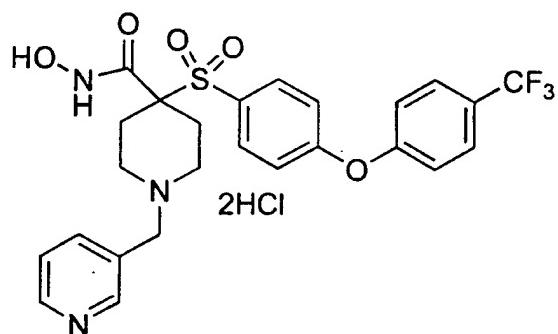
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.24 g, 2.00 mmol) in dioxane (6 mL) and methanol (2 mL) was added a solution of 4N

-601-

HCl in dioxane (5.00 mL, 20.0 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The resulting foam was then treated again with a solution of 4N HCl
5 in dioxane (3 mL) for 15 minutes then diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as an off-white solid (1.04 g, 85%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₂₅O₅N₃SF₃: 536, found 536.

10

Example 390: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[(4-[4-trifluoromethyl]phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
15 dihydrochloride



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F,
20 Example 388 (1.00 g, 2.08 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (1.15 g, 8.33 mmol) and 3-picollyl chloride hydrochloride (0.375 g, 2.29 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 12 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with
25 ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl

-602-

acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as a pale yellow foam (0.740 g, 67%).

Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (0.740 g, 1.38 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.355 g, 2.77 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours, then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.044 g, 0.343 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. Water (5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried by concentration in vacuo with acetone to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (0.700 g, 97%).

Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (0.700 g, 1.34 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.218 g, 1.61 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.442 mL, 4.02 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.235 g, 2.01 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.360 g, 1.88 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 23 hours, then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white foam (0.500 g, 60%).

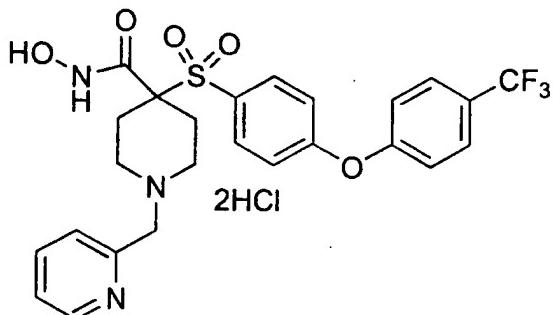
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.500 g, 0.807 mmol) in

-603-

dioxane (1.5 mL) and methanol (0.5 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL, 12.00 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate 5 was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a yellow solid (0.363 g, 74%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₂₅O₅N₃SF₃: 536, found 536.

Example 391: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

15



Part A: To a suspension of the amine of part F, Example 388 (1.26 g, 2.63 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (1.45 g, 10.5 mmol) and 2-picoly 20 chloride hydrochloride (0.475 g, 2.89 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 12 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the picolyl amine as an amber oil (1.40 g, 99%).

-604-

Part B: To a solution of the picolyl amine of part A (1.40 g, 2.62 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.672 g, 5.24 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 5 ambient temperature for 15 hours. The tetrahydrofuran was removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. H₂O (5 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 2N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration 10 and dried by concentration *in vacuo* with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (1.07 g, 79%).

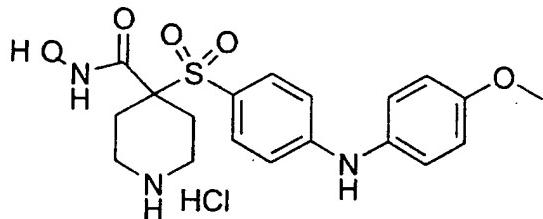
Part C: To a suspension of the amino acid of part B (1.07 g, 2.06 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide 15 (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.333 g, 2.47 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.679 mL, 6.18 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.362 g, 3.09 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.553 g, 2.88 mmol). 20 The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 19 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried 25 over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.03 g, 81%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.03 g, 1.66 mmol) in dioxane 30 (3.0 mL) and methanol (1.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (3.0 mL, 12.00 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours, diethyl ether was added and the resulting precipitate

-605-

was collected by filtration to provide the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.970 g, 96%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{25}H_{25}O_5N_3SF_3$: 536, found 536.

- 5 Example 392: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(4-methoxyphenyl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



10

Part A: To the ester of part C, Example 91 (1.00 g, 2.17 mmol) was added Cs_2CO_3 (0.990 g, 3.04 mmol), BINAP (0.061 g, 0.098 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipallidium (0) (0.060 g, 0.07 mmol), p-anisidine (0.320 g, 2.60 mmol) and toluene (4 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, diethyl ether was added and the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as an orange foam (0.810 g, 74%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (0.780 g, 1.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.0 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilylolate (0.238 g, 1.86 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilylolate (0.020 g, 0.1955mmol)

-606-

- was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 24 hours additional potassium trimethylsilylalolate (0.040 g, 0.310 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 26 hours, the solvent was
- 5 removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture. To a suspension of the residue in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added N-methylmorpholine (0.511 mL, 4.65 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.218 g, 1.86 mmol), followed by PyBroP® (1.08 g, 2.33 mmol).
- 10 The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 days and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.
- 15 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.600 g, 66%).

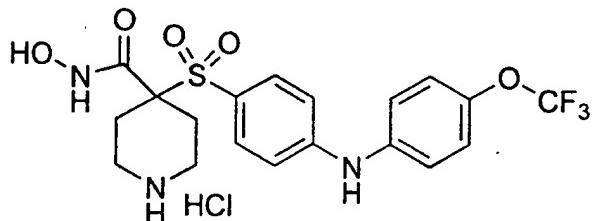
Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part B (0.580 g, 0.984 mmol) in

20 dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (2.5 mL, 10.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour, then diethyl ether (10 mL) was added. The solids were collected by filtration

25 to give the title compound as a white solid (0.437 g, 100%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₄O₅N₃S: 406, found 406.

Example 393: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-

30 (trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (3.27 g, 7.09 mmol) was added Cs₂CO₃ (3.23 g, 9.92 mmol), BINAP (0.066 g, 0.107 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipallidium (0) (0.065 g, 0.071 mmol), 4-trifluoro-methoxyaniline (1.15 mL, 8.51 mmol) and toluene (14 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 22 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with ethyl acetate, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a tan solid (3.59 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (1.03 g, 1.84 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.331 g, 2.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.118 g, 0.092 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 24 hours, the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture. H₂O was added and the reaction mixture was acidified (pH 3) with 1N HCl. The aqueous reaction mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration

-608-

in vacuo provided the acid as a tan solid (1.01 g, 100%).

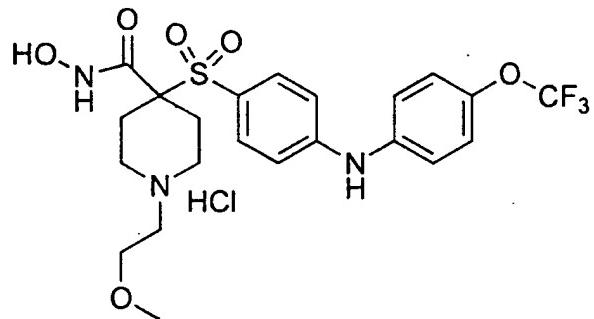
Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (1.00 g, 1.84 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) 5 was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.298 g, 2.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.607 mL, 5.52 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.323 g, 2.76 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.494 g, 2.58 mmol). 10 The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 17 hours then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried 15 over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.960 g, 81%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.960 g, 1.49 mmol) in dioxane 20 (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (4.0 mL, 16.0 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The solvent was then removed by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (20 mL) was 25 added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.716 g, 100%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₁O₅N₃SF₃: 460, found 460.

-609-

Example 394: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the aniline of part A, Example 392 (2.55 g, 4.57 mmol) in dioxane (9.0 mL) and methanol (3.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine as a tan solid (2.36 g, >100%).

Part B: To a suspension of the amine of part A (1.50 g, 3.03 mmol) in acetonitrile (12 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (1.26 g, 9.09 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.313 mL, 3.33 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 23 hours, Cs₂CO₃ (2.96 g, 9.09 mmol) was added. After 6 hours at reflux, the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the methoxy ethyl amine as a tan solid (1.13 g, 72%).

-610-

Part C: To a solution of the methoxy ethyl amine of part B (1.13 g, 2.19 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.561 g, 4.38 mmol). The 5 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, and then additional potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.140 g, 1.09 mmol) was added. After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 hours, the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the 10 mixture. Water (8 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl. The solids were collected by filtration and dried by concentration in vacuo with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as an off-white solid (0.900 g, 82%).

15 Part D: To a suspension of the amino acid of part C (0.900 g, 1.79 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8.0 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.290 g, 2.15 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.590 mL, 5.37 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.315 g, 2.69 20 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.480 g, 2.51 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl 25 acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (0.870 g, 81%).

30 Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (0.870 g, 1.45 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40.0 mmol). The resulting

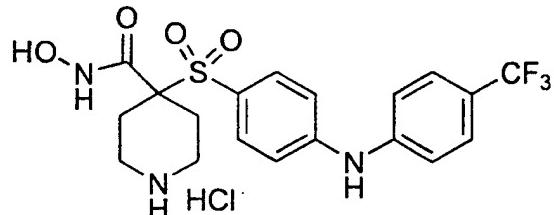
-611-

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.0 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then treated again with 4N HCl (3 mL) for 30 minutes. The solvent was then removed by blowing 5 N₂ over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (30 mL) was added, and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a pale pink solid (0.771 g, 96%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇O₆N₃SF₃: 518, found 518.

10

Example 395: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the ester of part C, Example 91 (3.16 g, 6.85 mmol) was added Cs₂CO₃ (3.13 20 g, 9.59 mmol), BINAP (0.064 g, 0.103 mmol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)-dipallidium (0) (0.063 g, 0.069 mmol), α,α,α -trifluoro-methylaniline (1.03 mL, 8.22 mmol) and toluene (14 mL). The resulting mixture was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 25 17 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica,

-612-

ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline as a pale orange foam (3.08 g, 83%).

Part B: To a solution of the aniline of part A (1.00 g, 1.84 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was 5 added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.473 g, 3.69 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 25 hours then the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture. Water was added, and the reaction mixture was acidified (pH 3) with 1N 10 HCl. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic layers were washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the acid as an orange foam (1.00 g, >100%).

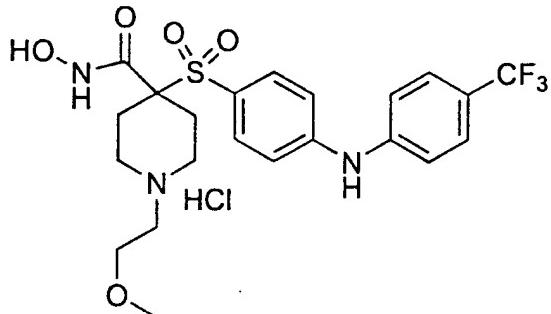
Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (0.972 g, 1.84 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.298 g, 2.21 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.607 mL, 5.52 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.323 g, 2.76 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3- 20 ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.494 g, 2.58 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl 25 acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (0.970 g, 84%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (0.950 g, 1.51 mmol) in dioxane (3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (4.0 mL, 16.0 mmol). The resulting

-613-

mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 1.5 hours. Diethyl ether (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as a white solid (0.630 g, 87%). MS
5 MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{21}O_4N_3SF_3$: 444, found 444.

Example 396: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
10 monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of the aniline of part A, Example 395 (2.07 g, 3.82 mmol) in dioxane (9.0 mL) and methanol (3.0 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (10 mL, 40 mmol). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the amine as a yellow solid (1.89 g, >100%).
20

Part B: To a suspension of the amine of part A (1.83 g, 3.82 mmol) in acetonitrile (20 mL) was added 25 K_2CO_3 (1.58 g, 11.46 mmol) and 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (0.395 mL, 4.20 mmol). After stirring at reflux for 18 hours, the reaction mixture was

-614-

filtered through a pad of Celite®, washing with dichloromethane and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica, methanol/dichloromethane) provided the methoxy ethyl
5 amine as an off-white solid (1.58 g, 83%).

Part C: To a solution of the methoxy ethyl amine of part B (1.58 g, 3.15 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added potassium trimethylsilanolate (0.810 g, 6.31 mmol). The
10 resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 days, and then the solvent was removed by blowing N₂ over the mixture. Water (10 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was neutralized (pH 7) with 1N HCl. The solids were collected by filtration and
15 dried by concentration *in vacuo* with acetonitrile to provide the amino acid as a pink solid (1.32 g, 86%).

Part D: To a suspension of the amino acid of part C (1.32 g, 2.71 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.439 g,
20 3.25 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (0.894 mL, 8.13 mmol), O-(tetrahydropuranyl) hydroxylamine (0.476 g, 4.07 mmol) and 1-3-[(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.727 g, 3.79 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient
25 temperature for 20 hours, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was partitioned between H₂O and ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O, saturated NaHCO₃, saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography (on silica,
30 methanol/ethyl acetate) provided the protected hydroxamate as an off-white solid (1.39 g, 88%).

Part E: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part D (1.40 g, 2.39 mmol) in dioxane

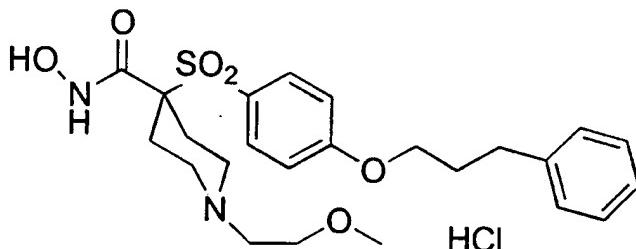
-615-

(3 mL) and methanol (1 mL) was added a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5.98 mL, 23.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated almost 5 to dryness, by blowing N₂ over the reaction mixture. Diethyl ether (25 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The resulting solid was dissolved in methanol (1 mL) and treated with 4N HCl in dioxane (1.5 mL). After stirring at ambient 10 temperature for 1.5 hours, the reaction mixture was slowly added to diethyl ether (50 mL). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to give the title compound as an off-white solid (1.08 g, 84%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇O₅N₃SF₃: 502, found 502.

15

Example 397: Preparation of ethyl 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-phenylpropoxyphenylsulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxylate

20



Part A: A mixture of the methoxyethyl amine, ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.5 g, 4.0 mmol), 3-phenyl-1-propanol (2.2 mL, 16 mmol), and K₂CO₃ (2.2 g, 16 mmol) in DMAC (6 mL) was heated at 25 125 degrees Celsius for 1 day and at 135 degrees Celsius for 3 days. After the mixture was

-616-

concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give a crude 5 oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography (20:80 hexane/ethyl acetate) to afford the ether as a brown oil (1.35 g, 67%).

Part B: A mixture of the ether of part A (1.3 g, 2.7 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution 10 (2.1 g, 27 mmol) in THF (23 mL), EtOH (23 mL), and H₂O (12 mL) was heated at 60 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated *in vacuo* and triturated with diethyl ether to give a solid. The solid was dissolved in 15 water, cooled with an ice bath, acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The precipitate was isolated by filtration, washed with cold water, and dried at ambient temperature in a vacuum oven for 3 days to afford the crude acid.

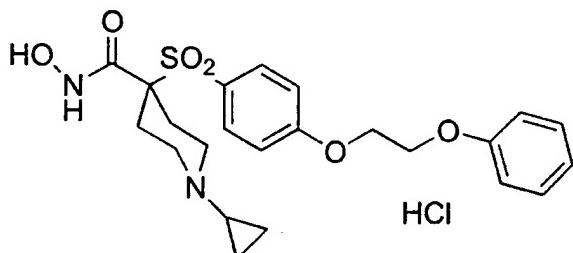
20 A mixture of the above crude acid (1.1 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.36 g, 2.7 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.74 mL, 6.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.39 g, 3.3 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide 25 hydrochloride (0.60 g, 3.1 mmol) in DMF (11 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 18 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and dissolved into a solution of saturated NaHCO₃ (90 mL), ethyl acetate (25 mL), 30 and a few drops of 2N NaOH. The aqueous layer was extracted with additional ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with saturated NaHCO₃ solution, water, and brine. After

-617-

drying over magnesium sulfate, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give a dark yellow oil. The oil was purified by flash chromatography (40:60 acetonitrile/toluene) to afford the protected 5 hydroxamate as a yellow oil (0.32 g, 25%): MS MH⁺ calcd. for C₂₉H₄₀N₂O₂S 561, found 561.

Part C: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part 2B (0.28 g, 0.50 mmol) in methanol (4.0 mL) was added acetyl chloride (0.11 mL, 10 1.5 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 2.5 hours. The solution was diluted with diethyl ether and concentrated. The solid was triturated with diethyl ether and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a 15 vacuum oven to give the title compound as an off white solid (0.15 g, 20%): MS MH⁺ calcd. for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₆S 477, found 477.

Example 398: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-
20 4-[[4-(2-phenoxyethoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]
-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



25 Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, part E (14.36 g, 40 mmol) in methanol (50 mL) was added acetic acid (24.5 g, 400 mmol), a portion (about 2 g) of 4-Angstrom molecular sieves,

-618-

(1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (25.8 mL, 148 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (7.05 g, 112 mmol). The solution was heated at reflux for 8 hours. The precipitated solids were removed by 5 filtration and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The solid was 10 filtered, washed with H₂O/diethyl ether to give the desired cyclopropyl amine {ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-cyclopropyl-4-piperidinecarboxylate} as a white solid (11.83 g, 81.5%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₇H₂₂NO₄SF: 356, found : 356.

15 Part B: A solution of the cyclopropyl amine of Part A (2.0 g, 5.6 mmol), ethylene glycol phenyl ether (2.8 mL, 23 mmol), and cesium carbonate (7.3 g, 23 mmol) in DMAC (10 mL) was heat at 125-135 degrees Celsius for 18 hours under an atmosphere of nitrogen. 20 The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layers were washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in diethyl ether, precipitated as 25 the hydrochloride salt, and dried at 40 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven. The solid was dissolved into a mixture of water, acetonitrile, and ethanol and then the pH was adjusted to 12 with 1N NaOH solution. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to 30 remove ethanol and acetonitrile. The solid was isolated by filtration, washed with water, and dried at 50 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the ether as a white solid (1.8 g, 68%): MS+ calcd. for

-619-

$C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$ 474, found 474. Anal. calcd. for $C_{25}H_{31}NO_6S$: C, 63.40; H, 6.60; N, 2.96; S, 6.77. Found: C, 63.35; H, 6.59; N, 2.99; S, 6.61.

Part C: A mixture of the ether of part B
5 (1.8 g, 3.7 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution
(3.0 g, 37 mmol) in THF (32 mL), EtOH (32 mL), and H_2O
(16 mL) was heated at 60 degrees Celsius under a
nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was
concentrated *in vacuo* and triturated with diethyl
10 ether to give a solid. The tan solid was dissolved
into a mixture of water, ethanol, and THF,
precipitated by adjusting the pH to 3 with
concentrated hydrochloric acid, concentrated *in
vacuo*, triturated with water, and dried at 50 degrees
15 Celsius in a vacuum oven to give a crude white solid
acid (2.3 g).

A mixture of the crude white solid acid
(2.3 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.9 g, 14 mmol), 4-
methylmorpholine (1.6 mL, 14 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-
20 pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (1.1 g, 9.4 mmol), and 1-(3-
dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (2.7 g; 14 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) was
stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen
atmosphere for 2 days. The mixture was concentrated
25 *in vacuo*, diluted with water, and extracted with
ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N
NaOH solution, water, and brine, dried over magnesium
sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo*, and purification by
flash chromatography (20:80 to 40:60 ethyl
acetate/toluene) to afford the protected hydroxamate
30 as a white solid: (0.43 g, 21%): MS MH^+ calcd. for
 $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_7S$ 545, found 545. Anal. calcd. for

-620-

C₂₈H₃₆N₂O₇S: C, 61.74; H, 6.66; N, 5.14; S, 5.89.

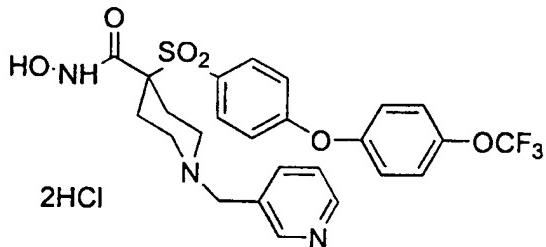
Found: C, 61.72; H, 6.75; N, 5.06; S, 5.91.

Additional compound was isolated by acidifying the aqueous layer to pH of 3, collecting 5 the solid by filtration, and drying to give a white solid (0.80 g).

Part D: To an ambient temperature solution of acetyl chloride (0.31 mL, 4.4 mmol) in methanol (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added the 10 protected hydroxamate of part C (0.80 g, 1.5 mmol). After stirring for 2.5 hours, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether, and dried at 45 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.58 g, 15 79%): MS MH⁺ calcd. for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₆S 461, found 461. Anal. calcd. for C₂₃H₂₈N₂O₆S·1.5HCl: C, 53.62; H, 5.77; N, 5.44; S, 6.22. Found: C, 53.47; H, 5.79; N, 5.41; S, 6.16.

20 Example 399: Preparation of hydroxy-1-(3-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

25



-621-

Part A: A solution of the amine hydrochloride salt of the product of Example 410 (2.4 g, 4.6 mmol), 3-picoly l chloride (1.5 g, 8.8 mmol), and potassium carbonate (4.3 g, 31 mmol) in DMF (12) 5 was heated at 50 degrees Celsius for 1 day under an atmosphere of nitrogen. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved into water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, 10 concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (50:50 ethyl acetate/hexane) to afford the 3-picoly l amine as an amber oil (1.6 g, 60%): MS MH⁺ calcd. for C₂₇H₂₇N₂O₆SF₃ 565, found 565. Anal. calcd. for C₂₇H₂₇N₂O₆SF₃: C, 57.44; H, 4.82; N, 15 4.96; S, 5.68. Found: C, 57.49; H, 5.10; N, 4.69; S, 5.67

Part B: A mixture of the 3-picoly l amine of part 4A (1.5 g, 2.6 mmol) and a 50% NaOH aqueous solution (2.1 g, 26 mmol) in THF (22 mL), EtOH (22 20 mL), and H₂O (11 mL) was heated at 65 degrees Celsius under a nitrogen atmosphere for 24 hours. The material was concentrated *in vacuo* and triturated with diethyl ether to give a solid. The tan solid was dissolved into water and the pH was adjusted to 1 25 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and dried in a 45 degrees Celsius vacuum oven to afford the crude white solid acid (2.5 g): MS MH⁺ calcd. for C₂₅H₂₃N₂O₆SF₃ 537, found 537.

30 Part C: A mixture of the crude white acid of part B (2.5 g), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.0 g, 7.7 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.64 mL, 7.7 mmol), O-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-hydroxylamine (0.60 g, 5.1

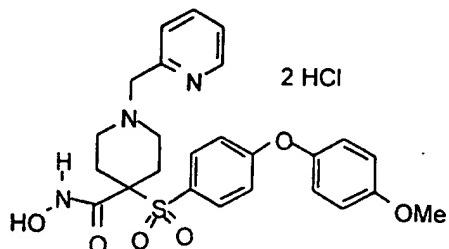
-622-

mmol), and 1-(3-dimethyl-aminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.7 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature under a nitrogen atmosphere for 5 days. The mixture was 5 concentrated in vacuo, diluted with ethyl acetate, and washed with water and brine. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated in vacuo, and purified by flash chromatography (5:95 methanol/chloroform) to afford the protected 10 hydroxamate as a white foam (1.1 g, 66%): MS MH+ calcd. for $C_{30}H_{32}N_3O_7SF_3$, 636, found 636.

Part D: An ambient temperature solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.0 g, 1.6 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.34 mL, 4.7 mmol) in methanol 15 (11 mL) under a nitrogen atmosphere was stirring for 2.5 hours, and then poured into diethyl ether. The solid was isolated by filtration and dried at 46 degrees Celsius in a vacuum oven to afford the title compound as a white solid (0.85 g, 87%): Anal. calcd. 20 for $C_{25}H_{24}N_3O_6SF_3 \cdot 2.2HCl$: C, 47.53; H, 4.18; N, 6.65; S, 5.08. Found: C, 47.27; H, 4.34; N, 6.60; S, 5.29. MS MH+ calcd. for $C_{25}H_{24}N_3O_6SF_3$, 552, found 552.

25 Example 400: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-4-[4-(4-methoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide, dihydrochloride

-623-



Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-4-piperidinecarboxylate hydrochloride (2.02 g, 5.76 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.48 g, 18 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (12 mL). 2-Picolyl hydrochloride (1.0 g, 6.1 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for twenty-four hours at forty degrees Celsius. The reaction mixture was diluted with water (80 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and subjected to chromatography (ethyl acetate) affording the desired pyridine ester as an oil (2.30 g, quantitative).

Part B: The pyridine ethyl ester from Part A (2.30 g, 5.76 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (1.29 g, 9 mmol), 4-methoxyphenol (1.12 g, 9.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL), and the mixture was heated at seventy five to eighty degrees C for twenty-four hours. Additional 4-methoxyphenol (300 mg) and potassium carbonate (350 mg) were added, and the mixture was stirred an additional three hours at ninety degrees Celsius. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 X 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium

-624-

sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed, affording the desired ester as an oil (2.85 g, quantitative).

Part C: The ester of part B (2.85 g) was combined with ethanol (18 mL), water (6 mL), and 5 potassium hydroxide (2.24 g, 40 mmol). The mixture was brought to reflux and heated for four and one-half hours. It was cooled to zero degrees Celsius and acidified using concentrated aqueous hydrogen chloride. The solvent was removed, and the resulting 10 solids were dried by azeotroping with acetonitrile. Vacuum was applied until constant weight was achieved.

The crude acid hydrochloride was stirred with N-methylmorpholine (1 mL), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.945 g, 7 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (0.82 g, 7 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (21 mL). After ten minutes, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.34 g, 7 mmol) was added, and the 20 mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with half-saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (100 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, 25 concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 ethyl acetate: hexane) to afford the desired O-tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (2.82 g, 88%).

Part D: The O-tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (2.82 g, 5 mmol) was diluted 30 with methanol (20 mL). Acetyl chloride (2.1 mL, 30 mmol) was added over two minutes. The reaction was stirred for 4 hours at ambient temperature, then concentrated to afford 2.59 g of crude

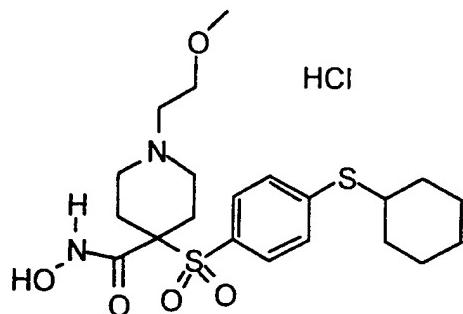
-625-

dihydrochloridesalt, which was recrystallized from ethanol/water, affording 525 mg (18%) of the title hydroxamate in the first crop. MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{25}H_{27}N_3O_6S$: 498, found 498.

5

Example 401: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-4-[4-(4-cyclohexylthio)phenylsulfonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, hydrochloride

10



Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (5.5 g, 14 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.76 g, 20 mmol), N, N-dimethylformamide (7 mL), and cyclohexyl mercaptan (2.4 mL, 20 mmol) and was stirred at ambient temperature for two days. The temperature was raised to forty-five to fifty degrees Celsius and stirring was continued another 24 hours. Additional quantities of potassium carbonate (1.0 g) and cyclohexyl mercaptan (1.0 mL) were introduced and the reaction was heated sixteen additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated,

-626-

and chromatographed (ethyl acetate) affording the desired sulfide as a yellow oil (3.59 mL, 53%).

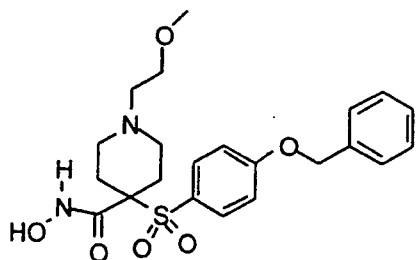
Part B: The sulfide from Part A (3.59 gm, 7.4 mmol) was converted to tetrahydropyranyl-
5 protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 2.16 g (54%) of the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as an oil.

10 Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from part B (2.16 g, 4 mmol) was diluted with methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (1.1 mL, 16 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for four hours, then concentrated and
15 azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford 1.11 g of crude product, which was recrystallized from absolute ethanol to afford in the first crop 804 mg of the title compound (41%). MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_5S_2$: 457, found 457.

20

Example 402: Preparation of N-Hydroxyl-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[[phenylmethoxy)phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide

25



-627-

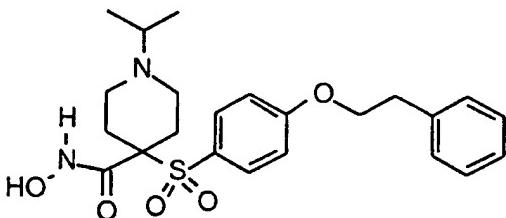
Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.58 g, 4.5 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.42 g, 18 mmol), N,N-dimethylacetamide (5 mL), and benzyl alcohol (1.94 mL, 18 mmol) and was stirred at one hundred forty degrees Celsius for sixteen hours. The mixture was diluted with water (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (125 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated, and chromatographed (ethyl acetate) affording the desired ethyl ester as an oil (1.16 mL, 56%).

Part B : The ethyl ester from part A (1.16 gm, 2.5 mmol) was converted to the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 880 mg (80%) of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as an oil.

Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from Part B (880 mg, 2.0 mmol) was diluted with methanol (8 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.68 mL, 10 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for three hours, then concentrated and azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the crude product, which was converted to free base by adding enough saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) to neutralize the hydrogen chloride, then extracting with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 50 mL). The organic phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 dichloromethane:methanol, 1% ammonium hydroxide), affording the title hydroxamate

as a glass, (327 mg, 36%). MS (EI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₈N₂O₆S: 447, found 447.

Example 403: Preparation of N-hydroxyl-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-(2-phenylethoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine carboxamide



10

Part A: Ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.75 g, 7.7 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (2.62 g, 19 mmol), N, N-dimethylformamide (10 mL), and 2-phenylethanol (2. mL, 19 mmol) and was stirred at eighty-five degrees Celsius for twenty four hours. Additional potassium carbonate (1.3 g) and 2-phenylethanol were added, and the temperature was raised to one hundred-ten degrees Celsius for forty-eight hours, then one hundred thirty-five degrees Celsius for four hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (200 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried, concentrated, and chromatographed (ethyl acetate) affording the desired ethyl ester as an oil (3.19 mL, 90%).

Part B: The ethyl ester from Part A (3.19 gm, 6.9 mmol) was converted to tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate by saponification followed by

-629-

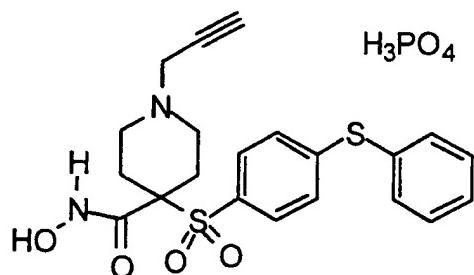
1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride coupling by the method of Example 401, part C, affording 2.27 g (64%) of the title compound as an oil.

5 Part C: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate from Part B (2.27 mg, 4.4 mmol) was diluted with methanol (16 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.68 mL, 10 mmol) was added over one minute. The reaction was stirred for three hours, then concentrated and
10 azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the crude product, which was converted to free base by adding enough saturated sodium bicarbonate (25 mL) to neutralize the hydrogen chloride, then extracting with ethyl acetate (100, then 50 mL). The organic
15 phase was dried with magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 dichloromethane:methanol, 1% ammonium hydroxide), affording the desired hydroxamate as a glass, (819 mg, 42%). MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{23}H_{30}N_2O_5S$: 449, found 449.

20

Example 404: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, phosphoric acid salt

25

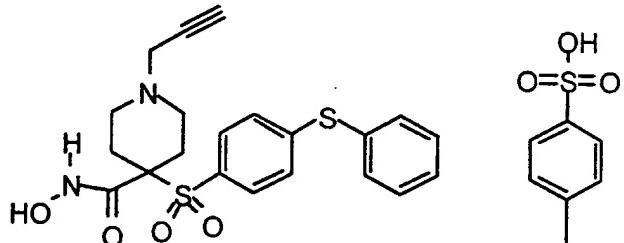


-630-

N-Hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (430 mg, 1.0 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (15 mL).

Concentrated phosphoric acid (67 μ L) was added, and
 5 the solution was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was recrystallized from methanol, isolated by filtration, and then recrystallized a second time from methanol/methyl *t*-butyl ether affording the title phosphate as a solid (215 mg, 41%). Analytical
 10 calculation for $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_4 \cdot H_3PO_4$: C, 47.72; H, 4.77; N, 5.30, found: C, 47.63; H, 5.04; N, 4.82.

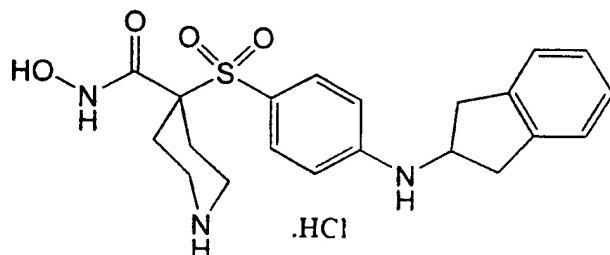
Example 405: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
 15 p-toluenesulfonic acid salt



20 N-Hydroxy-4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (516 mg, 1.0 mmol) was combined with p-toluenesulfonic acid, monohydrate (200 mg, 1.05 mmol), and the mixture was dissolved in methanol (3 mL). After four hours, the
 25 resulting white precipitate was collected by filtration affording 488 mg (81%) of the title tosylate salt, which was characterized spectroscopically.

-631-

Example 406: Preparation of 4-[{4-[(2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-2-yl)amino]phenyl}sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinocarboxamide,
 5 monohydrochloride



Part A: A solution of the product of
 10 Example 9, Part D (0.979 g, 2.36 mmol), 2-aminoindan hydrochloride (1.00 g, 5.89 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.92 g, 5.89 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 22 hours. The reaction was then cooled, 15 diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), and washed with three times with water and once with brine, then dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a residue that was chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (30/70) afforded 20 the desired 4-aminosulfone derivative (450 mg, 36%). MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S$: 529, found 529. HRMS M^+ calculated for $C_{28}H_{36}N_2O_6S$: 528.2294, found 528.2306.

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester 25 of part A (450 mg, 0.85 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL), water (2 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (340 mg, 8.5 mmol), and the solution was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 26 hours. The

-632-

solution was cooled and then diluted with water (10 mL) followed by 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid (3 mL) to bring the pH to 2. The resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts 5 were combined and washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate to afford the desired carboxylic acid as a pale brown foam (376 mg, 88%). Analytical calculation for $C_{26}H_{32}N_2O_6S$: C, 62.38; H, 6.44; N, 5.60; S, 6.40. Found: C, 62.48; H, 6.69; 10 N, 5.42; S, 6.27.

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (305 mg, 0.609 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (247 mg, 2.44 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (99 mg, 15 0.73 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (152 mg, 0.79 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (97 mg, 0.82 mmol). After stirring for 2 days at ambient temperature, the solution was 20 concentrated to an oil. Water was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a brown foam that was chromatographed on silica gel. 25 Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (40/60) afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative as a colorless glass (0.38 g, 100%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{31}H_{41}N_3O_7S$: 600, found 600.

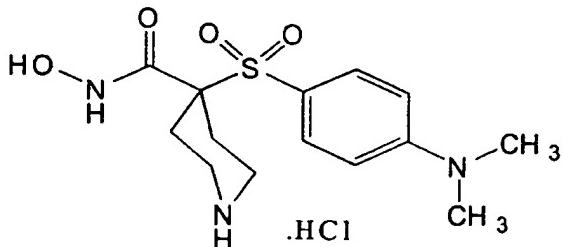
Part D: To a solution of the protected 30 hydroxamate of part C (350 mg, 0.584 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (1.5 mL, 6 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours.

-633-

Concentration gave a residue that was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the title compound as a solid, which was filtered and dried for 40 hours at 51 degrees Celsius (249 mg, 94%). HRMS (ESI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{25}N_3O_4S$: 416.1644, found 416.1647.

10

Example 407: Preparation of 4-[[4-(dimethylamino)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: A solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (0.979 g, 2.36 mmol), 2-aminoindan hydrochloride (1.00 g, 5.89 mmol), and cesium carbonate (1.92 g, 5.89 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 mL) was heated to 95 degrees Celsius for 22 hours. The reaction was then cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), and washed with three times with water and once with brine, then dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a residue that was chromatographed on silica gel. Elution with ethyl acetate/hexane (30/70) afforded the 4-N,N-dimethylaminosulfone derivative (590 mg, 57%) alongside the product of example 406. MS (EI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_6S$: 441, found 441. HRMS calculated for $C_{21}H_{32}N_2O_6S$: 440.1981, found 440.1978.

-634-

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (580 mg, 1.3 mmol) in ethanol (4 mL), water (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (4 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (520 mg, 13 mmol), and the solution was 5 heated to 62 degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was cooled and then diluted with water (5 mL) followed by 10% aqueous hydrochloric acid (5 mL) to acidify to pH=2. The resulting solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts 10 were combined and washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate to afford the desired carboxylic acid as a pale brown foam (520 mg, 97%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₈N₂O₆S: 413, found 413.

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (500 mg, 1.21 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 mL) was added 4-methylmorpholine (490 mg, 4.8 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (197 mg, 1.45 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (302 mg, 1.57 mmol) 15 followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (192 mg, 1.63 mmol). After stirring for 2 days at ambient temperature, the solution was concentrated to an oil. Water (25 mL) was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The 20 organic extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over sodium sulfate. Concentration gave a brown oil, which crystallized from a mixture of ethyl acetate, hexane and methylene chloride (1:1:2) to afford the protected hydroxamate derivative as a 25 colorless solid (506 mg, 82%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₃₇N₃O₇S: 512, found 512.

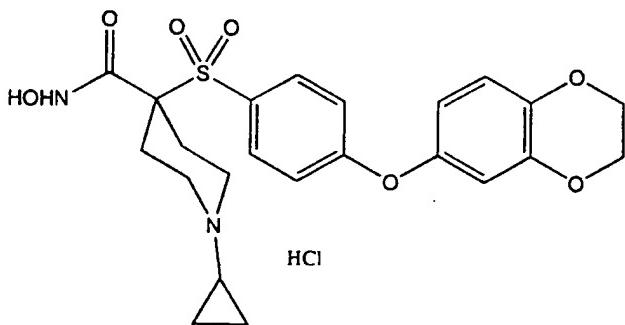
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (477 mg, 0.932 mmol) in

-635-

methanol (3 mL) and 1,4-dioxane (3 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (2.3 mL, 9.3 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration gave a residue that was triturated with 5 diethyl ether to afford the title compound as a solid, which was filtered and dried for 40 hours at 51 degrees Celsius (372 mg, 100%). HRMS (ESI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₄H₂₁N₃O₄S: 328.1331, found 328.1343.

10 Example 408: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[
[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)oxy]
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-
piperidine-carboxamide,
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (1.36 g, 3.47 mol) in N,N-
20 dimethylformamide (8 mL) was added 6-hydroxybenzo-
1,4-dioxane (792 mg, 5.21 mmol) followed by cesium
carbonate (2.83 g, 8.69 mmol) and the solution was
heated at one hundred degrees Celsius for 20 hours.
The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate
25 and H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl
acetate and the combined organic layers were washed
with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.

-636-

Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the phenoxyphenyl compound as an orange oil (1.81 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₂₉NO₇S: 488, found 488.

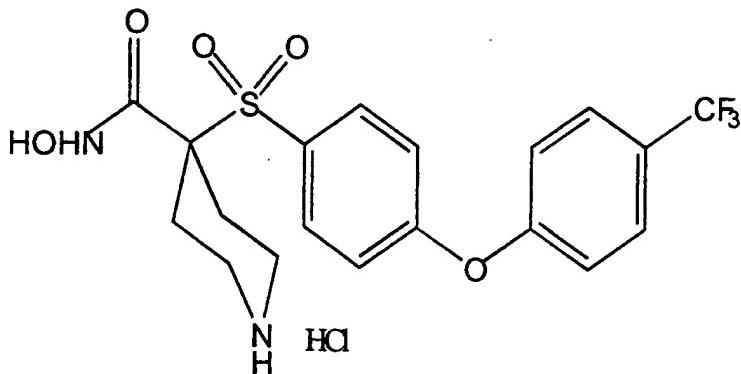
5 Part B: To a solution of the phenoxyphenol compound of part A (1.81 g, <3.47 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.39 g, 34.7 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for
10 20 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a yellow solid (1.23 g, 72%). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₅NO₇S:
15 460, found 460. HRMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₅NO₇S: 460.1430, found 460.1445.

Part C: To a suspension of the acid of part B (1.21 g, 2.46 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (399 mg, 2.95 mmol),
20 4-methylmorpholine (0.81 mL, 7.38 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (432 mg, 3.69 mmol). After stirring for one hour 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (660 mg, 3.44 mmol) was added and the
25 solution was stirred for 20 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄.
30 Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (940 mg, 70 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₈H₃₄N₂O₂S: 559, found 559.

-637-

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (920 mg, 1.68 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provided the title compound as a white solid (510 mg, 60 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_7S$: 475, found 475. HRMS calculated for $C_{23}H_{26}NO_7S$: 475.1539, found 475.1553. Analytical calculation for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_7S \bullet 1.15HCl \bullet 0.5H_2O$: C, 52.57; H, 5.40; N, 5.33; Cl, 7.76. Found: C, 52.62; H, 5.42; N, 5.79; Cl, 7.71.

Example 409: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



20

Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (1.5 g, 3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.94 g, 9.03 mmol) and α,α,α -trifluoro-p-cresol (877 mg, 5.41 mmol). The solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was

-638-

partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate) provided the diaryl ether as a yellow
5 oil (2.30 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₆H₃₀NO₂SF₃: 558, found 558.

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (2.30 g, <3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide
10 (1.44 g, 36.1 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL) and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with
15 saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a solid (2.11 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NO₂SF₃: 530, found 530.

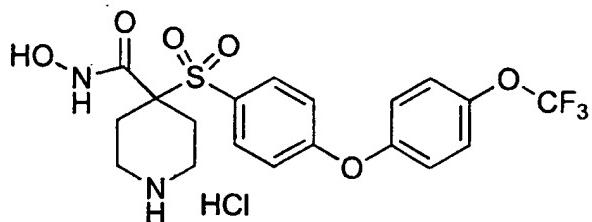
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part
20 B (2.11 g, <3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (586 mg, 4.33 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.83 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (634 mg, 5.41 mmol). After stirring for one hour, 1-[3-
25 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (969 mg, 5.05 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and
30 the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a clear, colorless oil (1.40

-639-

g, 62 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₅N₂O₈SF₃: 629, found 629.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.40 g, 2.23 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (15 mL) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (747 mg, 70 %). HPLC purity: 97.5 %. MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₁₉N₂O₅SF₃: 445, found 445. HRMS calculated for C₁₉H₁₉N₂O₅SF₃: 445.1045, found 445.1052. Analytical calculation for C₁₉H₁₉N₂O₅SF₃•0.5H₂O•1.0HCl: C, 46.58; H, 4.32; N, 5.72; S, 6.55; Cl, 7.24. Found: C, 46.58; H, 3.82; N, 5.61; S, 6.96; Cl, 7.37.

Example 410: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (1.5 g, 3.61 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added cesium carbonate (2.94 g, 9.03 mmol) and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (0.70 mL, 5.41 mmol). The solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution

-640-

was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Filtration through a silica pad (ethyl acetate) provided the phenoxyphenol as a 5 yellow oil (2.11 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MNa⁺ calculated for C₂₆H₃₀NO₈SF₃: 596, found 596.

Part B: To a solution of the phenoxyphenol of part A (2.11 g, <3.61 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) and ethanol (10 mL) was added sodium hydroxide 10 (1.44 g, 36.1 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL), and the solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 2 with 10% HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed 15 with saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration in vacuo provided the acid as a solid (2.2 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NO₈SF₃: 546, found 546.

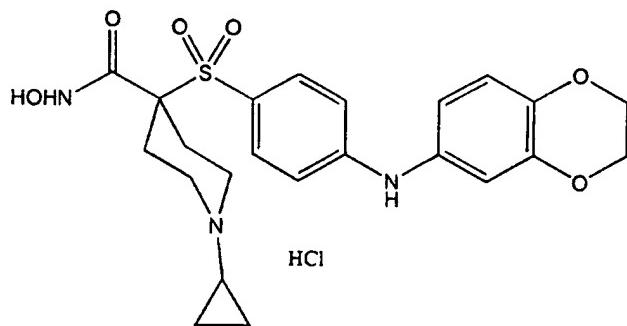
Part C: To a solution of the acid of part 20 B (2.2 g) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (586 mg, 4.33 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (1.19 mL, 10.83 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (634 mg, 5.41 mmol). After stirring for thirty minutes, 1-[3-25 (dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (969 mg, 5.05 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 96 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and 30 the combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the

-641-

protected hydroxamate as a clear, colorless oil (1.26 g, 53 %).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.26 g, 1.96 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 2 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the title compound as a white solid (455 mg, 47 %). HPLC purity: 98 %. MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3$: 461, found 461. HRMS calculated for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3$: 461.0994, found 461.0997. Analytical calculation for $C_{19}H_{19}N_2O_6SF_3 \cdot 1.0HCl$: C, 45.93; H, 4.06; N, 5.64; S, 6.45; Cl, 6.45. Found: C, 46.23; H, 4.07; N, 5.66; S, 6.59; Cl, 7.03.

Example 411: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-[(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)amino]-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide,
20 monohydrochloride



25 Part A: To a solution of ester of part C, Example 91 (1.57 g, 3.40 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL). After

-642-

stirring for one hour the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the amine hydrochloride salt as a white solid (1.16 g, 86 %).

Part B: To a slurry of the amine

5 hydrochloride salt of part A (1.16 g, 2.91 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added acetic acid (1.68 mL, 29.1 mmol) followed by (1-ethyoxypropyl)-oxytrimethylsilane (3.51 mL, 17.5 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (823 mg, 13.1 mmol). The solution

10 was heated to reflux for six hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with H₂O, aqueous sodium hydroxide and saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in*

15 *vacuo* provided the N-cyclopropyl compound as a white solid (1.03 g, 88 %).

Part C: To a solution of the N-cyclopropyl compound of part B (1.0 g, 2.49 mmol) in toluene (6 mL) was added cesium carbonate (1.14 g, 3.49 mmol),

20 tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (69 mg, 0.075 mmol) R-(+)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (69 mg, 0.112 mmol) and 1,4-benzodioxane-6-amine (451 mg, 2.99 mmol) and the solution was heated to one hundred degrees Celsius for 19 hours.

25 The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and filtered through Super Cel®. The filtrate was concentrated and chromatography (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the aniline compound as an orange oil (561 mg, 48 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for

30 C₂₄H₂₈N₂O₆S: 473, found 473.

Part D: To a solution of the aniline compound of part C (550 mg, 1.16 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added potassium

-643-

trimethylsilyl anolate (297 mg, 3.48 mmol) and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was suspended in H₂O. The solid was 5 collected by vacuum filtration to provide the crude acid (282 mg).

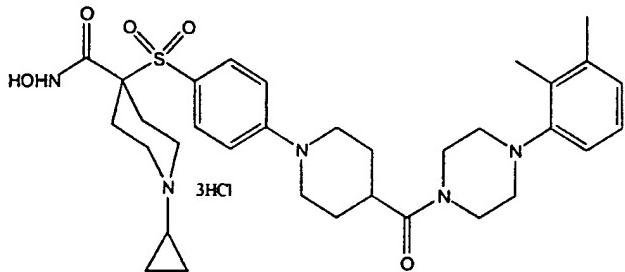
Part E: To a solution of the crude acid of part D (282 mg, 0.62 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (100 mg, 10 0.74 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.20 mL, 1.86 mmol), and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (108 mg, 0.93 mmol). After stirring for 30 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (166 mg, 0.87 mmol) was added and the 15 solution was stirred for 72 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Chromatography 20 (on silica, ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (150 mg, 43 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₈H₃₅N₃O₇S: 558, found 558.

Part F: To a solution of protected 25 hydroxamate of part E (133 mg, 0.24 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (5 mL) was added 4N HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for 1.5 hours. The solution was diluted with ethyl ether and the resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum 30 filtration to provide the title hydroxamate as a white solid (80 mg, 66 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₇N₃O₆S: 474, found 474. HRMS calculated for C₂₃H₂₇N₃O₆S: 474.1699, found 474.1715. Analytical

-644-

calculation for C₂₃H₂₇N₃O₆S•1.5HCl•1.5H₂O: C, 49.75; H, 5.72; N, 7.57; S, 5.77; Cl, 9.58. Found: C, 49.78; H, 5.52; N, 8.05; S, 9.16; Cl, 5.76.

5 Example 412: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[4-[4-[4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]-carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidine-carboxamide,
10 trihydrochloride



15 Part A: To a solution of the isonipecotic acid (10.5 g, 81.3 mmol) in H₂O (325 mL) was added sodium carbonate (8.37 g, 81.3 mmol) and the solution was stirred until homogeneous. To this solution was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (18.22 g, 83.5 mmol)
20 in 1,4-dioxane (77 mL) dropwise, and the resulting solution was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting aqueous solution was washed with ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to pH=2 with concentrated HCl. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether and concentrated *in vacuo* provided a white solid. Recrystallization (ethyl
25

-645-

acetate) provided N-Boc-isonipecotic acid as a white solid (10 g, 54 %).

Part B: To a solution of the N-Boc-
isonipecotic acid of part A (2.14 g, 9.33 mmol) in
5 dichloromethane (19 mL) were added 1-[3-
(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (1.82 g, 9.49 mmol), N-
hydroxybenzotriazole (1.32 g, 9.77 mmol) and 1-(2,3-
xyllyl)piperazine monohydrochloride (2.47 g, 10.89
10 mmol). After 30 minutes diisopropylethylamine (0.74
mL, 20.7 mmol) was added, and the solution was
stirred for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated
in vacuo and the residue was dissolved into ethyl
acetate and washed with 1M HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and
15 saturated NaCl. The solution was dried over MgSO₄.
Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the
amide as an off-white solid (2.65 g, 71 %).

Part C: To a solution of the amide of part
B (1.0 g, 3.75 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was
20 added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the solution
was stirred for 15 minutes. The solution was
concentrated in vacuo and the resulting oil was
dissolved into N,N-dimethylacetamide (10 mL). To
this solution was added the product of Example 398,
25 Part A (979 mg, 2.50 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.67
g, 11.25 mmol) and the solution was heated at one
hundred and ten degrees Celsius for 17 hours. The
solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and
H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and
30 saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration
in vacuo provided the piperidine compound as a white
solid (1.89 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺
calculated for C₃₅H₄₈N₄O₅S: 637, found 637.

-646-

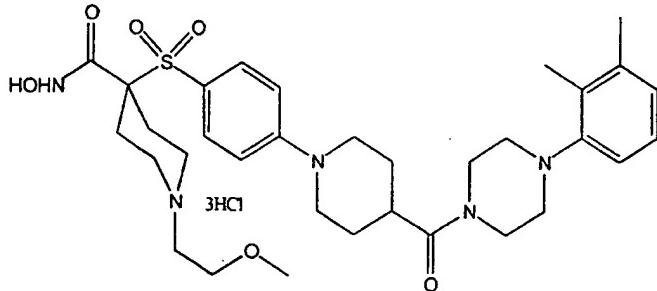
Part D: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part C (1.89 g) in ethanol (8 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL). The solution was 5 heated to fifty degrees Celsius for 8 hours and at sixty-two degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with H₂O and acidified to pH = 3 with 3M HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum 10 filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (1.16 g, 65 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₃H₄₄N₄O₅S: 609, found 609.

Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (1.16 g, 1.62 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (262 mg, 1.94 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.90 mL, 8.2 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-y)1 hydroxylamine (284 mg, 2.4 mmol). After stirring for 45 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide 20 hydrochloride (334 mg, 2.2 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O and the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. 25 Trituration (dichloromethane) provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (850 mg, 75 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₈H₅₃N₅O₆S: 708, found 708. Analytical calculation for C₃₈H₅₃N₅O₆S•0.5H₂O: C, 63.66; H, 7.59; N, 9.77; S, 4.47. Found: C, 63.68; H, 7.54; 30 N, 9.66; S, 4.67.

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (746 mg, 1.07 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and

-647-

- the solution was stirred for one hour. The resulting solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (650 mg, 83 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for
5 $C_{33}H_{45}N_5O_5S$: 624, found 624. HRMS calculated for $C_{33}H_{49}N_5O_5S$: 624.3220, found 624.3253. Analytical calculation for $C_{33}H_{45}N_5O_5S \bullet 3.5HCl \bullet H_2O$: C, 51.82; H, 6.59; N, 9.16. Found: C, 52.04; H, 6.30; N, 8.96.
- 10 Example 413: Preparation of 4-[[4-[4-[[4-(2,3-dimethylphenyl)-1-piperazinyl]carbonyl]-1-piperidinyl]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidine-carboxamide,
15 trihydrochloride



- Part A: To a solution of the isonipecotic acid (10.5 g, 81.3 mmol) in H_2O (325 mL) was added sodium carbonate (8.37 g, 81.3 mmol) and the solution was stirred until homogeneous. To this solution was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (18.22 g, 83.5 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (77 mL) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 72 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting aqueous solution was washed with
20
25

-648-

ethyl ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to pH=2 with concentrated HCl. The solution was extracted with ethyl ether and concentration *in vacuo* provided a white solid. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate) provided N-Boc-isonipecotic acid as a white solid (10 g, 54 %).

Part B: To a solution of the N-Boc-isonipecotic acid of part A (2.14 g, 9.33 mmol) in dichloromethane (19 mL) were added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.82 g, 9.49 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.32 g, 9.77 mmol) and 1-(2,3-xylyl)piperazine monohydrochloride (2.47 g, 10.89 mmol). After 30 minutes, diisopropylethylamine (0.74 mL, 20.7 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved into ethyl acetate and washed with 1M HCl, saturated NaHCO₃ and saturated NaCl. The solution was dried over MgSO₄. Recrystallization (ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the amide as an off-white solid (2.65 g, 71 %).

Part C: To a solution of the amide of part B (965 mg, 2.41 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) and the solution was stirred for 15 minutes. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved into N,N-dimethylacetamide (10 mL). To this solution were added ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (600 mg, 1.61 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.75 g, 8.43 mmol), and the solution was heated at one hundred and ten degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The solution was partitioned between ethyl

-649-

acetate and H₂O. The organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the piperidine compound as a white solid (1.26 g, quantitative yield). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₅H₅₀N₄O₆S: 655, found 655.

Part D: To a solution of the piperidine compound of part C (1.26 g) in ethanol (5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (644 mg, 16 mmol) in H₂O (5 mL). The solution was heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 8 hours and at sixty-two degrees Celsius for 8 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was diluted with H₂O and acidified to pH = 3 with 3M HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by vacuum filtration to provide the acid as a white solid (650 mg, 65 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₃H₄₆N₄O₆S: 627, found 627.

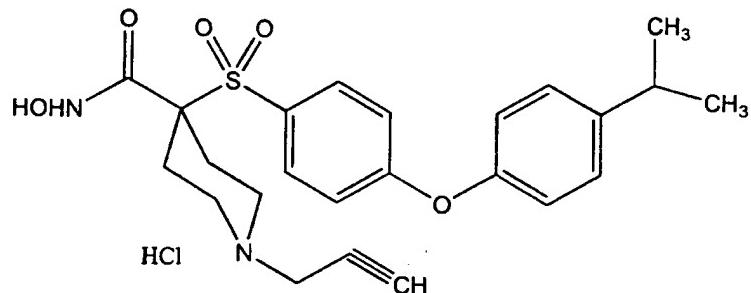
Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (620 g, 0.94 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added N-hydroxybenzotriazole (152 mg, 1.13 mmol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.52 mL, 4.7 mmol) and O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl) hydroxylamine (165 mg, 1.4 mmol). After stirring for 45 minutes, 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (252 mg, 1.32 mmol) was added and the solution was stirred for 18 hours at ambient temperature. The solution was partitioned between ethyl acetate and H₂O, and the organic layer was washed with H₂O and saturated NaCl, and dried over Na₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the protected hydroxamate as a white solid (641 mg, 94 %). MS(CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₃₈H₅₅N₅O₇S: 726, found 726.

-650-

Part F: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part E (630 mg, 0.87 mmol) in methanol (8 mL) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred for one hour. The resulting 5 solid was collected by vacuum filtration and washed with ethyl ether to provide the title compound as a white solid (624 mg, 83 %). MS(CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{33}H_{47}N_5O_6S$: 642, found 642.

10 Example 414: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part E (6.0 g, 15.4 mmol) and powdered K_2CO_3 (8.0 g, 38.5 mmol) in N,N -dimethylformamide (70 mL) was 20 added 4-isopropyl phenol (5.24 g, 38.5 mmol) at ambient temperature, and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 32 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer 25 was washed with 1N NaOH, H_2O and dried over $MgSO_4$. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the diaryl ether as light yellow gel (6.89 g, 87%).

-651-

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A (6.89 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H₂O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at 5 ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 17 hours and ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified 10 to pH = 2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (6.56 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To the solution of acid of part B (6.56 g, 14.86 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (6.5 mL, 15 59.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (6.0 g, 44.6 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (3.5 g, 29.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (8.5 g, 44.6 mmol), and the solution 20 was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and 25 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (8.03 g, quantitative yield).

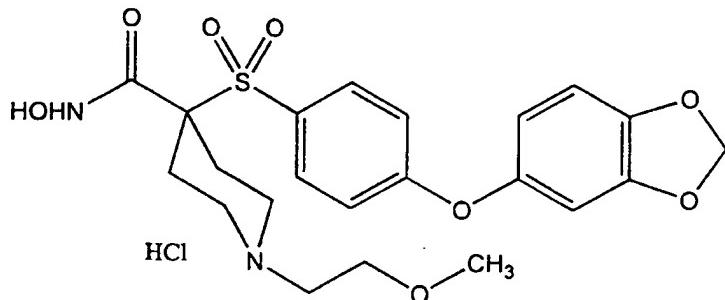
Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (37 30 mL, 149 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (8.03 g, 14.9 mmol) in methanol (5 mL) and dioxane (15 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient

-652-

temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (5.0 g, 71.1%). Analytical calculation for $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_5S \cdot HCl \cdot 0.9H_2O$: C, 56.61; H, 6.10; N, 5.50; S, 6.30. Found: C, 56.97; H, 6.05; N, 5.41; S, 5.98. HRMS MH^+ calculated for $C_{24}H_{28}N_2O_5S$: 457.1797, found 457.1816.

Example 415: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (25 g, 67.3 mmol) and powdered K_2CO_3 (23.3 g, 169 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (150 mL) was added sesamol (23.2 g, 168 mmol) at ambient temperature and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H_2O and dried over $MgSO_4$. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the

-653-

desired diaryl ether as light yellow gel (33.6 g, 93.6%).

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A (4.0 g, 7.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 mL) cooled to 5 zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (7 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate 10 salt and K₂CO₃ (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (1.8 mL, 18.7 mmol) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. The N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high 15 vacuum and residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (3.7 g, quantitative yield).

20 Part C: To a solution of methoxyethyl amine of part B (3.7 g, 7.5 mmol) in ethanol (7 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (7 mL) was added NaOH (3.0 g, 75 mmol) in H₂O (15 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to 25 sixty degrees Celsius for 19 hours and ambient temperature for 12 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate 30 provided the acid as a white solid (4.0 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (4.0 g, 7.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.3 mL, 30

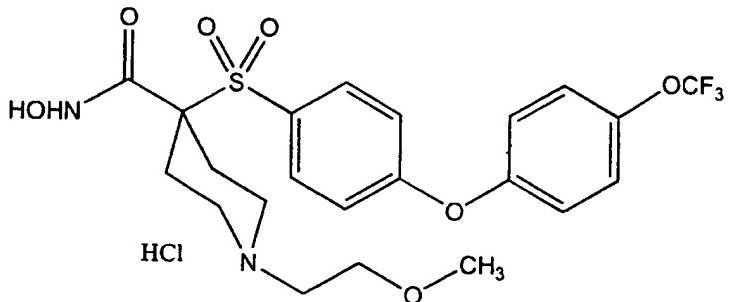
-654-

- mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.0 g, 22.5 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (1.8 g, 15 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.3 g, 22.5 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 days. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over Mg₂SO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (2.40 g, 57.1%).
- 15 Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (11 mL, 43 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (2.4 g, 4.3 mmol) in methanol (2 mL) and dioxane (6 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with ether provided hydroxamate hydrochloride salt as a white solid (1.88 g, 85.8%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₆N₂O₈S.HCl.H₂O: C, 49.58; H, 5.48; N, 5.26; S, 6.02. Found: C, 49.59; H, 5.53; N, 5.06; S, 5.71. HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₆N₂O₈S: 479.1488, found 479.1497.
- 20
- 25

Example 416: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

30

-655-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) 5 cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (25 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the 10 solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and K₂CO₃ (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (19 mL, 201 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then, N,N- 15 dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (26.03 g, 20 86.8%).

Part B: To a solution of methoxyethyl amine (6.0 g, 16.0 mmol) of part A and powdered K₂CO₃ (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient 25 temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was

-656-

dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy 5 phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (7.81 g, 91.5%).

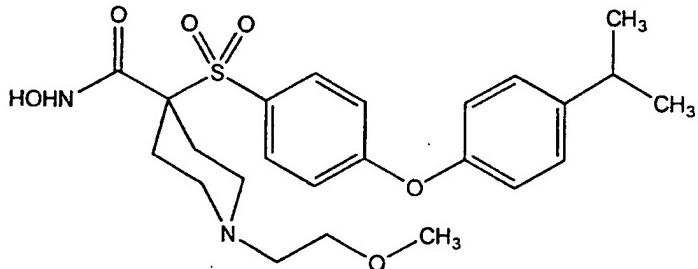
Part C: To a solution of trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone of part B (7.81 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was 10 added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H₂O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted 15 with ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of white precipitation provided the acid as a white solid (5.64 g, 73.3%).

Part D: To a solution of the acid of part C (5.64 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.8 mL, 20 43.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.38 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.5 g, 21.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.2 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution 25 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and 30 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (6.65 g, quantitative yield).

-657-

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (28 mL, 110 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (6.65 g, 11.03 mmol) in methanol (3 mL) and dioxane 5 (9 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (4.79 g, 78.2%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₇SF₃.HCl.0.5H₂O: C, 46.85; H, 4.83; N, 4.97; S, 10 5.69. Found: C, 46.73; H, 4.57; N, 4.82; S, 5.77.

Example 417: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride
15



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.47 g, 3.9 mmol) and powdered K₂CO₃ (1.6 g, 11.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) was added 4-isopropylphenol (1.07 g, 7.8 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to 20 ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue 25 was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄.

-658-

Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (1.77 g, 92.2%).

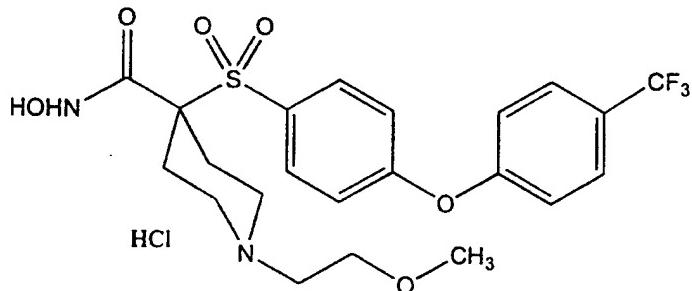
Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether of part A (1.77 g, 3.6 mmol) in ethanol (3.5 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3.5 mL) was added NaOH (1.46 g, 36 mmol) in H₂O (7 mL) at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (1.39 g, 83.7%).

Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B (1.39 g, 3.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (1 mL, 9 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.22 g, 9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.72 g, 6.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (90 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.72 g, 9.0 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.65 g, 98.2%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (7.35 mL, 29.4 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (1.65 g, 2.94 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) and dioxane (3

mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (1.2 g, 79.5%). Analytical 5 calculation for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₆S.HCl.0.5H₂O: C, 55.22; H, 6.56; N, 5.37; S, 6.14. Found: C, 55.21; H, 6.41; N, 5.32; S, 6.18.

Example 418: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[(4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl)sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



15

Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (6 g, 16.0 mmol) and powdered K₂CO₃ (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added 4-trifluoromethylphenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature, and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic 20 layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (2.66 g, 32.1%).

-660-

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (1.5 g, 2.9 mmol) in ethanol (3 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) was added NaOH (1.22 g, 29 mmol) in H₂O (6 mL) at ambient temperature. The 5 solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the 10 desired acid as a white solid (1.0 g, 70.9%).

Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B (1.0 g, 2.05 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (0.68 mL, 6.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.84 g, 6.15 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (0.5 g, 4.1 mmol) 15 in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.18 g, 6 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the 20 residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a 25 white foam (1.16 g, 96.7%).

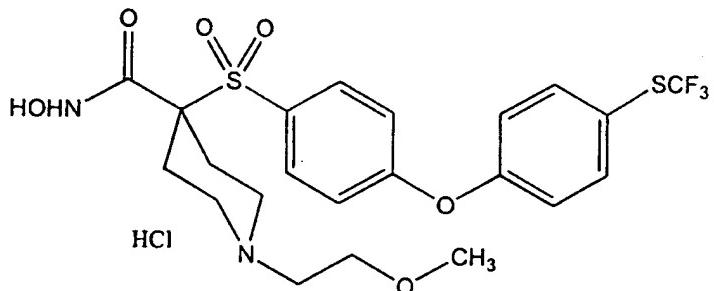
Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL, 20 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (1.16 g, 2 mmol) in methanol (1 mL) and dioxane (3 30 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (0.79 g, 74.5%). Analytical calculation for

-661-

$C_{22}H_{25}N_2O_6SF_3 \cdot HCl$: C, 49.03; H, 4.86; N, 5.20; S, 5.95.
 Found: C, 48.85; H, 4.60; N, 5.22; S, 6.13.

Example 419: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (5 g, 13.4 mmol) and powdered K_2CO_3 (3.7 g, 27 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenol (3.9 g, 20 mmol) at ambient temperature, and solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum, and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H_2O and dried over $MgSO_4$. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a light yellow gel (5.94 g, 81.04%).

Part B: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part A (5.94 g, 210 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added NaOH (4.34 g, 108 mmol) in H_2O (20 mL) dropwise at ambient temperature.

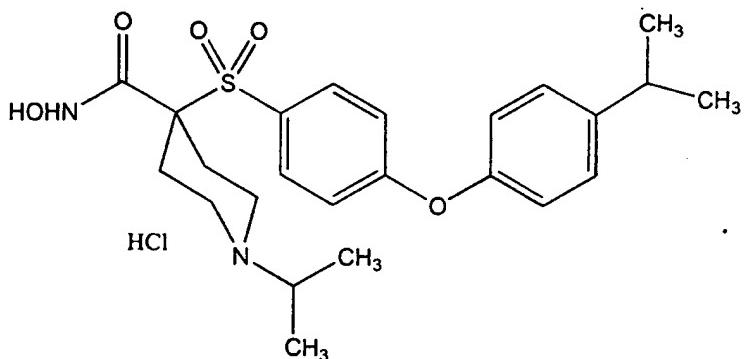
-662-

The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours and ambient temperature for another 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted 5 with diethyl ether and acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the acid as a white solid (5.5 g, quantitative yield).

Part C: To the solution of the acid of part B (5.5 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.6 mL, 32.4 10 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.4 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.6 g, 21.8 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (200 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.2 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution 15 was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hours. The solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and 20 chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (4.66 g, 69.8%).

Part D: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (20 25 mL, 79 mmol)) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (4.65 g, 7.9 mmol) in methanol (2.5 mL) and dioxane (8 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and trituration with 30 diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (3.95 g, 92.1%). Analytical calculation for C₂₂H₂₅N₂O₆S₂F₃.HCl: C, 46.27; H, 4.59; N, 4.91; S, 11.23. Found: C, 46.02; H, 4.68; N, 4.57; S, 11.11.

Example 420: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (40 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour.

Concentration *in vacuo* provided the trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and triethylamine (28 mL, 201 mmol) in dichloromethane (250 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius, were added acetone (24 mL, 320 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (68 g, 201 mmol) in small portions followed by addition of acetic acid (18.5 mL, 320 mmol), and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. Then, the dichloromethane was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with diethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, water and

-664-

dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the isopropyl amine as a light yellow gel (21.03 g, 72.8%).

Part B: To a solution of isopropyl amine (4 g, 5 11.2 mmol) of part A and powdered K₂CO₃ (3.09 g, 22.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-isopropylphenol (3.05 g, 22 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was 10 concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a 15 light yellow gel (5.10 g, 96.2%).

Part C: To a solution of the diaryl ether of part B (5.10 g, 10.77 mmol) in ethanol (10 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was added NaOH (4.3 g, 108 mmol) in H₂O (20 mL) from an addition funnel at 20 ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 24 hours and at ambient temperature for another 24 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted with diethyl ether and 25 acidified to pH=2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitate provided the desired acid as a white solid (4.80 g, quantitative yield).

Part D: To the solution of the acid of part C (4.80 g, 10.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.6 mL, 30 32.4 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (4.4 g, 32.4 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.6 g, 21.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) was added 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide

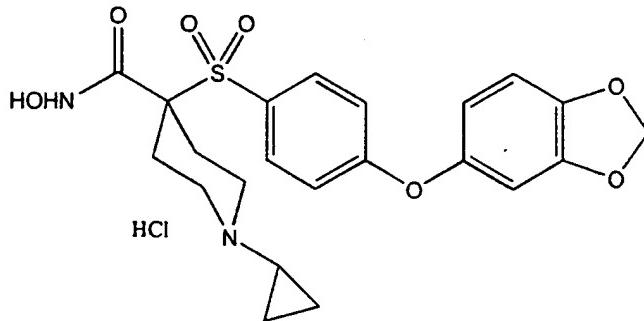
-665-

hydrochloride (6.17 g, 32.4 mmol), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 7 days. The solution was filtered to eliminate the unreacted starting material and the filtrate was concentrated under high vacuum. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and the organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO₃, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* and chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (2.45 g, 41.7%).

Part E: To a solution of 4N HCl in dioxane (11.2 mL, 45 mmol) was added a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (2.45 g, 11.03 mmol) in methanol (4 mL) and dioxane (8 mL) and was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. Concentration *in vacuo* and tituration with diethyl ether provided the title compound as a white solid (2.01 g, 89.7%). Analytical calculation for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₅S.HCl.0.5H₂O: C, 56.96; H, 6.77; N, 5.54; S, 6.34. Found: C, 56.58; H, 6.71; N, 5.44; S, 6.25.

Example 421: Preparation of 4-[[4-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
25 monohydrochloride

-666-



Part A : To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (9.0 g, 22.0 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (4.55 g, 33 mmol), and sesamol (4.55 g, 33 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired ester as an oil (9.3 g, 79%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₆H₃₁NSO₉: 534.1798, found 534.1796..

Part B: To a solution of the ester of part A (9.3 g, 17 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees C was bubbled gaseous HCl for 10 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 0.5 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the hydrochloride salt (7.34 g, 92%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₃NSO₇: 434.1273, found 434.1285..

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (7.34 g, 15.6 mmol) in methanol (60 mL) was added acetic acid (8.94 mL, 156 mmol), a portion (about 2 g) of 4-Å molecular sieves, (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (18.82 mL, 93.6 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.41 g, 70.2

-667-

mmol). The solution was refluxed for 8 hours. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 100% ethyl acetate) provided the desired cyclopropyl amine as a solid (7.9 gm, 100%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₇NSO₇: 474.1586, found 474.1599.

Part D: To a solution of cyclopropyl amine from part C (7.9 g, 16.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.68 g, 166.8 mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give desired carboxylic acid (6.14 g, 76%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₅NSO₇: 446.1273. Found 446.1331.

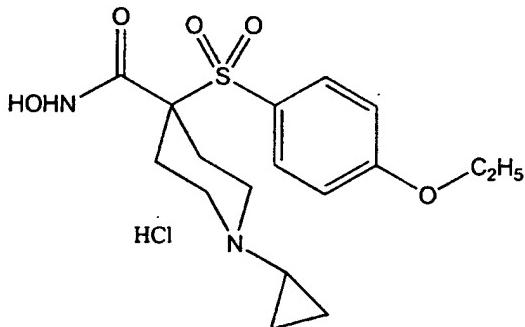
Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part D (6.14 g, 12.7 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.06 g, 15.2 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.2 mL, 38.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.23 g, 19.0 mmol) followed by 1,3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.41 g, 17.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 40% ethyl acetate/hexane

-668-

provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a solid (6.67 g, 96%).

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (6.67 g, 12.0 mmol) 5 in dioxane (70 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (6.6 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 3 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column, eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl)water, provided a white solid 10 (4.21 gm, 69%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₄N₂SO₇: 461.1382. Found 461.1386.

Example 422: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[[4-(4-ethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, 15 monohydrochloride



20 Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (8.0 g, 19.2 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (4.00 g, 28.8 mmol) and 4-ethoxyphenol (3.99 g, 28.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was 25 diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated

-669-

in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired ester as an oil (9.62 g, 94 %). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₇H₃₅NSO₈: 534.2162. Found 534.2175.

5 Part B: To a solution of ester of part A (9.62 g, 18 mmol) in ethyl acetate (100 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celcius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 5 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 0.5 hours. The solution was then
10 concentrated *in vacuo* to give a the hydrochloride salt (8.1 g, 96%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇NSO₆: 434.1637. Found 434.1637.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (8.1 g, 17.2 mmol) in methanol (70 mL) was
15 added acetic acid (9.86 mL, 172 mmol), a portion of 4-Å molecular sieves (ca. 2 g), (1-ethoxycyclopropyl)-oxytrimethyl silane (20.7 mL, 103 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.86 g, 77.4 mmol). The solution was refluxed for 8 hours. The
20 precipitate was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1 N NaOH, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and
25 concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether provided the desired cyclopropyl amine as a white solid (6.84 g, 84%).

Part D: To a solution of cyclopropyl amine from part C (6.84gm, 14.0 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and
30 tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (5.60 g, 140 mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the

-670-

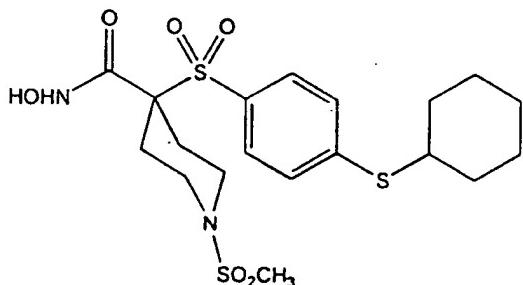
aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3. Filtration gave the desired acid (6.07 g, 88%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₇NSO₆: 446. Found 446.

- Part E: To a solution of the acid of part D (6.07g, 12.6 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.04 g, 15.1 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (4.15 mL, 37.8 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (2.21 g, 18.9 mmol) followed by 1,3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.38 g, 17.6 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 60% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (6.29 g, 92%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₈H₃₆N₂SO₇: 545.2321. Found 545.2316.
- Part F: To a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (2.84 g, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane (40 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration of the resulting solid with diethyl ether and filtration gave the desired hydroxamate as a white solid (2.33 g, 90%). MS M⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₂₈N₂SO₆: 460.1677. Found 460.1678.

-671-

Example 423: Preparation of 4-[(4-(cyclohexylthio)-
phenyl)sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-
(methylsulfonyl)-4-
piperidinecarboxamide

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (10.0 g, 24.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) was
10 added K₂CO₃ (4.99 g, 36.0 mmol), cyclohexyl mercaptan (4.40 g, 36.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hrs. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated
15 NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Trituration with ethanol provided the desired sulfide as a white solid (7.16 g, 58%).

Part B: To a solution of sulfide from part B (9.46 g, 18.5 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and
20 tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (7.39 g, 185 mmol) in water (15 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty-five degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 3.5. The
25 resulting white solid was collected by filtration washed with H₂O and ethyl ether to give desired carboxylic acid (8.57 g, 95%).

Part C: To a solution of carboxylic acid of part B (8.3 g, 17.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (200 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 15 min. The reaction was then stirred at this 5 temperature for 0.5 hour. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue which was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.03 g, 98%).
MS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₈H₂₅NS₂O₄: 384.1303. Found
10 384.1318.

Part D: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part C (1.0 g, 2.4 mmol) was added N-methyl morpholine (654 mL, 5.9 mmol) followed by mesyl chloride (280 mL, 3.6 mmol) in methylene chloride (20 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride. The 15 organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired methanesulfonamide as a foam (1.0 g, quantitative yield)

Part E: To a solution of the methanesulfonamide of part D (1.3 g, 2.9 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) was added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (474 mg, 3.5 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (956 mL, 8.7 mmol), tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine (509 mg, 4.3 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (778 mg, 4.06 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The 20 solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica 30

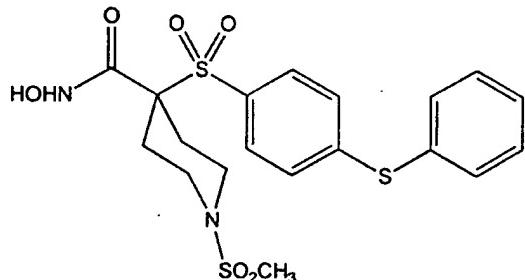
-673-

gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white foam (1.05 g, 82%).

Part F: To a solution of the tetrahydropyranyl-
5 protected hydroxamate of part E (1.05 g, 1.97 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (10 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*.

Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column eluting
10 with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided a white solid (602 mg, 64%). MS M⁺ for C₁₉H₂₈N₂S₃O₆: 477, found 477.

Example 424: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-
(methylsulfonyl)-4-[[4-(phenylthio)-
15 phenylsulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide



20 Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (40.0 g, 96.0 mmol) in DMF (200 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (20 g, 144 mmol) and thiophenol (22.2 g, 144 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 24 hrs. The solution was then 25 diluted with H₂O (1 L) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography (on silica,

-674-

eluting with 15% ethyl acetate/hexane) provided the desired sulfide as a white solid (44.4 g, 91%).

Part B: To a solution of sulfide of part A (31.2 g, 6.6 mmol) in ethyl acetate (500 mL) cooled 5 to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 30 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 1.5 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and resulting solid was triturated with diethyl ether to provide the 10 hydrochloride salt as a white solid (26.95 g, 96%).

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (2.0 g, 4.7 mmol), were added N-methyl morpholine (1.29 mL, 11.7 mmol), followed by mesyl chloride (550 mL, 7.05 mmol) in methylene chloride 15 (35 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and 20 concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired methanesulfonamide as a white solid (2.17 gm, 96%).

Part D: To a solution of the methane sulfonamide from part C (2.1 g, 4.3 mmol) in ethanol (25 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (25 mL) was added a 25 solution of NaOH (1.72 g, 43 mmol) in water (10 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.5. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the 30 desired carboxylic acid as a white solid (2.1 g, quantitative yield).

Part E: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part D (1.98 g, 4.3 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) were added

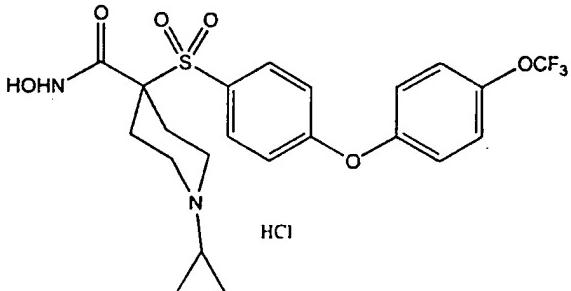
- 675 -

1-hydroxybenzotriazole (705 mg, 5.2 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (1.54 mL, 12.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (755 mg, 6.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)
5 propyl]-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (1.17 g, 6.1 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 days. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and
10 dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column, eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.86 g, 80%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for
15 C₂₄H₃₀N₂S₃O₇: 555.1293, found 555.1276.

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (1.86 g, 3.5 mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (10 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). After stirring at ambient
20 temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on a C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl) water provided the title compound as a white solid (1.48 gm, 91%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₁₉H₂₂N₂S₃O₆:
25 471.0718 Found 471.0728.

Example 425: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenoxy] -
phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-
30 carboxamide, monohydrochloride

-676-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (6.97 g, 19.6 mmol) in DMF (500 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (3.42 g, 18.0 mmol) and 4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenol (3.7 g, 24.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 40 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (600 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired diaryl ether as an oil (8.5 g, quantitative). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₆NSO₆F₃: 514.1511. Found 514.1524.

Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether from part A (8.4 g, 16.4 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.54 g, 164 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated in vacuo to remove most of organic solvents and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired filtered to give the hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.01 g, 63%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₂NSO₆F₃: 486.1198, found 486.1200.

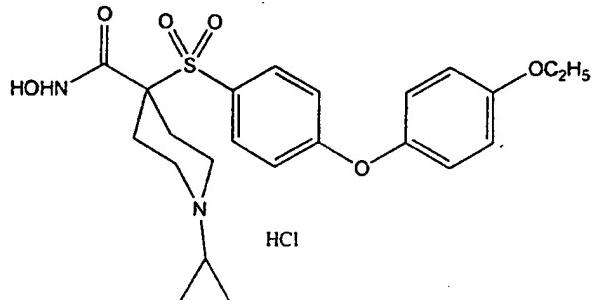
Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (5.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.65 g, 12.3 mmol), N-

methyl morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.8 g, 15.4 mmol) followed by 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.60 g, 12.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 42 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (5.41 g, 89%).

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (5.4 g, 9.2 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) and methanol (20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (4.02 g, 81%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₃N₂SO₆F₃: 501.1307, found 501.1324.

Example 426: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-4-[(4-ethoxyphenyl) sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

-678-



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (5.87 g, 16.5 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (3.42 g, 24.7 mmol) and α,α,α-(trifluoromethyl)-p-cresol (4.01g, 24.7 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 48 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the crude product, containing a large percentage of starting material (8.39 g). To this material (8.39 g) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.75 g, 169 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.5. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a waxy solid (5.04 g, 64%).

Part B: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part A (5.0 g, 10.3 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.73 g, 12.8 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.5 mL, 31.8 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.86 g, 15.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-

-679-

3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.84 g, 14.8 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate.

5 The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white

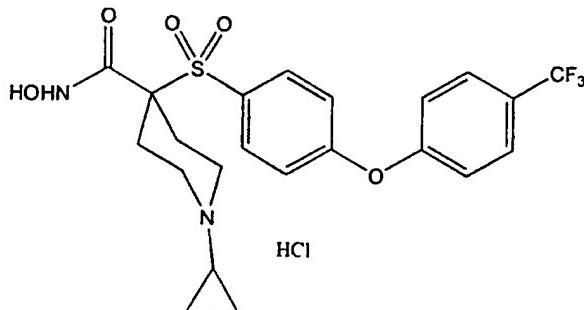
10 solid (1.5 g, 32%).

Part C: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part D (1.5 g, 3.3mmol) in dioxane (30 mL) and methanol (15 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (50 mL). The reaction was stirred at

15 ambient temperature for 2 hours, then the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration of the residue with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (1.09g, 81%). MS MH⁺ for C₁₇H₂₄N₂SO₅: 369 found 369.

20

Example 427: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
25 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (5.96 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (12.34 g, 38.0 mmol) and α,α,α-trifluoromethyl phenol (3.65 g, 22.5 mmol). The solution was stirred ninety degrees Celsius for 28 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford desired aryl ether as an oil (7.54 g, quantitative)

Part B: To a solution of aryl ether from part A (7.54 g, 15.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.06 g, 151.0 mmol) in water (20 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=2.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (7.98 g, quantitative). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₂NSO₅F₃: 470, found 470.

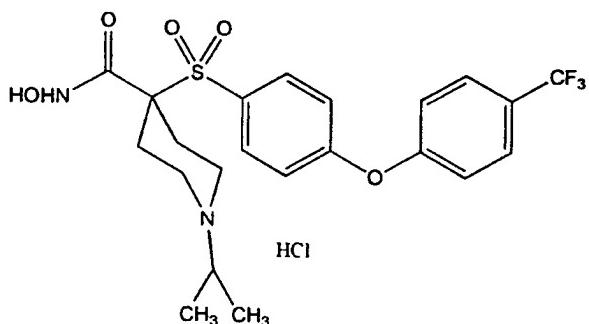
Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (7.60 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.44 g, 18.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (3.4 mL, 30.9 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.63 g, 22.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (4.02 g, 21.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 96 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and

dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white 5 solid (5.93g, 69%).

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (3.8 g, 6.7 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 10 hours, then the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (3.33 g, 96%). MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{22}H_{23}N_2SO_5F_3$: 485, found 485.

15 Example 428: Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethyl)-phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinocarboxamide, monohydrochloride

20



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (30.0 g, 80.8 mmol) in methylene chloride 25 (100 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (30 mL) in methylene chloride (40 mL). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for two hours. The solution

was concentrated *in vacuo*. To the residue dissolved in methylene chloride (150 mL) at zero degrees Celsius were added triethylamine (28.0 mL, 277 mmol), acetone (24.0 mL, 413 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride 5 (68 g, 323.1 mmol) and acetic acid (18.5 mL, 308 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with 1N NaOH and extracted with ethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, water, 10 saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provided the desired isopropylamine (21.03 g, 72%).

Part B: To a solution of the isopropylamine of part A (4.04 g, 11.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added 15 CsCO₃ (10.75g, 33.3 mmol) and α,α,α -trifluoro-p-cresol (2.67g, 16.5 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 40 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 20 saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (5.35 g, 97%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₂₈NSO₅F₃: 500.1640, found: 25 500.1678.

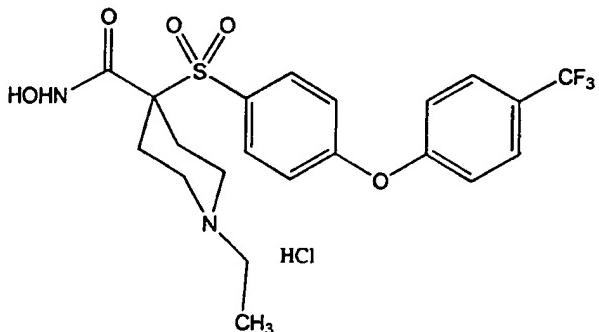
Part C: To a solution of the diaryl ether from part B (5.3 g, 10.6 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (50 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (4.2 g, 106.0 mmol) in water (25 mL) and the solution 30 was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the

desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.38 g, quantitative). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₄NSO₅F₃: 472.1406, found 471.472.1407.

Part D: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt
5 of part C (5.4 g, 10.6 mmol) in DMF (90 mL) were
added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.72 g, 12.3 mmol), N-
methyl morpholine (3.5 mL, 32.0 mmol) and O-
tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.87
g, 15.9 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-
10 3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.8 g, 15.0
mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient
temperature for 144 hours. The solution was diluted
with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate.
The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and
15 dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo.
Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 2%
methanol/ethyl acetate, provided the desired
tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white
solid (2.74 g, 45%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for
20 C₂₇H₃₃N₂SO₅F₃: 571.2090 , found 571.2103

Part E: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-
protected hydroxamate of part D (2.7 g, 4.7 mmol) in
dioxane (50 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL).
The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2
25 hours. Filtration afforded the title compound as a
white solid (2.08 g, 84%). MS MH⁺ calculated for
C₂₂H₂₅N₂SO₅F₃: 487., found 487.

Example 429: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-
30 [4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-
sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (48 g, 115.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (750 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled gaseous HCl for 45 minutes, and stirred at that temperature for 7 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue that was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (32.76 g, 81%).

Part B: To a solution of hydrochloride salt of part A (15.8 g, 45.0 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (12.4 g, 90.0 mmol) and bromoethane (3.4 mL, 45.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient 15 temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to provide the desired ethyl amine as an oil 20 (15.4 g, quantitative).

Part C: To a solution of ethyl amine of part B (5.2 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added CsCO₃ (12.21 g, 37.5 mmol) and α,α,α-trifluoro-p-cresol (3.65 g, 23.0 mmol). The solution was stirred 25 ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water,

saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (7.3 g, 5 quantitative yield).

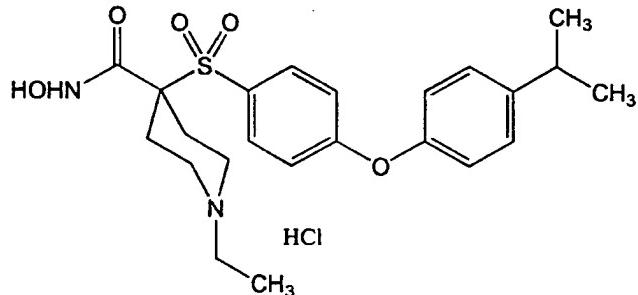
Part D: To a solution of diaryl ether from part C (7.3 g, 15.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (6.0 g, 150 mmol) in water (30 mL), and the solution 10 was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered to give the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (5.96 g, 15 80%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₂NSO₅F₃: 458.1249, found 458.1260

Part E: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part D (5.96 g, 12.0 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.96 g, 14.0 mmol), N-20 methyl morpholine (3.9 mL, 36.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.11 g, 18.0 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.24 g, 17.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient 25 temperature for 168 hours. The insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated 30 *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 70% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (2.80 g, 41%).

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (2.8 g, 5.0 mmol) in dioxane (80 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (20 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 5 hours, and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white solid (2.08 g, 84%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₁H₂₃N₂SO₅F₃: 473, found 473.

- 10 Example 430: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

15



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (48 g, 115.0 mmol) in ethyl acetate (750 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was bubbled 20 gaseous HCl for 45 minutes. The reaction was stirred at this temperature for 7 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a residue which was triturated with diethyl ether to afford the desired hydrochloride salt as a white solid (32.8 g, 81%).

25 Part B: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part A (15.8 g, 45.0 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) was added K₂CO₃ (12.4 g, 90.0 mmol) and bromoethane (3.4

mL, 45.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (200 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated 5 NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo to afford the desired ethyl amine as an oil (15.4 g, quantitative).

Part C: To a solution of ethyl amine of part B (5.2 g, 15.0 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was added CsCO₃, 10 (12.2 g, 37.5 mmol) and 4-isopropylphenol (3.15 g, 23.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 5 hours. The solution was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, 15 saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as an oil (6.2 g, 95%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₅H₃₃N₃SO₅: 460.2158, found: 460.2160.

20 Part D: To a solution of diaryl ether from part C (6.2 g, 13.0 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of NaOH (5.2 g, 130 mmol) in water (30 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 16 hours.

25 The solution was concentrated in vacuo and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH = 4.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with H₂O and diethyl ether to give desired hydrochloride salt (6.0 g, quantitative). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for 30 C₂₃H₂₉NSO₅: 432.1845, found 432.1859.

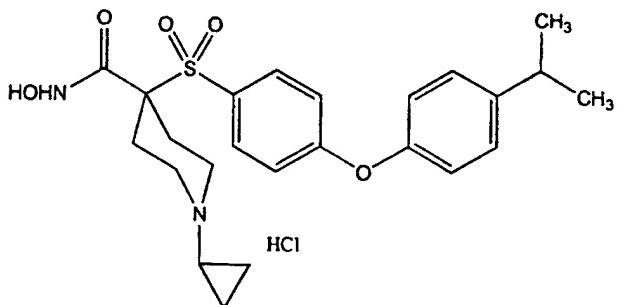
Part E: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part D (6.08 g, 13.0 mmol) in DMF (80 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (2.11 g, 15.6 mmol), N-

methyl morpholine (4.3 mL, 39.0 mmol) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (2.28 g, 19.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (3.49 g, 18.2 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 168 hours. Insoluble material was removed by filtration and the filtrate was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 50% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (1.7 g, 25%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₈H₃₈N₂SO₆: 531.2529, found 531.2537.

Part F: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part E (1.7 g, 3.0 mmol) in dioxane (60 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (10 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours, and the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on C18 reverse phase column eluting with acetonitrile/(HCl)water provided the title compound as a white solid (860 mg, 59%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₃H₃₀N₂SO₅: 447.1954, found 447.1972

25

Example 431: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidine-carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (4.0 g, 10.2 mmol) in DMF (40 mL) was added K_2CO_3 (12.46 g, 38.0 mmol) and 4-isopropylphenol (4.99 g, 15.3 mmol). The solution was stirred at ninety degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The solution was diluted with H_2O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water, saturated $NaCl$ and dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica eluting with 30% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired diaryl ether as a white solid (3.89g, 76%). HRMS MH^+ calculated for $C_{26}H_{33}NSO_5$:

15 472.2158, found: 472.2171.

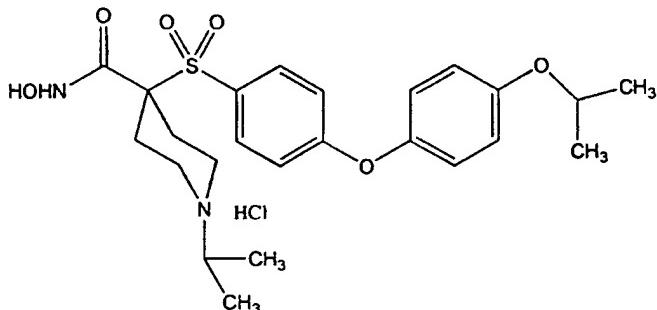
Part B: To a solution of diaryl ether from part A (3.89 g, 8.20 mmol) in ethanol (40 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was added a solution of $NaOH$ (3.30 g, 82.5 mmol) in water (25 mL) and the solution was heated at sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to remove most of the organic solvents and the aqueous residue was acidified to pH=3.0. The resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with H_2O and ethyl ether to give 20 desired hydrochloride salt (7.98 g, quantitative) as a white solid. MS MH^+ calculated for $C_{24}H_{29}NSO_5$: 444, found: 444.

Part C: To a solution of the hydrochloride salt of part B (3.6 g, 7.0 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) were added 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.22 g, 9.0 mmol), N-methyl morpholine (2.3 mL, 21.0 mmol) and O-
5 tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (1.23 g, 10.5 mmol) followed by 1-3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.01 g, 10.4 mmol). The solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 days. The solution was diluted
10 with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Chromatography on silica gel, eluting with 15% ethyl acetate/hexane, provided the desired
15 tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (3.51 g, 92%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₃₈N₂SO₆: 543.2529, found 543.2539.

Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (3.51 g, 6.0 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and dioxane (200 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (30 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration with diethyl ether afforded the title compound as a white
20 solid (2.56 g, 86%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₃₀N₂SO₅: 459.1875, found 459.1978.

Example 432: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(1-methylethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.0 g, 5.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which may be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.*, 73, 1996, 507-511, (1.63 g, 10.7 mmol) and cesium carbonate (7 g, 21.5 mmol) and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired aryl ether (1.06 g, 39%).

Part B: To a solution of the aryl ether (1.06 g, 2.1 mmol) in ethanol (20 mL) and water (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.84 g, 21 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16

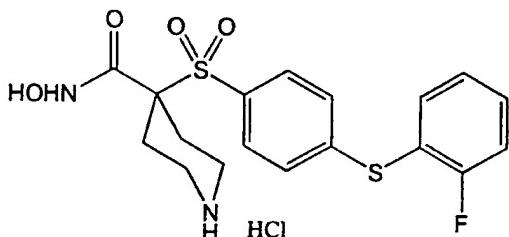
hours. The solvents were then removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4-5. The solid 5 precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (3.13 g, 100%).

Part C: A solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.0 g, 2.0 mmol) in thionyl chloride (5 mL) 10 was refluxed for 2 hours. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*. To the resulting residue in DMF (10 mL) was added N-methyl morpholine (0.66 mL, 6.0 mmol)) and O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxyl amine hydrochloride (351 mg, 3.0 mmol). The solution was stirred at 15 ambient temperature for 18 hours. The suspension was filtered and the filtrate was diluted with H₂O (400 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaCl and dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. 20 Chromatography on silica gel eluting with 90% ethyl acetate/hexane provided the desired tetrahydropyran-protected hydroxamate as a white solid (280 mg, 23%). HRMS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₉H₄₀N₂SO₇: 561.2634, found 561.2653.

25 Part D: To a solution of tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate of part C (275 mg, 0.48 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) was added 4 N HCl/dioxane (5 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 2 hours, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo*. Trituration 30 with diethyl ether and filtration of the resulting solid gave the title compound as a white solid (193 mg, 76%). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₄H₃₂N₂SO₆: 477, found 477.

Example 433: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(2-fluorophenyl)-thio]phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part D (6.0 g, 14.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added 2-fluorothiophenol (2.22 g, 17.3 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.40 g, 17.3 mmol), and the resulting suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide (200 mL) and brine (3X). Concentration of the organic phase afforded a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:4), to afford the desired aryl sulfide (8.0 grams, 100%) as a white solid.

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (8.0 g, 15 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and water (20 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (6.1 g, 152 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Volatile organics were removed in vacuo and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with

ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (4.92 g, 68%).

5 Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (4.92 g, 9.93 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (100 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (1.52 g, 15.0 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.62 g, 12.0 mmol) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.70 g, 14.1 mmol), followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.24 g, 15.0 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to 10 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (4.9 mg, 83%).

15 Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (4.9 g, 8.24 mmol) in ethyl acetate (30 mL). The mixture was then allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 2 hours, 20 after which time the solvent was removed in vacuo. Fresh ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo, and this procedure was repeated. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was then added and the solid was collected by filtration to afford a solid that 25 30 was purified by reverse-phase chromatography,, eluting with acetonitrile/water (gradient of 20/80 up to 100% acetonitrile), to afford the title compound (1.9 g, 43%). Analytical calculation for

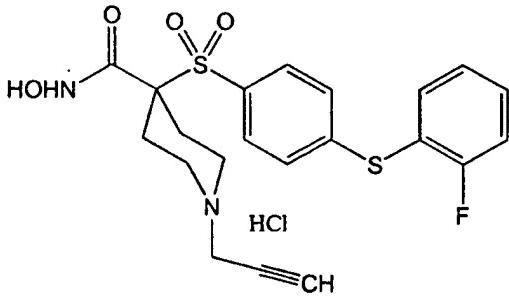
-695-

$C_{18}H_{19}FN_2O_4S_2 \cdot HCl$: C, 48.37; H, 4.51; N, 6.27; Cl, 7.93. Found: C, 48.14; H, 4.33; N, 6.21; Cl, 8.64. HRMS (ESI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{18}H_{19}FN_2O_4S_2$: 411.0849, found 411.0844.

5

Example 434: Preparation of 4-[[4-[(2-fluorophenyl)-thiophenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (4.46 g, 12.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added 2-fluorothiophenol (1.94 g, 15.1 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.09 g, 15.1 mmol), and the resulting suspension was stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide (200 mL) and brine (3X). Concentration of the organic phase afforded the desired aryl sulfide (5.2 grams, 90%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (5.1 g, 11.4 mmol) in ethanol (90 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (5.0 g, 125 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Organics were removed *in vacuo*

and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine 5 and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (4.5 g, 94%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (4.5 g, 11.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (1.62 g, 16.0 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.73 g, 12.8 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (2.87 g, 14.9 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (2.39 g, 16.0 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration 15 and purification by chromatography on silica gel afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative that was used directly in the next step.

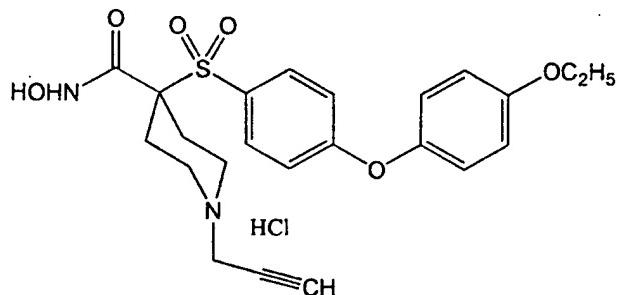
Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of 25 the protected hydroxamate of part C in ethyl acetate (30 mL). The mixture was then allowed to stand at ambient temperature for 2 hours after which time the solvent was removed *in vacuo*. Fresh ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*, and this 30 procedure was repeated. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was then added and the solid was collected by filtration to afford a solid which was purified by reverse-phase chromatography eluting with acetonitrile/water

(gradient of 20/80 up to 100% acetonitrile) to afford the title compound (1.85 g, 35% for parts C and D). HRMS (ESI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{21}H_{21}FN_2O_4S_2$: 449.1005, found 449.1023.

5

Example 435: Preparation of 4-[[4-(4-ethoxyphenoxy)-phenyl]sulfonyl]-N-hydroxy-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (8.00 g, 22.6 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-ethoxyphenol (9.38 g, 70 mmol) and cesium carbonate (22.8 g, 70 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 75 degrees Celsius for 20 hours. The reaction mixture was then diluted with ethyl acetate (1000 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine.

15 Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2), to afford the desired diaryl ether (10.5 grams, 99%).

20 Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:2), to afford the desired diaryl ether (10.5 grams, 99%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (10.5 g, 22.3 mmol) in ethanol (70 mL) and water (60 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (8.9 g, 222 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. Volatile organics were removed

in vacuo and the resulting aqueous mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=3-4. Solid sodium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were 5 washed with brine and dried with magnesium sulfate. Removal of the solvent afforded the desired carboxylic acid (10 g, 100%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (10 g, 22.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (3.42 g, 33.8 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (3.66 g, 27.1 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (6.05 g, 31.6 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (5.05 g, 33.8 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration 15 and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1), afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (6.5 g, 53%) which 20 was used directly in the next step.

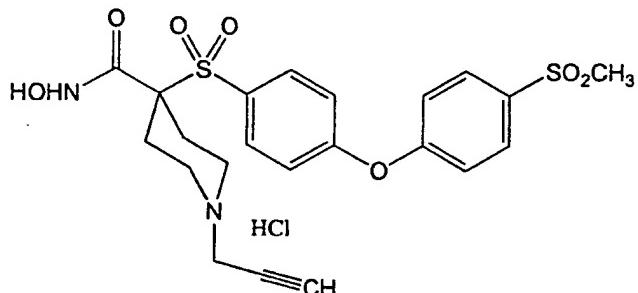
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 70 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (30 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo.

Methanol (40 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo. 30 Diethyl ether (100 mL) was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (4.3 g, 72%). Analytical calculation for $C_{23}H_{26}N_2O_6S \cdot HCl \cdot H_2O$: C, 53.85; H, 5.70; N, 5.46; Cl,

6.91; S, 6.25. Found: C, 53.65; H, 5.62; N, 5.41; Cl, 6.86; S, 6.48. MS (ESI) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{26}\text{N}_2\text{O}_6\text{S}$: 459, found 459.

- 5 Example 436: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(methylsulfonyl)phenoxy]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride

10



- Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (2.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylsulphonylphenol (3.5 g, 20.3 mmol) and cesium carbonate (8.7 g, 27 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1) to afford the desired aryl ether (2.5 grams, 77%).

- 25 Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.5 g, 4.9 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.0 g, 49 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees

-700-

Celsius for 8 hours. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added, the mixture was again concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4-5. The solid 5 precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.57 g, 67%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.57 g, 3.3 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.5 g, 4.9 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.53 g, 3.9 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.88 g, 4.6 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.74, 4.9 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, 10 eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (1.5 g, 79%), which was used directly in the next step.

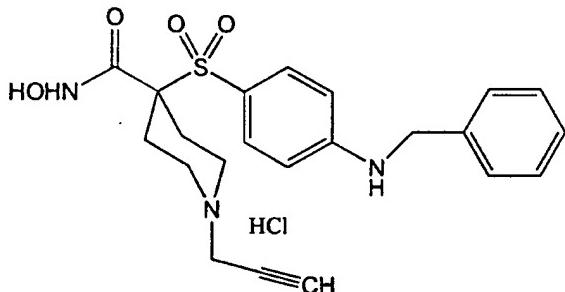
Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.5 g, 2.60 mmol) in 15 methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 40 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL), and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. Methanol (30 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether (100 mL) 20 was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (1.35 g, 98%). Analytical calculated for $C_{22}H_{24}N_2O_7S_2 \cdot HCl$: C, 49.95; H, 4.76; N, 5.30; Cl, 6.70; S, 12.12. Found:

-701-

C, 49.78; H, 4.56; N, 5.25; Cl, 6.98; S, 11.98. HRMS (ESI) MH^+ calculated for $\text{C}_{22}\text{H}_{24}\text{N}_2\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$: 493.1103, found 493.1116.

5 Example 437: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-
[(phenylmethyl)amino]phenyl]sulfonyl]-
1-(2-propynyl-4-piperidinocarboxamide,
monohydrochloride

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9, Part F (2.5 g, 6.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) were added benzylamine (3.44 g, 32.1 mmol) and cesium carbonate (10.5 g, 32.3 mmol) and the resulting suspension was heated at 100 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (500 mL) and washed with water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane (1:1), to afford the desired benzyl aniline derivative (2.5 grams, 88%).

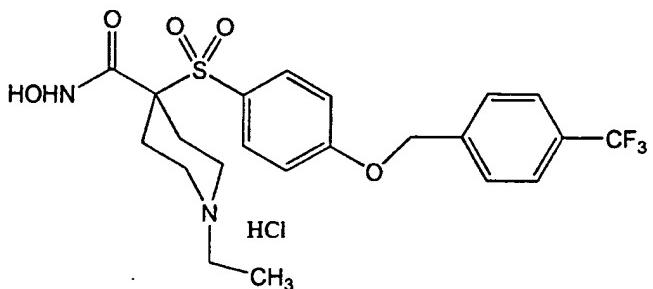
Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.5 g, 5.67 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.27 g, 56.7 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees

Celsius for 8 hours. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated *in vacuo* and the resulting mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4-5. The solid 5 precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (2.3 g, 98%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (2.3 g, 5.57 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.85 g, 8.36 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.9 g, 6.69 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 g, 7.8 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (1.25, 8.36 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and 15 purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the next step.

Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled 25 for 10 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C in ethyl acetate (50 mL). The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was then added and the 30 resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (1.6 g, 62% for steps C and D). HRMS (ESI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₅N₃O₄S: 428.1644, found 428.1652.

Example 438: Preparation of 1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-[[4-
[[4- [trifluoromethyl]phenyl]methoxy] -
phenyl]sulfonyl] -4-piperidine-
5 carboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of

- 10 Example 429, Part B (1.0 g, 2.9 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (30 mL) were added 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl alcohol (1.53 g, 8.74 mmol) and cesium carbonate (2.85 g, 8.74 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 95-100 degrees
15 Celsius for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on
20 silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired aryl ether (0.8 grams, 54%).

- Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (0.8 g, 1.5 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4. The solid

precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.75 g, 99%).

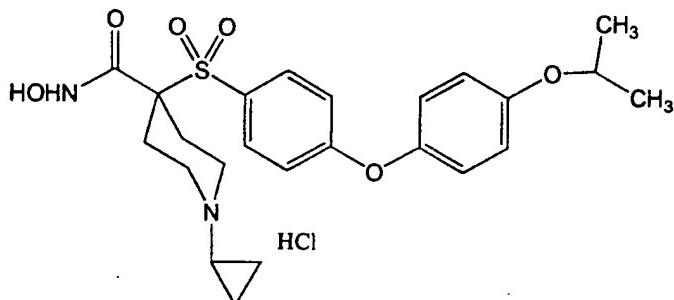
Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (0.75 g, 1.54 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.47 g, 4.6 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.25 g, 1.85 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.41 g, 2.16 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.35, 2.3 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate (200 mL) and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (250 mg, 57%).

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate of part C (250 mg, 0.43 mmol) in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (5 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether (100 mL) was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (190 mg, 82%). MS (CI) MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₅F₃N₂O₅S: 487, found 487.

- 705 -

**Example 439: Preparation of 1-cyclopropyl-N-hydroxy-
4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]-
phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-
piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride**

5



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 398, Part A (2.49 g, 7.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (30 mL) were added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which may be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* 73, 1996, 507-511, (1.28 g, 8.4 mmol) and cesium carbonate (5.48 g, 16.8 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired aryl ether (2.8 grams, 82%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (2.8 g, 5.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (2.3 g, 57 mmol) and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed *in*

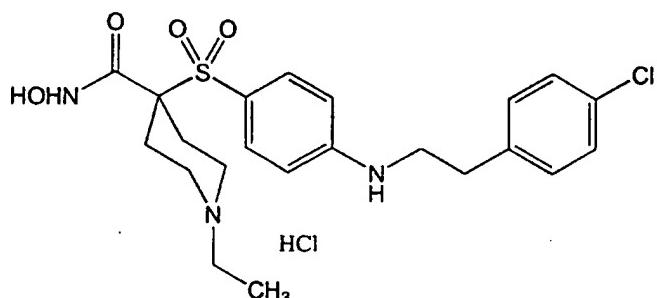
vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.4 g, 53%).

5 Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (1.4 g, 3.1 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.92 g, 9.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.49 g, 3.66 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.82 g, 4.26 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.68 g, 4.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to 15 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the 20 next step.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:3, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 25 hours. The solvent was then removed in vacuo. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed in vacuo. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (0.3 g, 19% for parts C and 30 D together). Analytical calculation for $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_6S \cdot HCl$: C, 56.41; H, 6.11; N, 5.48. Found: C, 56.04; H, 5.82; N, 5.44. MS (CI) MH^+ calculated for $C_{24}H_{30}N_2O_6S$: 475, found 475.

5

Example 440: Preparation of 4-[[4-[[2-(4-chlorophenyl)-ethyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-1-ethyl-N-hydroxy-4-piperidinecarboxamide, monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of the product of
10 Example 429, Part B (1.0 g, 2.91 mmol) in N,N-dimethylacetamide (20 mL) were added 4-chlorophenethylamine (0.91 g, 5.8 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.80 g, 11.6 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours.
15 The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue which was purified by chromatography on
20 silica gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane to afford the desired aryl ether (0.8 grams, 58%).

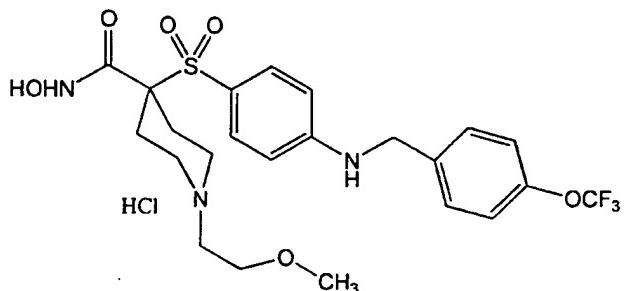
Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (0.8 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethanol (50 mL) and water (50 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.0 g, 25 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was

acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.75 g, 92%).

Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of Part B (0.75 g, 1.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.51 g, 5.1 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.27 g, 2.0 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.45 g, 2.3 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.37 g, 2.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue which was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative which was used directly in the next step.

Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C in methanol/1,4-dioxane was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (10 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was then removed *in vacuo*. An additional portion of ethyl acetate was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (30 mg, 4% for parts C and D together).

Example 441 Preparation of N-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-[[4-[[[4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl]methyl]amino]phenyl]-sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
5 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (1.38g, 3.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzylamine (1.0 g, 5.2 mmol) and cesium carbonate (1.7 g, 5.2 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 90 degrees Celsius for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired trifluoromethoxy compound (0.6 grams, 30%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (0.6 g, 1.1 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL), water (30 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (15 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (0.44 g, 11 mmol), and the mixture was heated to 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were removed *in vacuo*. Water (50 mL) was

-710-

added and the mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH=4. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the desired carboxylic acid (0.5 g, 88%).

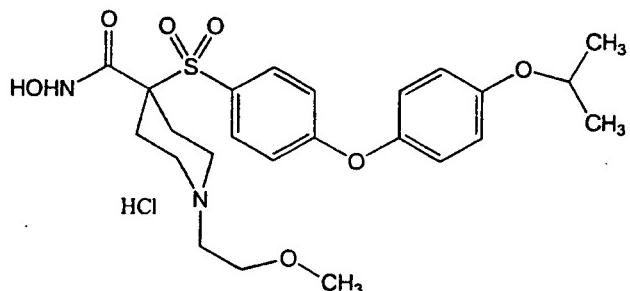
5 Part C: To a solution of the carboxylic acid of part B (0.50 g, 0.98 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.15 g, 1.5 mmol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.16 g, 1.2 mmol), and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.27 g, 1.4 mmol) followed by O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.22 g, 1.5 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to 10 a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (110 mg, 18%).

15

20 Part D: To a solution of the protected hydroxamate from part C (110 mg, 0.18 mmol) in methanol/1,4-dioxane (1:4, 20 mL) was added 4 N HCl/1,4-dioxane (7 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was 25 then removed *in vacuo*. An additional portion of methanol (20 mL) was added and then removed *in vacuo*. Diethyl ether was added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (30 mg, 31%). MS (ESI) MH⁺ calculated for 30 C₂₃H₂₈F₃N₃O₆S: 532, found 532.

- 711 -

Example 442: Preparation of N-hydroxy-4-[[4-[4-(1-methylethoxy)phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide,
 5 monohydrochloride



Part A: To a solution of ethyl-4-[(4-fluorophenyl-sulfonyl)]-1-(2-methoxyethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylate (2.0 g, 5.4 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 mL) were added 4-isopropoxyphenol, which can be prepared according to the procedure of *J. Indian Chem. Soc.* 73, 1996, 507-511, (1.63 g, 10.7 mmol) and cesium carbonate (7 g, 21.5 mmol), and the resulting suspension was heated at 60 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with 1 N sodium hydroxide, water and brine and dried over magnesium sulfate. Concentration of the organic phase gave a residue that was purified by chromatography on silica gel, eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, to afford the desired aryl ether (1.37 grams, 50%).

Part B: To a solution of the ethyl ester of part A (1.37 g, 2.7 mmol) in ethanol (30 mL) and water (30 mL) was added sodium hydroxide (1.08 g, 27

-712-

mmol), and the mixture was heated to 65 degrees Celsius for 16 hours. The solvents were then removed in vacuo. Water (50 mL) was added and the mixture was again concentrated in vacuo and the resulting 5 mixture was acidified with 2 N HCl to pH = 4-5. The solid precipitate was collected by filtration and rinsed with diethyl ether to afford the desired carboxylic acid (1.25 g, 100%).

Part C: To a suspension of the carboxylic 10 acid of part B (1.25 g, 2.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 mL) were added 4-methylmorpholine (0.82 g, 8.1 mmol), O-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)hydroxylamine (0.61, 4.1 mmol) followed by bromo-tris-pyrrolidino-phosphonium 15 hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP, 1.51 g, 3.3 mmol). After stirring for 16 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was concentrated to a residue that was dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed with water and brine. Concentration and purification by 20 chromatography on silica, gel eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane, afforded the protected hydroxamate derivative (1.0 g, 63%).

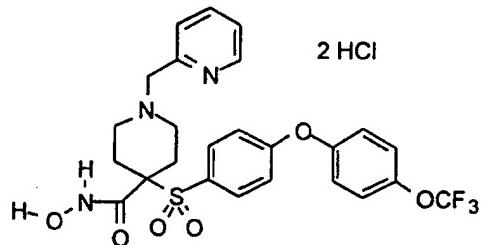
Part D: Hydrogen chloride gas was bubbled for 5 minutes through an ice bath-cooled solution of 25 the protected hydroxamate of part C (1.0 g, 1.7 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 mL). After stirring at ambient temperature for 5 hours, the solvent was removed in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (30 mL) was added and then removed in vacuo. Ethyl acetate (30 mL) was again 30 added and the resulting solid was collected by filtration to afford the title compound (0.5 g, 56%). Analytical calculation for $C_{24}H_{32}N_2O_7S \cdot HCl \cdot 1.5H_2O$: C, 51.84; H, 6.53; N, 5.04; Cl, 6.38; S, 5.77. Found:

- 713 -

C, 51.87; H, 6.12; N, 4.92; Cl, 6.38; S, 5.84. MS MH⁺
calculated for C₂₄H₃₂N₂O₇S: 493, found 493.

Example 443: Preparation of N-Hydroxy-1-(2-pyridinylmethyl)-4-[4-(4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy)phenyl]sulfonyl]-4-piperidinecarboxamide, dihydrochloride

10



Part A: The aryl flouride from Example 9, Part D (6.22 g, 15 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (3.04 g, 22 mmol), 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (3.92 g, 322 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (7 mL), and the mixture was stirred at ninety degrees Celcius for sixteen hours. Additional 4-(trifluoromethoxy)-phenol (1 g) and potassium carbonate (800 mg) were added and the reaction was continued at one hundred and fifteen degrees Celsius for twenty additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 2 X 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed, affording the desired aryl ether as an oil (9.6 g, about quantitative).

Part B: The aryl ether from part A (9.6 g, about 15 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (45

mL). A solution of HCl in dioxane (4N, 12 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for three hours. Thin layer chromatography indicated incomplete deprotection.

- 5 Concentrated aqueous HCl (4 mL) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux with a heat gun several times. The solution was concentrated and was then azeotroped with acetonitrile to afford the desired piperidine hydrochloride salt as a foam (9.6 g).
- 10 Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy indicated some contaminating 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol, which must have been carried through from part A.

The piperidine hydrochloride salt (6.0 g) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (125 mL) and washed with aqueous sodium hydroxide (2 g NaOH in 50 mL water). The organic layer was dried with magnesium sulfate and filtered through a pad of silica gel. The phenol contaminant was eluted. The desired piperidine was then freed from the filter cake by elution with methanol containing 1% aqueous ammonium hydroxide (circa 100 mL). The filtrate was concentrated and azeotroped with acetonitrile to yield 3.3 g (7.3 mmol).

- Part C: The piperidine from Part B (1.24 g, 2.7 mmol) was combined with powdered potassium carbonate (828 mg, 6.0 mmol), 2-picoly1 hydrochloride (492 mg, 3.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for two hours, then heated at fifty degrees Celsius for two additional hours. The mixture was diluted with water (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (150 mL, then 50 mL). The combined organic layers were dried using magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and

-715-

chromatographed, affording the desired ester as an oil (1.13 g, 74%).

Part D: The ester from part C (1.1 g, 2.0 mmol) was combined with ethanol (6 mL), water (2 mL),
5 and potassium hydroxide (0.90 g, 16 mmol). The mixture was brought to reflux and heated for four and one-half hours. The solution was then cooled to zero degrees Celsius and acidified using concentrated aqueous hydrogen chloride. The solvent was removed,
10 and the resulting solids were dried by azeotroping with acetonitrile. A vacuum was applied until constant weight was achieved.

The crude acid hydrochloride salt was stirred with N-methylmorpholine (about 0.5 mL), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (0.405 g, 3 mmol), O-tetrahydropyranyl hydroxylamine (0.35 g, 3.0 mmol), and N,N-dimethylformamide (9 mL). After ten minutes, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (0.57 g, 3.0 mmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was then diluted with half-saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (50 mL), and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL, then 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, concentrated, and chromatographed (9:1 ethyl acetate: methanol) to afford the desired tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate as a yellow oil (1.20 g, 95%).

Part E: The tetrahydropyranyl-protected hydroxamate (1.20 g, 1.90 mmol) was diluted with
30 methanol (9 mL). Acetyl chloride (0.78 mL, 11 mmol) was added over two minutes. The reaction was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature, then concentrated to afford the desired dihydrochloride salt (1.20 g,

-716-

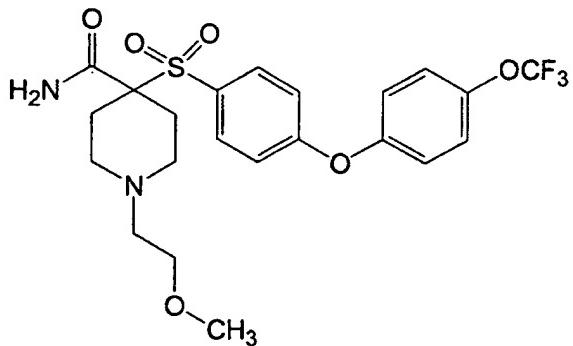
quantitative yield) as a white crystalline solid.

Anaytical calculation for C₂₅H₂₄F₃N₃O₆S.2HCl.1/3 H₂O: C, 47.58; H, 4.07; N, 6.66. Found: C, 47.31; H, 4.14; N, 6.80.

5

Example 444: Preparation of 1-(2-methoxyethyl)-
4-[[4-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)
phenoxy]phenyl]sulfonyl]-
4-piperidinecarboxamide

10



Part A: To a solution of the product of Example 9D (30 g, 161 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added trifluoroacetic acid (25 mL) and the solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hour. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the amine trifluoroacetate salt as a light yellow gel. To the solution of the trifluoroacetate salt and K₂CO₃ (3.6 g, 26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) cooled to zero degrees Celsius was added 2-bromoethyl methyl ether (19 mL, 201 mmol) and solution was stirred at ambient temperature for 36 hours. Then N,N-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over

-717-

MgSO₄. Concentration *in vacuo* provided the methoxyethyl amine as a light yellow gel (26.03 g, 86.8%).

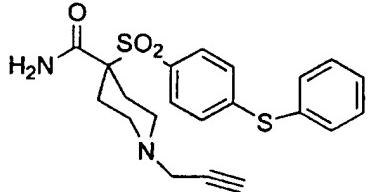
Part B: To a solution of the methoxyethyl
5 amine (6.0 g, 16.0 mmol) of part A and powdered K₂CO₃ (4.44 g, 32 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added 4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenol (5.72 g, 32 mmol) at ambient temperature and the solution was heated to ninety degrees Celsius for 25 hours. The
10 solution was concentrated under high vacuum and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, H₂O and dried over MgSO₄. Chromatography on silica eluting with ethyl acetate/hexane provided trifluoromethoxy
15 phenoxyphenyl sulfone as a light yellow gel (7.81 g, 91.5%).

Part C: To a solution of trifluoromethoxy phenoxyphenyl sulfone of part B (7.81 g, 14.7 mmol) in ethanol (14 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (14 mL) was
20 added NaOH (5.88 g, 147 mmol) in H₂O (28 mL) from an addition funnel at ambient temperature. The solution was then heated to sixty degrees Celsius for 18 hours. The solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and diluted with water. The aqueous layer was extracted
25 with ether and acidified to pH = 2. Vacuum filtration of the white precipitation provided the carboxylic acid as a white solid (5.64 g, 73.3%).

Part D: To a suspension of the carboxylic acid of part C (200 mg, 0.397 mmol) in methylene chloride (4 mL) was added oxalyl chloride (101 mg, 0.80 mmol). After 15 minutes at ambient temperature the volatiles were removed under vacuum. The solid residue was resuspended in methylene chloride (4 mL)

and gaseous ammonia was bubbled through the suspension. Triethylamine (81 mg, 0.80 mmol) was added and the stream of ammonia gas through the reaction was continued for 1 minute. Concentration 5 afforded a solid which was chromatographed (reverse phase C₁₈ silica eluting with a gradient of 30% acetonitrile/water to 100% acetonitrile) to afford the desired primary amide as a colorless powder (6 mg, 3 mg). MS MH⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₅N₂ F₃O₆S: 503, 10 found 503. HRMS M⁺ calculated for C₂₂H₂₅N₂ F₃O₆S: 503.1464, found 503.1472.

Example 445: Preparation of 4-[(4-phenylthiophenyl)sulfonyl]-1-(2-propynyl)-
15 4-piperidinecarboxamide



A mixture of the acid from Example 9H (1.29
20 g, 2.85 mMol), N-hydroxybenzotriazole (1.15 g, 8.54 mMol), 4-methylmorpholine (0.94 mL, 14 mMol), concentrated NH₄OH (3 mL), and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.64 g, 8.54 mMol) in DMF (25 mL) was 25 stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water, and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO₃, water, and brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, and concentrated

in vacuo. Chromatography (on silica, MeOH/CHCl₃) afford the title amide as a white solid (0.143 g, 12%). Analytical calculation for C₂₁H₂₂N₂O₃S₂: C, 60.84; H, 5.35; N, 6.76; S, 15.47. Found: C, 60.74; 5 H, 5.31; N, 6.74; S, 15.43.

Example 446: In Vitro Metalloprotease Inhibition

The compounds prepared in the manner described in the Examples above were assayed for 10 activity by an *in vitro* assay. Following the procedures of Knight et al., *FEBS Lett.* 296(3):263 (1992). Briefly, 4-aminophenylmercuric acetate (APMA) or trypsin-activated MMPs were incubated with various concentrations of the inhibitor compound at 15 room temperature for 5 minutes.

More specifically, recombinant human MMP-13, MMP-1, MMP-2 and MMP-9 enzymes were prepared in laboratories of the assignee following usual laboratory procedures. MMP-13 from a full length 20 cDNA clone was expressed as a proenzyme using a baculovirus as discussed in V.A. Luckow, *Insect Cell Expression Technology*, pages 183-218, in Protein Engineering: Principles and Practice, J.L.Cleland et al eds., Wiley-Liss, Inc., (1996). See, also, Luckow 25 et al., *J. Virol.*, 67:4566-4579 (1993); O'Reilly et al., Baculovirus Expression Vectors: A Laboratory Manual, W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, (1992); and King et.al., The Baculovirus Expression System: A Laboratory Guide, Chapman & Hall, London (1992) for 30 further details on use of baculovirus expression systems. The expressed enzyme was purified first over a heparin agarose column and then over a

-720-

chelating zinc chloride column. The proenzyme was activated by APMA for use in the assay.

MMP-1 expressed in transfected HT-1080 cells was provided by Dr. Harold Welgus of Washington University, St. Louis, MO. The enzyme was also activated using APMA and was then purified over a hydroxamic acid column. Dr. Welgus also provided transfected HT-1080 cells that expressed MMP-9. Transfected cells that expressed MMP-2 were provided by Dr. Gregory Goldberg, also of Washington University. Studies carried out using MMP-2 in the presence of 0.02% 2-mercaptoethanol are shown in the table below with an asterisk. Further specifics for preparation and use of these enzymes can be found in the scientific literature describing these enzymes. See, for example, Enzyme Nomenclature, Academic Press, San Diego, Ca (1992) and the citations therein, and Frije et al., J. Biol. Chem., 26(24): 16766-16773 (1994). The enzyme substrate is a methoxycoumarin-containing polypeptide having the following sequence:

MCA-ProLeuGlyLeuDpaAlaArgNH₂, wherein MCA is methoxycoumarin and Dpa is 3-(2,4-dinitrophenyl)-L-2,3-diaminopropionyl alanine. This substrate is commercially available from Baychem as product M-1895.

The buffer used for assays contained 100 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM CaCl₂ and 0.05 percent polyethyleneglycol (23) lauryl ether at a pH value of 7.5. Assays were carried out at room temperature, and dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) at a final

-721-

concentration of 1 percent was used to dissolve inhibitor compound.

The assayed inhibitor compound in DMSO/buffer solution was compared to an equal amount 5 of DMSO/buffer with no inhibitor as control using Microfluor™ White Plates (Dynatech). The inhibitor or control solution was maintained in the plate for 10 minutes and the substrate was added to provide a final concentration of 4 μ M.

10 In the absence of inhibitor activity, a fluorogenic peptide was cleaved at the gly-leu peptide bond, separating the highly fluorogenic peptide from a 2,4-dinitrophenyl quencher, resulting in an increase of fluorescence intensity (excitation 15 at 328 nm/emission at 415 nm). Inhibition was measured as a reduction in fluorescent intensity as a function of inhibitor concentration, using a Perkin Elmer L550 plate reader. The IC₅₀ values were calculated from those values. The results are set 20 forth in the Inhibition Tables A and B below, reported in terms of IC₅₀ to three significant figures, where appropriate.

Inhibition Table A (nM)

25

Example	MMP-13	MMP-2	MMP-1	MMP-9
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
1	5.1	2.6	6600	31.6
2	0.25	0.1	220	1.4
3	0.3	0.2	1140	
4	0.35	0.23	1090	5
5	4800	1800	>10000	

-722-

6	0.25	0.15	327	
7	37.2	1.8	>10000	235
8	24.1	4	>10000	290
9	0.5	0.2	9000	1.5
10	0.4	0.2	1600	0.3
11	6	4.4	>10000	
12	<0.1	<0.1	464	
13	0.6	0.4	>10000	8
14	0.1	<0.1	464	
15	0.4	0.2	3600	0.2
16	2.4	100	>10000	2500
17	0.3	0.2	400	0.3
18	0.5	0.3	800	
19	9	13.9	>10000	
20	1.7	23.5	10000	
21	0.6	1.3	>10000	
22	1.2	0.9	>10000	
23	0.2	<0.1	2275	
24	0.4	1	>10000	3.7
25	3	2.6	>10000	
26	0.5	0.2	7700	7
27	0.45	0.4	>10000	4
28	<0.1	<0.1	770	
29	0.3	0.15	>10,000	

Inhibition Table B (nM)

Example	MMP-1	MMP-2	MMP-9	MMP-13
Number	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)	IC ₅₀ (nM)
30	350	0.1	0.3	0.1
31	370	<0.1		0.2

-723-

32	>10000	0.1	2.5	0.2
33	>10000	0.5	9.4	0.8
34	>10000	1.1		1.2
35	>10000	0.3	3	0.5
36	7300	0.4	8	0.6
37	1000	0.2		0.3
38	>10000	20	135	22
39	>10000	230		24.5
40	4400	0.4	2.4	1.9
41	1200	0.15		0.2
42	2200	0.2	1.3	0.4
43	7000	0.4		0.8
44a	>10000	<0.1		0.2
44b	>10000	8000		>10000
45	8800	2.5		1.7
46	710000	—	—	710000
47a	>10000	7		14.6
47b	>10000	3000		3100
48	210	0.2		0.25
49	>10000	76.9		90.0
51	5500	0.7		1.3
52	>10000	2.7		5.9
53	>10000	0.3	92	1.5
54	>10000	60		120
55	1200	0.1		0.3
56	1500	<0.1		0.15
57	1200	<0.1		0.2
58	>10000	83		30
59	>10000	130		180
60	>10000	64		147
61	>10000	1500		2000
62	>10000	>10000		>10000

-724-

63	>10000	18.1	530	1.5
64	1470	<0.1		0.15
65	8000	0.6	4.4	0.7
66	>10000	4590		36000
67	1600	239		268
68	>10000	5.3	130	6
69	1140	<0.1	0.2	<0.1
70	1500	0.2	7.3	0.8
71	3600	0.35	5	0.8
72	2100	<0.1		0.3
73	1140	<0.1	0.2	<0.1
74	>10000	130		480
75	>10000	60		900
78	>10000	6	50	10
79	>10000	1		1.7
80	3000	0.1	1.8	0.2
81	3300	0.1		0.3
82	4000	0.1		0.3
83	8000	1.2	5	1.5
84	8000	1.8		2.5
85	500	<0.1	0.4	<0.1
86	>10000	2.5		3.5
87	7200	0.8	13.9	0.35
88	1100	0.2	0.5	0.2
89	1200	0.15	0.4	0.25
90	1200	0.1		0.1
91	1800	1.5	40	2.1
92	>10000	1800		2430
93	8000	0.4	3.5	0.7
94	268	<0.1	0.4	<0.1
95	>10000	1	3.6	0.5
96	5000	0.2	1.3	0.3

-725-

97	4000	8.2		16.7
98	>10000	37		23.4
99	>10000	0.4		1
100	435	<0.1	0.3	0.15
101	1800	0.3	2.9	0.45
102	2000	<0.1		0.2
103	>10000	0.8	10	0.7
104	>10000	1.5	42.8	0.65
105	>10000	3500	114	0.85
106	>10000	27.1		12.1
107	>10000	12.1		6
108	2000	0.4		0.4
109	500	0.1	0.7	0.3
110	2700	0.4	10	0.5
111	3700	0.5		1.3
112	1000	7		3.2
113	>10000	0.9		4
114	3000	0.65	31.6	0.4
115	4500	0.3	31.6	0.6
116	2350	2	15.3	5.5
117	3700	0.6	45.4	4.8
118	2850	0.3	50	0.8
119	>10000	1.5	30	1.7
120	4000	0.4		0.4
121	1200	<0.1		0.2
122	600	0.1		0.15
123	3600	1.8	27.8	1.8
124	1000	0.5		1.1
125	>10000	0.4	7	0.5
126	8000	11.3		10
127	>10000	37		40
128	>10000	23.8		20

-726-

129	>10000	>100	1000
130	>10000	57.7	45.9
131	>10000	650	10
132	>10000	420	
133	>10000	90	27
134	9000	29	4
135	>10000	500	65
136	>10000	445	40
137	>10000	300	34.7
138	>10000	>100	>100
139	>10000	1000	25.4
140	>10000	1000	60
141	>10000	>100	>100
142	>10000	600	70
143	>10000	900	23.9
144	>10000	800	30.7
145	>10000	>100	>100
146	>10000	650	32.6
147	>10000	2700	31
148	>10000	2400	31
149	>10000	1600	15.5
150	>10000	1300	14.5
151	>10000	1500	35
152	>10000	2400	16.5
153	>10000	2700	13.5
154	>10000	1600	27
155	>10000	>1000	>100
156	>10000	3300	27.8
157	>10000	6000	90
158	>10000	5000	80
159	>10000	2500	15.6
160	>10000	4700	33.7

-727-

161	>10000	>1000	>100
162	>10000	>1000	>100
163	>10000	4000	77.4
164	>10000	1750	20
165	>10000	330	13.6
166	>10000	>1000	>100
167	>10000	>1000	>100
168	>10000	>1000	>100
169	10000	>1000	>100
170	10000	>1000	>100
171	>10000	>1000	>100
172	>10000	>1000	>100
173	>10000	>1000	>100
174	8000	900	>100
175	10000	>1000	>100
176	>10000	400	25
177	>10000	400	21
178	>10000	540	>100
179	>10000	440	100
180	5000	128	4
181	10000	121	6.1
182	>10000	240	4
183	>10000	288	40
184	>10000	94	7
185	>10000	210	17.5
186	>10000	120	10
187	>10000	290	12.1
188	>10000	350	9.4
189	3700	94	8
190	>10000	220	10.6
191	>10000	350	4
192	>10000	330	10

-728-

193	>10000	390	6
194	10000	165	8
195	10000	100	14.5
196	>10000	240	25
197	7000	145	8
198	>10000	270	14.5
199	>10000	155	1.4
200	>10000	24	17.5
201	>10000	22.4	13.6
202	>10000	54	9.15
203	8500	31	30
204	>10000	25	27.1
205	7300	12.7	2
206	>10000	>10.0	20
207	>10000	30.6	28
208	>10000	27	27
209	>10000	19	20
210	>10000	27	20
211	>10000	33	24
212	>10000	33	20
213	310	<1.0	<1.0
214	1100	<1.0	<1.0
215	250	<1.0	<1.0
216	1000	<1	<1.0
217	600	<1.0	<1.0
218	>10000	<1.0	<1.0
219	>10000	<1.0	<1.0
220	145	<1.0	<1.0
221	1600	<1.0	<1.0
222	100	<1.0	<1.0
223	1100	<1.0	<1.0
224	>10000	18.1	16.7

- 729 -

225	>10000	54	70
226	>10000	18.6	6
227	>10000	<1	<1
228	600	<1.0	<1.0
229	>10000	<1	<1
230	>10000	>100	>100
231	650	<1.0	<1.0
232	<100	<1.0	<1.0
444	>10000	8.5	22.7
445	>10000	6000	5500

Example 447: In Vivo Angiogenesis Assay

The study of angiogenesis depends on a
5 reliable and reproducible model for the stimulation
and inhibition of a neovascular response. The
corneal micropocket assay provides such a model of
angiogenesis in the cornea of a mouse. See, A Model
of Angiogenesis in the Mouse Cornea; Kenyon, BM,
10 et al., Investigative Ophthalmology & Visual Science,
July 1996, Vol. 37, No. 8.

In this assay, uniformly sized Hydron™
pellets containing bFGF and sucralfate were prepared
and surgically implanted into the stroma mouse cornea
15 adjacent to the temporal limbus. The pellets were
formed by making a suspension of 20 µL sterile saline
containing 10 µg recombinant bFGF, 10 mg of
sucralfate and 10 µL of 12 percent Hydron™ in
ethanol. The slurry was then deposited on a 10 x 10
20 mm piece of sterile nylon mesh. After drying, the
nylon fibers of the mesh were separated to release
the pellets.

-730-

The corneal pocket is made by anesthetizing a 7 week old C57Bl/6 female mouse, then proptosing the eye with a jeweler's forceps. Using a dissecting microscope, a central, intrastromal linear keratotomy 5 of approximately 0.6 mm in length is performed with a #15 surgical blade, parallel to the insertion of the lateral rectus muscle. Using a modified cataract knife, a lamellar micropocket is dissected toward the temporal limbus. The pocket is extended to within 1.0 10 mm of the temporal limbus. A single pellet was placed on the corneal surface at the base of the pocket with a jeweler's forceps. The pellet was then advanced to the temporal end of the pocket.

Antibiotic ointment was then applied to the eye.

15 Mice were dosed on a daily basis for the duration of the assay. Dosing of the animals was based on bioavailability and overall potency of the compound. an exemplary dose was 10 or 50 mg/kg (mpk) bid, po. Neovascularization of the corneal stroma 20 begins at about day three and was permitted to continue under the influence of the assayed compound until day five. At day five, the degree of angiogenic inhibition was scored by viewing the neovascular progression with a slit lamp microscope.

25 The mice were anesthetized and the studied eye was once again proptosed. The maximum vessel length of neovascularization, extending from the limbal vascular plexus toward the pellet was measured. In addition, the contiguous 30 circumferential zone of neovascularization was measured as clock hours, where 30 degrees of arc equals one clock hour. The area of angiogenesis was calculated as follows.

- 731 -

$$\text{area} = \frac{(0.4 \times \text{clock hours} \times 3.14 \times \text{vessel length (in mm)})}{2}$$

Five to six mice were utilized for each
5 compound in each study. The studied mice were
thereafter compared to control mice and the
difference in the area of neovascularization was
recorded as an averaged value. Each group of mice so
studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n"
10 values greater than one represent multiple studies
whose averaged result is provided in the table. A
contemplated compound typically exhibits about 25 to
about 75 percent inhibition, whereas the vehicle
control exhibits zero percent inhibition.
15 Data for four compounds of the above
examples are provided below at dosages of 10 and 50
mpk.

20

Inhibition of Angiogenesis

<u>Example</u>	<u>Dosage</u>	
	<u>10 mpk</u>	<u>50 mpk</u>
25 Marimastat	--	48 (n=6)
4	18 (n=3)	41 (n=6)
9	50 (n=2)	46 (n=3)
10	47 (n=1)	54 (n=2)
24	53 (n=1)	78 (n=1)

30

Example 448: In Vivo PC-3 Tumor Reduction

PC-3 human pancreatic cancer cells (ATCC CRL 1435) were grown to 90% confluence in F12/MEM (Gibco) containing 7% FBS (Gibco). Cells were mechanically harvested using a rubber scraper, and then washed twice with cold medium. The resulting cells were resuspended in cold medium with 30% matrigel (Collaborative Research) and the cell-containing medium was maintained on ice until used.

Balb/c nu/nu mice at 7-9 weeks of age were anesthetized with avertin [2,2,2-tribromethanol/t-amyl alcohol (1 g/1 mL) diluted 1:60 into phosphate-buffered saline] and 3-5x10⁶ of the above cells in 0.2 mL of medium were injected into the left flank of each mouse. Cells were injected in the morning, whereas dosing with an inhibitor began at 6 PM. The animals were gavaged BID from day zero (cell injection day) to day 25-30, at which time the animals were euthanized and tumors weighed.

Compounds were dosed at 10 mg/mL in 0.5% methylcellulose/0.1% polysorbate 80 to provide a 50 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day, or diluted to provide a 10 mg/kg (mpk) dose twice each day. Tumor measurements began on day 7 and continued every third or fourth day until completion of the study. Groups of ten mice were used in each study and nine to ten survived. Each group of mice so studied constitutes an "n" value of one, so that "n" values greater than one represent multiple studies whose averaged result is provided in the table. The results of this study for several of the before discussed compounds are shown below as average reductions in tumor weight.

Average Percentage Reduction

In Tumor Weight

5 <u>Example</u>	<u>Dosage</u>	
	<u>10 mpk</u>	<u>50 mpk</u>
Marimastat	<5	39 (n=2)
4	33 (n=2)	43 (n=2)
9	40 (n=1)	60 (n=1)
10	nt	59 (n=1)

10

Example 449: Tumor Necrosis Factor Assays

Cell Culture.

15 The cells used in the assay are the human moncytic line U-937 (ATCC CRL-1593). The cells are grown in RPMI w/10% FCS and PSG supplement (R-10) and are not permitted to overgrow. The assay is carried out as follows:

20

1. Count, then harvest cells by centrifugation. Resuspend the pellet in R-10 supplement to a concentration of 1.540×10^6 cells/mL.

25 2. Add test compound in 65 uL R-10 to the appropriate wells of a 96-well flat bottom tissue culture plate. The initial dilution from a DMSO stock (100 mM compound) provides a 400 uM solution, from which five additional three-fold serial

30 dilutions are made. Each dilution of 65 ul (in triplicate) yields final compound test concentrations of 100 μ M, 33.3 μ M, 11.1 μ M, 3.7 μ M, 1.2 μ M and 0.4 μ M.

-734-

3. The counted, washed and resuspended cells (200,000 cells/well) in 130 µL are added to the wells.

4. Incubation is for 45 minutes to one hour at 37°C in 5% CO₂ in a water saturated container.

5. R-10 (65 uL) containing 160 ng/mL PMA (Sigma) is added to each well.

6. The test system is incubated at 37°C in 5% CO₂ overnight (18-20 hours) under 100% humidity.

10 7. Supernatant, 150 µL, is carefully removed from each well for use in the ELISA assay.

8. For toxicity, a 50 µL aliquot of working solution containing 5 mL R-10, 5 mL MTS solution [CellTiter 96 AQueous One Solution Cell Proliferation Assay Cat.#G358/0,1 (Promega Biotech)] and 250 ul PMS solution are added to each well containing the remaining supernatant and cells and the cells incubated at 37°C in 5% CO₂ until the color develops.

The system is excited at 570 nm and read at 630 nm.

20

TNF Receptor II ELISA Assay

1. Plate 100 µL/well 2 ug/mL mouse anti-human TNF_rII antibody (R&D Systems #MAB226) in 1 x PBS (pH 7.1, Gibco) on NUNC-Immuno Maxisorb plate.

25 2. Incubate the plate at 4°C overnight (about 18-20 hours).

2. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween (1 x PBS w/ 0.05% Tween).

3. Add 200 µL 5% BSA in PBS and block at 30 37°C in a water saturated atmosphere for 2 hours.

4. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

- 735 -

5. Add sample and controls (100 μ L of each) to each well. The standards are 0, 50, 100, 200, 300 and 500 pg recombinant human TNFrII (R&D Systems #226-B2) in 100 μ L 0.5% BSA in PBS. The assay is linear to between 400-500 pg of standard.

6. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1.5 hours.

7. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

8. Add 100 μ L goat anti-human TNFrII polyclonal (1.5 μ g/mL R&D Systems #AB226-PB in 0.5% BSA in PBS).

9. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.

10. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

11. Add 100 μ L anti-goat IgG-peroxidase (1:50,000 in 0.5% BSA in PBS, Sigma #A5420).

12. Incubate at 37°C in a saturated atmosphere for 1 hour.

13. Wash the plate with PBS-Tween.

14. Add 10 μ L KPL TMB developer, develop at room temperature (usually about 10 minutes), then terminate with phosphoric acid and excite at 450 nm and read at 570 nm.

25 TNF α ELISA Assay

Coat Immulon® 2 plates with 0.1 mL/well of 1 μ g/mL Genzyme mAb in 0.1 M NaHCO₃ pH 8.0 buffer overnight (about 18-20 hours) at 4°C, wrapped tightly in Saran® wrap.

-736-

Flick out coating solution and block plates with 0.3 mL/well blocking buffer overnight at 4°C, wrapped in Saran® wrap.

Wash wells thoroughly 4X with wash buffer
5 and completely remove all wash buffer. Add 0.1 mL/well of either samples or rhTNF α standards. Dilute samples if necessary in appropriate diluant (e.g. tissue culture medium). Dilute standard in same diluant. Standards and samples should be in
10 triplicates.

Incubate at 37°C for 1 hour in humified container.

Wash plates as above. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1:200 dilution of Genzyme rabbit anti-hTNF .

15 Repeat incubation.

Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of 1 μ g/mL Jackson goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L)-peroxidase.

Incubate at 37°C for 30 minutes.

20 Repeat wash. Add 0.1 mL/well of peroxide- ABTS solution.

Incubate at room temperature for 5-20 minutes.

Read OD at 405 nm.

25 12 Reagents are:

Genzyme mouse anti-human TNF? monoclonal (Cat.# 80-3399-01)

Genzyme rabbit anti-human TNF? polyclonal (Cat.#IP-300)

30 Genzyme recombinant human TNF? (Cat.#TNF-H) .

Jackson Immunoresearch peroxide-conjugated goat anti-rabbit IgG (H+L) (Cat.#111-035-144) .

-737-

Kirkegaard/Perry peroxide ABTS solution
 (Cat#50-66-01).

Immulon 2 96-well microtiter plates.

Blocking solution is 1 mg/mL gelatin in PBS
 5 with 1X thimerasol.

Wash buffer is 0.5 mL Tween[®] 20 in 1 liter
 of PBS.

Results:

10

Example Number	MTS	TNFRII	TNF α
	Toxicity TD ₅₀ in micromolar	Release IC ₅₀ in micromolar	Release IC ₅₀ in micromolar
DMSO	>100	>100	>100
4	>100	>100	>50
6	>100	>100	>50
9	>100	>100	>50
10	>100	>100	>50
13	>100	>100	>50
27	100	>100	>80
35	>100	>100	>80
69	100	>100	>80
95	>100	>100	>50
379	80	>100	80

Example 450: Pharmacokinetic (PK)-evaluation of MMP inhibitors in rats

15

Under metofane anesthesia, the femoral artery (all 8 rats) and femoral vein (only 4 of 8 rats) are isolated and canulated with PE50 tubing and secured with 3.0 silk suture. The following

20 determinations require two catheters, with the venous line being used for infusion of compound (in the group of rats that receives compound via the intravenous (IV) route.), and the arterial line being used for collection of blood samples. The rats are

then placed in restraining cages that permit minimal movement and allowed to recover from anesthesia for approximately 30 minutes. At time 0 (prior to dosing), blood samples (400 µL) are collected from 5 arterial cannula.

- One group of rats (4 rats per group) receives compound via the oral route at a dosing volume of 2 mL/kg (10mg/mL, dissolved in 0.5% methylcellulose, 0.1% Tween® 20), while the other 10 group of rats receives compound via the intravenous cannula, at a dosing volume of 2 ml/kg (10 mg/mL, dissolved in 10% EtOH, 50% PEG 400, 40% saline). The blood samples are collected from the arterial cannula at 15, 30, 60, 120, 240, and 360 minutes from the 15 oral group with an additional 3 minute sample being collected from IV group. After each sample, the cannulas are flushed with PBS containing 10 units/ml heparin. The animals are subjected to euthanasia with an excess of anesthesia or carbon monoxide 20 asphyxiation when the study is terminated at 6 hours. Blood samples from each time point are assayed for MMP-13 enzyme inhibitory activity and the circulating concentration of compound plus active metabolites is estimated based on the standard curve.
- 25 Pharmacokinetic (PK) parameters are calculated by the VAX computer program CSTRIP. The parameters are defined in textbooks such as *Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics*, eighth ed., McGraw-Hill, Inc., New York (1993) and the references 30 therein.

- 739 -

Example Number	Rat Intravenous			Rat Oral			
	20 mpk			20 mpk			
	t _{1/2}	AUC (0-∞)	Blood Level @ 3 min	Cmax	AUC (0-6 hr)	BA	Blood Level @ 6 hr
	Hour	hr*μg/mL	μg/mL	μg/mL	hr*μg/mL	%	μg/mL
4	1.77	24.80	37.60	1.84	4.14	16.7	0.254
6	1.19	46.39	84.72	22.88	16.45	35.5	0.345
9	1.10	33.67	42.17	13.63	9.43	28.0	0.281
10	0.84	43.01	73.00	18.47	12.93	30.1	0.134
12	0.86	22.11	73.54	1.00	2.45	11.1	0.121
13	1.03	43.08	91.07	21.98	18.08	42.0	0.228
14	1.25	12.92	12.10	4.13	7.66	59.3	0.102
15	1.01	49.29	120.83	27.16	18.19	36.9	0.192
17	0.74	37.10	63.44	15.72	13.32	35.9	0.135
22	1.47	14.05	18.06	0.82	1.82	13.0	0.174
23	0.85	25.01	59.92	7.31	5.93	23.7	0.087
24	2.49	37.35	62.52	9.79	15.88	42.5	0.545
25	-	-	-	1.48			0.173
26	0.58	17.51	64.01	0.29	0.83	4.7	0.051
27	1.10	43.32	43.69	10.87	21.24	49.0	0.427
28	-	-	-	10.02	24.28		0.537
32	1.03	38.94	51.48	7.65	13.48	34.6	0.529
33	1.91	29.96	24.13	3.33	8.25	27.5	0.543
34	-	-	-	2.13			0.495
35	-	-	-	12.59	26.97		1.237
36	0.65	5.74	19.66	0.16	0.73	12.7	0.072
40	-	-	-	1.55			0.128
42	-	-	-	0.71			0.036
43	0.82	18.79	61.76	4.17	3.24	17.2	0.040
53	0.97	10.78	31.68	0.37	0.48	4.4	BLD
65	-	-	-	0.99			0.080
68	-	-	-	3.41			0.038
69	1.87	63.78	44.00	8.58	22.89	35.9	1.172
70	-	-	-	3.08			0.131
71	-	-	-	4.00			0.452
72	-	-	-	1.42	2.03		0.062
73	-	-	-	1.89	6.87		0.372
79	1.82	6.11	13.99	0.02	0.07	1.1	0.010
80	-	-	40.83	0.03			0.003
81	0.76	38.21	89.01	5.06	6.40	16.7	0.074
89	-	-	-	1.68			0.196
90	-	-	-	0.08			0.041
91	-	-	-	0.17			0.138
93	1.81	13.48	20.88	0.35	1.55	11.5	0.126
94	1.71	25.13	43.37	0.87	1.34	5.3	0.050
95	1.06	19.74	34.71	1.74	4.86	24.6	0.148
96				0.43			0.076
99	0.68	35.68	99.49	14.25	8.05	22.6	0.071
100	1.50	24.60	26.06	3.12	11.30	45.9	0.506
103	1.10	19.66	31.11	2.55	0.09	19.9	0.092
104	0.66	9.86	29.82	9.89	4.88	49.4	0.008
108	-	-	-	2.96			0.108
109	1.12	7.13	13.91	0.93	0.85	11.9	0.027
110			2.67	0.02			0.015

-740-

111	0.65	8.49	33.56	0.45	1.11	13.1	0.054
115	1.36	7.81	12.95	1.17	2.00	25.6	0.058
117	0.78	8.69	40.50	0.18	0.28	3.3	0.016
118	1.85	10.97	17.18	0.75	3.32	30.3	0.268
121	-	-	-	0.31			0.055
123	-	-	-	1.43			0.017
125	0.73	15.73	25.36	1.11	2.50	15.9	0.119
233	0.85	23.12	31.90	3.33	6.22	26.9	0.584
379	1.74	51.41	37.54	4.30	16.80	32.7	1.154
382	1.71	73.68	48.81	7.27	36.12	49.0	3.113
387	-	-	-	0.65			0.558
388	0.94	26.10	34.62	0.15	0.68	2.6	0.073
390	1.50	127.63	120.60	23.21	44.20	34.6	1.780
391	1.45	120.92	82.87	24.02	73.24	60.6	2.680
400			104.34	8.55			0.160
408	3.30	25.18	57.40	9.46	4.17	16.6	0.015
410	1.78	29.83	40.08	0.63	2.08	6.7	0.223
414	0.73	26.15	61.89	5.31	6.22	23.8	0.021
416	2.94	230.70	111.17	29.63	156.71	67.9	20.52
418	2.42	209.92	78.55	20.65	77.52	36.9	7.347
421	-	-	-	13.08	19.21		0.206
427	2.85	36.72	50.74	4.16	8.44	23.0	0.440
437	-	-	-	4.21	4.43		0.128
438	2.14	9.05	7.46	0.39	1.86	20.6	0.316

-741-

Example Number	Rat Intravenous			Rat Oral			
	20 mpk			20 mpk			
	t _{1/2}	AUC (0-∞)	Blood Level @ 3 min	Cmax	AUC (0-6hr)	BA	Blood Level @ 6 hr
	Hour	hr*μg/mL	μg/mL	μg/mL	hr*μg/mL	%	μg/mL
4	1.77	24.80	37.60	1.84	4.14	16.7	0.254
6	1.19	46.39	84.72	22.88	16.45	35.5	0.345
9	1.10	33.67	42.17	13.63	9.43	28.0	0.281
10	0.84	43.01	73.00	18.47	12.93	30.1	0.134
12	0.86	22.11	73.54	1.00	2.45	11.1	0.121
13	1.03	43.08	91.07	21.98	18.08	42.0	0.228
14	1.25	12.92	12.10	4.13	7.66	59.3	0.102
15	1.01	49.29	120.83	27.16	18.19	36.9	0.192
17	0.74	37.10	63.44	15.72	13.32	35.9	0.135
22	1.47	14.05	18.06	0.82	1.82	13.0	0.174
23	0.85	25.01	59.92	7.31	5.93	23.7	0.087
24	2.49	37.35	62.52	9.79	15.88	42.5	0.545
25	-	-	-	1.48			0.173
26	0.58	17.51	64.01	0.29	0.83	4.7	0.051
27	1.10	43.32	43.69	10.87	21.24	49.0	0.427
28	-	-	-	10.02	24.28		0.537
32	1.03	38.94	51.48	7.65	13.48	34.6	0.529
33	1.91	29.96	24.13	3.33	8.25	27.5	0.543
34	-	-	-	2.13			0.495
35	-	-	-	12.59	26.97		1.237
36	0.65	5.74	19.66	0.16	0.73	12.7	0.072
40	-	-	-	1.55			0.128
42	-	-	-	0.71			0.036
43	0.82	18.79	61.76	4.17	3.24	17.2	0.040
53	0.97	10.78	31.68	0.37	0.48	4.4	BLD
65	-	-	-	0.99			0.080
68	-	-	-	3.41			0.038
69	1.87	63.78	44.00	8.58	22.89	35.9	1.172
70	-	-	-	3.08			0.131
71	-	-	-	4.00			0.452
72	-	-	-	1.42	2.03		0.062
73	-	-	-	1.89	6.87		0.372
79	1.82	6.11	13.99	0.02	0.07	1.1	0.010
80	-	-	40.83	0.03			0.003
81	0.76	38.21	89.01	5.06	6.40	16.7	0.074
89	-	-	-	1.68			0.196
90	-	-	-	0.08			0.041
91	-	-	-	0.17			0.138
93	1.81	13.48	20.88	0.35	1.55	11.5	0.126
94	1.71	25.13	43.37	0.87	1.34	5.3	0.050
95	1.06	19.74	34.71	1.74	4.86	24.6	0.148
96				0.43			0.076
99	0.68	35.68	99.49	14.25	8.05	22.6	0.071
100	1.50	24.60	26.06	3.12	11.30	45.9	0.506
103	1.10	19.66	31.11	2.55	0.09	19.9	0.092
104	0.66	9.86	29.82	9.89	4.88	49.4	0.008
108	-	-	-	2.96			0.108
109	1.12	7.13	13.91	0.93	0.85	11.9	0.027
110			2.67	0.02			0.015

-742-

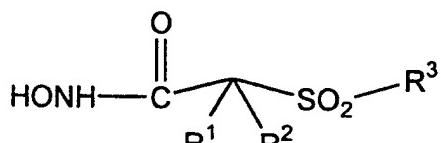
111	0.65	8.49	33.56	0.45	1.11	13.1	0.054
115	1.36	7.81	12.95	1.17	2.00	25.6	0.058
117	0.78	8.69	40.50	0.18	0.28	3.3	0.016
118	1.85	10.97	17.18	0.75	3.32	30.3	0.268
121	-	-	-	0.31			0.055
123	-	-	-	1.43			0.017
125	0.73	15.73	25.36	1.11	2.50	15.9	0.119
233	0.85	23.12	31.90	3.33	6.22	26.9	0.584
379	1.74	51.41	37.54	4.30	16.80	32.7	1.154
382	1.71	73.68	48.81	7.27	36.12	49.0	3.113
387	-	-	-	0.65			0.558
388	0.94	26.10	34.62	0.15	0.68	2.6	0.073
390	1.50	127.63	120.60	23.21	44.20	34.6	1.780
391	1.45	120.92	82.87	24.02	73.24	60.6	2.680
400			104.34	8.55			0.160
408	3.30	25.18	57.40	9.46	4.17	16.6	0.015
410	1.78	29.83	40.08	0.63	2.08	6.7	0.223
414	0.73	26.15	61.89	5.31	6.22	23.8	0.021
416	2.94	230.70	111.17	29.63	156.71	67.9	20.52
418	2.42	209.92	78.55	20.65	77.52	36.9	7.347
421	-	-	-	13.08	19.21		0.206
427	2.85	36.72	50.74	4.16	8.44	23.0	0.440
437	-	-	-	4.21	4.43		0.128
438	2.14	9.05	7.46	0.39	1.86	20.6	0.316

From the foregoing, it will be observed

5 that numerous modifications and variations can be effectuated without departing from the true spirit and scope of the novel concepts of the present invention. It is to be understood that no limitation with respect to the specific example presented is
10 intended or should be inferred. The disclosure is intended to cover by the appended claims all such modifications as fall within the scope of the claims.

WHAT IS CLAIMED:

1. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises
 5 administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-
 10 13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula (I), below



15

wherein

R¹ and R² are both hydrido or R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing one, two or three
 20 heteroatoms in the ring that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen;

R³ is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the
 25 substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl,

arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl,
aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,
alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,
aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the
5 sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents,
and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5-
or 6-membered rings selected from the group
consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and
heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally
10 substituted with one or more substituents
independently selected from the group consisting of a
cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,
trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo,
15 alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl,
aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino,
heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,
cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,
heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio,
20 heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy,
aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl,
arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkoxy,
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,
aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,
25 alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxy carbonyl,
aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkylthio, amino,
30 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
that are independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,

aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an
alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino
5 nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen
or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)
10 unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two
groups independently selected from the group
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,
alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,
15 alkoxy carbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,
benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-
20 alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,
carbonylamino
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of
an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or
25 two radicals selected from the group consisting
of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused
30 cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted
alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido
nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto
together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo,

- 746 -

heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring
that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with
one or two radicals independently selected from
the group consisting of an alkyl,
5 alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,
hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,
wherein the amino nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with
10 one or two substituents that are
independently selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to
15 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,
and an aminoalkyl group
wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two
substituents independently selected from the group
20 consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and an alkanoyl
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring.

25

2. The process according to claim 1
wherein R¹ and R² together with the atoms to which
they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered ring
containing one, two or three heteroatoms in the ring
30 that are oxygen, sulfur or nitrogen;

3. The process according to claim 2

wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a C₃-C₁₄ alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group.

4. The process according to claim 3

wherein R³ contains two or more 5- or 6-membered rings.

5. The process according to claim 3

wherein R³, when rotated about an axis drawn through the SO₂-bonded 1-position and the substituent-bonded 4-position of a 6-membered ring or the SO₂-bonded 1-position and substituent-bonded 3- or 4-position of a 5-membered ring, defines a three-dimensional volume whose widest dimension has the width in a direction transverse to that axis to rotation of about one furanyl ring to about two phenyl rings.

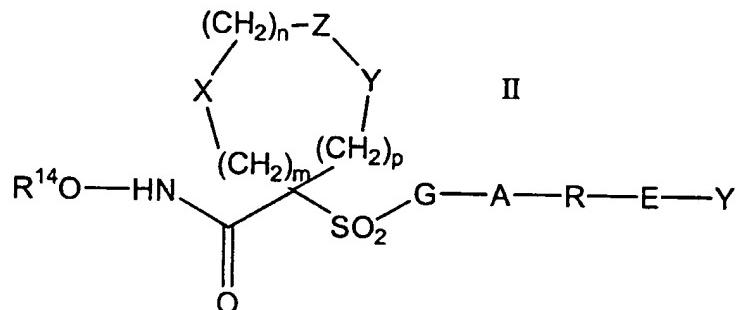
6. The process according to claim 3

wherein R³ has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group and a length that is less than that of an icosyl group.

7. A process for treating a host mammal having a condition associated with pathological matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or

5 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an effective amount to a mammalian host having such a condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory

10 activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding in structure to formula II, below



15 wherein

R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $\text{C}(\text{W})\text{R}^{15}$ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of a $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, aryl, $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkoxy, heteroaryl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl,

20 $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$ -cycloalkyl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkoxy, ar- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group

25 consisting of an $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl, aryl, ar- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ -alkyl,

C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
5 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

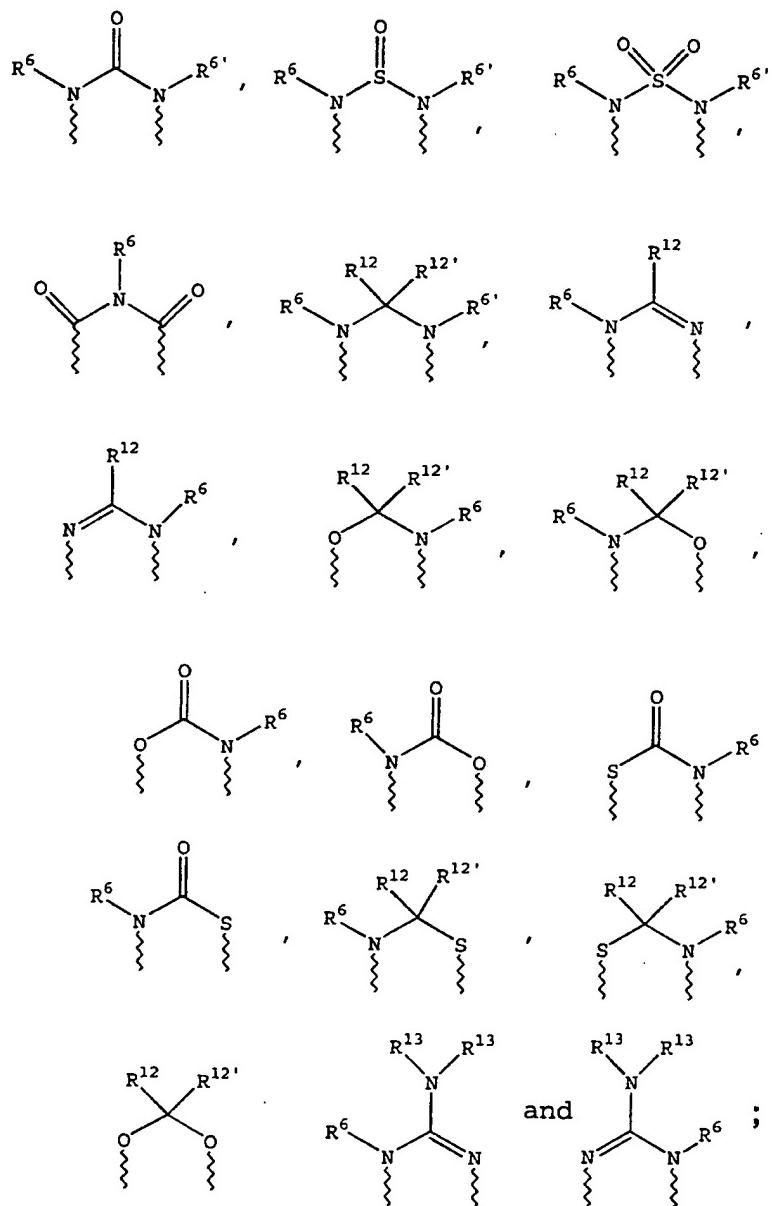
10 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

15 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or

20 (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of

-750-



5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms
of the depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from
the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-
aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
10 alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-
C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-

perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 10 aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is 20 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein 25 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a

C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group
5 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group
10 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;
15

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-20 C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
25 hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a
10 carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or
15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
20 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
25

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein
5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting
10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that has a length greater than that of a pentyl group has a
15 length that is less than that of an icosyl group wherein

- G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;
A is selected from the group consisting of
(1) -O-;
20 (2) -S-;
(3) -NR¹⁷-;
(4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;
(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
25 (6) -O-CO-O-;
(7) -HC=CH-;
(8) -NH-CO-NH-;
(9) -C≡C-;
(10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

- 755 -

(11) -N=N-;

(12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein

R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or

5 phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, 10 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a 15 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, 20 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl 25 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl 30 group;

- 756 -

- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
- (5) -SO₂-;
- 5 (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, 10 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a 15 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino 20 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

25 8. The process according to claim 7 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

9. The process according to claim 8
30 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

-757-

10. The process according to claim 7
wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that
is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is
less than that of a stearyl group.

5

11. The process according to claim 7
wherein A is -O- or -S-.

12. The process according to claim 7
10 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or
heterocycloalkyl group.

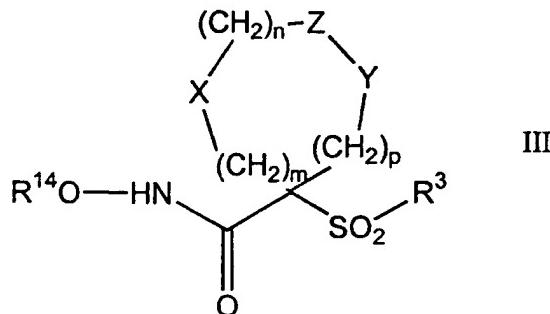
13. The process according to claim 7
wherein E is absent.

15

14. The process according to claim 7
wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of
hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a
perfluoroalkylthio group.

20

15. A process for treating a host mammal
having a condition associated with pathological
matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises
administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or
25 a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an
effective amount to a mammalian host having such a
condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting
the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-
13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory
30 activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding
in structure to formula III, below



wherein

R^3 is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl

- 5 group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself
substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered
ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a
5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the
group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-phenoxy,
10 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-
yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-
fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoro-
methoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-
(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethyl-
15 thio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-
isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-
benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy,
4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-
ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-
20 methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-
triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-
dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-
methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-
25 amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-
tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy,
and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of a C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl,

5 C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group

10 consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

15 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

 m is zero, 1 or 2;

 n is zero, 1 or 2;

 p is zero, 1 or 2;

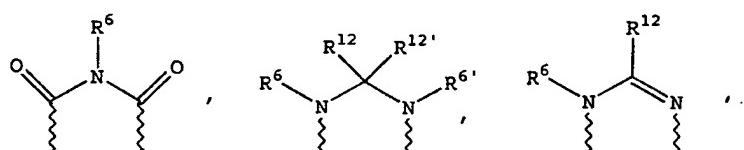
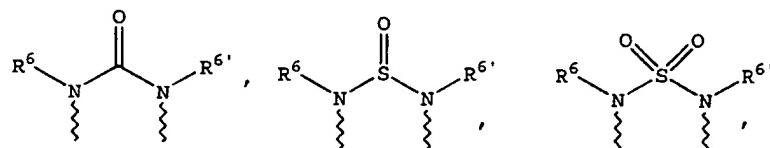
20 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

 (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)$, NR^6 , O, S, $S(O)$, $S(O)_2$ and $NS(O)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

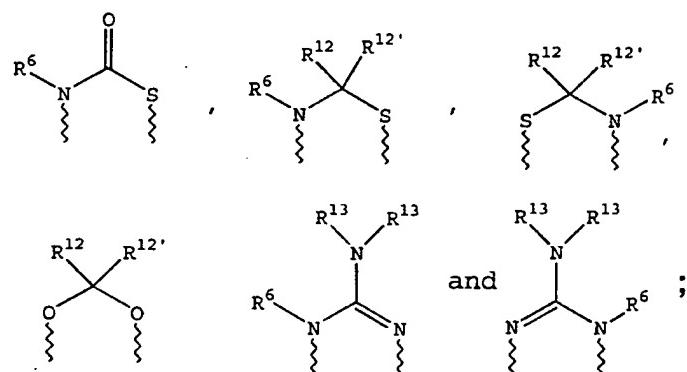
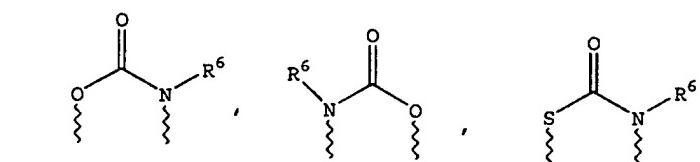
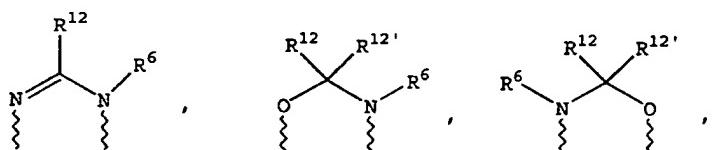
25 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of $NR^6C(O)$, $NR^6S(O)$, $NR^6S(O)_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O , SS, NR^6NR^6 and $OC(O)$, with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

- 760 -

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



5



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms
10 of the depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 15 aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-20 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is 25 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group,

hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of

5 C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

10 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

15 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-

-764-

C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-
alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-
5 alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio
substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-
C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-
C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein
the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)
10 substituted with one or two radicals independently
selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl,
ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl; and
R¹³ is selected from the group consisting
of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-
15 alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl
group.

16. The process according to claim 15
wherein the sum of m + n + p = 1 or 2.

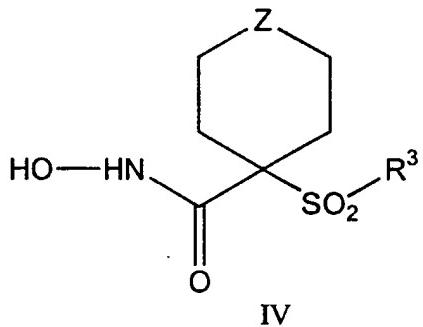
20

17. The process according to claim 15
wherein Z is O, S or NR⁶.

18. The process according to claim 15
25 wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of
C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-
alkynyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl.

19. The process according to claim 15
wherein m = n = zero, p = 1, and Y is NR⁶.

5 20. A process for treating a host mammal
having a condition associated with pathological
matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises
administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an
10 effective amount to a mammalian host having such a
condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting
the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-
13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory
activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding
15 in structure to formula IV, below



wherein R³ is an optionally substituted
aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical,
20 and when said aryl or heteroaryl radical is
substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the
group consisting of an optionally substituted
cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy,
25 aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl,
arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl,

aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,
alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,
aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the
sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents,
5 and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5-
or 6-membered rings selected from the group
consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and
heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally
substituted with one or more substituents
10 independently selected from the group consisting of a
cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy,
trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo,
alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl,
15 aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino,
heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl,
cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,
heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio,
heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy,
20 aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl,
arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy,
alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,
aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy,
alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl,
25 aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl,
aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,
hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,
aloxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino,
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
30 or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
that are independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,

alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
5 form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two
10 groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,
15
20 carbonylamino
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted
25
30 alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring

that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

5 wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 10 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

15 and an aminoalkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, 20 aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring; and Z is selected group the group consisting of 25 O, S, NR⁶, SO, SO₂, and NSO₂R⁷, wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkanoyl, benzyl, benzoyl, C₃-C₅-alkynyl, C₃-C₅-alkenyl, C₁-C₃-30 alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₅-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-carboxyalkyl, C₁-

- C₅-alkoxy C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, and NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl or NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkyl wherein R⁸ and R⁹ are independently hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR⁸R⁹ together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-atoms in the ring; and
- R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group.

21. The process according to claim 20 wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a C₃-C₁₄ alkyl group, a N-piperidyl group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group.

22. The process according to claim 20 wherein R³ has a length that is greater than that of a pentyl group and a length that is less than that of an icosyl group.

23. The process according to claim 20 wherein Z is O, S or NR⁶.

24. The process according to claim 23

wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl.

25. The process according to claim 20

10 wherein said R³ radical is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y, wherein G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -O-;

(2) -S-;

15 (3) -NR¹⁷-;

(4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;

(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;

(6) -O-CO-O-;

20 (7) -HC=CH-;

(8) -NH-CO-NH-;

(9) -C≡C-;

(10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

(11) -N=N-;

25 (12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl; or

-771-

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, 5 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a 10 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, 15 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxy carbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxy carbonyl 20 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl 25 group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
- (5) -SO₂-;
- (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or 30

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, 5 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a 10 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino 15 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

20 26. The process according to claim 25 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

25 27. The process according to claim 26 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

28. The process according to claim 25
wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that
is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is
30 less than that of a stearyl group.

29. The process according to claim 25
wherein A is -O- or -S-.

30. The process according to claim 25
5 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or
heterocycloalkyl group.

31. The process according to claim 25
wherein E is absent.

10

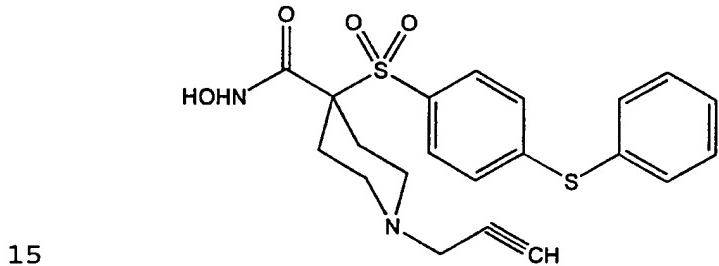
32. The process according to claim 25
wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of
hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a
perfluoroalkylthio group.

15

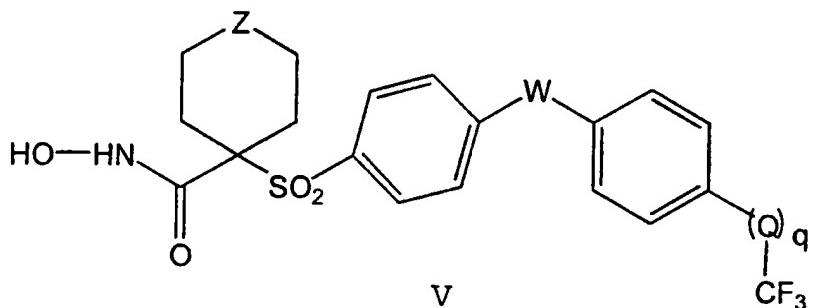
33. The process according to claim 20
wherein R³ is a radical that is comprised of a
single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or
6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-
20 position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or
4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent
selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy,
4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy,
3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-
25 fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-
trifluoromethoxy-phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy,
4-(trifluoromethylthio)-phenoxy, 4-
(trifluoromethylthio)-thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-
fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-
30 isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-
yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-
methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-

difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-
3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy,
3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-
cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-
5 bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy,
4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-amino-3-
methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-
2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-
piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy
10 group.

34. The process according to claim 20
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



35. A process for treating a host mammal
having a condition associated with pathological
matrix metalloprotease (MMP) activity that comprises
20 administering a metalloprotease inhibitor compound or
a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof in an
effective amount to a mammalian host having such a
condition, said metalloprotease inhibitor inhibiting
the activity of one or more of MMP-2, MMP-9 and MMP-
25 13, while exhibiting substantially less inhibitory
activity against MMP-1, said compound corresponding
in structure to formula V, below



wherein

Z is O, S or NR⁶;

5 W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR⁶
or sulfur (S),

R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of
C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-
alkynyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
10 aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl; and

q is zero or one such that when q is zero,
Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded
directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

15

36. The process according to claim 35
wherein q is zero.

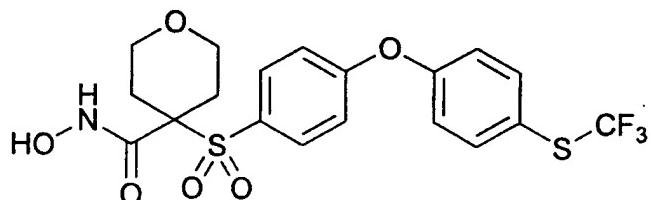
37. The process according to claim 35
20 wherein W is O.

38. The process according to claim 37
wherein q is zero.

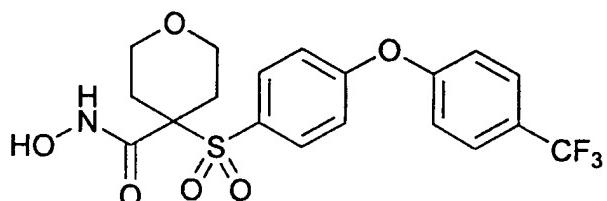
25 39. The process according to claim 37
wherein q is one and Q is O.

40. The process according to claim 37
wherein q is one and Q is S.

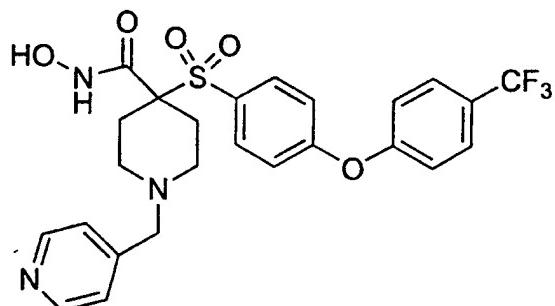
5 41. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



42. The process according to claim 35
10 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula

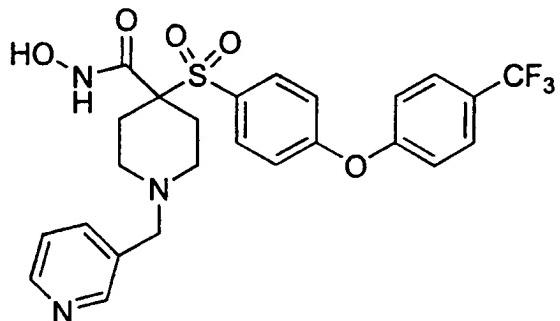


43. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
15 the formula

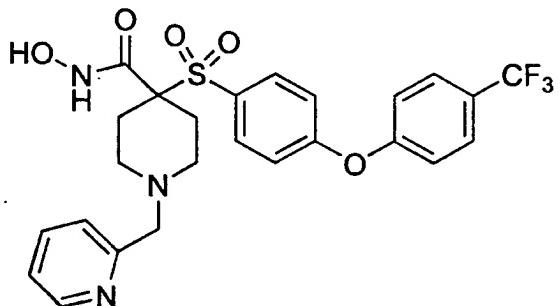


44. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula

- 777 -

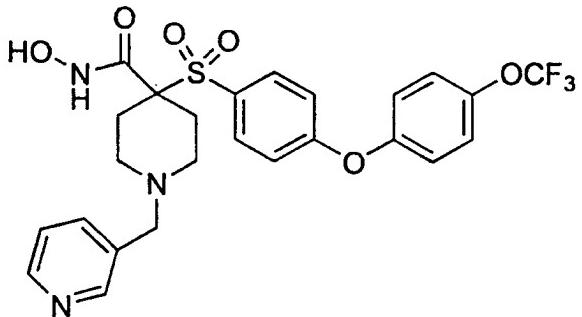


45. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



5

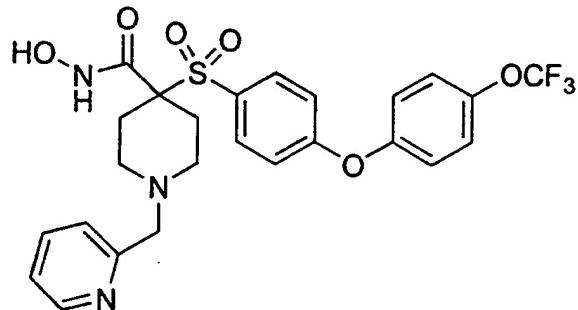
46. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



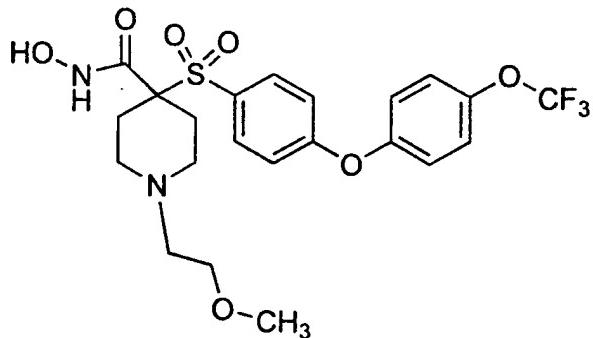
10

47. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula

-778-

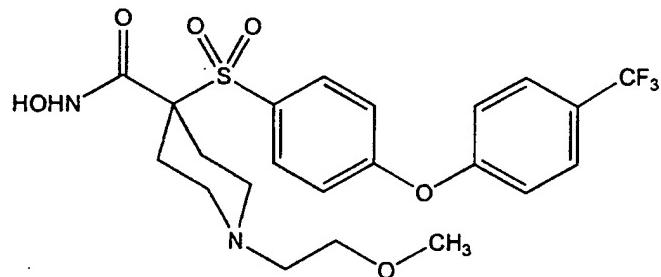


48. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



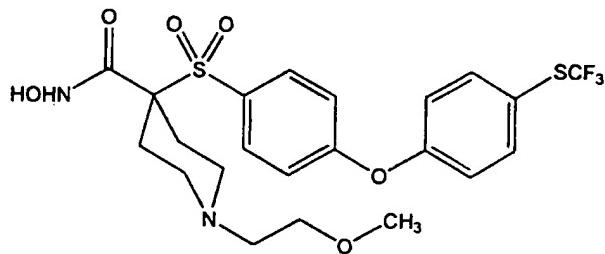
5

49. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula

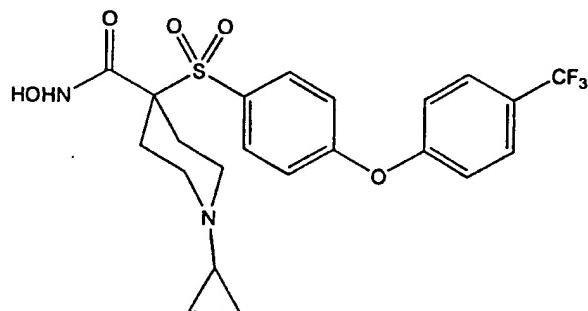


10

50. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula

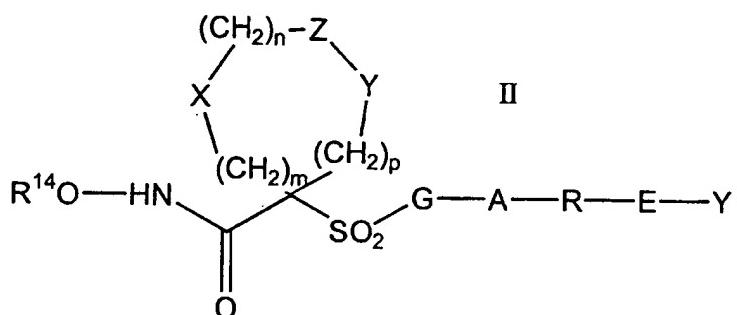


51. The process according to claim 35
wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to
the formula



5

52. A compound corresponding in structure
to formula II, below, or a pharmaceutically
acceptable salt thereof:



10

wherein

R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically
acceptable cation or C(W)R¹⁵ where W is O or S and
15 R¹⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-
C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

-780-

C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

15 p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

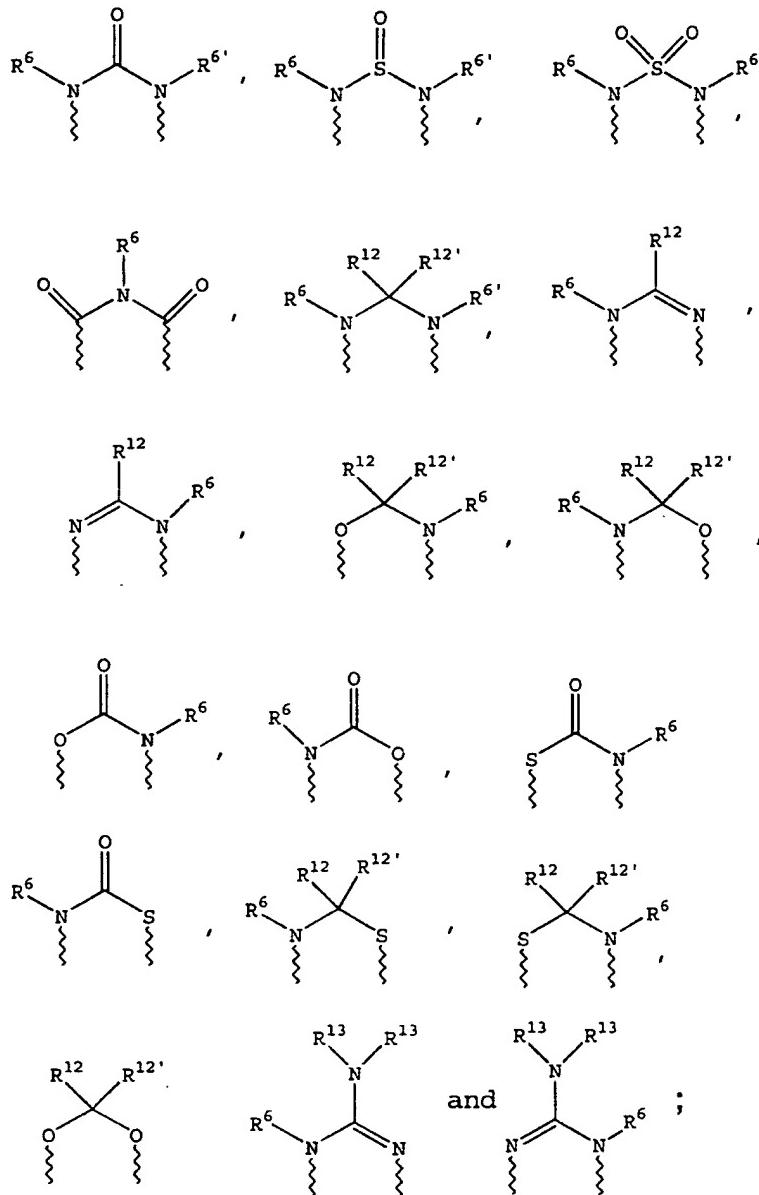
(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are

20 CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being

25 CR⁸R⁹, or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of



5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms
of the depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from
the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-
aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
10 alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-
C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-

perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-5-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
10 aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-15 alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
20 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
25 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a

C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group
5 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group
10 consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;
15

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
20 hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or
25

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonyl amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and
R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a
10 carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or
15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
20 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-
25 alkyl,

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein
5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting
10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

G-A-R-E-Y is a substituent that has a length greater than that of a pentyl group a length
15 that is less than that of an icosyl group, and wherein

G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;

A is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -O-;

20 (2) -S-;

(3) -NR¹⁷-;

(4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;

(5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;

25 (6) -O-CO-O-;

(7) -HC=CH-;

(8) -NH-CO-NH-;

(9) -C≡C-;

(10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;

- 786 -

(11) -N=N-;

(12) -NH-NH-; and

(13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein
R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or

5 phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly
to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
10 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl,
heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,
cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl,
aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl,
heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a
15 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or
heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl
substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted
with one or two radicals selected from the group
consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl,
20 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,
alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl,
hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy,
hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl
25 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when
A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is
30 a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl
group;

- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
 - (3) -CO-;
 - (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
 - (5) -SO₂-;
- 5 (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or
- (7) E is absent and R is bonded directly
to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group
consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl,
10 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy,
aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl,
perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio,
trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl,
cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and a
15 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or
heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)
substituted with one or two radicals independently
selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl,
halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino
20 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted
or (ii) substituted with one or two groups
independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an
aralkyl group.

25 53. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains
two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

30 54. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-
membered.

55. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a
length that is greater than a hexyl group and a
5 length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

56. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

10 57. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl
or heterocycloalkyl group.

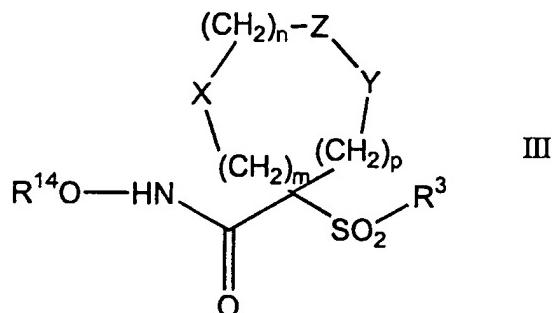
15 58. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein E is absent.

20 59. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein Y is selected from the group
consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy,
perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

60. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein R¹⁴ is hydrido.

25 61. The compound or salt according to
claim 52 wherein W of the C(W)R¹⁵ is O and R¹⁵ is a
C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-
alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or aryloxy
group.

62. A compound corresponding in structure to formula III, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof



5

wherein

- R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-phenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,

- 790 -

4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group;

5 R^{14} is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{15}$ where W is O or S and R^{15} is selected from the group consisting of a C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

 m is zero, 1 or 2;

 n is zero, 1 or 2;

 p is zero, 1 or 2;

 the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

25 (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of $C(O)$, NR^6 , O, S, $S(O)$, $S(O)_2$ and $NS(O)_2R^7$, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR^8R^9 , and $CR^{10}R^{11}$, or

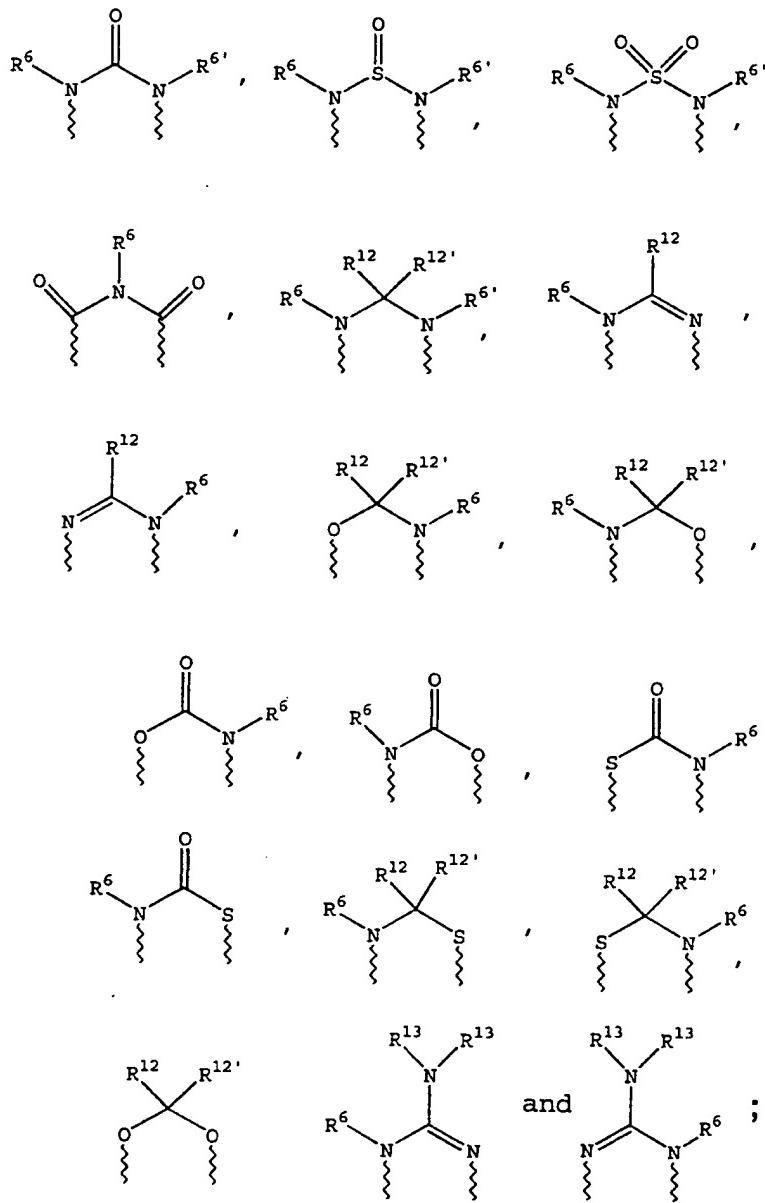
 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together

30 constitute a moiety that is selected from the group

-791-

consisting of $\text{NR}^6\text{C(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}$, $\text{NR}^6\text{S(O)}_2$, NR^6S , NR^6O ,
 SS , NR^6NR^6 and OC(O) , with the remaining one of X, Y
and Z being CR^8R^9 , or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together
5 constitute a moiety selected from the group
consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group,
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or
5 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals
independently selected from the group consisting of
 C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a
 C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl
group wherein the amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen
10 is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or
two radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group and an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
15 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of
20 a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently
selected from the group consisting of a hydrido,
25 hydroxy, C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_2 - C_6 -alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C_1 -C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C_1 -C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-

- alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
- 5 heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl; and
- 10 R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group.
- 15 20 63. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein the sum of m + n + p = 1 or 2.
- 25 64. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein Z is O, S or NR⁶.
65. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

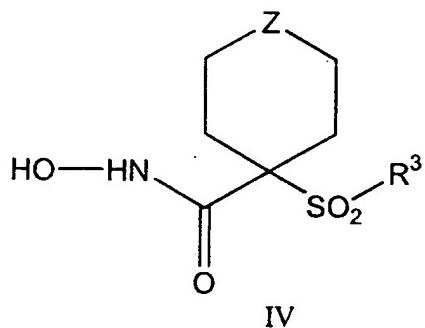
amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl.

66. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein m = n = zero, p = 1, and Y is NR⁶.

5 67. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein R¹⁴ is hydrido.

10 68. The compound or salt according to claim 62 wherein W of the C(W)R¹⁵ is O and R¹⁵ is a C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

15 69. A compound corresponding in structure to formula IV, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof



wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or 20 heteroaryl group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered ring or at its own 3- or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the group consisting of one other single-ringed aryl or 25 heteroaryl group, a C₃-C₁₄ alkyl group, a N-piperidyl

group, a N-piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy group, a 4-thiopyridyl group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group; and

Z is selected group the group consisting of
5 O, S, NR⁶, SO, SO₂, and NSO₂R⁷,

wherein R⁶ is selected from the group
consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkanoyl,
benzyl, benzoyl, C₃-C₅-alkynyl, C₃-C₅-alkenyl, C₁-C₃-
alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-
10 C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₅-hydroxyalkyl, C₁-C₅-carboxyalkyl, C₁-
C₅-alkoxy C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, and NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-
alkylcarbonyl or NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkyl wherein R⁸ and R⁹
are independently hydrido, C₁-C₅-alkyl, C₁-C₅-
alkoxycarbonyl or aryl-C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, or NR⁸R⁹
15 together form a heterocyclic ring containing 5- to 8-
atoms in the ring; and

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of
a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-
alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-
20 carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group.

70. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein R³ has a length that is greater than
that of a pentyl group and a length that is less than
25 that of an icosyl group.

71. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein Z is O, S or NR⁶.

72. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein R⁶ is selected from the group
consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl,
5 amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-
alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl.

73. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein said R³ radical is the substituent
10 G-A-R-E-Y, wherein

- G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;
A is selected from the group
consisting of
- (1) -O-;
 - 15 (2) -S-;
 - (3) -NR¹⁷-;
 - (4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷
is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;
 - (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
 - 20 (6) -O-CO-O-;
 - (7) -HC=CH-;
 - (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
 - (9) -C≡C-;
 - (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
 - 25 (11) -N=N-;
 - (12) -NH-NH-; and
 - (13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein
R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or
phenyl; or

(14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, 5 cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a 10 heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, 15 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxy carbonylalkyl, alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxy carbonyl 20 group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

E is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl 25 group;
- (2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and
- (3) -CO-;
- (4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;
- (5) -SO₂-;
- (6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or 30

-800-

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, 5 aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a 10 aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino 15 group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group.

20 74. The compound or salt according to claim 69 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

25 75. The compound or salt according to claim 69 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

30 76. The compound or salt according to claim 69 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

-801-

77. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

78. The compound or salt according to
5 claim 69 wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl
or heterocycloalkyl group.

79. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein E is absent.

10

80. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein Y is selected from the group
consisting of hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy,
perfluoroalkoxy and a perfluoroalkylthio group.

15

81. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein R³ is a radical that is comprised of
a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl group that is 5-
or 6-membered, and is itself substituted at its own
20 4-position when a 6-membered ring and at its own 3-
or 4-position when a 5-membered ring with a
substituent selected from the group consisting of a
thiophenoxy, 4-chlorophenoxy, 3-chlorophenoxy, 4-
methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-yloxy, 3,4-
25 dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-
fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethoxy-
phenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-
(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-
(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-
30 fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-
isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-
yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 4-chloro-3-

methylphenoxy, 3-methylphenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-
5 cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy, 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, N-
10 piperidyl, N-piperazinyl and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

82. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein said R³ group is a PhR²³ group,
15 wherein Ph is a phenyl ring that is substituted at
its 4-position by an R²³ group that is a substituent
selected from the group consisting of another single-
ringed aryl or heteroaryl group, a piperidyl group, a
piperazinyl group, a phenoxy group, a thiophenoxy
20 group, a phenylazo group and a benzamido group.

83. The compound or salt according to
claim 82 wherein said R²³ group is itself substituted
with a moiety that is selected from the group
25 consisting of a halogen, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy group, a C₁-C₄ alkyl group, a dimethylamino group, a carboxyl C₁-C₃ alkylene group, a C₁-C₄ alkoxy carbonyl C₁-C₃ alkylene group, a trifluoromethylthio group, a trifluoromethoxy group, a trifluoromethyl group and a
30 carboxamido C₁-C₃ alkylene group, or is substituted

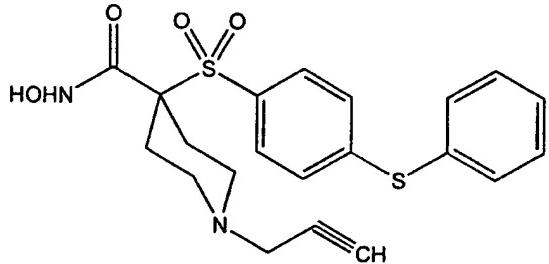
at the meta- and para-positions by a methylenedioxy group.

84. The compound or salt according to
5 claim 83 wherein said R²³ group is substituted at the para-position.

85. The compound or salt according to
claim 84 wherein said R²³ group is phenoxy.

10

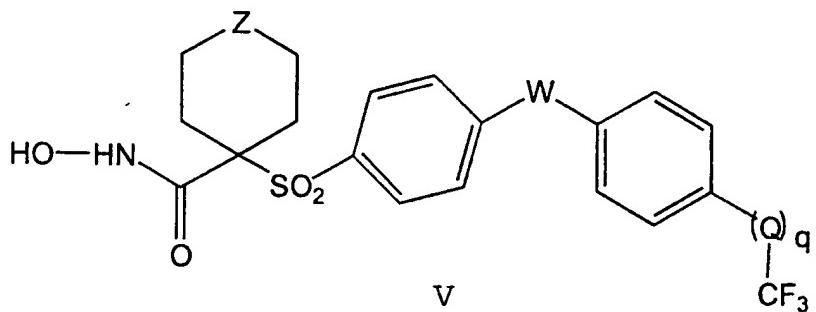
86. The compound or salt according to
claim 69 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



15

87. A compound corresponding in structure to formula V, below, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

20



-804-

wherein

Z is O, S or NR⁶;

W and Q are independently oxygen (O), NR⁶ or sulfur (S),

5 R⁶ is selected from the group consisting of C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminosulfonyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl; and

10 q is zero or one such that when q is zero, Q is absent and the trifluoromethyl group is bonded directly to the depicted phenyl ring.

88. The compound or salt according to
15 claim 87 wherein q is zero.

89. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein W is O.

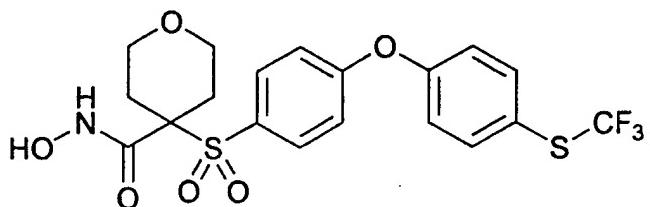
20 90. The compound or salt according to
claim 89 wherein q is zero.

91. The compound or salt according to
claim 89 wherein q is one and Q is O.

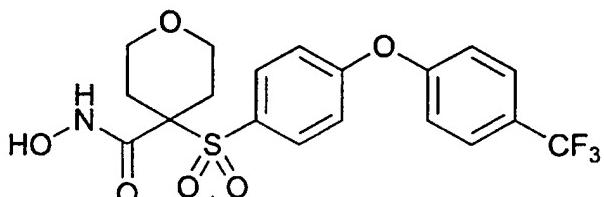
25 92. The compound or salt according to
claim 89 wherein q is one and Q is S.

93. The compound or salt according to
30 claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula

-805-

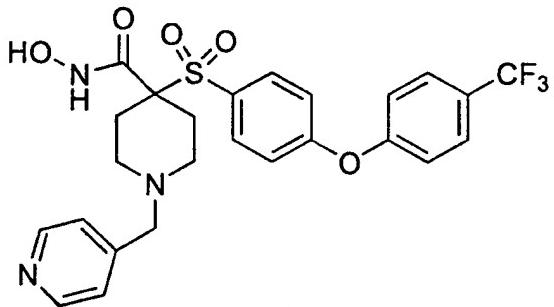


94. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula



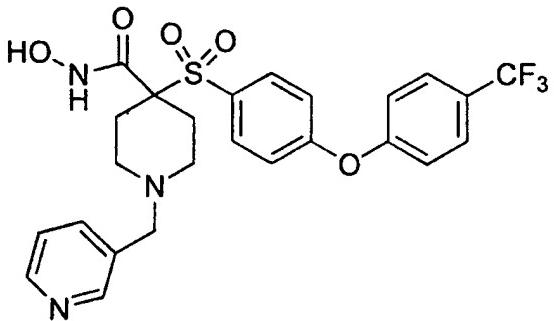
5

95. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula



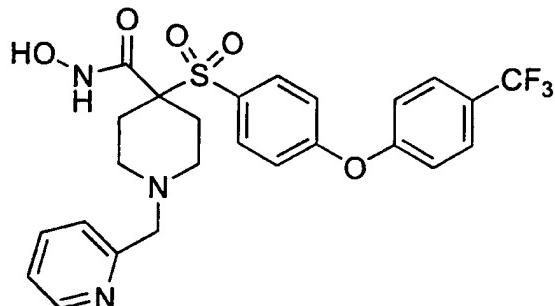
10

96. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula

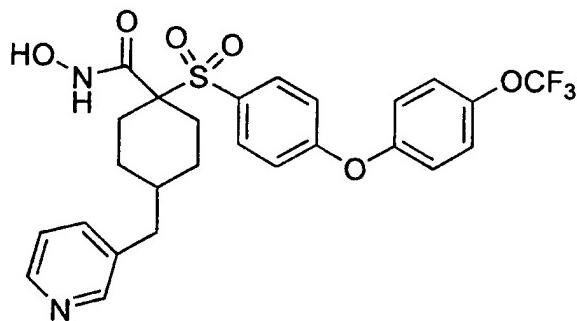


-806-

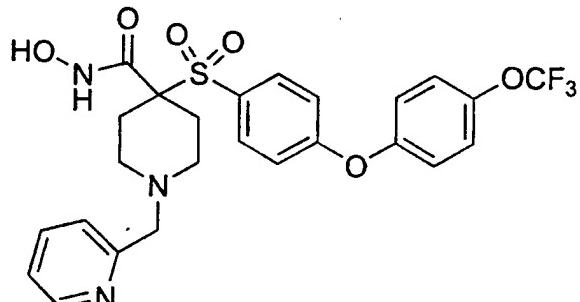
97. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula



5 98. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula

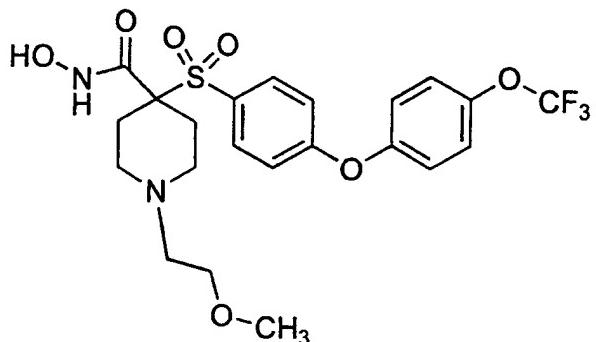


10 99. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula



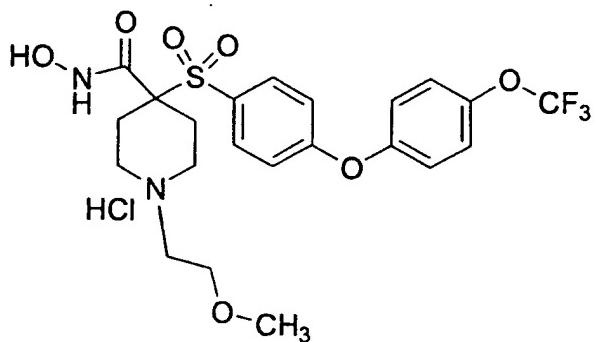
100. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
15 structure to the formula

-807-

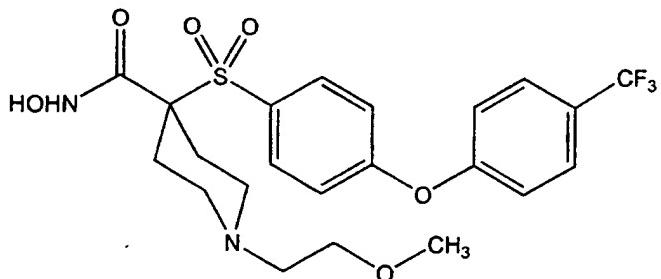


101. The compound or salt according to
claim 100 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula

5

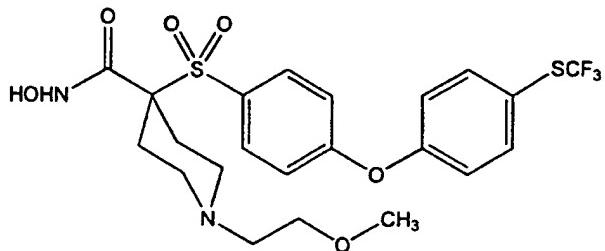


102. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
10 structure to the formula

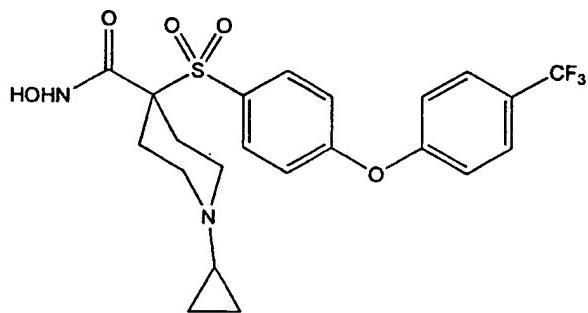


103. The compound or salt according to
claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in
structure to the formula

-808-



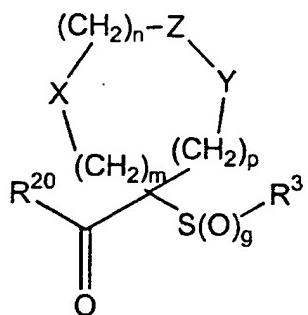
104. The compound or salt according to claim 87 wherein said inhibitor corresponds in structure to the formula



5

105. A compound corresponding in structure to formula VI, below

10



VI

wherein

g is zero, 1 or 2;

15 R³ is an optionally substituted aryl or optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when

said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl,
5 heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy, aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl, arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl, aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl, alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,
10 aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents, and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and
15 heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,
20 aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclooxy, heterocyclothio,
25 heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy,
30 aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl,

hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio,
alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxy carbonylalkylthio, amino,
wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted,
or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents
5 that are independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl,
heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an
10 alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino
nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto
form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or
heteroaryl ring containing zero to two
additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen
15 or sulfur and which ring itself is (a)
unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two
groups independently selected from the group
consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl,
aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy,
20 alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl,
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl,
aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy,
25 benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo-
alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group,
carbonylamino
wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i)
30 unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of
an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or
two radicals selected from the group consisting
of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl,
cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl,

-811-

heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl,
benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused
cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted
alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido
5 nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto
together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo,
heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring
that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with
one or two radicals independently selected from
10 the group consisting of an alkyl,
alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,
hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,
wherein the amino nitrogen is
15 (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with
one or two substituents that are
independently selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two
20 substituents attached thereto form a 5- to
8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,
and an aminoalkyl group
wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two
25 substituents independently selected from the group
consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-
30 membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or is
an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with
a nucleophilically displaceable leaving group;

-812-

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

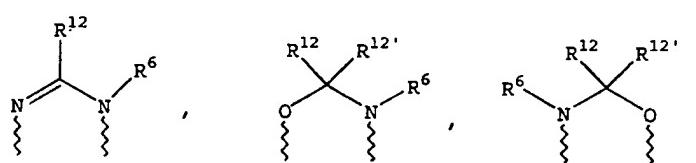
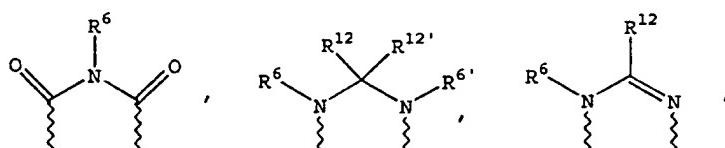
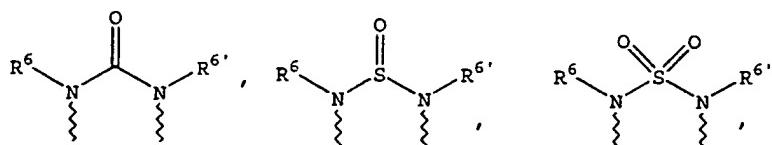
p is zero, 1 or 2;

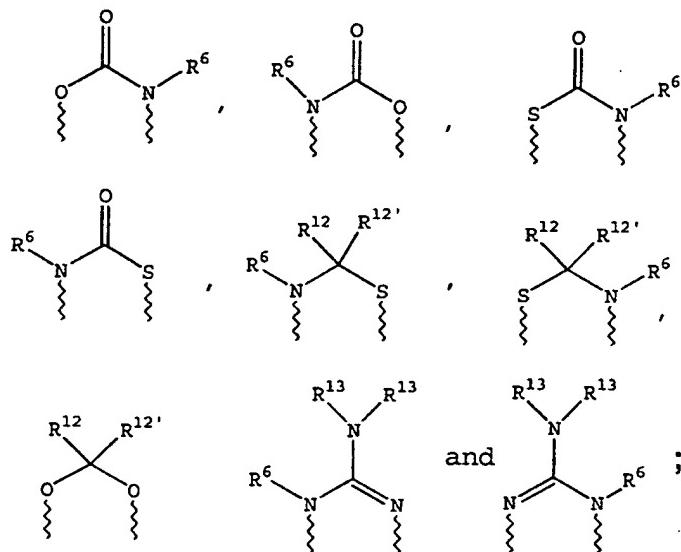
the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

5 (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂ and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

10 (b) X and Z or Z and Y together constitute a moiety that is selected from the group consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O, SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or

15 (c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group consisting of





wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms of the depicted ring;

- 5 R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-

aryliminocarbonyl, C_5 - C_6 -heterocycloimino carbonyl,
 C_6 -arylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_1 - C_6 -alkylthio- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl,
 C_6 -arylthio- C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkylthio- C_3 - C_6 -
alkenyl, C_5 - C_6 -heteroaryl- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1 - C_6 -
5 alkanoyl, hydroxy- C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl, thiol- C_1 - C_6 -
alkanoyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkenyl, C_3 - C_6 -alkynyl, C_1 - C_4 -alkoxy-
 C_1 - C_4 -alkyl, C_1 - C_5 -alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,
 $NR^8R^9-C_1-C_5$ -alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_5 -alkyl, an
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
10 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group,
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
15 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or
(ii) substituted with one or two radicals
independently selected from the group consisting of
 C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -cycloalkyl and a
 C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl
20 group wherein the amino- C_1 - C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen
is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or
two radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group and an amino-
25 C_1 - C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1 - C_6 -alkyl, C_3 - C_8 -
cycloalkyl and a C_1 - C_6 -alkanoyl group;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, C_1-C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

- 5 R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, trifluoromethyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, halo- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, cycloalkyl and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R^8 and R^9 or R^{10} and R^{11} , or R^8 and R^{10} together with the atoms to which they

-816-

are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ 5 or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 10 cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, 15 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl- 20 C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, 25 ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-

alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, wherein R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, 5 aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group, an 10 o-nitrophenyl group, and a peptide synthesis resin, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R²⁵ where 15 W is O or S and R²⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the amino C₁-C₆- 20 alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁- 25 C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or (iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷, where R²⁶ and R²⁷ are independently selected from the

group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring 5 containing zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur.

106. The compound according to claim 105 wherein R³ is the substituent G-A-R-E-Y wherein
- 10 G is an aryl or heteroaryl group;
- A is selected from the group consisting of
- (1) -O-;
- (2) -S-;
- (3) -NR¹⁷-;
- 15 (4) -CO-N(R¹⁷) or -N(R¹⁷)-CO-, wherein R¹⁷ is hydrogen, C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl;
- (5) -CO-O- or -O-CO-;
- (6) -O-CO-O-;
- (7) -HC=CH-;
- 20 (8) -NH-CO-NH-;
- (9) -C≡C-;
- (10) -NH-CO-O- or -O-CO-NH-;
- (11) -N=N-;
- (12) -NH-NH-; and
- 25 (13) -CS-N(R¹⁸)- or -N(R¹⁸)-CS-, wherein R¹⁸ is hydrogen C₁-C₄-alkyl, or phenyl; or
- (14) A is absent and G is bonded directly to R;

-819-

R is a moiety selected from the group consisting of alkyl, alkoxyalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocycloalkylalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

5 cycloalkoxyalkyl, heterocycloalkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, heteroaryloxyalkyl, arylthioalkyl, heteroarylthioalkyl, cycloalkylthioalkyl, and a heterocycloalkylthioalkyl group wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or cycloalkyl or heterocycloalkyl

10 substituent is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals selected from the group consisting of a halo, alkyl, perfluoroalkyl, perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, amino, alkoxycarbonylalkyl,

15 alkoxy, C₁-C₂-alkylene-dioxy, hydroxycarbonylalkyl, hydroxycarbonylalkylamino, nitro, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkanoylamino, and a alkoxycarbonyl group, and R is other than alkyl or alkoxyalkyl when A is -O- or -S-;

20 E is selected from the group consisting of

(1) -CO(R¹⁹)- or -(R¹⁹)CO-, wherein R¹⁹ is a heterocycloalkyl, or a cycloalkyl group;

(2) -CONH- or -HNCO-; and

25 (3) -CO-;

(4) -SO₂-R¹⁹- or -R¹⁹-SO₂-;

(5) -SO₂-;

(6) -NH-SO₂- or -SO₂-NH-; or

(7) E is absent and R is bonded directly

30 to Y; and

Y is absent or is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, alkyl, alkoxy, haloalkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, heteroaryl, hydroxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, heteroaryloxy, heteroaralkyl,

5 perfluoroalkoxy, perfluoroalkylthio, trifluoromethylalkyl, alkenyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, alkoxycarbonyl, and a aminoalkyl group, wherein the aryl or heteroaryl or heterocycloalkyl group is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)

10 substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkanoyl, halo, nitro, aralkyl, aryl, alkoxy, and an amino group wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two groups

15 independently selected from hydrido, alkyl, and an aralkyl group..

107. The compound according to claim 106 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent contains two to
20 four carbocyclic or heterocyclic rings.

108. The compound according to claim 107 wherein each of the two to four rings is 6-membered.

25 109. The compound according to claim 106 wherein said -G-A-R-E-Y substituent has a length that is greater than a hexyl group and a length that is less than that of a stearyl group.

30 110. The compound according to claim 106 wherein A is -O- or -S-.

111. The compound according to claim 106
wherein R is an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or
heterocycloalkyl group.

5 112. The compound according to claim 106
wherein E is absent.

10 113. The compound according to claim 106
wherein Y is selected from the group consisting of
hydrido, an alkyl, alkoxy, perfluoroalkoxy and a
perfluoroalkylthio group.

15 114. The compound according to claim 105
wherein R¹⁴ is hydrido.

115. The compound according to claim 105
wherein W of the C(W)R²⁵ is O and R²⁵ is a C₁-C₆-
alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, or aryloxy group.

20 116. The compound according to claim 105
wherein R³ is a single-ringed aryl or heteroaryl
group that is 5- or 6-membered, and is itself
substituted at its own 4-position when a 6-membered
25 ring and at its own 3- or 4-position when a
5-membered ring with a substituent selected from the
group consisting of a thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-phenoxy,
3-chlorophenoxy, 4-methoxyphenoxy, 3-benzodioxol-5-
yloxy, 3,4-dimethylphenoxy, 4-fluorophenoxy, 4-
30 fluorothiophenoxy, phenoxy, 4-trifluoro-
methoxyphenoxy, 4-trifluoromethylphenoxy, 4-

(trifluoromethylthio)phenoxy, 4-(trifluoromethylthio)thiophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-fluorophenoxy, 4-isopropoxyphenoxy, 4-isopropylphenoxy, (2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)oxy, 4-(1H-imidazol-1-yl)phenoxy,
5 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methyl-phenoxy, 4-ethoxyphenoxy, 3,4-difluorophenoxy, 4-chloro-3-methylphenoxy, 4-fluoro-3-chlorophenoxy, 4-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-1-yl)phenoxy, 3,5-difluorophenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy, 4-cyclopentylphenoxy, 4-bromo-3-methylphenoxy, 4-bromophenoxy, 4-methylthiophenoxy,
10 4-phenylphenoxy, 4-benzylphenoxy, 6-quinolinylloxy, 4-amino-3-methylphenoxy, 3-methoxyphenoxy, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyloxy, 3-hydroxymethylphenoxy, and a 4-benzyloxyphenoxy group.

15

117. The compound according to claim 105 wherein said selectively removable protecting group is selected from the group consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxy-carbonyl, carbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂- , C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂- and an o-nitrophenyl group.

118. The compound according to claim 105
25 wherein said nucleophilically displaceable leaving group is selected from the group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the
30 three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

-823-

119. The compound according to claim 105
wherein g is zero.

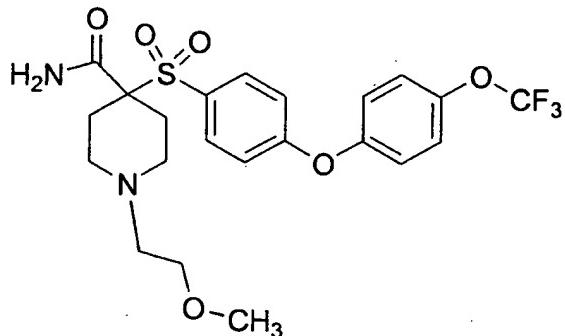
5 120. The compound according to claim 105
wherein R²⁰ is -NR²⁶R²⁷.

121. The compound according to claim 120
wherein R²⁶ and R²⁷ are both hydrido.

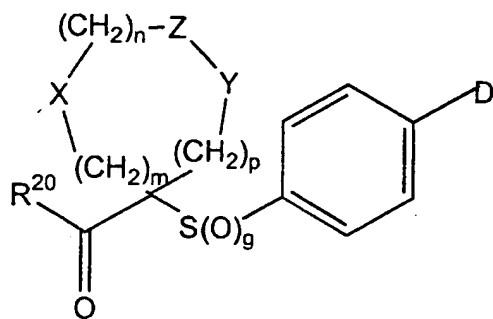
10

122. A compound that corresponds in
structure to the formula below, or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof

15



123. An intermediate compound that
corresponds in structure to formula VII, below



20

VII

wherein

g is zero, 1 or 2;

D is a nucleophilically displaceable

5 leaving group;

m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

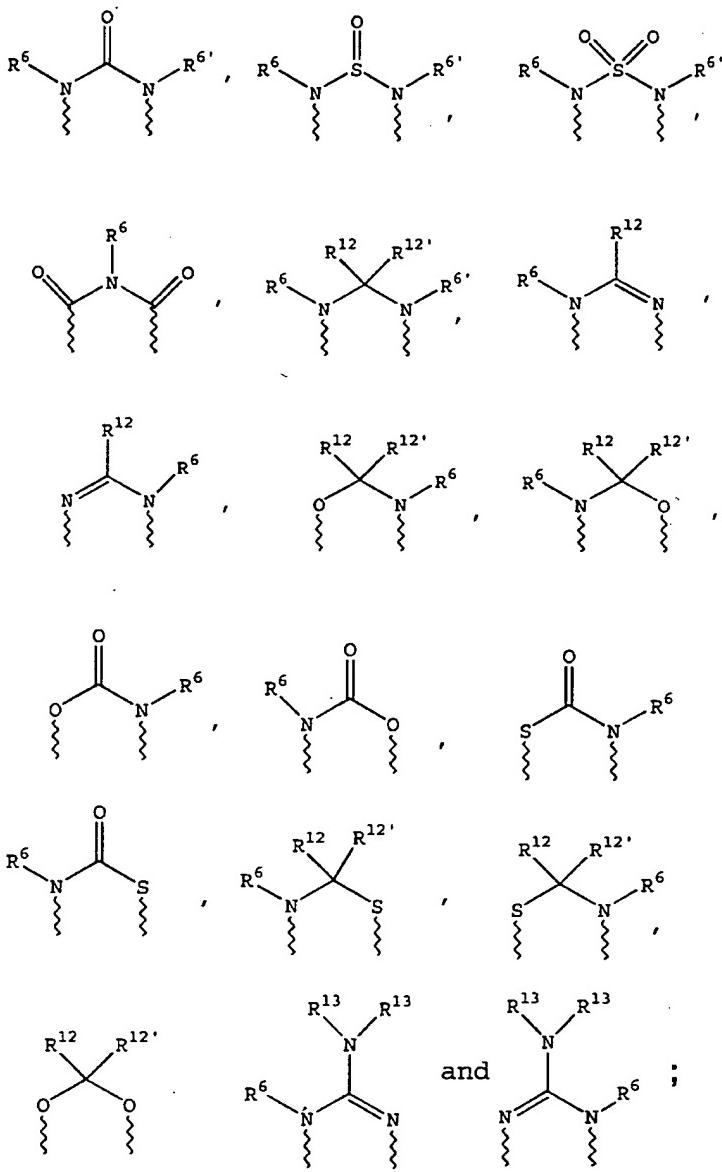
10 (a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from
the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂
and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are
CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together

15 constitute a moiety that is selected from the group
consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O,
SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y
and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together

20 constitute a moiety selected from the group
consisting of



5 wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms
of the depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from
the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-
aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
10 alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-
C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-

perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

10 aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl, C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-C₁-C₄-alkyl, C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is

15 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein

20 the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a

C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group, an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl group wherein the amino- C_1-C_6 -alkylsulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

5 consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group and an amino- C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group

10 consisting of C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl group;

R^7 is selected from the group consisting of a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_6 -alkynyl, C_3-C_6 -alkenyl, C_1-C_6 -carboxyalkyl and a C_1-C_6 -hydroxyalkyl group;

R^8 and R^9 and R^{10} and R^{11} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, hydroxy, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_2-C_6 -alkynyl, C_2-C_6 -alkenyl, thiol- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heterocycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aralkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl,

20 hydroxycarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aminocarbonyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryloxy- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, arylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroarylthio- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, the sulfoxide or

sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxycarbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
5 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a
10 carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or
15 sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
20 aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
25

alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein
5 the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

R¹³ is selected from the group consisting
10 of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, wherein R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl,
15 aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group, an
20 o-nitrophenyl group, and a peptide synthesis resin, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido, a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or C(W)R²⁵ where
25 W is O or S and R²⁵ is selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl and amino C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the amino C₁-C₆-

-830-

alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents independently selected from the group consisting of an C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-
5 cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl radical, or
(iii) wherein the amino C₁-C₆-alkyl nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷,
10 where R²⁶ and R²⁷ are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, amino C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ together with the depicted nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing.
15 zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur.

124. The compound according to claim 123 wherein said selectively removable protecting group
20 is selected from the group consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, C₁-C₆-acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂-, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂- and an o-nitrophenyl group.

25

125. The compound according to claim 123 wherein said nucleophilically displaceable leaving group, D, is selected from the group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group
30

-831-

and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three substituents are independently aryl, ar- C₁-C₆-alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

5 126. The compound according to claim 123 wherein said halo group is fluoro.

127. The compound according to claim 123 wherein g is zero.

10 128. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises a compound according to claim 52 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

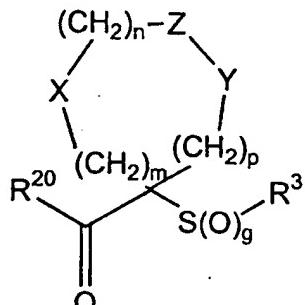
15 129. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises a compound according to claim 62 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

20 130. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises a compound according to claim 69 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

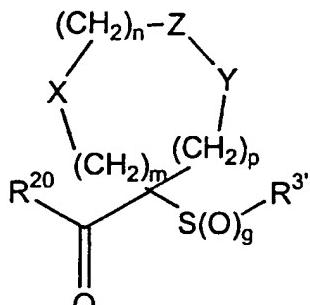
25 131. A pharmaceutical composition that comprises a compound according to claim 87 dissolved or dispersed in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

30 132. A process for forming a metalloprotease inhibitor compound product or

intermediate compound product therefore that comprises the step of coupling an intermediate compound with another moiety, wherein said intermediate compound corresponds in structure to formula VIB, below, and said product corresponds in structure to formula VIA, below:



VIA



VIB

wherein

10 g is zero, 1 or 2;

R^3' is an aryl or heteroaryl group that is substituted with a coupling substituent reactive for coupling with another moiety;

¹⁵ R³ is an optionally substituted aryl or
optionally substituted heteroaryl radical, and when
said aryl or heteroaryl radical is substituted, the
substituent is (a) selected from the group consisting
of an optionally substituted cycloalkyl,
heterocycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl,
²⁰ heteroaralkyl, aralkoxy, heteroaralkoxy,
aralkoxyalkyl, aryloxyalkyl, aralkanoylalkyl,
arylcarbonylalkyl, aralkylaryl, aryloxyalkylaryl,
aralkoxyaryl, arylazoaryl, arylhydrazinoaryl,
alkylthioaryl, arylthioalkyl, alkylthioaralkyl,
²⁵ aralkylthioalkyl, an aralkylthioaryl radical, the
sulfoxide or sulfone of any of the thio substituents,

and a fused ring structure comprising two or more 5- or 6-membered rings selected from the group consisting of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl and heterocycloalkyl, and (b) is itself optionally substituted with one or more substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a cyano, perfluoroalkyl, trifluoromethoxy, trifluoromethylthio, haloalkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, hydroxy, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, nitro, thiol, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxy, arylthio, aralkyl, aryl, arylcarbonylamino, heteroaryloxy, heteroarylthio, heteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloxy, heterocyclothio, heterocycloamino, cycloalkyloxy, cycloalkylthio, heteroaralkoxy, heteroaralkylthio, aralkoxy, aralkylthio, aralkylamino, heterocyclo, heteroaryl, arylazo, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkanoyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, alkanoyloxy, aralkanoyloxy, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyalkoxy, alkylthio, alkoxyalkylthio, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxyalkoxyaryl, arylthioalkylthioaryl, aryloxyalkylthioaryl, arylthioalkoxyaryl, hydroxycarbonylalkoxy, hydroxycarbonylalkylthio, alkoxycarbonylalkoxy, alkoxycarbonylalkylthio, amino, wherein the amino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two substituents that are independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxycarbonyl, arylcarbonyl, aralkanoyl, heteroarylcarbonyl, heteroaralkanoyl and an alkanoyl group, or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two substituents attached thereto

form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring containing zero to two additional heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur and which ring itself is (a) 5 unsubstituted or (b) substituted with one or two groups independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl, alkyl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, alkanoyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, hydroxyalkyl, trifluoromethyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, hydroxyalkoxyalkyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, hydroxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, benzofused heterocycloalkoxy, benzofused cycloalkylcarbonyl, heterocyclo- 10 alkylcarbonyl, and a cycloalkylcarbonyl group, carbonylamino wherein the carbonylamino nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted, or (ii) is the reacted amine of an amino acid, or (iii) substituted with one or 15 two radicals selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyheteroaralkyl, cycloalkyl, aralkyl, trifluoromethylalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused heterocycloalkyl, benzofused cycloalkyl, and an N,N-dialkylsubstituted 20 alkylamino-alkyl group, or (iv) the carboxamido nitrogen and two substituents bonded thereto together form a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclo, heteroaryl or benzofused heterocycloalkyl ring 25 that is itself unsubstituted or substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of an alkyl, alkoxycarbonyl, nitro, heterocycloalkyl,

hydroxy, hydroxycarbonyl, aryl, aralkyl,
heteroaralkyl and an amino group,

wherein the amino nitrogen is

(i) unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with
5 one or two substituents that are

independently selected from the group
consisting of alkyl, aryl, and heteroaryl,
or (iii) wherein the amino nitrogen and two
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to
10 8-membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring,

and an aminoalkyl group

wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i)
unsubstituted, or (ii) substituted with one or two
substituents independently selected from the group

15 consisting of an alkyl, aryl, aralkyl, cycloalkyl,
aralkoxycarbonyl, alkoxy carbonyl, and an alkanoyl
group, or (iii) wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen and
two substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-
membered heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring;

20 m is zero, 1 or 2;

n is zero, 1 or 2;

p is zero, 1 or 2;

the sum of m + n + p = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

(a) one of X, Y and Z is selected from

25 the group consisting of C(O), NR⁶, O, S, S(O), S(O)₂

and NS(O)₂R⁷, and the remaining two of X, Y and Z are

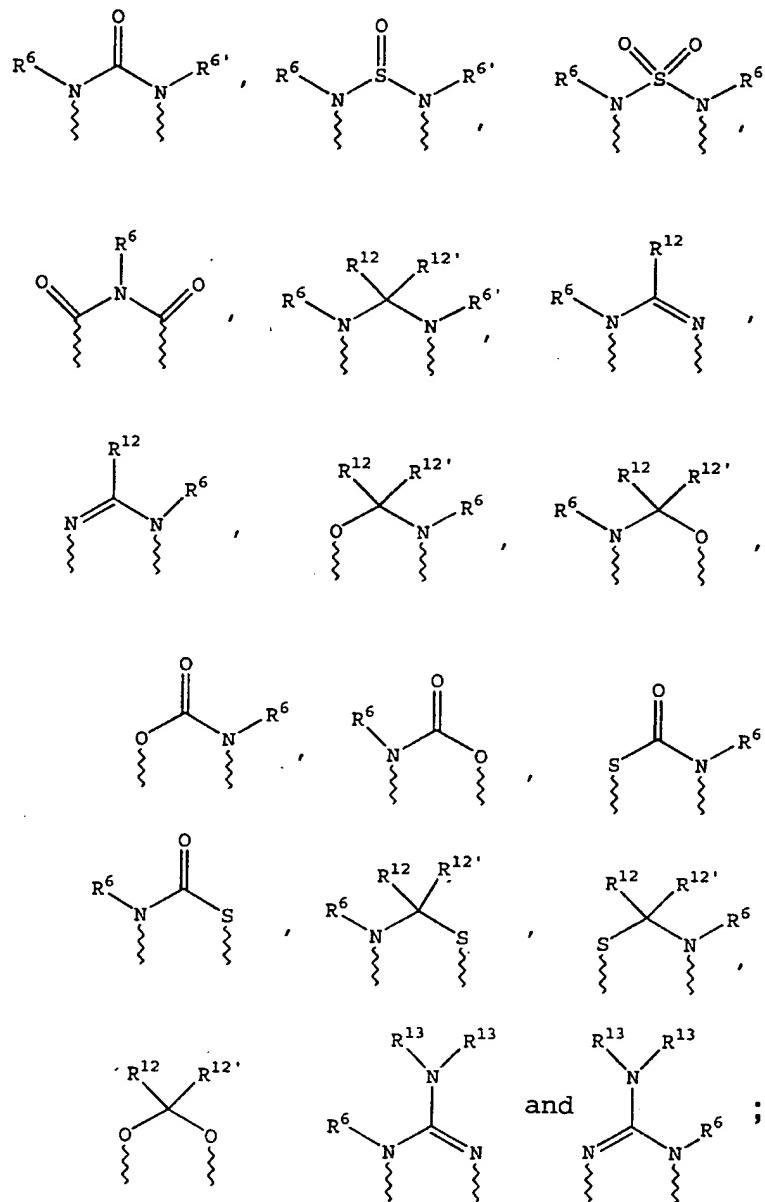
CR⁸R⁹, and CR¹⁰R¹¹, or

(b) X and Z or Z and Y together
constitute a moiety that is selected from the group

30 consisting of NR⁶C(O), NR⁶S(O), NR⁶S(O)₂, NR⁶S, NR⁶O,

SS, NR⁶NR⁶ and OC(O), with the remaining one of X, Y and Z being CR⁸R⁹, or

(c) n is zero and X, Y and Z together constitute a moiety selected from the group
5 consisting of



wherein wavy lines are bonds to the atoms
of the depicted ring;

R⁶ and R^{6'} are independently selected from
the group consisting of hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, C₆-
5 aryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aroyl, bis(C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
alkyl)-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-haloalkyl, C₁-
C₆-perfluoroalkyl, C₁-C₆-trifluoromethylalkyl, C₁-C₆-
perfluoroalkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-
alkyl, C₃-C₆-cycloalkyl, C₃-C₈-heterocycloalkyl, C₃-
10 C₈-heterocycloalkylcarbonyl, C₆-aryl, C₅-C₆-
heterocyclo, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl-C₁-
C₆-alkyl, C₆-aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-
C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₆-arylsulfonyl, C₁-C₆-
15 alkylsulfonyl, C₅-C₆-heteroarylsulfonyl, carboxy-C₁-
C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
aminocarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkyliminocarbonyl, C₆-
aryliminocarbonyl, C₅-C₆-heterocycloiminocarbonyl,
C₆-arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
20 C₆-arylthio-C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₄-alkylthio-C₃-C₆-
alkenyl, C₅-C₆-heteroaryl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-
alkanoyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-
alkanoyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₁-C₄-alkoxy-
C₁-C₄-alkyl; C₁-C₅-alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl,
25 NR⁸R⁹-C₁-C₅-alkylcarbonyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₅-alkyl, an
aminocarbonyl wherein the aminocarbonyl nitrogen is
(i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group

consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group,
hydroxyaminocarbonyl, an aminosulfonyl group wherein
the aminosulfonyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or
5 (ii) substituted with one or two radicals
independently selected from the group consisting of
C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a
C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group, an amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl
group wherein the amino-C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonyl nitrogen
10 is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or
two radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group and an amino-
C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is
15 (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two
radicals independently selected from the group
consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₈-cycloalkyl and a C₁-C₆-alkanoyl group;

R⁷ is selected from the group consisting of
20 a arylalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclo, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₃-C₆-alkynyl, C₃-C₆-alkenyl, C₁-C₆-carboxyalkyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group;

R⁸ and R⁹ and R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are independently
selected from the group consisting of a hydrido,
25 hydroxy, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
heteroaryl, heteroar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl,
heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, aralkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ and the carbon to which they are bonded form a carbonyl group, or wherein R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹, or R⁸ and R¹⁰ together with the atoms to which they are bonded form a 5- to 8-membered carbocyclic ring, or a 5- to 8-membered heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms that are nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur, with the proviso that only one of R⁸ and R⁹ or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ is hydroxy;

R¹² and R^{12'} are independently selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl, thiol-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heterocycloalkyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-

alkyl, amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, hydroxycarbonylar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aminocarbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl,

5 heteroaryloxy-C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₁-C₆-alkylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, arylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, heteroarylthio-C₁-C₆-alkyl, the sulfoxide or sulfone of any said thio substituents, perfluoro-C₁-C₆-alkyl, trifluoromethyl-C₁-C₆-alkyl, halo-C₁-C₆-alkyl, alkoxy carbonylamino-C₁-C₆-alkyl and an amino-C₁-C₆-alkyl group wherein the aminoalkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii) substituted with one or two radicals independently selected from the group consisting of C₁-C₆-alkyl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl, cycloalkyl and C₁-C₆-alkanoyl;

10 R¹³ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, benzyl, phenyl, C₁-C₆-alkyl, C₂-C₆-alkynyl, C₂-C₆-alkenyl and a C₁-C₆-hydroxyalkyl group; and

15 R²⁰ is (a) -O-R²¹, wherein R²¹ is selected from the group consisting of a hydrido, C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl group and a pharmaceutically acceptable cation, (b) -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a selectively removable protecting group such as a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, carbonyl-C₁-C₆-alkoxy, trisubstituted silyl group, an o-nitrophenyl group, and a peptide synthesis resin, wherein the trisubstituted silyl group is substituted with C₁-C₆-alkyl, aryl, or ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl or a mixture thereof, (c) -NH-O-R¹⁴, where R¹⁴ is hydrido,

a pharmaceutically acceptable cation or $C(W)R^{25}$ where
W is O or S and R^{25} is selected from the group
consisting of an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, C_1-C_6 -alkoxy,
heteroaryl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl,
5 aryloxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxy, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, heteroaryl
and amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl group wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -
alkyl nitrogen is (i) unsubstituted or (ii)
substituted with one or two substituents
independently selected from the group consisting of
10 an C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, C_3-C_8 -
cycloalkyl- C_1-C_6 -alkyl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkoxycarbonyl, C_1-C_6 -
alkoxycarbonyl, and C_1-C_6 -alkanoyl radical, or
(iii) wherein the amino C_1-C_6 -alkyl nitrogen and two
substituents attached thereto form a 5- to 8-membered
15 heterocyclo or heteroaryl ring, or (d) -NR²⁶R²⁷,
where R²⁶ and R²⁷ are independently selected from the
group consisting of a hydrido, C_1-C_6 -alkyl, amino C_1-C_6 -
alkyl, hydroxy C_1-C_6 -alkyl, aryl, ar- C_1-C_6 -alkyl
group, or R²⁶ and R²⁷ together with the depicted
20 nitrogen atom form a 5- to 8-membered ring containing
zero or one additional heteroatom that is oxygen,
nitrogen or sulfur.

133. The process according to claim 132
25 including the further step of recovering said
product.

134. The process according to claim 132
wherein R²⁰ is -NH-O-R²², wherein R²² is a
30 selectively removable protecting group.

135. The process according to claim 134
wherein said selectively removable protecting group
is selected from the group consisting of a 2-
5 tetrahydropyranyl, benzyl, p-
methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-
alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂- , C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-
C₆-alkoxy-CH₂- , an o-nitrophenyl group and a peptide
synthesis resin.

10

136. The process according to claim 132
wherein said coupling substituent is a
nucleophilically displaceable leaving group

15

137. The process according to claim 132
wherein said nucleophilically displaceable leaving
group is selected from the group consisting of a
halo, nitro, azido, phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C₁-C₆-
alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group
20 and a trisubstituted ammonium group in which the
three substituents are independently aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-
alkyl or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

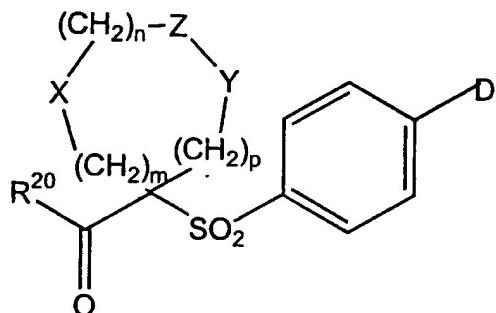
138. The process according to claim 132
25 wherein g is 2.

139. The process according to claim 132
wherein said R³ is an aryl or heteroaryl group.

30

140. The process according to claim 132
wherein said intermediate that corresponds in

structure to formula VI corresponds in structure to formula VIIA, below,



VIIA

5 wherein D is said nucleophilically
 displaceable leaving group and is selected from the
 group consisting of a halo, nitro, azido,
 phenylsulfoxido, aryloxy, C₁-C₆-alkoxy, a C₁-C₆-
 alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate group and a
 10 trisubstituted ammonium group in which the three
 substituents are independently aryl, ar-C₁-C₆-alkyl
 or C₁-C₆-alkyl.

141. The process according to claim 132
 15 including the further step of recovering said
 product.

142. The process according to claim 132
 including the further step of selectively removing
 20 said protecting group, R²².

143. The process according to claim 142
 wherein said protecting group, R²², is removed after
 carrying out the further step of recovering said
 25 product.

144. The process according to claim 143 wherein said protecting group, R²², is a 2-tetrahydropyranyl group.

5

145. The process according to claim 133 wherein R²¹ in said product after recovery is hydrido, and including the further step of reacting said product with hydroxyl amine or a hydroxyl amine whose oxygen is reacted with a selectively removable protecting group selected from the group consisting of a 2-tetrahydropyranyl, C₁-C₆-acyl, aroyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzyloxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxycarbonyl, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂-, C₁-C₆-alkoxy-C₁-C₆-alkoxy-CH₂-, an o-nitrophenyl group and a peptide synthesis resin to form a hydroxamic acid or protected hydroxamate product.

146. The process according to claim 145 including the further step of recovering the product formed.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No
PCT/US 00/02518

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7	C07D211/66	C07C317/44	A61K31/445	C07D211/94	A61K31/35
	A61K31/16	C07D239/04	C07D309/08	C07D335/02	C07D401/06
	C07D405/12	C07D409/12	C07D417/12		

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 C07D C07C

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	WO 99 42436 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO) 26 August 1999 (1999-08-26)	1-146
P, Y	see the whole application, examples and claims	1-146
P, X	WO 99 25687 A (CRESCENZO GARY A DE ;MCDONALD JOSEPH J (US); BOEHM TERRI L (US); S) 27 May 1999 (1999-05-27)	1-146
P, Y	see whole document	1-146
X	WO 98 37877 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO) 3 September 1998 (1998-09-03)	1-146
Y	the whole document	1-146
	---	-/-

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

- "T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
- "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
- "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
- "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

19 June 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

29.06.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl.
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Scruton-Evans, I

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/US 00/02518

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 98 38163 A (AMERICAN CYANAMID CO) 3 September 1998 (1998-09-03)	1-6
Y	the whole document ---	1-146
Y	EP 0 780 386 A (HOFFMANN LA ROCHE ;AGOURON PHARMA (US)) 25 June 1997 (1997-06-25) cited in the application the whole document ---	1-146
Y	WO 97 24117 A (RHONE POULENC RORER PHARMA ;GRONEBERG ROBERT D (US); NEUENSCHWANDE) 10 July 1997 (1997-07-10) cited in the application the whole document ---	1-146
X	EP 0 266 182 A (TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES LTD) 4 May 1988 (1988-05-04) see page 19, claim 1, page 10, examples 9-11, page 15, examples 35,38 the whole document ---	105, 118-123, 125-127

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 00/02518

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 1-51 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. Claims Nos.: 105-124, 126, 127
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210
3. Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 105-124,126,127

The novelty search on the compounds of the formula VI according to claim 105 wherein R20 is O-R21 revealed a vast amount of novelty destroying documents. In the case of said esters, the International Search Report has been limited to the intermediates of formula VII according to claim 123, wherein the D group is defined according to claim 125.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No PCT/US 00/02518

Patent document cited in search report		Publication date		Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9942436	A	26-08-1999	AU	9120198 A	06-09-1999
WO 9925687	A	27-05-1999	AU	1373299 A	07-06-1999
WO 9837877	A	03-09-1998	AU	6168698 A	18-09-1998
			AU	6436898 A	18-09-1998
			BR	9807803 A	22-02-2000
			EP	0973512 A	26-01-2000
			EP	0970046 A	12-01-2000
			NO	994124 A	26-10-1999
			NO	994125 A	26-10-1999
			PL	335286 A	10-04-2000
			PL	335401 A	25-04-2000
			WO	9838163 A	03-09-1998
WO 9838163	A	03-09-1998	AU	6168698 A	18-09-1998
			AU	6436898 A	18-09-1998
			BR	9807803 A	22-02-2000
			EP	0973512 A	26-01-2000
			EP	0970046 A	12-01-2000
			NO	994124 A	26-10-1999
			NO	994125 A	26-10-1999
			PL	335286 A	10-04-2000
			PL	335401 A	25-04-2000
			WO	9837877 A	03-09-1998
EP 0780386	A	25-06-1997	AU	700725 B	14-01-1999
			AU	7548296 A	31-07-1997
			BR	9606134 A	03-11-1998
			CA	2193178 A	21-06-1997
			CN	1160045 A	24-09-1997
			CZ	9603740 A	14-01-1998
			HR	960612 A	28-02-1998
			HU	9603494 A	30-11-1998
			JP	2921673 B	19-07-1999
			JP	9249638 A	22-09-1997
			NO	965413 A	23-06-1997
			NZ	299941 A	27-05-1998
			PL	317604 A	23-06-1997
			TR	970547 A	21-07-1997
			US	5932595 A	03-08-1999
WO 9724117	A	10-07-1997	AU	1529897 A	28-07-1997
			EP	0871439 A	21-10-1998
			JP	2000503012 T	14-03-2000
EP 0266182	A	04-05-1988	CA	1326855 A	08-02-1994
			JP	1034976 A	06-02-1989
			JP	2059772 C	10-06-1996
			JP	7091283 B	04-10-1995
			US	4882434 A	21-11-1989